

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

ACCESSION NO. 66345

CALL No. Sa 5J | Var | Vij

D.G.A. 79





THE  
BRIHAJJÂTAKAM  
OF  
VARÂHA MIHIRA





*Exclusively Distributed by*  
**Munshiram Manoharlal**  
**Publishers Pvt. Ltd.**

54 RANI JHANSI ROAD,  
NEW DELHI-110055, INDIA.

THE  
BṚĪHAJJĀTAKAM  
OF  
VARĀHA MIHIRA

66345



*Translated by*  
SWAMI VIJNANANANDA  
OF BELUR MATH

ALIAS  
HARI PRASANNA CHATTERJEE

B.A., L.C.E.

Sa 57  
Var. Vij

ORIENTAL REPRINT



*Oriental Books Reprint Corporation*  
54, Rani Jhansi Road, New Delhi-110055

66345 22.9.80  
प्रवाहित संख्या दिनांक  
निर्देश संख्या... Sa.5 J / Varj. Vij  
नई दिल्ली  
केन्द्रीय पुस्तकालय

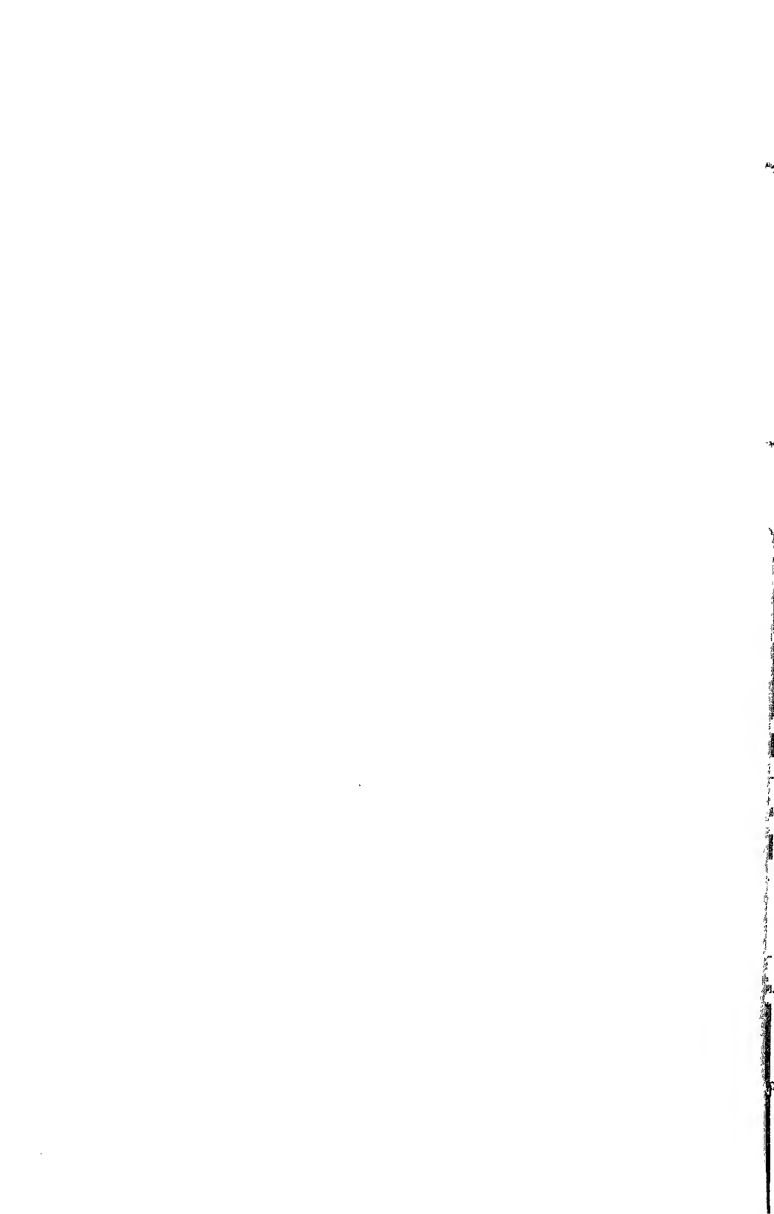
*Second Edition 1979*  
First published in 1912 by  
Panini Office, Allahabad

PUBLISHED BY ORIENTAL BOOKS REPRINT CORPORATION,  
54 RANI JHANSI ROAD, NEW DELHI 110055 AND  
PRINTED BY SKYLARK PRINTERS, NEW DELHI 110055

# CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
FOREWORD—	i-iii
I.—On Zodiacal Signs	1
II.—On the Planets	37
III.—On the Manifold Births	63
IV.—On Impregnation	71
V.—On Birth Matters	92
VI.—On Early Death	113
VII.—On the Length of Life of a Child	122
VIII.—On Daśās and Antardaśās	147
IX.—On Aṣṭaka Varga	176
X.—On Avocation	185
XI.—On Rāja Yoga	190
XII.—On Nābhāsa Yogas	204
XIII.—On Lunar Combinations	223
XIV.—Any two Planets in any one Sign	233
XV.—On Ascetic Yogas	238
XVI.—On the Moon and Stars	243
XVII.—On the Moon and the Zodiac	251
XVIII.—On the Planets and the Zodiac	262
XIX.—On Aspects	284
XX.—On the Planets in the Twelve Houses or Bhāvas	295
XXI.—On Āśraya Yoga	305
XXII.—On Miscellaneous Planetary Combinations	314
XXIII.—On Evils	319
XXIV.—On Female Horoscopes	335
XXV.—On Death	348
XXVI.—On Lost Horoscopes	360
XXVII.—On the Decanates	378
XXVIII.—On Conclusion	395
Appendix	i-iii
Alphabetical Index to the verses	i-vii

Rec. from Munshiram Manoharlal, New Delhi, vide Bill No. 56444  
 dated 21.8.80 price Rs. 80.00/-



## FOREWORD

---

The Jyotiṣa Śāstra is counted as one of the six amgas of the Vedas. All the religious rites and sacrifices of the Hindus are guided by Astronomy and Astrology, both of which are included in the Jyotiṣa Śāstra. Indeed, Astrology is considered as the eye of the Vedas.

Astrology is the oldest of all sciences. Its history is traced back to the Vedas whose wise Ṛiṣis, by the expansion of their consciousness, could reach the Shining Ones. From India the belief in Astrology spread to China, Babylonia and Chaldea ; whence it spread to Egypt, Greece, Rome, and throughout the whole world. Once it taught the people to lift their aspirations by faith, hope, and reverence, through the stars and the planetary spirits to the One and Universal Self.

The hoary saints of the ancient ages, fraught with wisdom, held that "an affinity existed between the stars and the souls of men ; that the ethereal essence is Divine ; that the souls of men are taken from this reservoir and return to it at death ; and that the souls of the more eminent of mankind are converted into stars."

When we come to consider that Astrology was the beginning of nearly all that we hold valuable in art, literature, religion and science ; that the asterisms and the constellations were our first pictures ; and that Astronomy and Astrology sprang from India, we may judge of its value to humanity : nor shall we wonder at its survival amidst the fall of nations and the decline of mighty races.

There are two broad and rational principles on which Astrology is based.

The first principle upon which the science of Astrology rests is that of Vedānta, that the whole Universe is actually what the term implies—a unity ; and that a law which is found in manifestation in one portion of the Universe must also be equally operative throughout the whole. While the Heavens form the macrocosm, man is the microcosm. Each man is a little world exactly representing the Universe. While all seem quiet without, there is an active world within. Such a world is visible to the inner sight of a Yogi. Those laws which are operative among the planetary bodies are also in force amongst ourselves.

The second principle is that, by a study of the motions and relative positions of the planets, the operations of these laws may be observed, measured and determined,

From these two principles, aided by observation and a metaphysical mind, the whole science of Astrology herein expounded can be deduced. Failure in Astrological predictions arises from error in calculation. A well versed and conscientious astrologer is always to be consulted. Error in calculation is as sinful as the murder of a Brāhmiṇ. The best test that can be applied to Astrology, where first-hand knowledge is required, is that of experience.

In Hindu Astronomy the places of the planets and the other heavenly bodies are reckoned from the 1st point of the Nakṣatra Aśvini, which is constant; whereas in the Western method the places are reckoned from the variable Vernal Equinox, one of the two points where the Ecliptic cuts the Equator. This point is the Western first point of Aries. It has a retrograde motion at the rate of 50" a year.

Taking entire human life into consideration, the true view is that a man is both a slave of the effects of his *previous karma* in his past incarnations and is a free agent as regards fresh independent deeds, deeds which are in no way directed to thwart, to arrest, to alter, or in any way to modify or remould the effects of his past *karma*. But if he wishes to move along with the natural course of things he may do so and the course will become more easy and more smooth. This view will account for three things:—(1) the many apparently unaccountable failures of attempts, even when the individual tries his best; (2) the easy success on many occasions, even when the individual does not try his best; (3) the success that attends on proportionate labour. In the first case, the attempt was one aimed at moving against the current of fate; in the second case, it was one of moving down with the current; and in the third case, it was an attempt where free human agency can display itself.

Astrology gives us the knowledge of our past *karma*, how to fight against it, as well as how to work out our fresh deeds, so that we can get rid of this wheel of *karma* and be free.

The Brihat Jātaka of Varāha Mihira is generally considered all over India as one of the best and most authoritative treatises on the science of Hindu Horoscopy. In fact, Varāha Mihira is recognised as the greatest of the Indian Astrologers. There are four commentaries on this work. The well-known is that of Bhaṭṭa Utpala; another is known as Subodhini; the third is Mudrākṣari, and the fourth is known as Sripatiyam. The commentary of Bhaṭṭa Utpala is followed in this work.

The author has written a smaller work on Astrology known as Laghu Jātaka. Horoscopy is one of the three sections of Jyotiṣ Śāstra; and Śrī

Varāha Mihirāchārya has treated of all the three branches. The other two branches are Samhitā and Astronomy. On Samhitā, the author's treatise is known as Bṛihat Samhitā, and his Astronomical work is known as Pañcha Siddhāntikā. Varāha Mihira has also written a work on Yoga Yātrā. Some say, he lived in the reign of Vikramāditya in the Court of Ujjain and is one of the nine gems (Navaratnas) of the Court. According to this, Varāha Mihira's age would be 24 Vikrama Samvat. Others hold that he lived about the time of 427 Śaka Era, or, 507 A.D, i.e., in the sixth century.

In conclusion, it may be added that Truth can never be destroyed and when we recognise in Astrology the law of the Almighty, we need some courage, as well as mental ability, before we commence the task of learning the harmony of the law of the Almighty. Yet the same energy that is expended in seeking to refute it would, if turned in the direction of learning its first principles, unbar the gate that leads to its understanding.







66345

THE  
BRIHAJJATAKAM OF VARAHA MIHIRA  
A COMPLETE TREATISE ON HOROSCOPIC ASTROLOGY

FIRST CHAPTER  
ON ZODIACAL SIGNS  
*First Principles and Definitions*

शा०वि०--मूर्तित्वे परिकल्पितः शशभृतो वर्त्माऽपुनर्जन्मना-  
मात्मेत्यात्मविदां क्रतुश्च यजतां भर्तामरज्योतिषाम् ॥  
लोकानां प्रलयोद्भवस्थितिबुधश्चानेकधा यः श्रुतौ  
वाचं नः स ददात्वनेककिरणत्रैलोक्यदीपो रविः ॥१॥

मूर्तित्वे Mûrtitve, to unfold the different phases. परिकल्पितः Parikālpitah, duly arranged; intended entirely. शशभृतः Śaśabhritaḥ, of the moon; of the bearer of spots resembling a hare. Some read शशभृताः Śaśibhritaḥ, of the god Mahādeva, who holds moon on his forehead. The Sun is considered to be one of the eight forms of the God Śiva or Mahādeva. वर्त्मा Vartmā, the path; the Devayāna or the path of liberation. अपुनर्जन्मान् Apunarjanmanām, of those having no more future births. आत्मा Ātmā, the Great Self, the Supreme Spirit. इति Iti, thus. आत्मविदां Ātmavidām, of the knowers of Self, of those that have realised the Supreme Spirit. क्रतुः Kratuḥ, the Sacrificial Deity. च, Cha. and. यजतां, Yajatām, of the sacrificers; of those that perform sacrifices. भर्ता Bhartā, the Chief Supporter; the Supreme. अमरज्योतिषान् Amarayotiṣām, amongst the Devas, planets and stars; the Immortal Lights. लोकानां Lokānām, of the (seven) worlds. प्रलयोद्भवस्थितिबुधः Pralayoḍbhavasthityibhūḥ, The Creator, Preserver, and Destroyer. च, Cha. and. अनेकधा Anekadhā, under various names; in various ways. यः yaḥ, who. श्रुतौ Śrutau, in the Vedās. वाचं Vācham, the speech. नः Naḥ, unto us. स Sa, he. ददातु Dadātu, may grant. अनेककिरणः Anekakiraṇaḥ, many-rayed. त्रैलोक्यदीपः Trailokyadīpaḥ, the lamp of the three worlds. रविः Raviḥ, the Sun,

1. May the radiant Sun grant me speech, the Sun who by his light illumines the three worlds and unfolds the different phases of the Moon ; who is the Path of those that will have no more incarnations, the Self of the Yogins and the Sacrifice of the Sacrificers ; the Up-holder of the Immortal Lights, the gods, planets, and stars ; the Creator, Preserver and Destroyer of the seven worlds and who is sung in the Vedas under various names and in various ways.

*Note* :—The author, Varāhamihirāchārya invokes at the commencement, the blessings of Sūrya Nārāyaṇa.

The Jyotiṣ (Astronomy, and Astrology, considered as one in ancient times) is counted as one of the six angas or sub-divisions of the Vedas that every Brāhmin must study for his welfare in this and in the other world, inasmuch as it ascertains the exact time when several sacrifices are to be performed and what will be the fruits acquired thereby. Thus the Jyotiṣ is recognised as the eye of the Vedas and as such its superiority is recognised over the other sub-divisions as written in the following verse.

शब्दशास्त्रं मुखं ज्योतिषं चक्षुषी श्रोत्रमुक्तं निरुक्तं च कल्पः करौ ।

या तु शिक्षास्य वेदस्य सा नासिका पादपद्मद्वयं छंद आद्यैर्बुधैः ॥

Thus has been said by the great seer Garga :

“The king who does not honour a scholar accomplished in horoscopy and astronomy, clever in all branches and accessories, comes to grief.

“Even those who, free from egotism and without anything to care for, lead a hermit's life in the wilderness, consult the man that knows the motion of the stars.

“As the night without a light, as the sky without a sun, so is a king without an astrologer ; like a blind man, he erreth on the road.

“If there were no astrologer, the hours, dates, asterisms, seasons, and half-years would all be confused.

“Therefore a king should consult a learned and eminent astrologer if he desire victory, glory, fortune, enjoyments, and happiness. —(Chap. II Brihat Samhitā verses 7-11).

N. B.—The earth is being always vitalized by the Immortal Lights from above, by the Sun, Moon, and stars in the ethereal space. All persons born under any particular influence in any particular time will have the characteristics of that particular influence for that particular

moment strongly marked in their individual nature. It has been found by a species of inner revelation that the people get their gross material elements mainly from the ethereal space, their desires and personalities from the Moon, their feelings and emotions from the stars, their mental feelings from the planets, and their spirituality from the Sun. So man must learn to rise, till having conquered passion, and having subdued the mind he stands forth free and untrammelled, free from Karma, the idea of fate, the outermost ring of limitation in life, stands in purity, perfect in wisdom, radiant, and in love supreme. Man to effect his liberation from future births must face his way towards the Sun and when he passes through this solar vesture, he reaches the final Goal, merging in the Supreme Spirit.

The word Astrology interpreted means the logic of the stars or "The reason of the stars." There is a general idea that Astrology teaches fatalism. There seem to be many arguments in favour of that idea, but those who have studied the subject from the deeper stand point, know that it does not teach absolute fatalism. All our mistakes are the results of ignorance. If we had more knowledge there would be less misfortune; therefore it is contended that if we have a knowledge of Astrology --which is a science of life--we should avoid many of our misfortunes. It is shown in the following chapters how that can be done.

शा०वि०-भूयोभिः पटुबुद्धिभिः पटुधियां होराफलज्ञप्तये

शब्दन्यायसमन्वितेषु बहुशः शास्त्रेषु दृष्टेऽवपि ॥

होरातन्त्रमहार्णवप्रतरणे भग्नोद्यमानामहं

स्वलपं वृत्तविचित्रमर्थबहुलं शास्त्रसूत्रं प्रारभे ॥ २ ॥

भूयोभिः Bhūyobhih, by many, by numerous. पटुबुद्धिभिः Paṭubuddhibhih, by clever intelligent thinkers. पटुधियां Paṭudhiyām, for clever intelligent persons. होराफलज्ञप्तये Horāphalajñaptaye, to expound the results of past actions (from the rising of a zodiacal sign at a particular moment). शब्दन्यायसमन्वितेषु Śabdanyāyasamanviteṣu, full of deeply reflected reasonable meanings. बहुशः Bahuśah, many a time. शास्त्रेषु Śāstreṣu, astrological works, treatises. दृष्टेऽवपि Dṛiṣṭeṣu, after consulting with अपि Api, even. होरातन्त्रमहार्णवप्रतरणे Horātāntra mahārṇavapratarāṇe, to cross the great ocean of astrological science. भग्नोद्यमानां Bhagnodyamānām, for the disheartened; for those whose energies have been thwarted. अहम् Aham, I. (Varāhamihiraśhārya of Avantika). स्वल्पं Svalpam, concise, not big. वृत्तविचित्रम् Vṛttavichitram, ornamented with various metres. अर्थबहुलं, Arthabahulam full of much meaning, complete. शास्त्रसूत्रं Śāstraplavam, this sacred book, like a boat. प्रारभे Prārabhe, I begin (to write.)

2. Though many clever thinkers have written various works on Astrology to explain to persons of great intellect this vast science, after pondering over authoritative kindred works full of logic and deep meanings yet the people were disheartened in their attempts to cross this ocean of horoscopy and for such I begin to write this concise yet complete treatise in varied metres and I hope it, like a boat, will safely carry them across.

*Note* :—There are well-known works of Parāśura, Gārga, Bāḥurāyaṇa, Satyāchārya, Yavanācharya, Maya and others.

**इंद्रवज्रा-होरेत्यहोरात्रविकल्पमेके वाञ्छन्ति पूर्वपरवर्णलोपात् ।**

**कर्माजितं पूर्वभवे सदादि यत्तस्य पक्तिं समभिव्यनक्ति ॥ ३ ॥**

होरा Horā, the word horā, इति Iti, thus. अहोरात्रविकल्पम् Ahorātravikalpam, synonym or abbreviation of the word Ahorātram. एके Eke, some ; others. वाञ्छन्ति Vāñchhanti, are inclined to take. पूर्वपरवर्णलोपात् Pūrvāparavarṇalopāt, by dropping the first and last syllables. कर्माजितं karmājītam, earned by deeds. पूर्वभवे Pūrvabhava, done in previous existences. सदादि Sadādi, good or bad. यत्, Yat, whatever. तस्य Tasya, of which ; whose. पक्तिं Paktim, matured state, fit to bear any fruit. समभिव्यनक्ति, Samabhivyanakti, fully reveals ; clearly manifests.

3. Some persons take the word Horā as an abbreviated form of Ahorātram (convenient for frequent usage) ; they drop the first syllable (ॐ) ' a ' and last syllable (ॐ) ' tram ' from the word Ahorātram. (And this they account for by saying that). This day and night makes these twelve zodiacal signs fully visible to us, that represent the matured state of all good and bad actions done in previous existences and now ready to yield their fruits.

*Note*.—Whatever works, good or bad, we did in our previous births, we get their fruits here in this birth. But we do not know beforehand what these fruits would be : hence we do this grahavi-chār, i. e., these astrological calculations. These works are of two kinds, strong and weak (दृढ, अदृढ). The strong works produce दशाफल दादāphala, i. e., periods of fruition given by the several planets ; and when these are auspicious, royal marches, journeys, sacred pilgrimages and any other good works are to be taken in hand ; and if

inauspicious, not to be taken in hand. The weak actions bear fruits that are determined by Aṣṭavarga, i.e., by the several positions of the seven planets and the Lagna, as described in Chapter IX. And when these signs are inauspicious, peace-offerings are to be made to the planetary deities to cast off their pernicious influences. In short, the strong are fated to occur and can never be modified; the weak ones can be avoided by proper śāntis. The word "horā" is really a Greek word and the author of this treatise was not ignorant of its origin. Therefore he says "some say horā is an abbreviation of Ahorātram" this is not really his opinion. Horā is the same word as the hour in English and "horā-śāstram" means the science of calculating time.

शा०वि०-कालांगानि वरांगमाननमुरो हृत्कोडवासोभृतोः

बस्तिर्व्यजनमूरुजानुयुगुले जंघे ततोऽग्निद्वयम् ॥

मेषाश्विप्रथमा नवर्त्तचरणाश्चक्रस्थिता राशयो-

राशिचैत्रहर्त्तभानि भवनं चैकार्थसंप्रत्ययाः ॥ ४ ॥

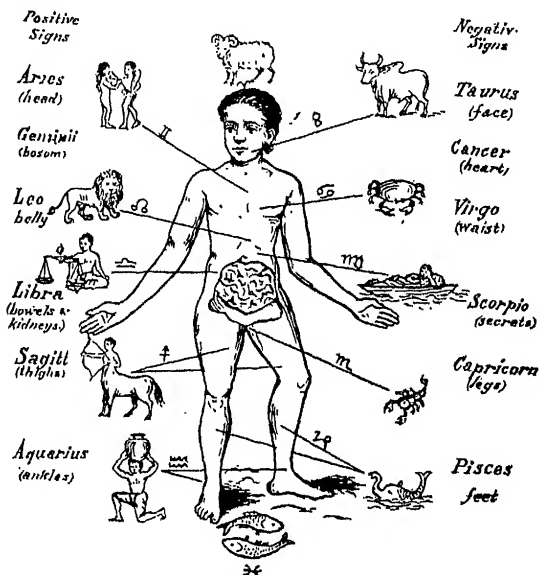
कालांगानि Kālāngāni, ('The several limbs of) the body of the Zodiacal Man (Time represented by zodiacs.) वरांग Varāngam head. कालम् Ānam, face. उरः urah, the chest. हृत्कोडवासोभृतः Hritkroḍavāsobhritah, Heart, belly and waist. बस्तिः Bastiḥ, the abdomen, pelvis. व्यजनं Vyanjanam, the generative organ, the secrets. ऊनयुगुले Urñānyugule, the two thighs and knees. जंघ Janghe, the two legs. The two shanks. ततः Tataḥ, from that; afterwards. अग्निद्वयम् Anghridvayam, the two feet. मेषाश्विप्रथमानवर्त्तचरणाः Meṣāśviprathamānavarkṣacharaṇāḥ, sign called Meṣah, the Aries or Ram extending over the nine feet of the asterisms commencing with the asterism Aśvinī (and the successive eleven signs occupying the nine feet at a time of the other asterisms.) चक्रस्थिताः Chakrasthitāśāyāḥ, the signs of the zodiacal circle. राशिचैत्रहर्त्तभानि Rāśikṣetragriharkṣa-bhāni, the words rāśi (signs), kṣetra (field), griha (house), rikṣa (constellation), and bhaṃ (collection of asterisms). भवनं Bhavanam, mansion. च Cha, and. एकार्थसंप्रत्ययाः Ekārthasampratyāḥ, carrying one and the same meaning; are synonyms.

4. The signs of the zodiac, the Ram, etc., are represented successively by the nine pādas (feet) of the several stars commencing with Aśvinī. And these signs are (imagined to be the several limbs of the) body of the Zodiacal Man (called Time-Person or Kālapuruṣa); such as the Ram, etc., are successively represented as the head, face, chest, heart, belly, waist, pelvis, the generative organ, the

thighs, the knees, the legs and the feet. The words Khṣet-  
raṃ, Gṛīhaṃ, Rikṣaṃ, bhaṃ and bhavanam all denote the  
same meanings that a Râsi denotes (i.e., a sign of the  
zodiac); these words are synonymous.

*Note.*—The twelve signs of the Zodiac are—(1) Meṣa, The Aries or  
Ram; (2) Vṛiṣa, The Taurus or Bull; (3) Mithuṇa; The Gemini or  
Twins; (4) Karkāṭa, The Cancer or Crab; (5) Siṃha, The Leo or Lion;  
(6) Kanyâ, The Virgo or Virgin; (7) Tulâ, The Librâ or Balance; (8) Vṛi-  
śchika, The Scorpio or Scorpion; (9) Dhanu, The Sagittarius or Archer;  
(10) Makara, The Capricorn; (11) Kumbha, The Aquarius or Water-carrier;  
(12) Mīna, The Pisces or Fishes.

The several limbs of the Zodiacal Man are shewn in the annexed  
diagram :—



THE ZODIACAL MAN.

कालपुरुष

There are twenty-seven asterisms.—1. *Āsvini*. 2. *Bharaṇi*. 3. *Kṛittikā*. 4. *Rohiṇi*. 5. *Mṛigaśirā*. 6. *Ārdrā*. 7. *Punarvasu*. 8. *Puṣyā*. 9. *Āśleṣā*. 10. *Maghā*. 11. *Purvaphalguni*. 12. *Uttara-phalguni*. 13. *Hastā*. 14. *Chitrā*. 15. *Svāti*. 16. *Viśākhā*. 17. *Anurādhā*. 18. *Jyēṣṭhā*. 19. *Mūlā*. 20. *Purvāṣāḍhā*. 21. *Uttarā-ṣāḍhā*. 22. *Śravaṇā*. 23. *Dhaniṣṭhā*. 24. *Śatabhiṣā*. 25. *Purva-bhādrapada*. 26. *Uttarabhādrapada*. 27. *Revati*.

Each asterism has got four feet. 27 asterisms have 108 feet. And these are equally divided amongst the twelve signs. So each sign has got nine pādas. Thus (1) *Meṣa* is represented by *Āsvini*, *Bharaṇi*, and one pāda (i.e., one-fourth) of *Kṛittikā*; (2) *Vṛiṣa* by 3 pādas of *Kṛittikā*, *Rohiṇi*, and 2 pādas of *Mṛigaśirā*; (3) *Mithuna* by 2 feet of *Mṛigaśirā*, *Ārdrā* and 3 feet of *Punarvasu*; (4) *Karkatā* by one foot of *Punarvasu*, *Puṣyā*, *Āśleṣā*; (5) *Siṃha* by *Maghā*, *Pārva Phalguni*, and one foot of *Uttara Phalguni*; (6) *Kanyā* by 3 feet of *Uttara Phalguni*, *Hastā* and 2 feet of *Chitrā*; (7) *Tulā* by 2 feet of *Chitrā*, *Svāti*, and 3 feet of *Viśākhā*; (8) *Vṛiṣchik* by one foot of *Viśākhā*, *Anurādhā*, *Jyēṣṭhā*; (9) *Dhanu* by *Mūlā*, *Purvāṣāḍhā*, and one foot of *Uttarāṣāḍhā*; (10) *Makara* by 3 feet of *Uttarāṣāḍhā*, *Śravaṇā*, and two feet of *Dhaniṣṭhā*; (11) *Kumbha* by 2 feet of *Dhaniṣṭhā*, *Śatabhiṣā* and 3 feet of *P. Bhādrapada*; and (12) *Mīna*, is represented by one foot of *Pārva Bhādrapada*, *Uttara Bhādrapada*, and *Revati*.

Each sign of the zodiac is characterised by a special part of the human body; thus :—*Meṣa* is represented by the head; *Vṛiṣa*, by the face; *Mithuna*, by the breast; *Karkatā*, by the heart; *Siṃha*, by the belly; *Kanyā*, by the hip; *Tulā*, by the abdomen; *Vṛiṣchik* by the generative organ; *Dhānu*, by the thighs; *Makara*, by the knees; *Kumbha* by the legs, and *Mīna*, by the feet. See the figure of the Zodiacal Man (*Kāla Puruṣa*). And therefore when a malefic planet is in any sign, the part of the body characterised by that sign gets afflicted by a scar, or wound or marked by spots like those of a scar; and when a benefic planet rules any sign then the corresponding part of the body is seen to be fully developed.

*Note* :—The following table will be useful for purposes of ready reference :—

Rāṣi.	Sign.	Part of body.
1 <i>Meṣa</i> ... ..	<i>Aries</i> ... ..	Head.
2 <i>Vṛiṣa</i> ... ..	<i>Taurus</i> ... ..	Face.
3 <i>Mithuna</i> ... ..	<i>Gemini</i> ... ..	Chest.
4 <i>Karka</i> ... ..	<i>Cancer</i> ... ..	Heart.
5 <i>Siṃha</i> ... ..	<i>Leo</i> ... ..	Belly,



6 Kanyā ...	...	Virgo ...	...	Waist.
Rasi.		Sign.		Part of body.
7 Tulā ...	...	Libra ...	...	Pelvis.
8 Vṛ̥schika ...	...	Scorpio ...	...	The secrets.
9 Dhanu ...	...	Sagittari ...	...	Two thighs.
10 Makara ...	...	Capricorn ...	...	Two knees.
11 Kumbha ...	...	Aquarius ...	...	Two legs.
12 Mīna ...	...	Pisces ...	...	Two feet.

The twenty-seven Nakṣatras or asterisms are :—

1 Asvinī (a) ...	...	...	β Arietis.
2 Bharanī (b) ...	...	...	35 Arietis and Musen.
3 Kṛittikā (c) ...	...	...	γ Tauri, Pleiades.
4 Rohiṇī (d) ...	...	...	α Tauri, Aldebaran.
5 Mṛ̥gasīrā (e) ...	...	...	λ Orionis.
6 Ārdrā (f) ...	...	...	α Orionis.
7 Punarvasu (g) ...	...	...	β Gemini Pollux.
8 Puṣyā (h) ...	...	...	δ Cancri.
9 Aślōyā (i) ...	...	...	8 Hydrae 1 & 2 Cancri.
10 Maghā (j) ...	...	...	α Leonis, Regulus.
11 P. Phalgunī (k) ...	...	...	δ Leonis.
12 U. Phalgunī (l) ...	...	...	β Leonis.
13 Hastā (m) ...	...	...	δ Corvi.
14 Chitrā (n) ...	...	...	α Virginis, Spica.
15 Svātī (o) ...	...	...	α Bootis, Arcturus.
16 Viśākhā (p) ...	...	...	ι Libræ.
17 Anurādhā (q) ...	...	...	δ Scorpionis.
18 Jyēṣṭhā (r) ...	...	...	α Scorpionis, Antares.
19 Mūlā (s) ...	...	...	λ Scorpionis.
20 P. Āṣāḍhā (t) ...	...	...	δ Sagittari.
21 U. Āṣāḍhā (u) ...	...	...	ε Sagittarius.
22 Śravanā (v) ...	...	...	σ Aquilæ, Altair.
23 Dhaniṣṭhā (w) ...	...	...	β Dolphin.
24 Śatabhiṣā (x) ...	...	...	λ Aquarii.
25 P. Bhādrapada (y) ...	...	...	σ Pegasi.
26 U. Bhādrapada (z) ...	...	...	η Pegasi and Andromedæ.
27 Revatī (a') ...	...	...	ι Piscium.

The asterisms are denoted in diagrams in this book by *a, b, c, d, &c.*, unless otherwise specified.

वसंततिलका--मत्स्यौ घटी नृमिथुनं सगदं सवीर्यं

चापी नरोऽश्वजघनो मकरो मृगास्यः ॥

तौली ससस्यदहना ह्रवगा च कन्या

शेषाः स्वनामसदृशाः स्वचराश्च सर्वे ॥५॥

मत्स्यौ Matsyau, the two fishes (the tail of each being in the mouth of the other). घटी Ghaṭī, a man carrying on his shoulders an empty water-jar. नृमिथुनं Nṛmīthunum, man and woman, the couple. ह्रवगा Sagadam, the man with club (in

his hand). सवित्री Sabitrī, the woman with flute (in her hand.) चापी Chāpi, the man with arrow (in his hand). नरः Naraḥ, the man. अश्वजघनः Asvajaghanaḥ, the lower part of the body like that of a horse. मकरः Makaraḥ, (The sign Makara resembling the body of) the shark or crocodile. मृगशिरः Mrigāśyāḥ, the face like an antelope (or like an elephant). तौलि Tauli, the man with a balance in his hand. सस्यशृङ्गा Sasasyadahanā, with ears of corn and fire. प्लवगा Plavagā, on a boat; resting in a boat. च Cha, and. कन्या Kanyā, virgin. शेषः Śeṣaḥ, the others, the remaining signs. स्वनामसदृशाः. Svanāmasadṛśāḥ, resembling those that are signified by their own names. स्वचराः Svacharāḥ, moving (dwelling) in their own places respectively, (as seen in life). च Cha, and. सर्वे Sarve, all (the signs).

5. The Pisces is represented by the twin fishes (the tail of each in the mouth of the other); the Aquarius, by a man carrying a water-jar; the Gemini, by a couple, man and woman, man with a staff and woman with a harp; the Sagittarius, by an archer with a bow, his upper part resembling a man and lower part a horse; the Capricorn is represented with a face like an elephant (or deer) and body like that of a shark or crocodile. The Libra is represented by a man with a balance (in his hand). The Virgo is represented by a virgin in a boat with ears of corn in one hand and fire in the other. The rest (*i.e.*, the Ram, the Bull, the Cancer, the Leo, the Scorpio) resembling animals that are signified by their own names respectively.<sup>1</sup> And all these twelve signs move in their respective spheres. (The dwelling places of the several signs are places appropriate to the several creatures.)

*Notes.*—The individual having Meṣa propensities roams and lives in forests; having Vriṣa tendencies lives in mountains and villages; with inclinations of Karkāṭa tries to live in water; of Siṃha, roams and lives in forests; of Kanyā, in particular localities as seen in life; of Tulā, lives in markets and roads where various businesses are being transacted; of Vṛiṣchika, lives in holes and dens; of Dhanu, lives in villages; if of the first half of Makara lives in forests; of the second half of Makara, lives in

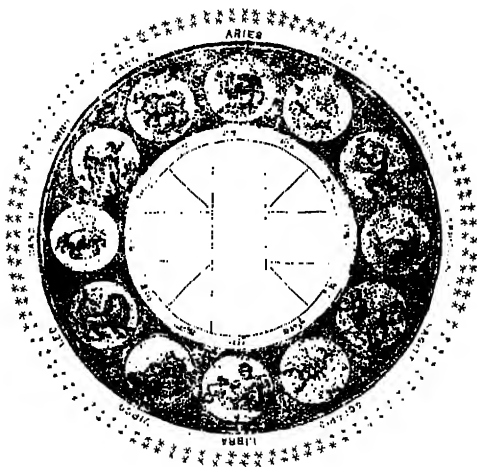
<sup>1</sup> The sign Meṣa is of the shape of a ram; Vriṣa, of the shape of a bull; Karka, of the shape of a crab; Siṃha, of the shape of a lion; and Vriṣchika, of the shape of a scorpion.

water ; of Kumbha, lives in villages ; and the individual with tendencies of Mina, lives in water.

See the Figure Zodiac, given below :—

### THE ZODIAC

### राशिचक्र



This stanza as well as stanza 4 are chiefly useful in questions connected with horary astrology, in the discovery of stolen property and the like.

### त्रोटक ।

क्षितिजसितज्ञचन्द्ररविसौम्यसितावनिजाः ।

सुरगुरुमन्दसौरिगुरवश्च गृहांशकपाः ॥

अजमृगतौलिचन्द्रभवनादिनवांशविधि-

र्भवनसमांशकाधिपतयः स्वगृहात् क्रमशः ॥ ६ ॥

क्षितिजसितज्ञचन्द्ररविसौम्यसितावनिजाः Kṣhitija sita jñā chandra ravi saumya sitā vanijāḥ, Mars, Venus, Mercury, the Moon, the Sun, Mercury, Venus, the Mars.

सुरगुरुमन्दसौरिगुरवाहः Suragurumandasauriguravaḥ, Jupiter, Saturn, Saturn, Jupiter.  
 च Oha, and. गृहायकः grihāṃśakapāḥs(are) the rulers (the lords) of the houses  
 and their several parts. अजमृगतालिचन्द्रभवनदि नवांशविधिः Aja mriga tauli chandra  
 bhavanādi navāṃśavidhiḥ, (the rulers of) Meṣa, Makara, Tulā, Karkāṭa being  
 respectively the rulers of the first ninth part ; this is the ruling. भवन्महाभागविपत्यः  
 Bhavanasamāṃśakādhipatayaḥ, the rulers of the twelve parts (respectively).  
 स्वगृहात् Svagrihāt, (being counted from the ruler of) its own house. क्रमशः  
 Kramasāḥ, successively.

6. Mars, Venus, Mercury, the Moon, the Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Saturn, Jupiter are successive-ly the rulers of the twelve houses, Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, Mithuna, etc., as well as of the Navāṃśas and Dvādaśāṃśas of the houses.<sup>1</sup> The rulers of the nine Navāṃśas of Meṣa, Makara, Tulā, and Karkāṭa are the same who rule the nine houses beginning with Meṣa, Makara, Tulā and Karkāṭa, respectively. This is the rule about the Navāṃśakas<sup>2</sup> (nine equal parts of a sign.) The rulers of the twelve parts of each house are the rulers of the twelve houses commencing with that house.

(The rulers of the nine Navāṃśas of Meṣa are also the rulers of the nine Navāṃśas of Siṃha and Dhanu ; similarly of Makara are also those of Vṛiṣa and Kanyā ; of Tulā, are also of Kumbha and Mithuna ; and of Karkāṭa, are also of Vṛiśchika and Mīna.)

<sup>1</sup> A house is divided into two, three, nine, twelve and thirty equal parts. When it is divided into two equal parts, each part, a space of fifteen degrees, is called a horā (hour); when divided into three equal parts, each part is called a Drekkān, Decanate, a space of ten degrees; when divided into nine equal parts each part or space of 3° 20' is called a Navāṃśaka, ninth part; when divided into twelve equal parts, each part or space of 2° 30' is called a Dvādaśāṃśaka, twelfth part; when divided into thirty equal parts, each part or space of 1° is called a Triṃśāṃśaka, a thirtieth part.

The rulers of the Navāṃśakas and Dvādaśāṃśakas are treated of in this verse. The rulers of the Triṃśāṃśakas and Decanates will be mentioned in verses following.

<sup>2</sup> The only thing to be noted here is that the ruler of the first Navāṃśaka of any house is the ruler of the cardinal sign. If the house be cardinal itself, then its ruler is taken to be the ruler of the first Navāṃśaka and if the house be fixed or common then the ruler of the fifth or the ninth house from it which is the ruler of cardinal sign, that is to be taken as the ruler; e.g., Taurus is a fixed sign; and the ninth house from Taurus is Capricorn, a cardinal sign; therefore Saturn, the ruler of Capricorn is the ruler of the first Navāṃśaka of Taurus and so on.

The Rulers of Dvādasāṃśakas can be made out easily. See the Tables.

These Navāṃśakas, etc, are dealt with to show that one planet is not to be considered alone, the supreme ruler of any house. Other planets' influences are also felt in that very house.

TABLE I.

## THE RULERS OF THE NAVĀMŚAKAS.

Navāṃśakas.	Aries, Leo, Saggit.	Taurus, Virgo Capricorn.	Libra, Aquarius, Gemini.	Cancer, Scorpio Pisces.	Degrees Minutes.
1st Ruler ...	Mars	Saturn	Venus	Moon	8° 20'
2nd " ...	Venus	Saturn	Mars	Sun	6° 40'
3rd " ...	Mercury	Jupiter	Jupiter	Mercury	10° 0'
4th " ...	Moon	Mars	Saturn	Venus	18° 20'
5th " ...	Sun	Venus	Saturn	Mars	10° 40'
6th " ...	Mercury	Mercury	Jupiter	Jupiter	20° 0'
7th " ...	Venus	Moon	Mars	Saturn	28° 20'
8th " ...	Mars	Sun	Venus	Saturn	26° 40'
9th " ...	Jupiter	Mercury	Mercury	Jupiter	80° 0'

TABLE II.—THE RULERS OF THE DVĀDASĀMSĀKAS.

Dvādasāmsā.	Aries.	Taurus.	Gemini.	Cancer.	Leo.	Virgo.	Libra.	Scorpio.	Sagittari.	Capricorn.	Aquarius.	Pisces.	°.
1st Ruler	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	2° 30'
2nd "	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	5°
3rd "	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	7° 30'
4th "	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	10°
5th "	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	12° 30'
6 "	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	15°
7th "	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	17° 30'
8th "	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	20°
9th "	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	22° 30'
10th "	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	25°
11th "	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Sun	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	27° 30'
12th "	Jupiter	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Sun	Mercury	Mercury	Venus	Mars	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	30°

*Notes.*—The Navāṃśas: Each sign being divided into 9 equal parts and there being 12 such signs, there are in all  $12 \times 9$  or 108 such divisions in the ecliptic. We have already seen that the ecliptic contains  $27 \times 4$  or 108 Nakṣatrapādas; it follows therefore that a Navāṃśa is a Nakṣatrapāda, i.e., one-fourth of a lunar mansion. The 108 Navāṃśas beginning from the first point of Meṣa bear the same names as the twelve signs of the Zodiac counted over and over again: the first Navāṃśa of Meṣa is Meṣa itself; that of Vṛiṣa is Makara; that of Mithuna is, Tūlā, and that of Karkāṭa is Karkāṭa itself. The same order holds for the 4 signs from Siṃha to Vṛiṣchika and for the 4 from Dhanu to Mīna. In other words, the four sets of Trikoṇa or triangular signs begin with the same Navāṃśas: that is, the Trikoṇa signs of Meṣa, Siṃha, Dhanu begin with the Navāṃśa of Meṣa. Vṛiṣa, Kanyā, Makara begin with the Navāṃśa of Makara. Mithuna, Tūlā, Kumbha begin with the Navāṃśa of Tūlā; and Karka, Vṛiṣchika, Mīna begin with the Navāṃśa of Karka.

The rulers of the Navāṃśas and Dvādaśāṃśas are the same as the rulers of the signs. These are mentioned in the text in the order of the signs. It will be found that the Sun and Moon have each a house, whilst the other planets have each two houses. These houses are known as the planet's own houses or Svakṣetras; thus:—

Mars is the ruler of Meṣa and Vṛiṣchika.

Venus is the ruler of Vṛiṣa and Tūlā.

Mercury is the ruler of Mithuna and Kanyā.

Jupiter is the ruler of Mīna and Dhanu.

Saturn is the ruler of Makara and Kumbha.

The moon is the ruler of Karka and the Sun is the ruler of Siṃha.

### पुष्पिताग्रा ।

**कुजरविजगुरुशुक्रभागाः पवनसमीरणकौर्पिजकलेयाः  
अयुजि युजि तु मे विपर्ययस्थाः शशिववनालिभ्रषांतमृत्तसंधिः॥७॥**

**कुजरविजगुरुशुक्रभागाः** Kujāravija gurujña-śukrabhāgāḥ, Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus successively are the rulers of). **पवनसमीरणकौर्पिजकलेयाः** Pavana-samīraṇa Kaurpijūkaleyaḥ, the five, five, eight, seven and five (trīpāśāśākas, i.e., the thirty parts in which a sign is divided). **अयुजि** Ayuji, in the odd sign (i.e., Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, Aquarius signs). **युजि तु** Yuji tu, hut in the even signs (i.e., Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio, Capricorn, and Pisces signs). **मे** Bhe, signs of the Zodiac. **विपर्ययस्थाः** Viparyayasthāḥ, in reverse order. **शशिववनालिभ्रषांतम्** Śaśibhavanālijjhaśāntam, the endings (last Navāṃśa) of Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces. **मृत्तसंधिः** Rikhsāsandhiḥ, the junctions of the asterisms,

7. In the odd signs Mars is the ruler of the first five of the thirty sub-divisions (in which a sign is equally divided); Saturn, the ruler of the next five; Jupiter, the ruler of the next eight; Mercury, the ruler of the next seven; and Venus, the ruler of the last five degrees. But in the even signs these are reversed, *i.e.*, Venus is the ruler of the first five, Mercury is the ruler of the next seven, Jupiter of the next eight, Saturn of the next five and Mars is the ruler of the last five degrees. The endings (last Navāṁśas) of the signs Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces are also the junctions (Saṁdhis) of the asterisms, *i.e.*, of Aśleṣā, Jeṣṭhā, and Revatī stars.

*Note.*—There are differences of opinion in the divisions and their rulers when the even signs are concerned. Some take both the rulers and the divisions reversed simultaneously; some take the rulers only reversed and the divisions kept the same; some take the divisions reversed and the rulers kept the same. But the meaning stated above and shewn in the following table is the most reasonable.

Table of Triṁśāṁśas.

	1st five parts.	2nd five parts.	3rd eight parts.	4th seven parts.	5th five parts.
Rulers in odd signs.	Mars.	Saturn.	Jupiter.	Mercury.	Venus.

	1st five parts.	2nd seven parts.	3rd eight parts.	4th five parts.	5th five parts.
Rulers in even signs.	Venus.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Saturn.	Mars.

The junctions of Cancer and Leo, of Scorpio and Sagittarius, and of Pisces and Aries are called Chakrasaṁdhis; and these are also the junctions of the asterisms. These are also called Gaṇḍantas गण्डान्त lasting for a period of one ghaṭi.

The Triṁśāṁśa division is used by the author in his chapter relating to the female horoscopes.



आर्या ।

क्रियतावुरिजितुमकुलीरलेयपाथोनजूककौर्प्याख्याः ॥

तौचिक आकोकेरो हृद्रोगश्चांत्यभं चेत्यम् ॥ ८ ॥

क्रियः Kriyah, the name Kriya, Meṣa, Aries. तावुरिः Tāvuriḥ, the name Tāvuri, Vṛiṣa, Taurus. जितुमः Jitumah, the name Jituma, Mithuna, the Gemini. कुलीरः Kulīrah, the name Kulira, Karkāṭa, Cancer. लेयः Leyah, the name Leya, Siṃha, Leo. पाथोनः Pathonah, the name Pathona, Kanyā, Virgo. जूकः Yūkah, the name Yūka, Tulā, Libra. कौर्प्याख्याः Kaurpyākṣyāḥ, the name Kaurpyāḥ, Vṛiśchika, the Scorpio. तौचिकः Tauksikah, name Tauksika, Dhanu, Sagittarius. आकोकेरो Ākokero, name Ākokero, Makara, Capricornus. हृद्रोगः Hṛidrogah, name Hṛidroga, Kumbha, Aquarius. च, Cha, and. अंत्यभं Antyabham, name Antyabham, Mīna, Pisces. च Cha, also. इत्थम् Itthyam, thus.

8. The twelve signs are also termed Kriya, Tāvuri, Jituma, Kulira, Leya, Pāthona, Jūka, Kaurpyā, Tauksika, Ākokero, Hṛidroga and Antyabham.

Note.—These are all Greek names of the twelve signs or houses of the Zodiac—a circumstance clearly indicating that the Greeks were in closer touch with the Hindus some read Pārthona for Pāthona.

इंद्रवज्रा ।

द्रेष्काणहोरानवभागसंज्ञास्त्रिंशंशकद्वादशसंज्ञिताश्च ॥

चेत्रं च यद्यस्य स तस्य वर्गो होरेति लग्नं भवनस्य चार्द्धम् ॥ ९ ॥

द्रेष्काणहोरानवभागसंज्ञाः Dreṣkāṇahorā nava bhāga sanjñāḥ, the three, two, nine equal divisions of a sign termed respectively, Dreṣkāṇa, Horā, Navāṃśas (space occupying the ninth division) and also termed Vargas. त्रिंशंशकद्वादशसंज्ञिताः Triṃśāṃśaka dvādaśasangitāḥ, Triṃśāṃśas, and Dvādaśāṃśa termed also Vargas. च Cha, also. चेन Kṣetram, own House. च Cha, also. यत् Yat, whichever. यस्य Yasya, to whichever planet. च Sa, that Navāṃśa, etc. तस्य Tasya, of that planet. वर्गः Vargah, termed Varga (auspicious position) divisions. होरा Horā, the term Horā. इति Iti, thus. लग्नं Lagnam, the rising sign. भवनस्य Bhavanasya, of a sign. च Cha, and. अर्द्धम् Ardham, half.

9. A sign (when divided into three equal parts) gets each of its three parts termed Dreṣkāṇa, Decanate ; similarly each of its two equal parts is termed Horā ; each of its nine equal parts is called a Navāṃśa ; each of its twelve equal parts is called a Dvādaśāṃśa ; and each of its thirty equal parts is called a Triṃśāṃśa. A planet is said to be in its Varga (position of auspiciousness) if it be in its Decanate,

Horâ, Navâṁśā, Triṁśâṁśā, Dvâdaśâṁśā and own sign (Kṣetra). The term Horâ means both the rising sign and one-half of a sign of the Zodiac.

*Note.*—A house has six fold divisions :—First, the entire house, called Kṣetra ; second—The semi-house, each half is called Horâ ; a Lagnam ; third, one-third of a house, each position being called a Dreṣkân or Decanate ; fourth, one-ninth of a house called Navâṁśaka ; fifth, one-twelfth of a house, each division being called a Dvâdaśâṁśaka ; sixth, one-thirtieth of a house, each division being called a Triṁśâṁśaka. These six divisions are called the Ṣaḍvargas of a planet.

वसन्ततिलका-गोऽजाश्विकर्किमिथुनाः समृगा निशाख्याः पृष्ठो  
दया विमिथुनाः कथितास्त एव ॥ शीर्षोदया दिनबलाश्च भवं-  
ति शेषा लग्नं समेत्युभयतः पृथुरोमयुग्मम् ॥ १० ॥

गोऽजाश्विकर्किमिथुनाः Gojâśvikarkimithunâh, the Bull, Ram, Sagittarius, Cancer, the Twins. समृगा Samrīgâ, together with the Capricorn. निशाख्याः Nîśakhyâh, termed night signs ; potent during the night. पृष्ठोदयाः Prîṣṭhodyâh, rising with their backs facing us. विमिथुनाः Vimithunâh, the Twins excepted. कथिताः Kathitâh, are said. ते Te, they. एव Eva, thus. शीर्षोदयाः Śîrṣodayâh, rising with their heads facing us. दिनबलाः, Dinabalâh, day signs ; potent during the day. च Cha, and. भवन्ति Bhavanti, are, become, शेषाः Śeṣâh, the remaining (signs). लग्नं Lagnam, the horizon. समेति Sameti, rise. उभयतः Ubhayatah, both with their heads and backs facing us. पृथुरोमयुग्मम् Prithuromayugmam, the two Fishes ; the sign Pisces.

10. The six signs Aries, Taurus, Geminii, Cancer, Sagittarius, and Capricornus are termed night signs ; these are potent during the night ; they, excepting the Geminii, rise with their backs or rear facing us. The other signs, *i.e.*, the Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, and Aquarius are called day signs ; these are potent during the day. They rise with their heads facing us. Geminii also rises, with its head facing us. The Pisces rise in the horizon with their heads and backs both facing us at the same time.

*Note* :—Royal marchings, general marches on any occasion, going out on any important business should be done when the corresponding signs are powerful. Success is then ensured as the result. Otherwise failure and the routing of the forces will be the end.

मंदाक्रान्ता-क्रूरः सौम्यः पुरुषवनिते ते चरागद्विदेहाः  
 प्रागादीशाः क्रियवृषभनृयुक्कर्कटाः सत्रिकोणाः ॥ मार्तण्डोऽयुजि  
 समभे चंद्रभान्वोश्च होरे द्रेष्काणाः स्युः स्वभवनसुतत्रि-  
 त्रिकोणाधिपानाम् ॥ ११ ॥

क्रूरः Krūrah, cruel, wicked, impulsive, malefic, militant .सौम्यः Saumyah, mild, benefic, pleasing, gentle. पुरुषवनिते Puruṣavanite, male and female (respectively). ते Te, they. चरागद्विदेहाः Charāgadvidehāḥ, cardinal or moveable, fixed and common or mutable. प्रागादीशाः Prāgādīśāḥ, rulers of the east, south, west, and north directions. क्रियवृषभनृयुक्कर्कटाः Kriyavṛiṣanriyukkarkatāḥ, Meṣa, Vṛiṣha, Mithuna and Karka. सत्रिकोणाः Satrikoṇāḥ, with their trines, or triangular houses, i.e., with the rulers of their fifth and ninth houses. मार्तण्डोऽयुजि Mārtandendvoh, appertaining to the Sun and the Moon. स्युः Syuh, in the odd signs. समभे Samabhe, in the even signs. चंद्रभान्वोः Chandraḥbhanvoh, to the Moon and the Sun. च Cha, and. होरे Hore, the two halves of a sign. द्रेष्काणाः Dreskāṇāḥ, the Decanates, the three parts of a sign. स्युः Syuh, are. स्वभवनसुतत्रित्रिकोणाधिपानाम् Svabhavanasutatritrikonādhīpanām, ruled by the lords of its own, fifth, and ninth houses.

11. The signs (from Meṣa) are alternately malefic and benefic ; male and female ; moveable, fixed and common ; Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, Mithuna, and Karka with their fifth and ninth houses are respectively the rulers of the east, south, west and north sides. The Sun and Moon are respectively the rulers of the two halves of any odd sign ; and the Moon and the Sun become the rulers of the horas of any even sign. The Decanates are ruled by the lords of its own, fifth and ninth houses.

*Note.*—These classifications of the twelve signs of the zodiac play a most important part in the delineation of nativities, and unless the true nature of each sign is thoroughly understood, a correct judgment cannot be given ; therefore it is necessary that the twelve signs are to be studied as exhaustively as possible. It is impossible to understand the twelve signs as one whole, without perfect knowledge ; but we may know a great deal of the whole by studying the signs in part. Taken in their entirety the signs of the zodiac represent (i) the desire nature, composed of the feelings, passions, and emotions of the world's humanity ; (ii) the whole of the personal consciousness that is dependent upon the senses for its experiences.

These parts are then studied, the twelve signs being separated into pairs of positive and negative ; then into four groups, known as the triplicities ; finally into three distinct divisions, known as qualities.

The divisions of these signs into malefic and benefic, positive and negative, male and female go to shew that the persons born under their influences are of cruel or gentle nature; are of positive or negative characteristics, having male or female principles in preponderance. In making a distinction between positive and negative signs, we may consider the former as more directly concerned with the *life* side of evolution, and the latter with the *form* aspect. The energies and life-giving properties are represented by the positive signs, and the medium or form through which the life works, by the negative signs. The divisions into four trinities cardinal, fixed, and common shew the three qualities of those born under their influences, *i.e.*, their activity, solidity, and indecisiveness or mutability expressed through their several parts governed by their respective signs. Their divisions into four directions give us the clue to the knowledge in what direction a stolen article is carried away by any thief or in what direction the door of a lying-in-chamber is to be located or in what direction a man ought to commence his journey to ensure success. Their divisions into horâs indicate a man energetic, expressive, if born under the Sun horâ; or gentle and recipient, if born under the Moon horâ. Meṣa, Mithuna, Simha, Tulâ, Dhanu, and Kumbha are fierce male signs. Vṛiṣa, Karka, Kanyâ, Vṛiṣchik, Makara, and Matsya are gentle and feminine signs. Meṣa, Karka, Tulâ, and Makara are cardinal signs. Vṛiṣa, Simha, Vṛiṣchikâ and Kumbha are fixed signs. Mithuna, Kanyâ, Dhanu and Mîna are common or mutable signs.

Meṣa, Simha, and Dhanu represent east; Vṛiṣa, Kanyâ and Makara represent south; Mithuna, Tulâ, and Kumbha represent west and Karka, Vṛiṣchika and Mîna represent north directions.

TABLE OF HORÂS.

Houses.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Degrees.
Ruler of 1st Horâ...	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	15
Ruler of 2nd Horâ...	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	Moon	Sun	30

TABLE OF DREṢĀNÂS.

Houses.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Degrees
Ruler of 1st Dreṣkâna.	Mars ..	Venus ..	Mercury	Moon ..	Sun ..	Mercury	Venus	Mars ..	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	10
Ruler of 2nd Dreṣkâna.	Sun ..	Mercury	Venus...	Mars ..	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars ..	Venus...	Mercury	Moon ..	20
Ruler of 3rd Dreṣkâna.	Jupiter	Saturn	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars ..	Venus ..	Mercury	Moon ..	Sun ..	Mercury	Venus...	Mars ..	3

इंद्रवज्रा-केचित्तु होरां प्रथमां भपस्य वांछन्ति लाभधिपतेर्द्विती-  
याम् ॥ द्रेष्काणसंज्ञामपि वर्णयन्ति स्वद्वादशैकादशराशिपानाम्

॥१२॥

केचित् Kechit, some, Yavavaneśvara and others. होरां Horām, half of a sign; semi-sign. प्रथमां Prathamām, first. भपस्य Bhapasya, under the ruler of a sign. वांछन्ति Vāncchanti, are inclined to take, like. लाभधिपतेः Lābhādhipateḥ, under the ruler of the eleventh house (that brings profit). द्वितीयां Dvitiyām, the second half of a sign. द्रेष्काणसंज्ञाम् Dreskāṇasamjñām, the three parts of a sign termed Dreskāṇas, the Decanates. अपि Api, also. वर्णयन्ति Varṇayanti, describes. स्वद्वादशैकादशराशिपानाम् Svadvā-dasaikā daśarāśipānām, under the rulers of its own, twelfth, and eleventh signs, respectively.

12. Some astrologers take the first half of a sign under its own lord, and the second half of that sign under the lord of the eleventh house from that sign. They also take the Decanates to be under the rulers of its own, twelfth and eleventh houses, respectively.

Note.—This is the view of Garga and men of his school. But the author's opinion is that expressed in stanza 11 in which he is supported by the opinion of Satyāchārya.

पुष्पिताग्रा-अजवृषभमृगांगनाकुलीरा भषवणिजा च दिवाकरादि  
तुंगाः ॥ दशशिखिमनुयुक्तिर्यीन्द्रियांशैस्त्रिनवकविंशतिभिश्च तेऽस्त-  
नीचाः ॥ १३ ॥

अजवृषभमृगांगनाकुलीराः Ajavriṣabhamṛigāṅganākulīrāḥ, the signs Meṣa, Vriṣa, Mak-  
ara, Kanyā, Karkāṭa. भषवणिजा Jhaṣavanijau, the signs Mīna and Tulā. च Cha,  
and. दिवाकरादिः Divākārādīḥ, the Sun, &c., (i.e., the Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupi-  
ter, Venus, and Saturn). तुंगाः Tūṅgāḥ, get exalted दशशिखिमनुयुक्तिर्यीन्द्रियांशैः Daśaśi-  
khiṃmanuyuktirīndriyāṇaṣaiḥ, by the first ten, three, twenty-eight, fifteen, five  
degrees respectively; these degrees are the highly exalted positions. त्रिनवकविंशतिभिः  
Trīnavakaviṃśatibhiḥ, by the first twenty-seven and twenty degrees. ते Te, those  
planets. अस्तनीचाः Astanichāḥ, the seventh (descending) planet considered as  
debilitated.

13. The Sun, Moon, Mars, Mereury, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn get exalted in the houses Meṣa, Vriṣa, Makara, Kanyā, Karka, Mīna, and Tulā, respectively. The Sun gets highly exalted in the first ten degrees of Meṣa; the Moon, in

the first three degrees of Vṛiṣa ; the Mars, in the first twenty-eight degrees of Makara ; the Mercury, in the first fifteen of Kanyâ ; the Jupiter, in the first five of Karka ; the Venus, in the first twenty-seven degrees of Mîna ; and the Saturn, in the first twenty degrees of Tulâ. The seventh houses reckoned from above are the debilitated houses (*i.e.*, houses of detriment). And the highly debilitated degrees are the same as those given above.

*Note.*—Exalted and highly exalted positions are those when the planets exercise their benefic, and highly benefic influences. The reverse is the case when these are debilitated and highly debilitated positions when the planets are very weak and carry malefic influences. The following table is given for convenience of reference :—

Planets.	Exalted signs.	Debilitated signs.	Highly exalted or debilitated degrees.
Sun	... Meṣa	... Tulâ	10
Moon	... Vṛiṣa	... Vṛiṣchika	3
Mars	... Makara	... Karka	28.
Mercury	... Kanyâ	... Mîna	15
Jupiter	... Karka	... Makara	5
Venus	... Mîna	... Kanyâ	27
Saturn	... Tulâ	... Meṣa	20

**वसंततिलका—वर्गोत्तमाश्चरगृहादिषु पूर्वमध्यपर्यन्ततः शुभफला  
नवभागसंज्ञाः ॥ सिंहो वृषप्रथमपष्ठहयाङ्गतौलिकुम्भास्त्रि-  
कोणभवनानि भवन्ति सूर्यात् ॥ १४ ॥**

**वर्गोत्तमाः** Vargottamâh, highly auspicious degrees. **चरगृहादिषु** Charagrihâdiṣu, in the cardinal houses, etc. (*i.e.*, in the cardinal or angular, fixed, and mutable houses, respectively.) **पूर्वमध्यपर्यन्ततः** Purvamadhyaparyantatah, the first, middle, and end Spaces of 3° 20'; the 1st, 5th, and 9th Navâmsas. **शुभफलाः** Śubhaphalâh, bearing auspicious results. **नवभागसंज्ञाः** Navabhâgasamjñâh, the ninth part; a space of 3° 20', the Navâpâsas. **सिंहः** Siṃhah, the Leo. **वृषप्रथमपष्ठहयाङ्गतौलिकुम्भाः** Vṛiṣa-prathamapaṣṭhahayâṅgataulikumbhâh, Vṛiṣa, first (*i.e.*, Meṣa), sixth (Kanyâ), Dhanu, Tulâ, and Kumbha signs. **त्रिकोणभवनानि** Trikoṇabhavanâni, the houses termed Mûlatrikoṇa or triplicities. **भवन्ति** Bhavanti, are considered as. **सूर्यात्** Suryât, reckoned from the Sun,

14. In the cardinal signs, the first Navâṁśa (space of 3°20', ninth part) is termed Vargottama or degrees bearing highly auspicious results. In the fixed signs the fifth Navâṁśa (or middle space of 3°20') is called Vargottama. In the mutable signs the ninth Navâṁśa (or last 3°20' space) is Vargottama. The Siṃha is considered as the Mûlatrikōṇa house of the Sun ; Vṛiṣa, of the Moon ; Meṣa, of Mars ; Kanyâ, of Mercury ; Dhanu, of Jupiter ; Tulâ, of Venus ; Kumbha, of Saturn (*i.e.*, these planets are considered supremely high benefics when posted in the houses above mentioned).

*Note*:—The Vargottama places are:—The first Navâṁśas of the 4 moveable signs Meṣa, Karka, Tulâ, and Makara, the 5th Navâṁśas of the four fixed signs Vṛiṣa, Siṃha, Vṛiṣchika and Kumbha; and the 9th or last Navâṁśas of the four common signs Mithuna, Kanyâ, Dhanu and Mina. These Navâṁśas will be found to bear the same names as the signs themselves, *e.g.*, the first Navâṁśa of Meṣa is Meṣa, the first of Karka is Karka and so on. The 5th Navâṁśa of Vṛiṣa is Vṛiṣa; of Siṃha is Siṃha and so forth; the 9th Navâṁśa of Mithuna is Mithuna; and so on. The following list contains the Mûla-Trikōṇa signs of the planets.

Planets Sun—Siṃha.	Mûla trikoṇa signs.
" Moon—Vṛiṣa.	"
" Mars—Meṣa.	"
" Mercury—Kanyâ.	"
" Jupiter—Dhanu.	"
" Venus—Tulâ.	"
" Saturn—Kumbha.	"

वसंततिलका—होरादयस्तनुकुटुम्बसहोत्थबन्धुपुत्रारिपत्नि-  
मरणानि शुभास्पदायाः ॥ रिःफाख्यमित्युपचयान्यरिकर्मला-  
भदुश्चिक्वसंज्ञितग्रहाणि न नित्यमेके ॥ १५ ॥

*शेषादयः* Horādayāḥ, the houses commencing from the Lagna or rising sign. तनुकुटुम्बसहोत्थबन्धुपुत्रारिपत्निमरणानि Tanukutumbasahottha bandhuputtrāripatnimarṇāṇi, body, relatives, brothers, friends, sons, enemies, wife, death. शुभास्पदायाः Śubhāspadāyāḥ, auspiciousness, position of rank, financial gain. रिःफाख्यम् Rihphākhyam, expenditure. इति Iti, thus. उपचयानि Upachayāni, profitable houses. अरिर्कर्मलाभदुश्चिक्वसंज्ञित-ग्रहाणि Arikarmalābhaduśchikyasamjñitagrīhāṇi, sixth, tenth, eleventh, and third houses, न Na, not. नित्यम् Nityam, always. एके Eke, some (authors).

15. The nature of the twelve houses commencing with Lagna or the rising sign is thus described :—The Lagna or the first house governs body ; the second house, relatives ; the third house, brothers ; the fourth house, friends ; the fifth house, sons ; the sixth house, enemies ; the seventh house, wives ; the eighth house, death or terminus vitæ ; the ninth house, auspicious qualities and the general state of the moral conditions ; the tenth house, profession, honours, dignity ; the eleventh house, income and finance ; the twelfth house indicates expenditure. The sixth, tenth, eleventh, and third houses are called Upachaya (improving) houses ; some authors say that they are not always improving.

*Notes.*—The remaning houses, i.e., other houses than the sixth, tenth, eleventh and third are called Apachayâni or houses of loss. Profitable houses bring in friends and other desirable things ; houses of loss bring in unfortunate events in the loss of friends and high positions.

The following is a list of the natures of the several houses of the zodiac from the Ascendant.

Ascendant or 1st house—Physique ; Body ; Health.

2nd house—Family relations, wealth, eyes, speech ; truthfulness.

3rd house—Brothers, bravery, morals.

4th house—Friends, education, mother, cows, dwelling places, carriage, comfort.

5th house—Sons, intelligence, previous karma.

6th house—Enemies, kinsmen, diseases.

7th house—Wife, generosity, respect.

8th house—Death, duration of life.

9th house—Deeds of virtue, father, medicine.

10th house—Avocation, knowledge, clothes, income.

11th house—Gain, earning.

12th house—Loss, bad deeds, travels.

Garga and other astrologers are of opinion that the 3rd, 6th, 10th, and 11th houses cease to be Upachaya houses if malefic planets or planets which are unfriendly to the rulers of these four houses should either occupy such houses or aspect the same. But the author does not agree with Garga and he is supported in his views by Satyâchârya and by Yavaneswara.



वसंततिलका-कल्पस्वविक्रमग्रहप्रतिभाक्षतानि चित्तोत्थरंध्रगुरु-  
मानभवव्ययानि ॥ लग्नाच्चतुर्थनिधने चतुरस्रसंज्ञे द्यूनां च  
सप्तमग्रहं दशमर्क्षमाज्ञा ॥ १६ ॥

कल्पस्वविक्रमग्रहप्रतिभाक्षतानि Kalpasavikramagrihaprativākhṣatāni, determinative strength, wealth, heroic valour, residence or home life, sons, injuries. चित्तोत्थरंध्रगुरु-मानभवव्ययानि Chittottharandhragurumānabhavavyayāni, wife, weak point, religiousness, high honours, profit and loss. लग्नात् Lagnāt, from the Lagnam or the rising sign. चतुर्थनिधने Chaturthanidhane, fourth and eighth (houses). चतुरस्रसंज्ञे Chaturasrasanjñe, termed Chaturasra or square. द्यूनां Dyūnam, known as Dyūnam. सप्तमग्रहं Saptamagriham, the seventh house. दशमर्क्षं Daśamarkṣam, the tenth house, i.e., house of command. आज्ञा Ājñā, termed Ājñā.

16. The nature of the twelve houses is now described differently :—First the Ascendant or Lagna house denotes determinative strength ; the second house, wealth ; the third house, valour ; the fourth house, residence, home life ; the fifth house, sons ; the sixth house, wounds and injuries ; the seventh house, wife ; the eighth house, weak or assailable point ; the ninth house, religion, father or preceptor ; the tenth house, honor, respectability ; the eleventh house, acquisition, gain ; and the twelfth house, expenditure, loss. The fourth and eighth houses from the Ascendant are termed Chaturasra or square signs ; the seventh house is termed Dyūna ; the tenth house is termed Ājñā (or command).

Note.—The naming of the 4th, 8th, 9th and 10th houses, should be taken as more convenient words for a sentence.

दोधक-कंटककेंद्रचतुष्टयसंज्ञाः सप्तमलग्नचतुर्थखभानाम् ॥

तेषु यथाभिहितेषु बलाढ्याः कीटनरांबुचराः पशवश्च ॥१७॥

कंटककेंद्रचतुष्टयसंज्ञाः Kaṇṭakakendra-chatuṣṭayasamjñāḥ, Kaṇṭaka, Kendra, (angular) Chatuṣṭaya (quadrants) are the (synonymous) names of. सप्तमलग्नचतुर्थखभानाम् Saptamalagnachaturthakhabhānām, the seventh, lagna, fourth and tenth houses. तेषु Teṣu, (when) in them ; when in these 7th, 1st, 4th and 10th houses, respectively. यथाभिहितेषु Yathābhīhiteṣu, as stated, as fixed. बलाढ्याः Balādhyāḥ, (become) strong. कीटनरांबुचराः Kīṭanarāmbucharāḥ, the insect, human, and aquatic signs, called also the centiped, biped, and aquatic signs, respectively. पशवः Paśavaḥ, bestial, quadruped or four-footed signs. च Cha, and.

17. The seventh, rising, fourth, and tenth signs are called Kanṭakas, Kendras (angular), or Chatuṣṭayas (squares). The insect, human, aquatic and bestial signs become strong when they occupy the 7th, 1st, 4th and 10th houses, respectively.

Notes:—Vriśchika is an insect or centiped sign and is strong in the seventh house. Mithuna, Kanyâ, Tulâ, and the upper part of Dhanu and Kumbha are biped or human signs and get strengthened when they become the rising sign. Karka, Mina, the lower part of Makara are aquatic signs and become strong when they become the fourth house. Meṣa, Simha, Vriśa, the lower part of Dhanu and the first half of Makara are quadruped signs and become strong in the tenth house.

व०ति०—केन्द्रात्परं पणपरं परतस्तु सर्वमापोक्लिमं हिबुकमम्बु  
सुखं च वेश्म ॥ जामित्रमस्तभवनं सुतभं त्रिकोणं मेषू-  
रणं दशममत्र च कर्म विद्यात् ॥ १८ ॥

केन्द्रात् Kendrât, from the angular houses. परं Param, next. पणपरं Panapharam, termed the Panphara or Succedent houses. परतः Paratah, next. तु Tu, and again. सर्वम् Sarvam, all. आपोक्लिमं Âpoklimam, termed Âpoklim or cadent houses. हिबुकम् Hibukam, termed Hibukam. अम्बु Ambu, termed Ambu. सुखं Sukham, known as Sukham; it is the 4th house. वेश्म Veśhma, termed Veśma. जामित्रम् Jâmitram, Jâmitram; this sign indicates the future good luck of one's wife, but the word is obviously connected with the Greek diametron. अस्तभवनं Astabhavanam, the seventh house. सुतभं Sutabham, the fifth house. त्रिकोणं Trikoṇam, Trikoṇam. मेषूरणं Meṣûraṇam, Meṣuraṇam. दशमं Daśamam, the tenth house. अत्र Atra, here, this house. च Cha, also. कर्म Karma, known as Karma. विद्यात् Vidyât, should be understood.

18. The houses next to the angles are known as the Panapharas or Succedent houses. The houses next to the Succedent houses are termed the Âpoklims or Cadent houses. The fourth house is known as Hibukam, Ambu, Sukham and Veśma. The seventh house is known as Jâmitram; the fifth house is called Trikoṇam; and the tenth house is known as Meṣûraṇa and Karma.

Note.—The second, fifth, eighth and eleventh houses are known as the Succedent houses. The third, sixth, ninth and twelfth houses are known as the Cadent house.

Panapharas and Âpoklims are Greek terms.

शा० वि०—होरा स्वामिगुरुज्वीक्षितयुता नान्यैश्च वीर्योत्कटा ।

केन्द्रस्था द्विपदादयोऽङ्घ्रि निशि च प्राप्ते च संन्य्याद्वये॥

पूर्वाद्धे विषयादयः कृतगुणा मानं प्रतीपं च तद्-

दुश्चिक्यं सहजं तपश्च नवमं ह्याद्यं त्रिकोणं च तत् ॥१६॥

होरा Horā, Lagna, the rising sign. स्वामिगुरुज्वीक्षितयुता Svamigurujjvīkṣita-yutā, if well aspected by its own lord, or Jupiter, or Mercury ; or occupied by them. न Na, not. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, by any other planet (than its lord, Jupiter or Mercury). च Cha, and. वीर्योत्कटा Vīryotkṛtā, become strong, become powerful. केन्द्रस्थाः Kendrasthāḥ (all the signs when) in the angular houses. द्विपदादयः Dvipadādayaḥ, the human signs, etc.; the human, bestial, and insect signs. अङ्घ्रि Abhi, during the day. निशि Nīśi, during the night. च Cha, and. प्राप्ते Prāpte, on the approach. च Cha, and. संन्य्याद्वये Sandhyādvaye, of the morning and evening ; of the twilights. पूर्वाद्धे Pūrvārdhe, in the first six signs ; in the first half of the Zodiac. विषयादयः Viśyādayaḥ, the numbers five, etc. i. e. five, six, seven, eight, nine, and ten. कृतगुणः Kṛtaguṇāḥ multiplied by four. मानं Mānam, the measure. प्रतीपं Pratīpam (when) reversed. च Cha, and. तत् Tat, that, those numbers, i. e., those numbers reversed become respectively the measurement in degrees of the six signs, Tula, Vṛśchika, Dhanu, Makara, Kumbha and Mīna. दुश्चिक्यं Duśchikyam, termed Duśchikyam. तपश्च Saha-jam, the third house. तपः Tapah, known as Tapah. च Cha, and. नवमं Navamam,, the ninth house. ह्याद्यः Tryādyam, beginning with Tri ; with Tri prefixed. त्रिकोणं Trikoṇam, termed Trikoṇam (with Tri prefixed.) च चत् Cha tat, and that.

19. The Lagna or the rising sign becomes strong when well aspected or occupied by its own ruler, or Jupiter, or Mercury ; but it is not so, when seen by the other planets than those above mentioned. All the signs become strong, when they are in the Kendras or angles, i. e., (Lagna, fourth, seventh and tenth houses). The human signs are strong during the day ; the quadruped signs during the night, and the insect signs are powerful in the morning and evening (during the twilights). The numbers five, six, seven, eight, nine, and ten each multiplied by four are respectively the (lagna) mānas (measurements in degrees) of the first six signs from Meṣa ; and these reversed become respectively the lagna mānas of the last six signs. The third house is known as Dyūśchikyam ; the ninth house is known as Tapah, Tritrikoṇam.

*Note*:—The rising sign if not aspected by its Lord, Jupiter, or Mercury, becomes weak.

The signs when in the succedent houses are not so powerful as in the angular houses; they are weaker still in the cadent houses.

Some authors interpret thus:—The human signs are strong in the angular houses, the quadruped signs are strong in the succedent houses and the insect signs are strong in the cadent houses. But this is not approved by the author. By the human signs are meant 3 (Mithuna), 7 (Tulā), 6 (Kanyā), the upper half of Dhanu and Kumbha; by the quadruped signs are meant 1 (Mesa), 2 (Vriṣa), 5 (Simha), the upper part of Makara and the latter part of Dhanu; and by the insect signs are understood 4 (Karkatā), 8 (Vriśchik) the latter half of Makara and 12 (Mīnā sign).

1. The following table shows the measurements in degrees of the twelve signs that they subtend at the centre:—

Signs.		Degrees in circular measure.	Chapakās.	Signs.	
The first six signs.	{ Meṣa ...	... 20	200	Mīna	} The second six signs reversed.
	{ Vṛiṣa ...	... 24	240	Kumbha	
	{ Mithuna ...	... 28	280	Makara	
	{ Karka ...	... 32	320	Dhanu	
	{ Siṃha ...	... 36	360	Vṛiṣchika.	
	{ Kanyā ...	... 40	400	Tulā	
		180°	1800	Chapakās (or 10800 minutes in cir. meas.)	

The six signs cover 180° at the centre in circular measure.

The 360 degrees (circular measure) of the zodiacal circle are described in the course of the day and night, i.e., in 24 hours or 24 × 60 minutes (time. measure)

Therefore we can put—

$$\begin{aligned}
 360^\circ (\text{circ. meas.}) &= 24 \times 60' (\text{in time}). \\
 \text{or } 360 \times 60' (\text{circ. meas.}) &= 24 \times 60 \times 60'' (\text{in time}) \\
 \text{or } 1' (\text{circ. meas.}) &= 4'' (\text{in time}) \\
 \text{As one Prāna} &= 4'' (\text{in time}) (\text{assumed}) \\
 \therefore 1' (\text{circ. meas.}) &= 1 \text{ Prāna} (\text{in time}). \\
 60 \text{ Ghaṭikās} &= 24 \text{ hours} = 24 \times 60 \text{ minutes} \\
 \therefore 1 \text{ Ghaṭikā} &= 24' = 24 \times 60'' = 24 \times 15 \text{ Prānas.} \\
 &= 360 \text{ prānas in time} = 360' \text{ in circ. meas.} \\
 &= 6^\circ \text{ in circular measure.} \\
 \therefore 1 \text{ degree (circ. meas.)} &= \frac{1}{6} \text{ ghaṭikā} = \frac{1}{6} \times 24' = 4' = 4 \times 60'' \\
 &= 4 \times 15 \text{ prānas} = 10 \times 6 \text{ prānas (in time).} \\
 \text{Now 1 chapakā} &= 6 \text{ prānas (in time) (assumed.)} \\
 &= 6 \text{ minutes (in circ. meas.)} \\
 \therefore 1 \text{ degree (circ. meas.)} &= 10 \text{ chapakās (in time),}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus we see that the degrees of Aries, Taurus, &c., ( $20^\circ$ ,  $24^\circ$ , &c.) multiplied by 10 give *chaṣakās* of Aries, Taurus, &c. (200, 240 in time).

The times of rising of the several signs are different at different places; therefore the doubt may be entertained, why are these constant figures inserted here?

The answer is:—these figures are useful in finding out the relative lengths of the several parts of a human body, which is long, which is short, and which is of middle size (see verse 23. Chapter V of this treatise); in case of re-determining lost horoscopes see stanza 4, Chapter 26 of this treatise); or in similar other questions of horary Astrology of lost articles, whether they are long, short, or of middle size, whether they are square or circular, gross or fine and so forth.

It is to be carefully noted that the times of rising of the several signs in the horizon are to be calculated separately for each place according to the strict rules of Astronomy. See the *Surya Siddhānta* (stanzas 42-44, Chapter 3), the English rendering of which verses is given below:—

“To find the right ascensions of the first 3 signs of the Ecliptic. Verse 42. (In order to find the right ascensions of the ends of the three first signs of the Ecliptic, i.e., Aries, Taurus and Gemini, find the declinations of the said ends) then multiply the sines of one, two, and three signs by the cosine of the greatest declination of the Sun separately, and divide the products by the cosines of the declinations (above found), respectively: the quotients will be the sines of the arcs; find the arcs in minutes. (These arcs will be the right ascensions of the ends of the three first signs of the Ecliptic.)

“To find the rising periods of those signs at the Equator (43).

The number of minutes contained in the first right ascension (above found) is the number of *Prānas* which Aries takes in its rising at Lanka (or the Equator); then take the first right ascension from the second and the second from the third; the remainders in minutes will denote the numbers of *Prānas* in which Taurus and Gemini rise at the Equator. (The numbers of the *Prānas*, thus found, contained in the rising periods of Aries, Taurus, and Gemini at the Equator are 1670, 1795 and 1935, respectively.

“To find the rising periods of three signs at a given place.

(In order to find the rising periods of the first three signs of the Ecliptic at a given place of North Latitude, find first the ascensional differences of the ends of the said signs at that place and subtract the first ascensional difference from the second and the second from the third. The first ascensional difference and these remainders are severally called the

Charakhandās of the said signs for the given place.) Subtract the Charakhandā (of the first three signs) for the given place from the rising periods at the Equator: the remainder will be the rising periods in Prānas of the said signs at the given place.

“ To find the rising periods of the rest.

44. The rising periods of the first three signs of the Ecliptic at the Equator successively increased by their Charakhandās give in a contrary order the rising periods of the following three signs (i.e., Cancer, Leo, and Virgo.)

The rising periods of the first six signs, thus found, answer in an inverse order to those of the latter six signs, Libra, &c, for the given place—(Bapu Deva Śāstrī).

म०क्रा०-रक्तः श्वेतः शुक्तनुनिभः पाटलो धूम्रपांडुश्चिलः  
कृष्णः कनकसदृशः पिंगलः कर्बुरश्च ॥ बभ्रुः स्वच्छः प्रथमभव-  
नाद्येषु वर्णाः लवत्वं स्वाम्याशाख्यं दिनकरयुताद्भाद्वितीयं च  
वेशिः ॥ २० ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहाराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके राशिप्रभेदोऽध्यायः

प्रथमः ॥ १ ॥

रक्तः Raktah, bloody red, श्वेतः Svetah, white, शुक्तनुनिभः Śukatanunibhab, yellow, of the colour of the parrot. पाटलः Pāṭalah, pink, pale red, of the colour of Pāṭali (trumpet flower). धूम्रपांडु Dhūmrpāṇḍu, pale, smoke coloured. चिलः Chitrah, variegated in colour. कृष्णः Kṛṣṇah, black. कनकसदृशः Kanakasadrśah, golden colour. पिंगलः Piṅgalah, tawny colour; auburn colour; yellowish, reddish brown; of the colour of the husk of paddy. कर्बुरः Karburah, gray. बभ्रुः Bābhruḥ, of the colour of the body of mongoose. स्वच्छः Svachchah, of the colour of the body of clear white fishes. प्रथमभवनाद्येषु Prathamabhavanādyesu, Meṣa, etc.; the twelve houses commencing with Meṣa. वर्णाः Varṇāḥ, colours. भाद्वितीयं Plavattvam termed Plava (depressed). स्वाम्याशाख्यं Svāmyāśākhyam, termed after the names north, south, west or east whichever is the direction of their ruler. दिनकरयुताद्भातद् Dinakarayutābhāt, from the sign occupied by the Sun. द्वितीयं Dvitiyam, the second. च Oha, and. वेशिः Veṣiḥ, known as Veṣiḥ.

20. The colours of the twelve signs, Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, etc., are respectively—(1) blood red (Meṣa), (2) white (of Vṛiṣa), (3) yellow (of Mithuna), (4) pink (of Karka), (5) smoky (of Siṃha), (6) variegated in colour (of Kanyā), (7) black

(of Tulā), (8) golden (of Vṛiśchika), (9) of a tawny colour (of Dhanu), (10) gray (of Makara), (11) of mongoose colour (of Kumbha), and (12) of the colour of fishes, sparkling white (of Mīna). The Plava designations of the several houses or signs are termed after the names of the directions governed by their rulers.<sup>1</sup> The house next to that occupied by the Sun is called Vesi.

End of Chapter I on Zodiacal Signs by Śrī Varāha Mihira.

*Note:—*1 The Houses Meṣa or Vṛiśchika are governed by the planet Mars; Mars rules the south; therefore the Plava designation of Meṣa or Vṛiśchika is south. The following table shows the details:—

Signa.	Meṣa, Vṛiśchi ka.	Vṛiṣa, Tulā.	Mithuna, Kanyā.	Karka.	Dhanu, Mīna.	Makara, Kumbha.	Siṃha.
Rulers	Mars	Venus	Mercury	Moon	Jupiter	Saturn	Sun
Plava designation.	South	Agni (south-east)	North	Vāyavya (north west.)	Isān (north-east.)	West	East

Rāhu is the ruler of South-west or Nairṛita koṇa.

The chief use of these Plava designations is to find out the articles that are lost or stolen; in what direction the thief has fled, or in journeys and marches which direction is auspicious, and so on.

Given below are some synonymous terms, which will be found convenient for reference:—

1. Horā, Lagna, Ascendant.
2. 3rd House, Duśchikyam.
3. 4th House, Hibukam.
4. 5th House, Trikoṇam.
5. 7th House, Dyunap.
6. 9th House, Trikoṇam.
7. 10th House, Meṣūraṇam.
8. 12th House, Rihpham.
9. 4th and 8th Houses, Chaturasras.
10. Lagna, 4th, 7th and 10th houses, Kanṭaka, Kendra, Chatuṣṭya.
11. 2nd, 5th, 8th, 11th houses, Panpharas succedent houses.
12. 3rd, 6th, 9th, 12th houses, Apoklima, cadent houses.
13. Lagna, Tanu, (Physique). Kalpa (prowess).
14. 2nd House, Kuṭumba, Sva.
15. 3rd House, Sahaja, Vikāma.

16. 4th House, Bandhu (friends), Vesma, Sukha.
17. 5th House, Buddhi, Putra.
18. 6th House, Ari, Kṣata.
19. 7th House, Dārā (wife), Chittotha, Jāmitra.
20. 8th House, Marāṇa (death), Randhra.
21. 9th House, Śubha, Guru, Tapāḥ.
22. 10th House, Āspada, Karma.
23. 11th House, Bhāva, Āya.
24. 12th House, Vyāya (Expenditure).
25. 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th and houses are called upachaya houses.
26. 1st, 2nd, 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 12th houses are called Apachaya houses.

The terms up to the number 9 are simply names. Those from 9 to 26 indicate also the effects on the life of the individual born.

*Note* :—45. How to find the Lagna or the point of the Ecliptic just rising at a given time from sunrise. Rule :—From the Sun's longitude ascertained at the given time, find the Bhukta and Bhogya times in Prānas in the following manner. Find the sign in which the Sun is and find the Bhukta degrees or the degrees which the Sun has passed and the Bhogya degrees or those which he has to pass. Multiply the numbers of the Bhukta and Bhogya degrees (separately) by the rising period of the said sign (at the given place) and divide the products by 30. (The first quotient is the Bhukta time in Prānas in which the Sun has passed the Bhukta degrees, and the latter is the Bhogya time in Prānas in which he has to pass the Bhogya degrees.

46 & 47. From the given time in Prānas (at the end of which the Lagna is to be found) subtract the Bhogya time in Prānas and the rising periods of the next signs (to that in which the Sun is, as long as you can, then at last you will find the sign the rising period of which being greater than the remainder you will not be able to subtract, and which is consequently called the Asuddha sign or the sign incapable of being subtracted, and its rising period the Asuddha rising). Multiply the remainder thus found by 30 and divide the product by the Asuddha rising period: add the quotient, in degrees, to the preceding signs (to the Asuddha sign) reckoned from Aries: (and to the sum apply the amount of the precession of the equinoxes by subtraction or addition according as it will be additive or subtractive): the result (thus found) will be the place of the Lagna\* at the eastern horizon. If the time at the end of which the Lagna is to be found, be given before sunrise, then take the Bhukta time (above found)

---

\* (Thus there are two processes for finding the Lagna, one when the given time is after sunrise and the other when it is before sunrise, and which consequently called Krama or direct and Vyutkrama or indirect process, respectively—B. D.).



and the rising periods of the preceding signs, to that which is occupied by the Sun in a contrary order from the given time; multiply the remainder by 30 and divide the product by the Asuddha rising period; subtract the quotient, in degrees, from the signs (reckoned from Aries to the Asuddha sign inclusive); the remainder inversely applied with the amount of the precession (of the equinoxes) will be the place of the Lagna at the eastern horizon.

Example :—Find the Lagna at 5 hours 15 minutes (true local time or observed time at the place of question) after the sunrise, the sun's longitude being 8 signs 20 degrees, and the latitude of the place being 22 degrees 30 minutes.

First find the rising times of the several signs at 22°30' latitude. These are :—Meṣa, 1373 prānas (sidereal); Vṛiṣa, 1549 prānas; Mithuna 1836 prānas; Karkaṭa 2038 prānas; Siṃha 2037; Kanyā 1967; Tulā 1967; Vṛiṣchika 2037; Dhanu, 2038; Makara 1836; Kumbha 1549; Mīna, 1373 prānas. These Pranas (each Prāna=4" in sidereal measure).

The Sun here is in the sign Dhanu, a Sagittarius 10 degrees of which are yet to be passed over by the Sun.

Now if the 30 degrees of the sign Sagittarius take 2038 prānas to rise, what will 10 degrees take? Thus the Bhogyā time is 679½ prānas. The time after sunrise is 5 hours 15 minutes=315 minutes=4725 prānas (each prāna=4 seconds).

Given prānas = 4725.

Deduct Bhogyā time = 679½.

The rising of the 1st point of Makara = 4045½.

Deduct the rising prāna of Makara = 1836.

The rising of the 1st point of Kumbha = 2109½.

Deduct the rising prāna of Kumbha = 1549.

The rising of the 1st point of Mīna = 660½.

Now the rising prāna of Mīna=1373; it cannot be deducted from 660½; therefore the sign Mīna is called the Asuddha sign. How much of it has risen above the horizon can be got by the following Rule of Three :—

1373 Prānas are required for 30 degrees to rise; how many degrees will be required for 660½ prānas. The Mīna risen above =  $\frac{660\frac{1}{2}}{1373} \times 30 = 14^{\circ} 26' 8''$ . Mīna is the Lagna.

Remark.—The Sun's longitude given in our Almanac is reckoned from the first point of the constellation Aries, the Nakṣatra Asvinī, the fixed point (not from the vernal Equinox, the variable). The rising Prānas are always calculated from the vernal Equinox, the variable point. Therefore,

first add the Ayanâmsa (at present) or the amount of the precession of the Equinoxes to the longitude of the Sun. And get the Lagna by the above process. Lastly, subtract the Ayanâmsa from the Lagna and you will get the Nirayana Lagna (from the fixed point Âsvini). The "Precession of the Equinox" is the slight retrogression of the vernal Equinox of 50" per annum; at present it amounts to about 20 minutes from the 1st point of Âsvini. If the time given be before sunrise, do the processes as given in the Rule. Draw out the zodiacal circle. Put the Sun in the Hemisphere below the horizon and consider the signs towards the eastern point. You will understand the rule easily.

If the time be given by the clock, apply the equation of time to get the solar local time ("apparent or observed time at the place of question) and then proceed with the operations.

2nd example :—

Required the Lagna Sphutam, that is, the longitude of the Ascendant at 39 gh. 30 v. gh. from sunrise on Friday, the 28th May 1886, for a place whose latitude is 11°.

From the Almanac we find that the Sun entered Taurus at 56 gh., 40 v. gh., on the 12th May, and quits the sign at 12 gh. 27 v. gh. on the 13th June. Therefore time taken by the Sun to move through the sign Taurus

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3 \text{ gh. } 20 \text{ v. gh. } + 31 \text{ days } + 12 \text{ gh. } 27 \text{ v. gh.} \\ &= 31 \text{ days } 15 \text{ gh. } 47 \text{ v. gh. } = 1,12,500 \text{ v. ghs.} \end{aligned}$$

Time from sunrise on the 28th May to the end of the Sun's course through Taurus = 16 days 12 gh. 27 v. gh.

$$= 58,327 \text{ v. ghs.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Time of oblique ascension of Taurus for latitude } 11^\circ &= 5 \text{ gh. } 6 \text{ v. gh.} \\ &= 306 \text{ v. gh.} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore time of oblique ascension of the portion of Taurus to be passed over by the Sun on the morning of the 28th

$$= \frac{306 \times 58,327}{1,12,500} = 2 \text{ gh. } 39 \text{ v. gh.}$$

Subtracting this from 39 gh., 30 v. gh. we get time of oblique ascension of signs from Gemini = 39 gh. 30 v. gh. — 2 gh. 39 v. gh. = 36 gh. 51 v. gh.

From Tables we find that the time of oblique ascension of signs from Gemini to Scorpio = 31 gh. 36 v. gh.

Therefore the time of oblique ascension of portion Sagittarius that has risen above the horizon

$$= 36 \text{ gh. } 51 \text{ v. gh.} - 31 \text{ gh. } 36 \text{ v. gh.}$$

$$= 5 \text{ gh. } 15 \text{ v. gh.} = 315 \text{ v. gh.}$$

Time of oblique ascension of the 30 degrees of Sagittarius for latitude  $11^\circ$  is 5 gh. 21 v. gh. = 321 v. gh.

Therefore portion of Sagittarius that has risen above the horizon  $= \frac{30 \times 315}{321} = 29^\circ 26'$ , Sagittarius being the 9th sign from Aries.

Lagna sphutam required is  $8^\circ 29' 26''$ .

The other planets' sphutam processes are too complicated to be given here. The reader is referred to the *Sūrya Siddhānta* or to *Siddhānta Siromaṇi*.

How to cast an Horoscope or to construct a map of the Heavens at the time of birth.

Mode I, used in U. P. and Ondh.\*

\*Remarks :—The Sun is denoted in the diagrams by I; the Moon, by II; Mars, by III; Mercury by IV; Jupiter by V; Venus by VI; Saturn by VII. Rāhu (moon's Ascending mode) by VIII; Ketu (moon's descending mode) by IX.

The 12 Houses or signs beginning with Meṣa (Aries), Vṛiṣa (Taurus), Mithuna (Gemini), etc., are represented in the diagrams by 1, 2, 3, etc.

The 27 stars or Nakṣatras, or asterisms are denoted in the diagram by a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z, d, or in capital letters A, B, C, &c.

Draw the figure I as annexed.

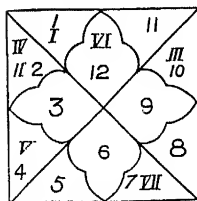


FIG I

The twelve Houses are shewn here. The Ascendant is put on the top House; and the name of the Ascendant is put in figures; 1 denoting Meṣa or Aries, 2 Vṛiṣa, 3 Mithuna, 4 Karka, 5 Siṃha, 6 Kanyā, 7 Tulā, 8 Vṛiṣchika, 9 Dhanu, 10 Makara, 11 Kumbha, and 12 Mina. The House or sign Mina is here the Ascendant and its number 12 is put into this House. Put down 1, 2, 3, etc., opposite the hands of the watch; these will represent Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, Mithuna, etc.

The positions of the several planets are then inserted in their proper places. The Houses and the signs are identical in the Hindu method,

The details of the planets are shewn separately as in the annexed table.

Planets.	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.	Ascen.
Sign ...	0	1	9	1	3	11	6	11
Degrees	1	2	27	0	4	26	19	29
Minutes	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	59
Seconds	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Mode II, used in Bengal.

See the annexed Figure 2.

The figure is square or circular as liked by the astrologer ; but the 12 Houses are marked as here. The sign Meṣa is always at the top ; then the other Houses follow in due order. The Ascendant is indicated by the word "lam" put in the House which is the ascendant at the time of birth. The planets are then inserted in the several Houses, from the Calendar. The Nakṣatras of the planets are inserted in figures in their due order. On either side is written the measure of the day of the birth and the day after or before birth according as the Nakṣatra of the birthday continues the next day or continued the day previous. The measure is 33 Dandas 19 Palas ; and so on.

<i>I D</i> <i>II C</i> <i>IX G</i> 2 3	<i>VIII B</i> 1	<i>V A</i> 12 11
4		10 <i>III V</i>
5 <i>II L</i> <i>VII L</i> 6	7 <i>IX P</i>	8 9 <i>LAM</i>

FIG. 2

Day measure :  
33-19.

Śakābdā 1814.

Day measure :  
33-20.

Birthday : 1 21 39 16 30

day next birthday :

6 11 15

7 12 16

8 4 17

9 9 17

4 29 1

7 47 43

2 1 22

43 3 23

The figures in the first vertical row denote the day of the week, the tithi or lunar day, and its measure; *e.g.*, by 6 is denoted the Friday; by 8 is denoted the eighth day of the bright fortnight; and the tithi lasts for 4 dandas and 2 palas. The second vertical row:—11 indicates P. Phalguni Nakṣatra; 4, 29 and 1 indicate 4 dandas 29 palas and 1 vipala, the duration of that Nakṣatra. The third vertical row:—15 indicates the Vajra Yoga; 17 and 1 indicate 17 dandas and 1 pala (the duration of the Yoga) 22 represents the 22nd date of the month. The figures at the middle indicate the year 1814 Saka Era; 1 indicates the month of Vaiśākḥ; 21 denotes the 21 days of that month passed; 39, 16, and 30 indicate 39 dandas 16 palas and 30 vipalas of the 22 Vaiśākḥ when the birth took place.

The true positions of the planets are taken from a reliable Calendar (and put in a separate table) thus:—

**Planets.**

Sun 1 sign 21 degrees 15 kalās and 2 vikālās.

Moon 5 | 5 | 17 | 4.

Mars 9 | 16 | 32 | 11.

and so for Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, and the Moon's Ascending and Descending Nodes called Rāhu and Ketu.

Mode III, used in Southern India and recommended by Jaimini, the author of astrological aphorisms. See Fig. III given below:—

VI LAGNA 12	I I	II II	3
II	RASI CHAKRA		4 V
III 10			5
9	8	VII 7	6

FIG III

The twelve Houses or signs are always written as here. The word Lagna is written in the house which becomes the Ascendant. The several planets are also inserted in the several houses at that time.

## CHAPTER THE SECOND.

### ON THE PLANETS.

*First Principles and Definitions—(contd.)*

शा०वि०-कालात्मा दिनकृन्मनस्तुहिनयुः सत्वं कुजो ज्ञो वचो  
जीवो ज्ञानसुखे सितश्च मदनो दुःखं दिनेशात्मजः ॥  
राजानौ रविशीतगू क्षितिसुतो नेता कुमारो बुधः  
सूरिर्दानवपूजितश्च सचिवौ प्रेष्यः सहस्रांशुजः ॥ १ ॥

कालात्मा Kālâtma, the soul of the Zodiacal Man or Kâlapuruṣa (Time Person).  
दिनकृत् Dinakrit, the Sun. मनः Manah, the mind. तुहिनयुः Tuhinayuh, the Moon.  
सत्वं Satvam, strength, energy, courage, vigour. कुजः Kujah, Mars. वः Jñah,  
Mercury. वचः Vachah, the speech. जीवः Jivah, the Jupiter. ज्ञानसुखे Jñânsukhe,  
knowledge and happiness, knowledge and health. सितः Sitah, the Venus.  
च Cha, and. मदनः Madanah, the God of love; the love; desires; passion.  
दुःखं Duhkham, pain; sorrow. दिनेशात्मजः Dineśâtmapajah; Saturn. राजानौ  
Rajânau, kings; the royal personages. रविशीतगू Raviśītagu, the Sun and Moon.  
क्षितिसुतः Kṣitasutah, the Mars. नेता Netâ, the general commander. कुमारः  
Kumârah, the prince. बुधः Budhah, the Mercury. सूरिः Sûrih, the Jupiter.  
दानवपूजितः Dânavapûjitah, the Venus, worshipped by the Dânavas. च Cha, and.  
सचिवौ Sachivau, the ministers, the councillors. प्रेष्यः Preṣyah, the messenger;  
the servant. सहस्रांशुजः Sahasrâṅsujah, the Saturn.

1. The Sun is the Soul of the Zodiacal Man (Kâla Puruṣa); the Moon is his mind; Mars, vigour; Mercury, speech; Jupiter, the knowledge and happiness; Venus, the love and desires; Saturn is the sorrow. Of the planets, the Sun and the Moon are the kings; Mars is the commander-in-chief; Mercury, the first prince; Jupiter and Venus are the ministers; and Saturn, the servant.

*Notes:*—The body of the Zodiacal Man (the Time personified), the outside of it, the outer vesture was represented in the first chapter by the twelve signs (externally), and now the inner aspect or the inside of it, the inner vesture is represented by the several planets (internally). Inasmuch as the planets are the governors of the signs, they are very aptly described as the internal rulers of the body. Thus Time pervades both the outside and inside of this universe. When the

planet in any house is afflicted, the inner feeling corresponding to that gets afflicted ; and when the planet is strong, the inner feeling also gets strong. Saturn when under the influence of a benefic planet obeys its orders ; and when under the influence of a malefic planet, obeys again its (contrary) orders ; i.e., does its duty as it is joined with a good or bad planet.

**शालिनी-हेलिः सूर्यश्चंद्रमाः शीतरश्मिर्हेम्नो विज्ज्ञो बोध-**

**नश्चेदुपुत्रः ॥ आरो वक्रः क्रूरदृक् चावनेयः कोणो**

**मंदः सूर्यपुत्रोऽसितश्च ॥ २ ॥**

हेलिः Helih, termed Helih. सूर्यः Sūryah, the Sun. चंद्रमा Chandramā, the Moon. शीतरश्मिः Śītarasmiḥ, named Śītarasmi, whose rays are cooling. हेम्नः Hemnaḥ, Hemna. वि Vit, known as Vit. वः Jñāḥ, known as Jñā. बोधनः Bodhanaḥ, known as Bodhana. च Cha, also. इदुपुत्रः Induputrah, the son of the Moon ; Mercury. आरः Ārah, named Arāḥ. वक्रः Vakrah, termed Vakra. क्रूरदृक् Krûradrik, Krûradrik. च Cha, also. आवनेयः Avaneyah, Mars, the son of the Earth. कोणः Koṇah, known as Kona. मंदः Mandah, termed 'Manda. सूर्यपुत्रः Sūryaputrah, Saturn, the son of the Sun. असितः Asitah, termed Asita. च Cha, also.

2. The other names (synonyms) of the several planets. The Sun is named also Heli, the Moon is named Śītarasmi, Mercury is named Hemna, Vit, Jñā, Bodhana, and Chandraputra (the son of the Moon) Mars is named Āra, Vakra, Krûradrik, Āvaneya. Saturn is named Manda, Koṇa, Suryaputra (the son of the Sun), Asita.

**व०ति-जीवोऽङ्गिराः सुरगुरुर्वचसां पतीज्यः शुक्रो भृगुर्भृगु-**

**सुतः सित आस्फुजिच्च ॥ राहुस्तमोऽगुरसुरश्च शि-**

**खीति केतुः पर्यायमन्यमुपलभ्य वदेच्च लोकात् ॥ ३ ॥**

जीवः Jivah, Jupiter. अङ्गिराः Angirāḥ, Angirāḥ. सुरगुरुः Suraguruh, Suraguru, the guru or the teacher of the Devas. वचसांपतिः Vachasāmpatiḥ, Vachasāmpati or Vāchaspati. इज्यः Ijyah, Ijyah. शुक्रः Śukrah, Venus. भृगुः Bhriguh, Bhrigu. भृगुसुतः Bhrigusutah, Bhrigusuta. सितः Sitah, Sita (the white planet). आस्फुजित् Āsphujit, Āsphujit. च Cha, also. राहुः Rāhûḥ, the Dragon's head ; the Moon's Ascending Node. तमः Tamah, Tama. अगुः Agu, Agu. असुरः Asurah, Asura. च Cha, also. खीतिः Śikhi, Śikhi. इति Iti, thus. केतुः Ketuh, the Dragon's tail.

The Moon's Descending Node. पर्वाय् Paryāyam, synonyms. अन्य Anyam, other. उपलब्ध Upalabhya, finding out, ascertaining, knowing. वदेत् Vadet, is to be told. च Cha, and. लोकात् Lokāt, from other Sastras or authoritative persons.

3. Jupiter is also named Angirā, Suraguru, Vāchaspati or Ījya; Venus is Bhrigu, Bhrigusuta, Sita, also Āsphujit. The Dragon's Head or the Moon's Ascending Node is Rāhu, Tama, Agu, and Asura. The Dragon's tail or the Moon's Descending Node is named Śikhī. There are various other synonyms, one should ascertain them from other Śāstras and accept them.

शालिनी-रक्तश्यामो भास्करो गौर इन्दुर्नात्युच्चांगो  
रक्तगौरश्च वक्रः ॥ दूर्वाश्यामो ज्ञो गुरुर्गौरगात्रः श्यामः शुक्रो  
भास्करिः कृष्णदेहः ॥ ४ ॥

रक्तश्यामः Raktaśyāmah, reddish; dusky red; orange; of a red and dark brown colour. भास्करः Bhāskarah, the Sun. गौरः Gaurah, white. इन्दुः Induh, the Moon. नात्युच्चांगः Nātyuchchāṅgaḥ, not very long. रक्तगौरः Raktagaurah, red. च Cha, and. वक्रः Vakrah, Mars. दूर्वाश्यामः Dūrvāśyāmah, green like the colour of Dūrvā grass. ज्ञः Jñah, Mercury. गुरुः Guruh, Jupiter. गौरगात्रः Gauragātrah, white, according to some, yellow like molten gold. श्यामः Śyāmah, dark blue बुधः Śukrah, Venus. भास्करिः Bhāskariḥ, Saturn. कृष्णदेहः Kṛṣṇadehah, black.

4. (Now the colours of the several planets are described.) The Sun is of a red and dark brown colour; the Moon is of white colour. Mars is red; its stature is not very long. Mercury is green like the colour of Dūrvā grass and Jupiter is white. Venus is dark blue and Saturn is of black colour.

Note:—The native derives the colour of his body from the planet that is powerful in his nativity.

शा० वि०—वर्णास्ताम्रसितातिरक्तहरितव्यापीतचित्रासिता ।  
बह्वन्यम्बुभिजकेशवेन्द्रशचक्राः सूर्यादिनाथाः क्रमात् ॥  
प्रागाद्या रविशुक्रलोहिततमः सौरेन्दुवित्सूरयः ।  
क्षीरेन्द्रकर्महीसुतार्कतनयाः पापा बुधस्तैर्युतः ॥ ५ ॥

वर्णाः Varṇāḥ, colours. ताम्रसितातिरक्तहरितव्यापीतचित्रासिताः Tāmrasitātīraktaharitavyāpī-tachitrāsītāḥ, of copper red, white, bloody red, greenish, yellow, variegated, and



black colours. वाहन्यामग्निजलवैश्वदेवद्वयविष्णुः Vahnnyambagnijakes'avendrasachikāḥ, Agni (Fire), Varuṇa (water), Kumāra Kārtikeya, Viṣṇu, Indra, Indrāṇi Śachī and Prajāpati Brahmā. सूर्यादिनामः Sūryādināthāḥ, The Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, being successively the lords (of the several colours, etc.) Another meaning is:—Being the lords of the Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. क्रमात् Kramāt, successively. प्रागद्यः Prāgadyāḥ, Rulers of the east, south-east, south, south-west, west, north-west, north and north-east, respectively. रविशुक्रलोहिततमः शैवेरनुक्तिबुधः Raviśukralohitatamaḥ saurenduvitsūrayaḥ, the Sun, Venus, Mars, Rāhu, Saturn, the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter. क्षिपेन्द्रवर्कामहोत्तरास्तमः Kṣipendvarkamahisutārkatanyāḥ, the waning Moon, the Sun, Mars, Saturn. पापः Pāpāḥ, the malefics; the malefic planets. बुधः Budhaḥ, Mercury. तैः पुनः Taiḥ yutah, when joined with them.

5. The Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn preside respectively over the following colours:—copper red; white, bloody red, greenish, yellow, variegated, and black colours.(1) Fire (Agni), Water (Varuṇa) Kārtikeya, Viṣṇu, Indra, Śachī, and Prajāpati Brahmā are respectively the rulers of the Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. (2) The Sun, Venus, Mars, Rāhu, Saturn, the Moon, Mercury, and Jupiter are respectively the rulers of east, south-east, south, south-west, west, north-west, north, and north-east directions.(3) The waning Moon, the Sun, Mars, and Saturn are considered as the malefic planets; Mercury when joined with any of these is considered malefic.(4)

*Note*:—(1) These are useful in ascertaining the colour of stolen articles and in determining the colour of the flowers to be used in the worship of the planets.

(2) From the powerful planet at the time of one's birth, it can be ascertained which particular Deva a person would worship.

(3) These are useful in determining the position of the entrance of the delivery room of a woman and in discovering the direction of the escape of the thieves.

(4) Jupiter, Venus, and Mercury when in conjunction with either of these (i.e., Jupiter or Venus) are benefic planets.

The Moon is called waning from the eighth day of the dark fortnight to the eighth day of the bright fortnight, when she is inauspicious;

after these, the Moon is called waxing or full when she is considered auspicious and benefic.

Yavanesvarāchārya and others say that the Moon is always considered benefic; though her auspiciousness may be greater or less on certain days.

The native becomes good or bad according as the planets at his birth are benefic or malefic.

**नोटक—बुधसूर्यसुतौ नपुंसकाख्यौ शशिशुकौ युवती  
नराश्च शेषाः ॥ शिखिभूखपयोमरुद्गणानां वशिनो भूमिसुतादयः  
क्रमेण ॥ ६ ॥**

बुधसूर्यसुतौ Budhasūryasutau, Mercury and Saturn. नपुंसकाख्यौ Napuṃsakākhyau, Hermaphrodites, neither male nor female. शशिशुकौ Śaśiśukrau, the Moon and Venus. युवती Yuvati, young women. नराः Narāḥ, men. च Cha, and. शेषः Śeṣāḥ, the rest; the others (Sun, Mars, Jupiter). शिखिभूखपयोमरुद्गणानां Śikhībhūkhapayomarudgaṇānām, (the rulers) of fire, earth, ether, water, and air. वशिनः Vāśināḥ, the rulers' भूमिसुतादयः Bhūmisutādayaḥ, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn. क्रमेण Krameṇa, successively.

6. Mercury and Saturn are considered hermaphrodite planets. The Moon and Venus are considered young female planets. The rest (i.e., the Sun, Jupiter and Mars) are male planets. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn are respectively the rulers of fire, earth, ether or ākāśa, water, and air (or Vāyu).

*Note*:—Mercury is a female hermaphrodite and Saturn is a male hermaphrodite.

Also the Sun is fire and the Moon is water.

**उपजातिका—विप्रादितः शुक्रगुरु कुजाकौ शशी बुध-  
श्चेत्यसितौऽत्यजानाम् ॥ चंद्रार्कजीवा जसितौ कुजाकीं यथाक्रमं  
सत्वरजस्तमांसि ॥ ७ ॥**

विप्रादितः Viprāditaḥ, of the Brāhmanas, Kṣatriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śūdras. शुक्रगुरु Śukragurū, Venus and Jupiter. कुजाकौ Kujākau, Mars and the Sun. शशी Śaśi, the Moon. बुधः Budhaḥ, Mercury. च Cha, and. इति Iti, thus. असितः Asitaḥ, Saturn. अत्यजानाम् Antyajānām, of men of the lowest caste. चंद्रार्कजीवा Chandrārkaživāḥ, the

Moon, the Sun, and Jupiter. चरिते Jñasitau, Mercury and Venus. कुजार्कौ Kujārki, Mars and Saturn. यथाक्रमं Yathākramam, in order. सत्त्वराजस्तमोऽसि Satvarajastamāṁsi, are of Satva, Rajas, and Tama qualities; represent the qualities of goodness or purity, activity, and inertia.

7. Venus and Jupiter are (the lords of) the Brāhmaṇas, Mars and the Sun are (the lords of) the Kṣatriyas; the Moon (of the) Vaiśyas and Mercury (of the) Śūdras. Saturn is (the lord of the) lowest caste persons, *e.g.*, Chândālas, Māgadhas and Niṣādas. The Sun, the Moon, and Jupiter represent the Satva or the goodness and purity; Mercury and Venus, the Rajas or passionate activity; Mars and Saturn represent the Tamas or darkness and inertia.

*Note* :—Knowledge is obtained of the caste of persons that have stolen or injured any property on seeing which planet is the most powerful in the querent's nativity.

A man becomes Sātvik, Rājasik, or Tāmasik according to the nature of the Triṃśāṁśa, which the Sun is found to occupy or according to the nature of the planet that is most powerful in his nativity. Yavaneśwara is of opinion that Mars is Sātvik.

The nature of the three guṇas or qualities is thus described :—A Sātvik is kind, steady, truthful, honest and upright, and is devoted to the Brāhmaṇas and Devas. A Rājasik is poetic, of sacrificial spirit, attached to women, and heroic. Persons of Tāmasa quality are illiterate, lazy, wrathful, addicted to much sleep, deceitful, and cunning.

Table showing the colour etc., of the planets.

Planets.	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.	Rāhu.
Colours ...	Dusky red	White	Red	Greenish	White or yellow like molten gold.	Dark blue	Black	Black
Presides over colours	Copper red	White	Blood red	Green	Yellow	Variiegated	Black	Black
Their Devatās	Agni	Varuṇa	Kārtikeya	Viṣṇu	Indra	Indra's wife Sachi.	Brahmā	Demon.
Rulers of the directions.	East	N.-W.	S.	N.	N. E.	S. E.	W.	S.-W.
Benefic or malefic	Malefic	Benefic, waning Moon malefic.	Malefic	Benefic; united with malefic, malefic.	Benefic	Benefic	Malefic	Malefic.
Male, Female, Hermaphrodite.	Male	Female	Male	Hermaphrodite	Male	Female	Hermaphrodite.	
Rulers of Elements	Fire	Water	Fire	Earth	Ākāśa	Water	Air	
Caste	King	Vaiśya	King	Vaiśya	Brāhmaṇ	Brāhmaṇ	Chāndāla	Demon.
Qualities	Sattva	Sattva	Tama	Rajas	Sattva	Rajas	Tama	

Table showing the Ganas or classification of the persons born under different Moon-occupied Nakṣatras.

Deva or Gods	Aśvinī (1)	Mṛigaśīrā (5)	Punarvasu (7)	Puṣyā (8)	Hastā (13)	Svātī (15)	Anurādhā (17)	Śravanā... (23)	Revatī. (27)
Nara or men	Bharaṇī (2)	Rollinī (4)	Ārdra (6)	P. Phalgunī (11)	U. Phalgunī (12)	P. Āśādhā (20)	U. Āśādhā (21)	P. Bhādra (25)	U. Bhādra. (26)
Rākṣas or Demons.	Kṛttikā... (3)	Aśleṣā (9)	Māghā (10)	Chitrā (14)	Viśākhā (16)	Jyesthā (18)	Māḍī (19)	Dhanisthā (23)	Śatābhishā. (24)

N.B.—This Gana table is from the other astrological works.

Table showing the castes of the several signs occupied by the Moon during birth time.

Brāhmaṇas.	Kṣatriyas.	Valśyas.	Sūdras.
Karka	Siṅha	Kumbha	Vṛṣa.
Mina	Tulā	Moṣa	Makara.
Vṛśchika	Dhanu	Mithuna	Kanyā.

श्रोटक—मधुपिङ्गलदृक् चतुरस्रतनुः पित्तप्रकृतिः सवि-  
तालपकचः ॥ तनुवृत्ततनुर्बहुवातकफः प्राज्ञश्च शशी मृदुवाक्  
शुभदृक् ॥ ८ ॥

मधुपिङ्गलदृक् Madhupingaladrik, auburn-eyed, having eyes of yellowish colour like that of honey. चतुरस्रतनुः Ohaturasratanuḥ, of square body; (i.e., height being equal to the distance between the extremity of one hand to that of the other, both the hands being stretched far and wide); of the length of the two arms stretched out. पित्तप्रकृतिः Pittaprakṛtiḥ, bilious. सविता Savita, the Sun. आल्पकचः Alpakachal, of scanty hair on one's head. तनुवृत्ततनुः Tanuvṛttatanuḥ, of body, thin and round; round and slender. बहुवातकफः Bahuvātakaphaḥ, having too much phlegm and wind, much windy and phlegmatic. प्राज्ञः Prājñaḥ, clever; intelligent; learned. शशी Cha, and. शशी Śaśī, the Moon. मृदुवाक् Mṛiduvāk, of gentle speech, of soft voice. शुभदृक् Śubhadrik, of good-looking eyes; of beautiful eyes.

8. The Sun has his eyes somewhat yellow, his height equal to the length of the two arms stretched out, his nature bilious, and very little hair on his head. The Moon has a body round and slender, her temperament much windy and phlegmatic, intelligence great, voice soft and gentle and eyes lovely.

खागता—क्रूरदृक् तरुणमूर्तिरुदारः पैत्तिकः सुचपलः  
कृशमध्यः ॥ श्लिष्टवाक् सततहास्यरुचिर्ज्ञः पित्तमारुतकफ-  
प्रकृतिश्च ॥ ९ ॥

क्रूरदृक् Krūrādrīk, of cruel eyes, of diplomatic eyes. तरुणमूर्तिः Taruṇamūrtiḥ, of young formation; youth. उदारः Udārah, generous. पैत्तिकः Paittikaḥ, bilious. सुचपलः Suchapalaḥ, very restless, very unsteady. कृशमध्यः Kṛśamādhyah, of slender waist. श्लिष्टवाक् Śliṣṭavāk, of a tremulous voice, somewhat choked by intense

feelings. सतहास्यरुचिः Satatahāsyaruchiḥ, always humorous and joking. ॐ: Jñāḥ, Budhah, Mercury. पित्तमादतकफप्रकृतिः Pittamārutakaphaprakṛitiḥ, bilious, windy, and phlegmatic. ॐ Cha, and.

9. Mars has cruel and deceitful eyes, is of quite youthful appearance, generous, bilious, versatile, unsteady and of thin waist. Mercury has his voice tremulous, choked by intense feelings, is always humorous and joking and is of bilious, windy and phlegmatic temperaments.

वंशस्थ—बृहत्तनुः पिङ्गलमूर्द्धजेक्षणो बृहस्पतिः श्रेष्ठमतिः कफात्मकः ॥ भृगुः सुखी कान्तवपुः सुलोचनः कफानिलात्मासितवक्रमूर्द्धजः ॥ १० ॥

बृहत्तनुः Brihattanuh, corpuscular; having a big body. पिङ्गलमूर्द्धजेक्षः Piṅgala-mūrdhahajekṣaṇah, having yellow eyes and hairs on the head. बृहस्पतिः Brihaspatih, Jupiter. श्रेष्ठमतिः Śreṣṭhamatiḥ, of superior intellect; having high intellectual powers. कफात्मकः Kaphātmakah, phlegmatic. भृगुः Bhriguh, Venus. सुखी Sukhi, happy. कान्तवपुः Kāntavapuh, having a beautiful body, सुलोचनः Sulochanah, with eyes lovely. कफानिलात्मा Kaphānilātmā, bilious and windy. सितवक्रमूर्द्धजः Asitavakramūrdhajah, of black, curling hairs.

10. Jupiter has a big body, yellow hairs and yellow eyes, superior intellect and a phlegmatic nature. Venus is ease-loving and happy, has a body beautiful and eyes lovely, a nature phlegmatic and windy, and hairs black and curling.

Note:—Jupiter is the biggest of all planets. This was known to the Hindus long long ago.

वं०ति०—मंदोऽलसः कपिलदृक् कृशदीर्घगात्रः स्थूलद्विजः परुषरोमकचोऽनिलात्मा ॥ स्नायवस्थ्यस्तृक्त्वगथ शुक्रवसे च मज्जा मन्दार्कचन्द्रबुधशुक्रसुरेज्यभौमाः ॥ ११ ॥

मंदः Mandah, Saturn. अलसः Alasah, lazy. कपिलदृक् Kapiladrik, of tawny eyes. कृशदीर्घगात्रः Kṛishadīrghagātrah, lean and tall. स्थूलद्विजः Sthūladvijah, of long teeth. परुषरोमकचः Paruṣaromakachah, the hairs of the body and head being coarse and hard. अनिलात्मा Anilātmā, of windy temperament. स्नायवस्थ्यस्तृक्त्वगथ Snāyavasthyastṛktvagaṭh, of nerves, bones, blood, and skin. च Atha, afterwards. शुक्रवसे Śukravase, of spermagenetale and fat. ॐ Cha, and. मज्जा Majja, marrow of the bones. मंदार्कचन्द्रबुधशुक्रसुरेज्यभौमाः Mandārkachandrabudhasukrasurejyabhaumāḥ, Saturn, the Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter and Mars.

11. Saturn is lazy, of tawny eyes, slender and tall, of long teeth, the hairs on the head and the body being very coarse and he is of windy temperament.

Saturn presides over muscles, the Sun over bones, the Moon over blood, Mercury over skin, Venus, over semen, Jupiter over flesh, and Mars over the marrow of the bones.

*Note:*—The physique and the body of the native correspond to the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa or the rising sign, whichever is powerful; he becomes of like figure, and that part of his body becomes hard which corresponds to the powerful planet during birth. These are also useful in questions on Horary Astrology, concerning the nature and the appearance of the thieves or when questions are asked on diseases, the rulers of the rising sign or of the rising Navâṃśa affecting the corresponding parts of the body.

शा० वि०—देवाम्बुग्निविहारकोशशयनक्षित्युत्करेशः  
क्रमात् । वस्त्रं स्थूलमभुक्तमग्निकृतं मध्यं दृढं स्फाटितम् ॥  
ताम्रं स्यान्मणिहेमयुक्तिरजतान्यर्काश्च मुक्तायसी । द्रेष्काणैः  
शिशिरादयः शशुरुचज्ञग्वादिषूयत्सु वा ॥ १२ ॥

देवाम्बुग्निविहारकोशशयनक्षित्युत्करेशः Devâmbvagnivihâraśaśayânakṣityutkareśāḥ, rulers of temples (sacred places or places of pilgrimage), water, fire, amusement, courts, treasury or store-room, bed rooms, and barren places, or lands where sweepings are gathered. क्रमात् Kramât, in due order; successively. वस्त्रं Vastram, cloth; clothes; garment; raiment. स्थूलमभुक्तमग्निकृतं Sthûlamabhuktamagnikahatam, coarse, new, partially burnt (at one corner), and wet (just squeezed out of water). मध्यं Madhyam, tolerably new; not quite new nor quite old. दृढं Dryḍham, strong. स्फाटितम् Sphâṭitam, torn. ताम्रं Tāmram, copper. स्यात् Syat, would be considered. मणिहेमयुक्तिरजतानि Maṇihemayuktirajatâni, gem (or jewel or pearl), gold, white copper and silver. (White copper is an amalgam of 25 parts of zinc or tin and 75 parts of copper). अर्कात् Arkât, commencing with the Sun, etc. मुक्तायसी Mukṭâyasi, pearl and iron. द्रेष्काणैः Dreṣkāṇaiḥ, (or) by their rising Dreṣkāṇs or Decanates (in case there be no planets rising). शिशिरादयः Śisîrâdayaḥ, the six seasons. (1) the Śisîra (the winter), (2) the Vasanta (the spring), (3) the Summer, (4) the Rainy season, (5) the Autumn, and (6) the Hemanta (the cold). The Śisîra is Māgh and Phālguna; the Vasanta is Chaitra and Vaiśākh; the Summer is Jaiṣṭha and Āśāḍha; the Varṣā is Śrāvaṇa and Bhādra; the Śarat is Āśvin and Kārtika; the Hemanta is Agraḥāyaṇa and Pauṣa. शशुरुचज्ञग्वादिषूयत्सु Śaśuruchajñagvâdiṣu, Saturn,

Venus, Mars, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Sun. उद्यत्सु Udyatsu, rising on the horizon.  
 वा, or.

12. (Now the places over which the several planets preside are being mentioned in due order). The Sun presides over temples and sacred places; The Moon, over wells and water; Mars, over the fiery places (*i.e.*, cooking houses); Mercury, over amusement courts; Jupiter, over the store-room or the treasury; Venus presides over bed rooms, and Saturn over barren places or those places where sweepings are gathered. Now the clothings which the several planets like are being mentioned:—The Sun likes coarse cloth of thick threads; the Moon, quite new cloth; Mars likes cloth partly burnt (at one corner); Mercury, wet cloth (that is just squeezed of water); Jupiter likes cloth not quite new nor quite old; Venus likes strong ones; and Saturn likes torn clothings. Now the metals presided over by the several planets are being mentioned:—The Sun presides over copper; the Moon likes gems; Mars, gold; Mercury white copper; Jupiter likes silver; Venus, pearl and Saturn likes iron.<sup>1</sup> Now the several seasons indicated by the several planets or their Decanates rising in the eastern horizon are being mentioned. Saturn or its Decanate rising on the horizon indicates Śisira (the winter season); Venus indicates the spring; Mars indicates summer; the Moon indicates the rainy seasons; Mercury, autumn; Jupiter indicates Hemanta (the dewy season) and the Sun or his Decanate rising on the horizon indicates summer or very hot season. (If there be no planets rising on the horizon, then the ruler of the rising Decanate indicates the weather).<sup>2</sup>

*Note*:—(1) The object of this verse is to point our attention to those places where deliveries of children are likely to happen, where articles stolen or missing are carried or where thieves have made good their escapes and also to the clothings that are to be used in the lying-in-room. We infer also what metals are to be kept in the lying-in-room, also what



articles are missing or stolen and if the planets are in their upachaya grihas or improving signs, those articles would be recovered ; else they would not be recovered.

The rulers of the Rig, Yajur, Sāma and Atharva Vedas are, as stated in the Svalpajātaka, Jupiter, Venus, Mars, and Mercury. If the thief found be a Brāhmaṇ, then his Śākhā or Veda can be determined by this rule.

(2) Attention should be given to the last stanza ; its use is chiefly felt in the re-construction of lost horoscopes ; see Chapter the twenty-sixth. If there be many planets in the rising sign, the most powerful planet will influence the seasonal weather ; some say that the rising Decanate influences the weather ; the planets are not taken into account at all ; but this is not the opinion of the author. If there be no planets in the rising sign then the ruler of the rising Decanate influences the weather, and then only.

The 6 seasons :—(1) The Śisīra or the winter season (15th January to 15th March) comprising the two months when the Sun is in the signs Makara and Kumbha ; (2) The Vasanta or the spring season (15th March to 15th May) comprising the two months when the Sun is in the signs Mina and Mēṣa ; (3) The Grīṣma or the summer season (15th May to 15th July) comprising the two months when the Sun is in the signs Vṛiṣa and Mithuna). (4) The Varṣā or the rainy season (15th July to 15th September) comprising the two months when the Sun is in the signs Karka and Siṃha ; (5) The Śarat or the autumn (15th September to 15th November) comprising the two months when the Sun is in the signs (Kanyā and Tulā) ; and (6) the Hemanta or the cold season (15th November to 15th January) comprising the 2 months when the Sun is in the signs Vṛiśchika and Dhanu.

When Jupiter is in his house, he presides over gold.

**प्र० वि०—**त्रिदशत्रिकोणचतुरस्रसप्तमान्यवलोकयन्ति  
चरणाभिवृद्धितः ॥ रविजामरेज्यरुधिराः परे च ये क्रमशो भवन्ति  
किल वीक्षणेषु अधिकाः ॥ १३ ॥

त्रिदशत्रिकोणचतुरस्रसप्तमानि Tridaśātrikopachaturasrasaptamāni, third and tenth, fifth and ninth, fourth and eighth, and seventh houses, (reckoned in the left-hand direction from the exact position of the planet). अवलोकयन्ति Avalokayanti, look ; aspect. चरणाभिवृद्धितः Charaṇābhivṛddhitāḥ, with one-fourth, one-half, three-fourth, and full aspects (respectively) ; with one-fourth aspects repeated at every time

(successively). *परिजातरेण्यवधितः* Ravijāmarejyarudhirāḥ, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars. *परे च ये* Pare cha ye, and the other planets that follow (i.e., the Sun, Moon, Mercury and Venus). *क्रमतः* Kramatāḥ, regularly, successively; in seriatim. *भवन्ति* Bhavanti, become. *नितः* Nita, verily; certainly; as they say. *वीक्ष्ये* Vīkṣāṇi, (on) aspecting. *अधिकतः* Adhikāḥ, (yielding) more full results.

13. All the planets (excepting Saturn) aspect the third and tenth houses, (or the planets in these houses) from their positions at that time (reckoned in their left-hand directions) with one-fourth sight (and yield one-fourth results); all the planets (except Jupiter) aspect the fifth and ninth houses (from them in left hand directions) with half sight (and yield one-half results); all the planets (except Mars) aspect the fourth and eighth houses with three-fourth sight (and yield three-fourth results); and all the planets aspect the seventh house with full sight (and yield full results).

Saturn aspects the third and tenth houses with full sight; Jupiter aspects the fifth and ninth houses with full sight; Mars aspects the fourth and eighth houses with full sight; the other planets Sun, Moon, Mercury and Venus aspect the seventh house with full sight.

*Note*:—Rāhu looks on the 5th, 7th, 9th and 12th houses with full aspect; 2nd and 10th houses with three-fourth aspect; 3rd, 4th, 6th and 8th houses with half aspect; 1st and 11th houses with no aspect. Rāhu's aspect is counted in a right hand direction.

Ketu has got no aspect at all. See the Table of Aspects.

The above interpretation is supported by Sārāvali and Gārgi and various other authors. But some interpret it a little differently:—all the planets aspect the 3rd and 10th houses with a quarter sight, the 5th and 9th houses with half a sight, the 4th and 8th houses with three-quarters of a sight and the 7th house with a full sight. But the results (fruits of the aspect) given by Saturn are one-fourth (when he aspects well), by Jupiter, one-half, by Mars, three-fourth, and by Sun, Moon, Venus and Mercury, the full amount. But this is not generally accepted.

*Notes*:—By aspect is meant a certain zodiacal distance intervening between two planets or between one planet and any point of a house. Each aspect corresponds to the relation of one house to another. The

aspects of planets are reckoned in the left hand directions from their *the* then position; only the case of Rāhu is the opposite. The houses that have no aspect from any planet, do not derive any results, or fruits from these planets.

Suppose A to be a point in the ecliptic occupied by an ascending planet; divide the ecliptic into 12 equal parts of 30° each, beginning from A. So that the 12 points of division will be those respectively marked by A, 30°, 60°, 90°, 120°, 150°, 180°, 210°, 240°, 270°, 300°, and 330° and for purposes of planetary aspects, these points are respectively the middle points of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, &c., to 12 houses. So that a planet at A aspects with a quarter sight the middle points of the 3rd and 10th houses, i.e., the points marked 60° and 270° respectively; similarly it aspects with a half sight points marked 120° and 240°; with three-quarters of a sight points marked 90° and 210° and with a full sight the point marked by 180°.

The degree of aspects for other places may, according to some, be determined by Proportion or Rule of Three, from the degree of aspects of the next points before and behind. As regards the special aspects of Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars, a similar course should be adopted. But if one planet aspects another planet, then subtract the longitude of the former from that of the latter, i.e., take the distance between the two planets in degrees and calculate the degree of aspect as stated above. But others hold that the planets have no aspect at other places than those specified in the text.

वैतालीय-अयनक्षणावासरतवो मासोऽर्द्धं च समाश्च  
भास्करात् ॥ कटुकलवणतिक्तमिश्रिता मधुराम्लौ च कषाय  
इत्यपि ॥ १४ ॥

अयनक्षणावासरतवः Ayanakṣanavāsaratavah, six months or Uttarāyana and Dakṣiṇāyana (i.e., Summer and winter solstices), moment (2 ghaṭikās or 48 minutes), day, season (of two months). मासः Māsah, month. अर्द्धः Ardham, a fortnight. च Cha, and. समाः Samāh, year. च Cha, and. भास्करात् Bhāskaraṭ, commencing with the Sun, i.e., the Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn. कटुकलवणतिक्तमिश्रिताः Kaṭukalavaṇatiktamiśritāh, sharp and pungent taste, salty or acerbity, bitter, and mixed tastes. मधुराम्लौ Madhurāmlau, sweet and sour. च Cha, and. कषाय Kaṣāya, astringent. इति इति Iti api, and also.

14. The Sun denotes the six months, i. e., the summer and the winter solstices (Uttarāyanam and Dakṣiṇāyanam); the Moon denotes moments or two ghaṭikās or forty-eight

Table of Aspects.

Planets.	Situation.	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th
Sun	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Moon	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$		0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Mars	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Mercury	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Jupiter	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Venus	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Saturn	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0
Rahu	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1
Ketu	...	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table of the seasons, metals, &amp;c., of the Planets.

	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.
Situation of Planets.	Temples; and places of worship.	Wells and water.	Fire-places.	Playgrounds.	Store-room and Treasury.	Bed rooms.	Barren lands or places where sweepings are gathered.
Cloths.	Coarse and thick.	New.	Partially burnt.	Wet.	Somewhat used.	Strong.	Torn.
Metals.	Copper.	Genus.	Gold.	Brass.	Silver.	Pearls.	Iron.
Seasons.	Summer.	Rainy.	Summer.	Autumn.	Hemanta.	Spring.	Winter.
Natural aspect.	7	7	4 and 8	7	5 and 9	7	3 and 10



66345

minutes ; Mars denotes a day ; Mercury denotes a season (of two months) ; Jupiter, a month ; Venus, a fortnight ; and Saturn denotes a year. The Sun presides over sharp and pungent taste, the Moon, salty ; Mars, bitter, Mercury, on mixture, *i.e.*, on all the six tastes mixed ; Jupiter presides over sweet, Venus, sour ; and Saturn over astringent tastes.

*Note* :—On questions of theft, journeys, warfare, profit, and on ceremonies to make the conception a success and on the coming in or going out of any guest from or to distant places, the first stanza of the verse is referred. First find out the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa ; then see where this ruler exists, *i. e.*, after how many Navāṃśas this ruler exists ; after the same number of ayanas (of six months), the point in question is to take place. Thus when any horoscopic map is missing, it can be recovered by similar calculations. See the Chapter on lost horoscopes.

The mentioning of the six rasas determines which rasa is imbibed by a pregnant woman during her conception ; it will correspond to the planet that would be powerful in the horoscope cast at that time.

Or if a question be asked what food is appropriate at any time, then find out which is the rising planet or the rising Navāṃśa at the time of query ; this will indicate the taste of the food.

(शा० वि०)—जीवो जीवबुधौ सितेंदुतनयो व्यर्का विभौमाः क्रमाद्विद्वर्का विकुजेंद्रिनाश्च सुहृदः केषांचिदेवं मतम् ॥ सत्योक्ते सुहृदस्त्रिकोणभवनात्स्वात्स्वांत्यधीधर्मपाः स्वोच्चायुः सुखपाः स्वलक्षणविधेर्नान्यैर्विरोधादिति ॥ १५ ॥

जीवः Jivah, Jupiter. जीवबुधौ Jivabudhau, Jupiter and Mercury. सितेंदुतनयो Sitendutanayanau, Venus and Mercury. व्यर्का Vyarkā, all the planets excepting the Sun. विभौमाः Vibhaumāḥ, all the planets excepting Mars. क्रमात् Kramāt, in due order. वीद्वर्का Vindvarkāḥ, all the planets excepting the Moon and the Sun. विकुजेंद्रिनाः Vikujendvināḥ, all excepting Mars, the Sun and Moon. च Cha, and. सुहृदः Suhṛidaḥ, friends. केषांचिद् Keṣāṃchiḥ, of some. एवम् Evam, this मतम् Matam, the opinion. सत्योक्ते Satyokte, according to the sayings of Satyāchārya (in his Horāśāstra). सुहृदः Suhṛidaḥ, friends. त्रिकोणभवनात् Trikoṇabhavanāt, from the Trikoṇa house. स्वात् Svāt, from its own. स्वांत्यधीधर्मपाः Svāntyadhidharmapāḥ, the rulers of the second, twelfth, fifth, ninth houses. स्वोच्चायुः Svochchāyub-sukhapāḥ, the rulers of its exalted house, eighth and fourth houses. स्वलक्षणविधेः Svalakṣanavidheḥ, from the rule indicating the friend's houses. न Na, not,

॥॥: Anyaiḥ, with the other planets (not mentioned in this rule). विरोधः Virodhāt, on account of going against. इति Iti, thus.

15. (Now are being enumerated the planets that are friendly or harmonious and those that are unfriendly towards each other) Jupiter is friendly to the Sun; Jupiter and Mercury, to the Moon, Venus and Mercury to Mars. The planets excepting the Sun are friendly to Mercury; the planets excepting Mars are friendly to Jupiter; the planets excepting the Sun and Moon are friendly to Venus; all the planets but the Sun, Moon and Mars are friendly or harmonious to Saturn. (This is the opinion of one class of authors).<sup>(1)</sup> According to the opinion of Satyâchârya (in his Horâśâstra) the friends of any planet are the rulers of the second, twelfth, fifth, ninth, eighth, and fourth houses reckoned from the Mûlatrikona house of that planet, as well as the ruler of its exalted house, provided they do not conflict with the rulers of the remaining houses.<sup>(2)</sup>

*Note*:—(1) The other planets are the enemies. In the first half of the verse the friends and enemies only are considered; no indifferent planets are considered.

According to Yavaneśwara, Jupiter is friendly to the Sun; the rest are the enemies to the Sun. The planets excepting Mars are friendly to Jupiter. The planets excepting the Sun are friendly to Moon. The planets excepting the Sun and Moon are friendly to Venus. Venus and Mercury are friendly to Mars. Mercury and Jupiter are friendly to Moon; all the planets excepting Mars, Moon and the Sun are friendly to Saturn. The others are enemies.

(2) The same may be expressed otherwise: the rulers of the remaining houses are the enemies of a planet, provided they do not conflict with the rulers of the seven houses described above.

The explanation of the second half of the verse is given thus:—Take the case of Mars. Meṣa is the Mûlatrikona of Mars. The ruler of the fourth house from Mars is Moon, the ruler of the fifth is Sun; of the ninth, twelfth is Jupiter. These are friends to Mars. The ruler of the 3rd and 6th house from Meṣa is Mercury. Not being mentioned in the rule, Mercury is enemy.

The ruler of the second and fifth houses from Meṣa is Venus. Now the second house is mentioned in the rule and the seventh house is not mentioned; hence Venus is indifferent to Mars. Again the 10th and 11th houses from Meṣa are not mentioned but the 10th house is the house of exaltation of Mars and therefore is mentioned; hence Saturn is indifferent. In other words where the planets are found mentioned in two houses, they are friends; where the planets are unmentioned in the two houses, they are enemies; where the planets are mentioned in one house and not mentioned in the second house, they are indifferent. This is the meaning of "Svalakṣaṇavidhiḥ."

TABLE OF THE FRIENDLY, UNFRIENDLY AND INDIFFERENT HOUSES  
OF THE SEVERAL PLANETS.

	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mer- cury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.	Rāhu.	Ketu.
Friends ...	Moon, Mars, Jupiter.	Sun, Mercury.	Moon, Sun, Jupiter.	Sun, Venus.	Moon, Sun, Mars	Mercury, Saturn.	Mercury, Venus.	Venus, Saturn.	Sun, Moon, Mars.
Enemies ...	Saturn, Venus.	...	Mercury.	Moon.	Venus, Mercury.	Sun, Moon.	Moon, Sun, Mars.	Sun, Moon Mars.	Venus, Saturn.
Indifferent	Mercury.	Saturn, Mars, Jupiter, Venus.	Venus, Saturn	Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.	Saturn.	Mars, Jupiter.	Jupiter.	...	Mercury, Jupiter.

शा० वि०—शत्रू मंदसितौ समश्च शशिशो मित्राणि शेषा रवे-  
स्तीक्ष्णांशुर्हिमरश्मिजश्च सुहृदौ शेषाः समाः शीतगोः ॥  
जीवेदूष्णकराः कुजस्य सुहृदो ज्ञोऽरिः सिताकीं समौ मित्रे  
सूर्यसितौ बुधस्य हिमगुः शत्रुः समाश्चापरे ॥ १६ ॥

सूरः सौम्यसितावरी रविसुतो मध्योऽपरे त्वन्यथा  
सौम्याकीं सुहृदौ समौ कुजगुरु शुक्रस्य शेषावरी ॥  
शुक्रज्ञौ सुहृदौ समः सुरगुरुः सौरस्य चान्योऽरयो ये प्रोक्ताः  
स्वत्रिकोणभादिषु पुनस्तेऽमी मया कीर्तिताः ॥ १७ ॥

शत्रू Śatrū, enemies. मंदसितौ Mandasitau, Saturn and Venus. समः Samah cha, indifferent; neutral. शशिशः Śasijah, Mercury. मित्राणि Mitrāṇi, friends, allies.  
शेषः Śeṣāḥ, the rest (i.e.,) Moon, Mars, Jupiter. रवेः Raveh the Sun's; to the

Sun. तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇāṁśuḥ, the Sun. हिमरश्मिजः Himaraśmijah, Mercury. च Cha, and. सुहृदैः Suhṛidau, friends. शेषः Śeṣāḥ, the rest, i.e., Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn. समः Samāḥ, neutral. शीतगोः Śītagoḥ, to the Moon. जीवदुष्पकरः Jivendūṣpa-karāḥ, Jupiter, Moon and Sun. कुजस्य Kujasya, of Mars. सुहृदः Suhṛidaḥ, friends. जः Jñāḥ, Mercury. अरिः Ariḥ, enemy. शितार्कः Śitārki, Venus and Saturn. समौ Samau, neutral. मित्रे Mitre, friends. सूर्यासितौ Sūryasitau, the Sun and Venus. बुधस्य Budhasya, of the Mercury. हिमगुः Himaguḥ, Moon. शत्रुः Śatruḥ, enemy. समः Samāḥ, neutral. च Cha, and. अपरे Apare, the rest i.e., Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. सूरः Sūreḥ, of the Jupiter. शौम्यासितौ Saumyasitau, Mercury and Venus. अरि Ari, enemies. रविसुतः Ravisutah, Saturn. मध्यः Madhyah, neutral. अपरे Apare, the rest, i.e., Sun, Moon and Mars. तु Tu, but. अन्यथा Anyathā, otherwise, i.e., friends शौम्यार्कः Saumyārki, Mercury and Saturn. सुहृदैः Suhṛidau, friends. समौ Samau, neutral. कुजगुरुः Kujagurū, Mars and Jupiter. सुक्रस्य Śukrasya, of the Venus. शेषः Śeṣau, the rest, i.e., the Sun and Moon. अरि Ari, enemies. सुक्राक्षौ Śukrajñau, Venus and Mercury. सुहृदैः Suhṛidau, friends. समः Samāḥ, neutral. सुरगुरुः Suraguruḥ, Jupiter. शौरस्य Saurasya, of the Saturn. च Cha, and. अन्ये Anye, the rest, i.e., the Sun, Moon, Mars. अरयः Arayaḥ, enemies. ये Ye, these. प्रोक्तः Proktāḥ, mentioned before. स्वत्रिकोणभाविषु Svatrikoṇabhādiṣu, in the rule "from its trikoṇa houses, &c.," mentioned in the preceding verse. पुनः Punah, again. ते Te, these. अमी Amī, those rules. मया Mayā, by me. कीर्तितः Kīrtitāḥ, mentioned (again now.)

16 & 17. Saturn and Venus are the enemies of the Sun; Mercury is his neutral; and Moon, Mars, and Jupiter are his friends. The Sun and Mercury are the friends of the Moon; the rest, i.e., Mars, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn are indifferent to the Moon. Jupiter, Moon and the Sun are the friends of Mars; Mercury is his enemy; Venus and Saturn are neutral to Mars. The Sun and Venus are friends to Mercury; Moon, enemy; and Mars, Jupiter and Saturn are indifferent to Mercury. Mercury and Venus are the enemies of Jupiter; Saturn, indifferent, and the Sun, Moon and Mars, friends to Jupiter. Mercury and Saturn are friends to Venus; Mars and Jupiter, indifferent; and the Sun, Moon are enemies to Venus. Venus and Mercury are the friends of Saturn; Jupiter, indifferent; and Sun, Moon and Mars are enemies to Saturn. These have been already mentioned in the preceding verse in the rule "from its own trikoṇa house, &c.," those very things are again cited here as an instance serving a table.



शा० वि०—अन्योन्यस्य धनव्ययायसहजव्यापारबन्धुस्थिता-  
स्तत्काले सुहृदः स्वतुंगभवनेऽप्येकेऽरयस्त्वन्यथा ।

द्वेकानुक्तमपान्सुहृत्समरिपून्सञ्चिन्त्य नैसर्गिकां-

स्तत्काले च पुनस्तु तानधिसुहृन्मित्रादिभिः कल्पयेत् ॥ १८ ॥

अन्योन्यस्य Anyonyasya, amongst one another. धनव्ययायसहजव्यापारबन्धुस्थिताः Dhanavya-  
yāśasahajavyāpāra bandu sthitāḥ, occupying the second, twelfth, eleventh, third,  
tenth and fourth houses. तत्काले Tatkāle, for the time being ; for that time. सुहृदः  
Suhṛidāḥ, friends. स्वतुंगभवने Svatungabhavane, in its own exalted house. अपि Api,  
moreover ; also. एके Eke, some authors. अरयः Arayaḥ, enemies. तु Tu, but. अन्यथा  
Anyathā, otherwise ; when seated in other houses then those mentioned above.  
द्वेकानुक्तमपान्सुहृत्समरिपून् DvyekeAnuktabhāpān suhṛitsamaripūn, the friendly, neutral and  
inimical rulers on account of their occupying the two, one, or unmentioned  
houses. (As stated in the fifteenth verse). सञ्चिन्त्य Sañchintya, considering. नैसर्गिकां  
Naisargikān, natural. तत्काले Tatkāle, for the time being ; at that moment. च Cha,  
and. पुनः Punah, again, moreover. तु Tu, but. तान् Tān, them. अधिसुहृन्मित्रादिभिः  
Adhisuhṛinmitrādibhiḥ, as over-friendly, friendly, and neutral rulers etc.,  
(i.e., inimical, over-inimical). कल्पयेत् Kalpayet, are to be considered ; consider.

18. Planets occupying the 2nd, 12th, 11th, 3rd, 10th  
and 4th houses from a particular planet are *the then* friends  
of that planet and the rest are his *the then* enemies. Some  
authors are of opinion that the planets occupying the ex-  
alted sign of a particular planet are also *the then* friends  
of that planet. Combining together the three *permanent*  
relations as given in stanzas 16 and 17 with the two rela-  
tions *for the time* now given, we may determine the five  
following relations existing between planets: Atimitra  
(very friendly), Mitra (friendly), Sama (neutral), Satru  
(inimical) and Atisatru (very inimical).

Note.—Stanzas 16 and 17 relate to the three relations of *permanent*  
friendship, neutrality and enmity. Stanza 18 relates to the two relations  
of *temporary* friendship. Combining the two together, we get the  
following results :—

Under stanzas 16 and 17.	Under stanza 18.	Result.
(Friend) Mitra +	Mitra (friend)	Atimitra (over friendly).
(Enemy) Satru +	Satru (enemy)	Ati Satru (over inimical).
(Neutral) Sama +	Mitra (friend)	Mitra (friendly).
(Neutral) Sama +	Satru (enemy)	Satru (enemy).
(Friend) Mitra +	Satru (enemy)	Sama (neutral).

*Remark:—*These points are useful in questions on birth time, journeys, marriage, or any query.

(दोधक) स्वोच्चसुहृत्स्वत्रिकोणनवांशैः स्थानबलं स्वग्रहोपगतैश्च ।  
दिक्षु बुधांगिरसौ रविभौमौ सूर्यसुतः सितशीतकरौ च ॥ १६ ॥

स्वोच्चसुहृत्स्वत्रिकोणनवांशैः Svachhasuhritsvatrikoṇanavāṃśaiḥ, by virtue of their being posited in their exalted house, in their friends' house, in their own mūla-trikoṇa house, in their own Navāṃśas. स्थानबलं Sthānabalam, strength due to position; local or positional strength. स्वग्रहोपगताः Svagrihopagataiḥ, by virtue of their being located in their own houses. च Cha, and. दिक्षु Dikṣu, (are powerful) in the east, south, west, and north directions respectively. बुधांगिरसौ Budhāṅgirasau, Mercury and Jupiter. रविभौमौ Ravibhāumau, Sun and Mars. सूर्यसुतः Sūryasutaḥ, Saturn. सितशीतकरौ च Sitaśītakarau cha, and Venus and Moon.

19. Any planet when stationed in its exalted house, or in its *(the then)* friend's house, or in its mūla-trikoṇa house, or in its Navāṃśa or in its own sign becomes powerful by virtue of its position or location (Sthānabala). In the four cardinal directions East, South, West and North, Mercury and Jupiter, Sun and Mars, Saturn, Venus and Moon are successively powerful. (Dikbālī) (1).

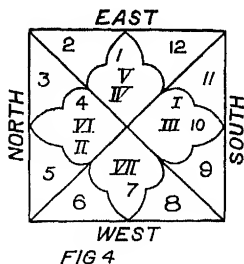
*Note.*—Here it should be noted that the house Simha which is called the mūla-trikoṇa of the Sun is also the house of the Sun; the house Meṣa is the mūla-trikoṇa as well as the proper house of Mars; the Kanyā is the exalted, mūla-trikoṇa, as well as the proper house of Mercury; the Dhanu is the trikoṇa as well as the proper house of Jupiter; the Tūlā is the trikoṇa as well as the proper house of Venus. These specialities are not mentioned in the verse.

Mercury and Jupiter get power in the Eastern direction, i.e., when they are situated in the Ascendant or Lagna. The Sun and Mars are powerful in the Southern direction, i.e., when situated in the tenth house. Saturn is powerful in the West, i.e., in the seventh house. Venus and Moon are powerful in the North, i.e., in the fourth house. The planet in the house seventh from that in which it is powerful, is weak; and in the intermediate house its strength goes on decreasing in due proportion.

See the annexed Figure. V, IV represent Jupiter, Mercury; I, III

represent Sun, Mars ; VII represents Saturn ; VI, II represent Venus, Moon.

(1) That is : they then possess Dikbala. According to some commentators, Mercury and Jupiter are powerful when in the Eastern triangular signs of Aries, Leo, and Sagittari. The Sun and Mars are powerful when in the Southern triangular signs of Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn. Saturn is powerful when in the Western triangular signs of Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius ; and the Moon and Venus are powerful when in the Northern triangular signs of Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces.



**दोधक-उदगयने रविशीतमयूखौ वक्रसमागमगाः परिशेषाः ॥**

**विपुलकरा युधि चोत्तरसंस्थाश्चेष्टितवीर्ययुता परिकल्प्याः २०॥**

उदगयने Udagayane, in the northern path of the Sun ; i.e., in any of the six signs beginning with Makara, in any of the signs Makara, Kumbha, Mīna, Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, and Mithuna. रविशीतमयूखौ Raviśītamayūkhaḥ, the Sun and Moon. वक्रसमागमगाः Vakrasamāgamaḡāḡ, when the planets are retrograde or united with the Moon. परिशेषाः Pariśeṣāḡ, the rest, i.e., Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn. विपुलकराः Vipulakarāḡ, brilliant ; highly lustrous. युधि Yudhi, in the battle ; in the planetary conjunction. च Cha, and. उत्तरसंस्थाः Uttarasamsthāḡ, when they happen to be northward. चेष्टितवीर्ययुताः Cheṣṭitavīryayutāḡ, endowed with vigorous effort ; victorious or powerful by virtue of effort or motional strength. परिकल्प्याः Parikalpyāḡ, are to be considered. Consider.

20. The Sun and the Moon possess Cheṣṭābala or strength by virtue of their motion when they are in the Northern path, i.e., in any of the 6 signs—10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2nd and 3rd signs. The other five planets Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn possess it when retrograde or when conjoined with the Moon ; or when they are very brilliant or when they happen to go northward in planetary conjunction (which is called here the fight amongst the planets).

Note.—When the five planets Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are in the second quadrant of their orbits, the Śīghra Kendra being

taken into account, they generally become highly lustrous. Then they are about to take a retrograde direction. Here the battle referred to is this:—When two or three planets are seen in the sky near one other, one of them happens to be so placed in connection with the two luminaries, the Sun or the Moon, that it reflects the greatest light and thus is seen very brilliant; then this brilliant planet is called victorious in the battle over the other planets which get dwindled in their lustre and generally go towards the south. It is the Venus only that is always victorious, even when she goes to the south.

मालिनी-निशि शशिकुजसौराः सर्वदा शोऽङ्घ्रि चान्ये ।

बहुलसितगताः स्युः क्रूरसौम्याः क्रमेण ॥

द्वयनदिवसहोरा मासपैः कालवीर्यं ।

शरुबुगुशुचसाद्या वृद्धितो वीर्यवन्तः ॥ २१ ॥

इत्यवन्तिकाचार्यवराहमिहिरविरचिते बृहज्जातके

ग्रहभेदाध्यायो द्वितीयः ॥ २ ॥

निशि Nīśi, during the night. शशिकुजसौराः Śaśikujasaurāḥ, Moon, Mars and Saturn. सर्वदा Sarvadā, always; during the day as well as during the night. चः Jñāḥ, Mercury. अग्नि Ahni, during the day. च अन्ये Oha Anye, and the rest, i. e., the Sun, Jupiter, and Venus. बहुलसितगताः Bahulasitagatāḥ, during the dark and bright fortnights (respectively). स्युः Syuḥ, become. क्रूरसौम्याः Krūrasaumyāḥ, the malefic and benefic planets. क्रमेण Krameṇa, successively; in due order. द्वयनदिवसहोराः Dvyayana divasa horā māsapaiḥ, by the rulers of the 2 ayanas, i. e., two summer and winter solstices (years), days, hours and months. कालवीर्यं Kālavīryam, power by virtue of time; temporal strength. शरुबुगुशुचसाद्याः Śarubuguśuchasādyāḥ, Saturn, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Moon and the Sun. वृद्धितः Vṛiddhitāḥ, more and more. वीर्यवन्तः Vīryavantāḥ, become powerful.

21. The Moon, Mars, and Saturn possess Kālabala, i. e., become (temporarily) powerful during the night; Mercury is always powerful whether during the day or during the night; the Sun, Jupiter and Venus are powerful during the day. The malefic planets, i. e., the Sun, Mars, and Saturn, are powerful during the dark half of the month and the benefic planets, i. e., Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, and Venus, are powerful during the bright half of the month. The ruler of the years, days, hours, and months are powerful in their own years, days, hours and months, respectively.

Saturn, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, the Moon and the Sun are each naturally more powerful than the immediately preceding planet in the order stated, i.e., Saturn is the weakest or least powerful; greater than Saturn is Mars powerful and so on and the Sun is the strongest (1).

Thus ends the Second Chapter on the First Principles and Definitions regarding the Planets in Brihajjâtakam by Śree Varāhamihirāchārya.

*Notes:—*(1) Such strength is known as Naisargikbala or natural strength. Some authors maintain that the Moon is malefic and powerful during the dark fortnight. Yavaneśwara says thus:—"Before the commencement of the first day of the bright half of the month, on the tenth day of the dark fortnight the Moon is half strong; on the second of the dark half is fully strong and most auspicious; on the third day is less strong and when viewed by Mercury, is always strong."

From the last stanza of the verse we infer that when many planets are equally strong on other considerations, then the casting vote of their superiority is given by their superiority in the order of their natural strength.

Here the fruits or the results arising from the four kinds of strength of the planets are not mentioned by the author. They are thus stated in Śārāvaṭ: "Planets when exalted give glory and superhuman power; when in their mūla-trikoṇa houses give ambassadorship or the post of a Commander-in-chief; when in their own houses give wealth, grains, prosperity and happiness; when in their friends' houses give fame and valour, happiness, fire, and wealth from the king; and when in their own Navāṃśas make a person famous."

The Sūkṣma Jātaka says thus:—

The Moon and Venus are strong in the female signs; the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Mercury and Saturn become strong when they occupy the male signs. These become strong also when viewed auspiciously by the benefic planets, when they occupy their friends' houses, their own exalted houses or their Navāṃśas.

The fruits (phala) obtained by any individual born under the various benefic aspects of a planet are stated thus:—

(1) The benefic aspect of a strong planet makes a man obtain name, fame, wealth, health, prominence, good look, gentleness, prosperity and happiness.

(2) Planets when in their proper male or female signs bring to a native honour and respect from the public ; make him skilled in fine arts, music, sculpture and painting ; make him tranquil, vigorous, energetic, religious, and mindful of his after-life.

(3) Planets when powerful by Dikbala make a man go out hopeful to the proper direction where he gets clothings, ornaments, conveyances and friends.

(4) Planets when powerful by Cheṣṭābala give a man sometimes kingdom, sometimes worship, sometimes fame and sometimes various useful articles.

(5) Planets when retrograde, powerful, and auspicious give kingdoms ; when they are inauspicious make a person idle, of ill-luck, wander about fruitlessly and fall under various calamities and disasters.

(6) The Sun being auspicious makes a man healthy and comfortable, victorious in battles, gives him kingdoms, all his foes being vanquished.

(7) Planets when powerful by day or by night give one lands, elephants, and make one powerful over one's enemies and enjoy one's kingdom with subjects.

(8) Planets ruling the corresponding years, months and days give a man four times what is his due, and in their Daśā periods, give him friends, wealth and fame.

(9) Planets that are the rulers of the corresponding fortnights make a man the destroyer of his enemies, give him jewels, clothings, elephants, and prosperity ; give him wives, wealth, lands and spotless fame.

(10) Planets when they are powerful in all respects make a man always a hero of spotless fame and lustre, give him kingdoms, friends and all his desires and objects beyond their expectations.

(11) The benefic planets being auspicious make a man observe good conduct, his family rites, customs and practices ; make him courteous, friendly, pure and clean, of handsome features, energetic, learned, devoted to the Brāhmaṇas and Devas and fond of good clothings, garlands, ornaments, and a favourite amongst his people.

(12) The malefic planets becoming powerful make a man covetous, addicted to vile actions, selfish, vicious, quarrelsome, lazy, cruel, deceitful, dirty, prone to do mischief and kill others, and treacherous.

(13) A male planet in a male sign makes a man resolute and self-possessed, fond of wars and battle, powerful, heartless, harsh, cruel and illiterate.

(14) A female planet in a female sign makes a man womanish, coward in battles, fond of water, flowers, and clothings, gentle and endowed with sweet jingling voice and loving smiles.

*Remark* : — Before applying the astrological truths contained in the subsequent pages, the reader must consider the strength or weakness of each house of its ruler, and of the planets occupying or aspecting such house. For these various other purposes it will not do to have a mere Rāśi chakra or Navāṃśa chakra to represent roughly the planetary positions. The actual longitudes (sphuṭa) of the planets and of the Ascendant from the 1st point of the Nakṣatra Aśvini should be known.

---

### CHAPTER THE THIRD.

#### ON THE MANIFOLD BIRTHS,

*i.e., On animal and Vegetable Horoscopy.*

व० ति०-कूरग्रहैः सुबलिभिर्विबलैश्च सौम्यैः क्लीबे चतुष्टयगते  
तदवेक्षणाद्वा ॥ चंद्रोपगद्विरसभागसमानरूपं सत्त्वं वदेद्यदि  
भवेत्स वियोनिसंज्ञः ॥ १ ॥

**ग्रहैः** Krâragrahaib, by the malefic planets, *i.e.*, by the Sun, Mars, or Saturn, Mercury joined with any of the above, or waning Moon. **सुबलिभिः** Subalibhih, endowed with power; when powerful (*i.e.*, when situated in their own houses, or exaltation degrees, or in their friends' houses, or aspected by their friends). **विबलिभिः** Vibalaih, deprived of power; when weak, *i.e.*, when stationed in their enemy's houses, or in their detriment signs or aspected by their enemies. **च** Cha, and. **सौम्यैः** Saumyaih, by the benefic planets; *i.e.*, the waxing Moon, Jupiter, Venus, or Mercury not joined with the Sun, Mars and Saturn. **क्लीबे** Klibe, the natural eunuchs (*i.e.*, Mercury or Saturn). **चतुष्टयगते** Chatusṭayagate, situated in the four cardinal centres or angles. **तदवेक्षणाद् वा** Tadavekṣṇât vâ, or when (the Lagna is) aspected by Mercury or Saturn. **चंद्रोपगद्विरसभागसमानरूपं** Chandropagadvirasa bhâgasamânârûpam, the manifold births of insects, birds, fixed trees, &c., resembling what is indicated by the Dvâdasâṁśa, where the Moon exists. **सत्त्वं** Satvam, a living being; animal, beast, or plant or trees. **वदेत्** Vadet, one is to ascertain. **यदि** Yadi, if. **भवेत्** Bhavet, be. **च** Sa, that. **वियोनिसंज्ञः** Vyonisamjñah, coming under the term Vyoniyoga, *i.e.*, conjunctions of planets suited to produce manifold births as enumerated above.

1. When, at the time of birth or query, the malefic planets become powerful and the benefic planets weak and if the eunuch Saturn or Mercury be stationed in any of the four angular houses, there is the first case of Vyoniyoga; or when the Lagna or Ascendant is aspected by Saturn or Mercury (the malefic planets being powerful and the benefic planets weak) there is the second case of Vyoniyoga. In



either of these two cases, when the Moon is situated in any Dvādaśāṃśa (indicative of manifold birth) the birth of any insect, bird, or animals or trees, &c., will be that indicated by the particular Dvādaśāṃśa.

*Note.*—If the Moon be in Meṣa Dvādaśāṃśa, the birth of a goat, sheep etc., is to be inferred; if the Moon be in Vṛṣa Dvādaśāṃśa, cow, buffalo etc., are to be born; if in Karka, tortoise etc., are to be inferred; if in Siṃha, then lions, tigers, dogs, cats, etc., are to be inferred; if in Vṛśchik, then snakes, scorpions etc., are to be inferred; if in the latter half of Dhanu, then horses, asses etc., are to be inferred; if in the first half of Makara, deer, elephants are to be inferred; if in the latter half of Makara, frogs and aquatic animals are to be inferred; if in the Mīna Dvādaśāṃśa, then fishes and others of like nature are to be inferred. These judgments are to be then and then only given when there is in the horoscopic map during the birth time or during the time of enquiry either of the two cases of Viyoniyoga mentioned in the verse.

If the Moon be in human signs, then the birth of a human being is to be inferred.

In the second yoga, the planets Mercury and Saturn may remain in any of the houses; it is not necessary that they should be situated in the four cardinal houses; what is required that they are to aspect any of the 4 Kendras, especially the Lagna.

Suppose, for instance, at the time of birth the Moon occupies the 20° of the sign Siṃha. As a Dvādaśāṃśa contains 2½° degrees, the 21° of Siṃha is the ninth Dvādaśāṃśa of Siṃha. As the names of the Dvādaśāṃśas of Siṃha begin from Siṃha, the ninth Dvādaśāṃśa is that of the sign Mīna. The creature born will therefore be a fish.

Besides, the number of the offspring will be that represented by the number of Dvādaśāṃśas passed over by the Moon. Of these the number of odd Dvādaśāṃśas will represent the male issues, and the number of even Dvādaśāṃśas will represent the female issues, the number that will die shortly after birth will be that of the number of the Dvādaśāṃśas that might be occupied by the malefic planets or that might otherwise become weak.

**वै०ली०—पापा बलिनः स्वभागगाः पारक्ये विबलाश्च शोभनाः ॥  
लग्नं च वियोनिंसंज्ञकं दृष्ट्वात्रापि वियोनिमादिशेत् ॥ २ ॥**

पापाः Pāpāḥ, malefic planets. बलिनः Balinaḥ, powerful. स्वभागगाः Svabhāgagāḥ, in their own Navāṃśas. पारक्ये Pārakye, in the enemy's Navāṃśas. विबलाः Vibalāḥ,

weak. च Cha, and. शेषः Sobhanāḥ, the benefic planets. लग्नः Lagnam, the Ascendant, the rising sign. च Cha, and. विविनिर्जन्तं Vyonisamjñakam, as understood by Vyonisanjñā; the rising sign should be other than Mithuna, Kanyā, Tulā, the second half of Dhanu and Kumbha. दृष्ट्वा Dṛiṣṭvā, on finding. अत्र अपि Atra api, in this case also. विविनिर् Vyonim, the manifold births of animals or vegetables as stated above. अदिशेत् Ādiśeṭ, the astrologer is to pronounce (his judgment).

2. When the malefic planets are powerful in their own Navāṁśas, and when the benefic planets are weak, due to their being in the malefic planet's Navāṁśas, and when the Lagna is other than the human signs (1) then there is the third case of Vyoniyoga; and the astrologer is to pronounce his judgment of manifold births of animals, &c., according to the nature of the Dvādaśāṁśa that the Moon then occupies.

Note:—(1) The rising sign should be Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, Karka, Siṁha, Vṛiṣchika, the 2nd half of Dhanu, Makara or Mīna.

By the Vyonisamjñak Lagna is meant the Lagna or Ascendant when it is not any human sign.

उ०जा०—क्रियः शिरो वक्रगले वृषोऽन्ये पादांशकं पृष्ठमुरो-  
ऽथ पार्श्वे ॥ कुक्षिस्त्वपानांघ्राथ मेढ्रमुष्कौ स्फिकपुच्छमित्याह  
चतुष्पदाङ्गे ॥ ३ ॥

क्रियः Kriyāḥ, the sign Meṣa. शिरः Śirah, the head. वक्रगले Vaktragale, mouth and neck. वृषः Vṛiṣah, the sign Vṛiṣa. अन्ये Anye, the other signs. पादांशकं Pādāṁśakam, the two feet and the two shoulders. पृष्ठं Pṛiṣṭham, the back. वरः Urah, the breast, the bosom. अथ Atha, thus in order. पार्श्वे Pārśve, the two sides. कुक्षिः Kuṁṣiḥ, the belly, the abdomen, the womb. तु Tu, so. अपानाङ्गी Apānāṁghrī, the anus and the feet. अथ Atha, thus. मेढ्रमुष्कौ Medhramuṣkau, the generative organ and the testicle. स्फिकपुच्छं Sphikpuchcham, the buttocks and the tail. इति Iti, thus. आह Āha, say. चतुष्पदाङ्गे Chatuṣpadāṁge, the body of a quadruped.

3. (Now the several parts of the body of a quadruped are represented by the several signs of the zodiac.) The sign Meṣa represents the head; the sign Vṛiṣa represents the face and the neck; the sign Mithuna represents the forelegs and the shoulders; the sign Karka represents the back; the sign Siṁha represents the breast; Kanyā, the

two sides; Tulâ, the belly; Vṛiśchika represents the anus; Dhanu, the hind legs; Makara represents the generative organ and the testicles; Kumbha, the buttocks; and the Mîna represents the tail.

*Note.*—In the case of bipeds everything resembles that of a quadruped; only the front legs are to be substituted for the wings on those portions of the body whence come out the two wings.

This stanza will also enable us to ascertain the colour or wounds of particular parts of the creature's body from the nature of the powerful planet.

वैश्वदेवी—लम्भांशकाद् ग्रहयोगेक्षणाद्वा वर्णान्वदेद्वल-  
युक्ताद्वियोनौ ॥ दृष्ट्या समानान्प्रवेदत्स्वसंख्यया रेखां वदेत्स्मर-  
संस्थैश्च पृष्ठे ॥ ४ ॥

लम्भांशकाद् Lagnâṁśakât, from the rising Navâṁśa of the Ascendant. ग्रहयोगे Grahayoge, the planets in the rising sign. इक्षणाद् Ikṣanât, by the planets aspecting the rising sign. वा Vâ, or. वर्णान् Varnân, colours (of the animals born at a particular time or of the articles stolen or missing). वदेत् Vadet, one should judge. बलयुक्ताद् Balayuktât, by the rising Navâṁśa of the Ascendant when strong, i.e., joined with its ruler or when aspected by its ruler. वियोनौ Viyonau, of the animals born. दृष्ट्या Dṛiṣṭyâ, on looking, or counting. समानान् Samânân, the number of colours according to the number of planets that are seen in the Ascendant, (and the preponderance of the colour of the most powerful planet). प्रवदेत् Pravadet, one is to say. स्वसंख्यया Svasamkhyayâ, according to its numbers. रेखां Rēkhâm, marks such as lines, etc. वदेत् Vadet, should declare. स्मरसंस्थैः Smarasamsthaiḥ, from the planets in the seventh house from the Ascendant. च Cha, and. पृष्ठे Pṛiṣṭhe, on the back.

4. (Now the colours and marks or stripes on the bodies of the animals born are being mentioned). Colours (e. g., copper, white, red, etc., as mentioned in verse 5, Chapter 2) of the animals born are to be ascertained from the colour of the planets occupying the Ascendant; if not, from the colour of the planets aspecting the Ascendant, or from the rising Navâṁśa (1) in case there be no planet in the Ascendant or aspecting the Ascendant. In case there be many planets in the Ascendant, many colours are to be ascertained and the preponderance of the colour of the

most powerful planet amongst them is to be inferred. If the rising Navâṃśa be occupied by its ruling planet or be aspected by its ruling planet, then that colour is to be given preference over all others. The number of stripes on the back of the creature will be according to the number of the planets in the 7th house.

Notes:—(1) The colour will be that of the sign whose Navâṃśa is the rising Navâṃśa.

Sārāvali says :—Jupiter gives yellow colours; Moon, white; Venus, variegated; the Sun and Mars, red; Saturn, black; Mercury, spotted.

वंशस्थ-खगे दृकाणे बलसंयुतेन वा ग्रहेण युक्ते चरभा-  
शकोदये ॥ बुधांशके वा विहगाः स्थलांबुजाः शनैश्चरेंद्री-  
क्षणयोगसंभवाः ॥५॥

खगे दृकाणे Khage Drikāṇe, (on the rising of) the bird Decanate. The second Dreṣkāṇa of the sign Mithuna, the first of Siṃha, the second of Tūlā, the first Dreṣkāṇa of Kumbha, any one of these is called the bird Dreṣkāṇa. The first Navâṃśa, i.e., first space of 3°20' (three degrees and twenty minutes) of the rising sign or Lagna, is called the first Dreṣkāṇa; the next space of 3°20' (three degrees and twenty minutes) is called the second Dreṣkāṇa; the next or third space of 3°20' (three degrees and twenty minutes), is called the third Dreṣkāṇa. बलसंयुतेन Balasamyutena, occupied by the powerful planets. वा Vā, or. ग्रहेण Graheṇa, by the planets. युक्ते Yukte, united with. चरभांशकोदये Charabhāṃśakodaye, on the rising of the Navâṃśa of the moveable signs. बुधांशके Budhāṃśake, on the rising in the horizon of the Navâṃśa of the planet, Mercury; i.e., on the rising of the Navâṃśas of any of the two signs Mithuna or Kanyā. वा Vā, or. विहगाः Vibagāḥ, birds. स्थलांबुजाः Sthālāmbujāḥ, land birds or water birds. शनैश्चरेंद्रीक्षणयोगसंभवाः Śanaishcharendvīkṣanayogasambhavāḥ, united with or aspected by Saturn or Moon.

5. If either a bird Decanate (1) or a Chara Navâṃśa (2) or a Navâṃśa of Mercury (3) rise in the horizon and be occupied by powerful planets, the creature born would be a land bird, provided that the rising Decanate or Navâṃśa be either occupied or aspected by Saturn; and a water bird, if it be occupied or aspected by the Moon.

*Notes* :—(1) The second Decanate of the sign Mithuna, the first Decanate of the sign Simha, the second Decanate of Tula, and the first Decanate of Kumbha are bird Decanates.

(2) The Chara Navâṃśa is the Navâṃśa of the moveable signs.

(3) The Navâṃśas of Mercury are those of the signs Mithuna and Kanyā.

**व० ति०—होरेन्दुसूरिविभिर्विबलैस्तरूणां तोये स्थले तरु-  
भवोऽशकृतः प्रभेदः ॥ लग्नाद् ग्रहः स्थलजलर्क्षपतिस्तु यावांस्ता-  
वन्त एव तरवः स्थलतोयजाताः ॥ ६ ॥**

*होरेन्दुसूरिविभिः* Horendusūriravibhiḥ, the Lagna, Moon, Jupiter and the Sun. *विबलैः* Vibalaiḥ, being weak. *तरूणां* Tarupāṃ, of the trees. *तोये स्थले* Tōye Sthale, growing in water or land. *तरुभवः* Tarubhavaḥ, the growing of trees (in land or water depends on the nature of the rising Navâṃśa). *अशकृतः* Aśakṛitaḥ, depending on the nature of the rising Navâṃśa; (if the rising Navâṃśa be one of land, trees will grow on land, and if it be one of water, trees will grow in water). *प्रभेदः* Pravedaḥ, difference. *लग्नाद्* Lagnât, from the Lagna. *ग्रहः* Gṛahaḥ, planet. *स्थलजलर्क्षपतिः* Sthalajalarkṣapatiḥ, the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa. *तु* Tu, but. *यावान्* Yāvān, distant by as many number of signs. *तावन्तः* Tāvantaḥ, so many in number. *तरवः* Taravaḥ, trees. *स्थलतोयजाताः* Sthalatoyajātāḥ, growing on land or water.

6. (On a query being asked, one is to infer that) it is the birth of a tree, if the Ascendant, Moon, Jupiter, and the Sun be all weak at that moment; and if the rising Navâṃśa be watery, then such trees would grow in water; if earthy (1) then such trees would grow on land. The number of trees on land or in water is to be inferred from the number of houses that the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa is separated from the Ascendant.(2)

*Notes*.—(1) The watery Navâṃśas are those of Karka, the second half of the Navâṃśa of Makara, and the Navâṃśa of the sign Mīna. The other Navâṃśas are those of land.

(2) For instance: Suppose the 20° of the Karka sign is rising; the rising Navâṃśa is the 6th and therefore that of Jupiter or of the sign Dhauu; it is a land Navâṃśa. The tree will therefore be one growing on dry land. The lord of Dhauu is Jupiter. Suppose Jupiter to occupy Kumbha at the time. From Karka to Kumbha are 8 signs. The number of trees will therefore be 8.

Again from Sārāvali we get this :—If the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa be either in his exalted sign or retrograde in his motion, the number already obtained should be trebled; but if the ruler be in his Vargottama or in his own Navâṃśa or sign or Decanate, such number should be doubled. For instance, in the above example if Jupiter should either be retrograde in motion or occupy his exalted sign Karka, the number, viz., 1 from Karka should be trebled. This will give us 3. But if Jupiter would occupy the 6th Navâṃśa of Mithuna (one of his Navâṃśas) the number is  $12 \times 2 = 24$ . And so on.

**मंदाक्रांता—अंतःसाराञ्जनयति रविर्दुर्भगान्सूर्यसूनुः क्षीरोपे-  
तांस्तुहिनकिरणः कंटकाढ्यांश्च भौमः ॥ वागीशज्ञौ सफलवि-  
फलान्पुष्पवृक्षांश्च शुक्रः सिग्धार्निदुः कटुकविटपान्भूमिपुत्रश्च  
भूयः ॥ ७ ॥**

अंतःसारं Antaḥsārān, solid, strong, heavy. जनयति Janayati, gives rise to, bears. रविः Raviḥ, the Sun. दुर्भगः Durbhagān, ugly. सूर्यसूनुः Sūryasūnuḥ, Saturn. क्षीरोपेतान् Kṣīropetān, sweet, full of sweet juice. तुहिनकिरणः Tuhinakiranaḥ, the Moon. कंटकाढ्यान् Kantakādhyān, thorny. च Cha, and. भौमः Bhaumāḥ, Mars. वागीशज्ञौ Vāgīśajñau, Jupiter and Mercury. सफलविटपान् Saphalaviphalān, with fruits or without any fruit, fruitful and fruitless, productive and fruitless. पुष्पवृक्षान् Puṣpavrikṣān, flowery trees. शुक्रः Śukrah, Venus. सिग्धान् Snigdhan, juicy; gummy, e. g., Chir, Deodar, &c. इदुः Induḥ, Moon. कटुकविटपान् Kaṭukaviṭapān, bitter, such as, Nim trees, &c. च Cha, and. भूयः Bhūyaḥ, also; moreover.

7. When the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa is the Sun, solid trees (such as Seesum, &c.) are produced; if the ruler be Saturn, ugly and useless trees (such as Kuśa, &c.) are produced; if it be Moon, trees of sweet juice, such as, sugarcane &c., are produced; if it be Mars, thorny trees, such as, Bâbul are produced; if it be Jupiter, trees bearing fruits such as mango, etc., are produced; if it be Mercury, fruitless trees bearing only flowers are produced; if it be Venus, the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa, flowery trees are inferred; moreover Moon gives rise to gummy trees, such as, Chir, Deodar; and Mars to bitter trees, such as Nim, &c. (The conditions given in the preceding verse remaining the same.)

वंशस्थ-शुभो शुभर्त्ते रुचिरं कुभूमिजं करोति वृक्षं विपरीत-  
मन्यथा ॥ परांशके यावति विच्युतः स्वकाद्भवति तुल्यास्तर-  
वस्तथाविधाः ॥ ८ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके वियोनिजन्मा-  
ध्यायस्तृतीयः ॥ ३ ॥

शुभः Subhah, the benefic planet, the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa. शुभर्त्ते Aśubharkṣe, in a malefic planet's sign. रुचिरं Ruchiram, beautiful. कुभूमिजं Kubhūmijam, the trees growing on a bad soil. करोति Karoti, makes. वृक्षं Vrikṣam, the tree. विपरीतं Viparītam, contrary. अन्यथा Anyathā, otherwise. परांशके Parâṃśake, in another's Navâṃśa. यावति Yāvati, as much; by as many Navâṃśas. विच्युतः Vichyutaḥ, moved; shifted. स्वकात् Svakāt, from its own Navâṃśa. भवति Bhavanti, become; are. तुल्याः Tulyāḥ, so many; equal in number. तरेव Taravāḥ, trees. तथाविधाः Tathāvidhāḥ, of that sort.

8. If the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa be a benefic planet occupying a malefic sign(1) the tree will be a superior one growing on a bad soil, the reverse being the case, i.e., when the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa is a malefic planet occupying a benefic sign, inferior trees are produced on a good soil. The number (and quality) of trees are also the number (and the nature) of Navâṃśas by which the ruler of the rising Navâṃśa is displaced from his Navâṃśa.

Notes—(1). The other conditions given in stanza 6 remaining the same.

Thus ends the third Chapter on Animal and Vegetable Horoscopy by Śrī Varāha Mihira of Avantika.

CHAPTER FOURTH.  
ON IMPREGINATION.

*Or on the time of Conception.*

वंशस्थ-कुजेन्दुहेतुः प्रतिमासमार्तवं गते तु पीडर्क्षमनुष्ण-  
दाधितौ ॥ अतोन्यथास्थे शुभपुंमहेक्षिते नरेण संयोगमुपैति  
कामिनी ॥ १ ॥

कुजेन्दुहेतुः Kujenduhetuh, Mars and Moon are the causes. प्रतिमासमार्तवं Prati-  
māsamārtavam, of the monthly menses. गते Gate, when situated. तु Tu, but.  
पीडर्क्षं Pīdarksam, in the houses of no profit; in the Anupachaya houses; in the  
signs 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 12 from the house where the Moon was situated at the  
time of birth. अनुषादधितौ Anuśadidhitau, Moon. अतः Atah, from this. अन्यथास्थे  
Anyathāsthe, otherwise situated. शुभपुंमहेक्षिते Śubhapuṃgraheksite, aspected by benefic  
masculine planets, (i.e., Jupiter). नरेण Nareṇa, by man. संयोगं Saṃyogām, inter-  
course. उपैति. Upaiti, gets, is to have. कामिनी Kāminī, the woman.

1. Mars and the Moon are the causes of the monthly menses.(1) And if during any menstruation period the Moon occupy any Anupachaya houses (i.e., 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 12, houses from the woman's Janma Râsi, i.e., the Moon-occupied sign during her birth time) and be aspected by Mars, the conception will take place.(2) If the Moon occupy the Upachaya houses, (i.e., 3, 6, 10, 11 houses) from the husband's Janma Râsi and if she be aspected by a benefic male planet (Jupiter) in his horoscope, the conception will take place from intercourse with her husband (3) (4).

*Remarks.*—The more literal translation of this verse would be as follows :—

The menses that appear as monthly, because of Mars and the Moon(1) (bring about conception when the Moon is in one of the Anupachaya signs.(2) If the Moon be otherwise and be aspected by a benefic male planet,(3) there will be sexual union between a woman and her husband.

*Notes.*—(1) Menses appear in women whenever the Moon is aspected  
6 by Mars, that is especially when the Moon occupies the 4th, 7th, or the



8th house from Mars. In connection with this subject, the author of Sārāvali says :

“ The Moon is water : Mars is fire, a mixture of water and fire is bile ; when the bile mixes with the blood, menstrual discharge occurs.”

(2) If, when aspected by Mars, the Moon happens to occupy one of the Anupachaya signs in the horoscope, or nativity of the woman, at the time of the appearance of the menses, conception will follow. The Upachaya signs are the 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th house from the Ascendant ; and the other signs are known as Anupachaya signs.

(3) That is from the time the woman bathes on the 4th day, when the Moon reaches one of the Upachaya houses in the horoscope or nativity of the husband. And then there will be the sexual union between the husband and wife if the Moon be aspected by powerful Jupiter.

(4) The Commentator adds as follows :

“ If the Moon be aspected by the Sun, the woman will have sexual union with a royal officer ; if aspected by Mars, then with a sensualist ; if aspected by Mercury, then with a person of fickle mind ; if aspected by Venus, then with a beautiful person ; if aspected by Saturn, then with a servant ; and if aspected by several malefic planets, the woman will become a harlot.”

**इंद्रवज्रा—यथास्तराशिमिथुनं समेति तथैव वाच्यो  
मिथुनप्रयोगः ॥ असद्ग्रहालोकितसंयुतेऽस्ते सरोष इष्टैः  
सविलासह्रासः ॥ २ ॥**

यथा Yathā, in the way ; in whichever manner. अस्तारशिः Astarāśiḥ, the seventh sign from the Ascendant (during the time of cohabitation or when a question is made). मिथुनं Mithunam, male and female. समेति Sameti, have their mutual intercourse ; cohabit with each other. तथा Tathā, in the same manner. एव Eva, certainly. वाच्यः Vāchyah, should be judged, spoken of. मिथुनप्रयोगः Mithunaprayogaḥ, the application of the couple ; cohabitation ; impregnation. असद्ग्रहालोकितसंयुते Asad-grahālokiātasaṁyute, when united with or aspected by an evil planet. अस्ते Aste, the seventh sign. सरोषः Saroṣah, angrily ; quarrelling. इष्टैः Iṣṭaiḥ, when united with or aspected by a good planet. सविलासह्रासः Savilāśahāśah, with amorous playfulness and laughter.

2. The nature of cohabitation of a male and a female will be according to the nature of seventh sign from the Ascendant during the time of impregnation or enquiry. If the seventh sign be occupied or aspected by an evil planet,

cohabitation takes place in an angry and a quarrelsome state ; if the 7th sign be aspected by a benefic planet, the cohabitation takes place with amorous playfulness and smiles.

*Note.*—The commentator adds that if the setting sign be occupied or aspected by both malefic and benefic planets the union will be attended with both joy and displeasure.

**वंशस्थ—रवींदुशुक्रावनिजैः स्वभागैर्गुरौ त्रिकोणोदयसं-  
स्थितेऽपि वा । भवत्यपत्यं हि विबीजिनामिमे करा हिमांशोर्विद्व-  
शमिवाफलाः ॥ ३ ॥**

**रवींदुशुक्रावनिजैः** Ravindusukrāvanijaiḥ, Sun, Moon, Venus, and Mars (being situated). **स्वभागाः** Svabhāgagaih, in their own Navāṃśas. **गुरौ** Gurau, Jupiter being situated in. **त्रिकोणोदयस्थिते** Trikoṇodayasamsthite, being situated in any of these houses, i. e., the fifth, ninth, houses from the Lagna or in the Lagna. **अपि** Api, also ; even. **वा** Vā, or. **भवति** Bhavati, is produced ; is successful. **अपत्यं** Apatyaṃ, child conception. **हि** Hi, certainly. **विबीजिनाम्** Vibijinām, of impotent persons, male or female. **इमे** Ime, these circumstances. **कराः** Karāḥ, beams. **हिमांशैः** Himāṃśoh, of the Moon. **विद्वंशं** Vidvāṃśam, to the blind persons. **एव** Iva, like. **अफलाः** Aphalāḥ, useless ; of no use ; ineffective.

3. If at the time of cohabitation or during the time of query, the Sun, Moon, Venus and Mars occupy their Navāṃśas, (1) or if Jupiter be in the Lagna or in the 5th or the 9th house from it, the conception will turn out a successful one. To persons of no virility, the above Yoga (planetary combination) will be of no use as the Moon's rays are to the blind.

*Note.*—The commentator Bhattotpala remarks that there would also be conception even when these four planets are not in their Navāṃśas, provided the Sun and Venus would occupy the Upachaya signs in the horoscope of the man and at the same time be in their Navāṃśas, or if Mars and Moon would occupy the Upachaya signs in the horoscope of the woman and at the same time be in their Navāṃśas.

**वंशस्थ—दिवाकरेन्द्रोः स्मरगौ कुजार्कजौ गदप्रदा पुङ्गव-  
योषितोस्तदा । व्ययस्वगौ मृत्युकरौ युतौ तथा तदेकदृष्ट्या  
मरणाय कल्पितौ ॥ ४ ॥**

दिवकरेन्दुः Divākarendvoh, from Sun and Moon respectively. स्मरणी Smaragau, situated in the seventh house. कुजार्कजौ Kujārkaḥjau, Mars and Saturn. गदप्रदी Gadapradāu, cause (to the persons) disease and suffering (in their own months.) पुङ्गलवोषितः Puṅgalayoṣitaḥ, to the males and females respectively. तदा Tada, then (in their own months.) व्ययस्वगी Vyayasavagau, in the second and twelfth houses. मृत्युकरि Mṛityukarau, cause death. युते Yutau, united with one. तथा Tathā, and. तदेकदृष्टम् Tadeka dṛiṣṭyā, and being aspected by another. मरणाय Maranāya, for death. कल्पिते Kalpitau, intended.

4. If there be in the seventh house from the Sun during the time of impregnation or enquiry Mars or Saturn, then disease and suffering come to the male (in the months of Mars and Saturn); and if there be Mars or Saturn, in the 7th house from the Moon then disease comes to the female (in their months). Again if there be Mars and Saturn one in the second and another in the twelfth house from the Sun, then death comes to the male (in their own months); and if there be Mars and Saturn, one in the second and another in the twelfth house from the Moon, then death comes to the female (at that time). Again if the Sun be in conjunction with any of the two, Mars or Saturn, and be aspected by the other, then death comes to the male and if the Moon be in conjunction with one (of Mars or Saturn) and aspected by the other, then death comes to the female. (1)

Note:—(1. In the month of either Saturn or Mars, whichever is powerful.

वंशस्थ—दिवार्कशुक्रौ पितृमातृसंज्ञितौ शनैश्चरेन्दू निशि  
तद्विपर्ययात् । पितृव्यमातृष्वसृसंज्ञितौ च तावथौजयुग्मर्त्तगतौ  
तयोः शुभौ ॥ ५ ॥

दिव Divā, during the day; to persons born after impregnation during the day. कर्माङ्गुली Arkaśukrau, Sun and Venus. पितृमातृसंज्ञितौ Pitṛmātrisaṁjñitau, termed father and mother. शनैश्चरेन्दू Śanaishcharendu, Saturn and Moon. निशि Nīśi, during the night; to persons born after nocturnal intercourse. तद्विपर्ययात् Tadviparyayāt, in the reverse cases, i.e., during the nocturnal and diurnal conceptions instead of the diurnal and nocturnal as mentioned before. पितृव्यमातृष्वसृसंज्ञितौ Pitṛivyamātrīṣvasrisaṁjñitau, termed paternal uncle and mother's sister (maternal aunt). च Cha, and. ते Tau, they; the Sun, Venus or Saturn, Moon. अथ Atha, thus.

योगयुग्मकेति Oja yugmaṅsagatau, when situated in the odd and even signs respectively. तयैः Tayoh, to them ; to the father, mother, or to the paternal uncle, maternal aunt as the case may be. शुभे Subhau, benefic, producing good results ; making them happy.

5. In the case of the conception (1) by day, the Sun represents the father and Venus the mother. During nocturnal conception, Saturn represents the father and Moon the mother. During the night conception the Sun represents the paternal uncle, and Venus the mother's sister (maternal aunt); and during the day conception Saturn represents the paternal uncle, and Moon the mother's sister (maternal aunt). If the planets representing the father and the paternal uncle occupy the odd signs, or if the planets representing the mother and the maternal aunt occupy the even signs at the time, then the father and paternal uncle, or the mother and maternal aunt would be happy. (2).

Notes:—(1) Or birth, according to the commentator Bhaṭṭoji.

(2) In the odd signs during the conception by day the Sun is benefic to the father; during the night conception, benefic to paternal uncle.

In the even signs during the day conception the Sun is benefic to mother; during the night conception, to maternal aunt.

In the odd signs during the night conception Saturn is benefic to father; during the day conception, to paternal uncle.

In the even signs during the night conception, the Moon is benefic to mother; during the day conception, to maternal aunt.

In the even signs during the day conception Venus is benefic to mother; and during the night conception, to maternal aunt.

वंशस्थ-अभिलषद्भिरुदयर्क्षमसन्निर्मरणमेति शुभदृष्टिमया-  
ते । उदयराशिसहिते च यमे स्त्री विगलितोदुपतिभूसुतदृष्टे ॥६॥

अभिलषद्भिः Abhilaṣadbhīḥ, about to enter the Ascendant, wishing. उदयर्क्षम् Udayarṅgam, the Lagna or Ascendant : some say the 12th house; some say the 2nd house. अशुभेः Aśubheḥ, by the evil planet. मरणम् Maraṇam, death. इति Eti, encounters. शुभदृष्टिः Subhadṛiṣṭim, good aspect of a benefic planet. नयते Ayāte, not coming. उदयराशिसहिते Udayarāśisahite, when in the Ascendant. च Cha, and. यमे Yame, Saturn. स्त्री Sṛī, female; wife; the pregnant woman. विगलितोदुपतिभूसुतदृष्टे, Vigalitoḍupati bhūsuta dṛiṣṭe, on being aspected by the waning Moon and Mars.

6. When an evil planet is about to enter the Ascendant (*i. e.*, when it is in the second house from the Ascendant) (1) and when the Ascendant is not well aspected by any benefic planet, then the pregnant woman is to meet with her death. Another case is this when Saturn is in the Ascendant and it is aspected by the waning Moon and Mars, then also the wife will die (2).

*Notes:—*(1) The twelfth house is meant here according to some commentators.

(2) Before delivery time according to commentator.

These planetary combinations are here referred to according to the commentator during the conception time or the time of enquiry, or time of birth.

वै० ली०—पापद्वयमध्यसंस्थितौ लग्नेन्दू न च सौम्यवीक्षितौ ।  
युगपत्पृथगेव वा वदेन्नारी गर्भयुता विपद्यते ॥ ७ ॥

पापद्वयमध्यसंस्थितौ Pāpadavaya madhya samsthitau, situated betwixt two evil planets (whether by signs or by Navāṁśas). लग्नेन्दू Lagnendū, the Ascendant and Moon (both or any one of them.) न च Na cha, and not. सौम्यवीक्षितौ Saumyavikṣitau, aspected by a benefic planet. युगपत् Yugapat, both at the same time. पृथक् एव Prithak eva, any one of them separately. वा Vā, or. वदेत् Vadet, should be judged. नारी Nārī, the female; the wife. गर्भयुता Garbhayutā, with child in the womb. विपद्यते Vipadyate, dies; comes to danger.

7. If the Ascendant and the Moon, both or any one of them, be situated between the evil planets and not aspected by any benefic planet, then the pregnant woman with the child in her womb encounters death (before delivery and in the month of the powerful malefic planet).

*Note:—*As the malefic planets in the present case can only be three, *viz.*, the Sun, Mars, and Saturn, both the rising sign and the Moon can be between them at the same time, either when they are together or occupy two alternate houses. The Commentator adds that malefic planets might occupy either the 12th and the 2nd houses from the Ascendant or the Moon or both, or they might occupy the Navāṁśas on either side.

These planetary combinations are referred to during conception time or the time of query.

**वैतालिया—क्रूरे शशिनश्चतुर्थगे लग्नाद्वा निधनाश्रिते कुजे ।  
बन्ध्वन्त्यगयोः कुजार्कयोः क्षीणौ निधनाय पूर्ववत् ॥ ८ ॥**

क्रूरे Krûre, evil planets. शशिनः Śaśinah, from the Moon. चतुर्थगे Chaturthage, situated in the fourth house. लग्नात् Lagnât, from the Ascendant. वा Vâ, or. निधनाश्रिते Nidhanâśrite, situated in the eighth house. कुजे Kuje, Mars. बन्ध्वन्त्यगयोः Bandhvantyagayoh, situated in the fourth and twelfth houses respectively. कुजार्कयोः Kujârkayoh, Mars and the Sun. क्षीणौ Kṣipendau, and the Moon waning. निधनाय Nidhanâya, for death. पूर्ववत् Pûrvavat, as before.

8. If any evil planet be seen in the fourth house and Mars in the 8th house from the Moon or from the Ascendant or if there be from the Ascendant, Mars in the fourth and the Sun in the twelfth and the Moon be waning, then in these (three) cases, the pregnant woman dies with child in her womb.

Note:—These are the planetary positions at the time of conception or at the time of enquiry.

**वै० ली०—उदयास्तगयोः कुजार्कयोर्निधनं शस्त्रकृतं वदे-  
त्तथा । मासाधिपतौ निपीडिते तत्काले स्त्रवणं समाविशेत् ॥९॥**

उदयास्तगयोः Udayâstagayoh, in the Ascendant and Descendant. कुजार्कयोः Kujârkayoh, Mars and the Sun. निधनं Nidhanam, death. शस्त्रकृतं Śastrakṛitam, from the weapons. वदेत् Vadet, should declare. तथा Tathâ, in the manner (as before). मासाधिपतौ Mâsâdhipatau, the planet, the ruler of any month. निपीडिते Nipîḍite, afflicted. तत्काले Tatkâle, in that corresponding month. स्त्रवणं Sravaṇam, abortion; miscarriage. समाविशेत् Samâviśet, should pass his opinion.

9. If there be Mars in the Ascendant and Sun in the Descendant, then the pregnant woman is to meet with her death from weapons and the abortion takes place in that month when the ruler (1) of that month is afflicted. (2)

Note:—(1) For the rulers of the several months of pregnancy see stanza 16 of this Chapter.

(2) The planet is said to be afflicted when it is defeated by any other planet in its lustre and brightness when they come together as it were for fight (in planetary conjunction) or when it is obscured by Dragon's Tail or Ketu, or when it is united with meteors, or when it is united with the Sun, the waning Moon, or united with them during solar or lunar eclipses.

वंशस्थ-शशांकलग्नोपगतैः शुभग्रहैस्त्रिकोणजायाऽर्थसुखा-  
स्पदस्थितैः । तृतीयलाभर्त्तगतैश्च पापकैः सुखी तु गर्भो रविणा  
निरीक्षितः ॥ १० ॥

शशांकलग्नोपगतैः Śaśāṅkalagnopagataiḥ, situated in the Ascendant or with the Moon. शुभग्रहैः Subhagrahaiḥ, by the benefic planets, i.e., Mercury, Jupiter and Venus. त्रिकोणजायाऽर्थसुखास्पदस्थितैः Trikoṇajâyārthasukhâspadas(hitaiḥ), situated, in the fifth, ninth, seventh, second, fourth, and tenth houses (from the Ascendant or from the Moon or from both). तृतीयलाभर्त्तगतैः Tṛitīyalābharttagatāiḥ, in the third, eleventh houses. च Cha, and. पापकैः Pāpakaiḥ, by the evil planets. सुखी Sukhī, fully developed. तु 'Tu, but. गर्भो Garbho, the foetus. रविणा Raviṇā, by the Sun. Some say गुरुणा Guruṇa, by the Jupiter. The second version is not proper. निरीक्षितः Nirīkṣitaiḥ, aspected by.

10. If there be benefic planets (Mercury, Jupiter or Venus) in the Ascendant or with the Moon or if the benefics exist in the fifth, ninth, seventh, second, tenth and fourth houses from the Lagna or the Moon, (1) the foetus in the womb gets fully developed and there will be safe delivery, provided there be evil planets in the third and eleventh houses (from the Moon or the Lagna) and the Moon or the Ascendant be also aspected by the Sun. (2)

Notes:—(1) Or if some benefics be in the Ascendant and some benefics be with the Moon. According to the commentator.

(2) Some say "by the Jupiter" and not by the Sun; but this is opposed to Sārāvali.

शा० वि०—ओजर्क्षे पुरुषांशकेषु बलिभिर्लग्नार्कगुर्विदुभिः ।  
पुंजन्म प्रवदेत्समांशकगतैर्युग्मेषु तैर्योषितः । गुर्वर्को विषमे नरं  
शशिसितौ वक्रश्च युग्मे स्त्रियं । द्रव्यगस्था बुधवीक्षणाय यमलौ  
कुर्वति पक्षे स्वके ॥ ११ ॥

ओजर्क्षे Ojarkṣe, in the odd signs. पुरुषांशकेषु Puruṣāṅśakeṣu, in the odd Navāṁśas. बलिभिः Balibhiḥ, by the powerful. लग्नार्कगुर्विदुभिः Lagnārkagurvindubhiḥ, by the Lagna, the Sun, Jupiter, and Moon. पुंजन्म Puñjanma, male birth. प्रवदेत् Pravadet, should declare. समांशकगतैः Samāṅśakagataiḥ, in the even Navāṁśas. युग्मेषु Yugmeṣu, in the even signs. तैः Taiḥ, by them, i.e., the powerful Ascendant, Sun, Jupiter, and Moon. योषितः Yoṣitaiḥ, female birth. गुर्वर्को Gurvarkau, Jupiter and the Sun. विषमे Viṣame, in the odd signs. नरं Naram, male. शशिसितौ Śaśisitau, Moon

and Venus. वक्रः Vakraḥ, Mars. च Cha, and. युग्मे Yugme, in the even signs. स्त्रियं Striyam, female. द्रव्यगस्ताहः Dryamgastah, in the common signs, *i.e.*, Mithuna, Kanyâ, Dhanu and Mîna. बुधविक्षात् Budhavikṣaāt, on being aspected by Mercury. च Cha, and. यमलौ Yamalau, the twins. कुर्वन्ति Kurvanti, produce. पक्षे Pakṣe, towards the side. स्वके Svake, in their own, male or female Navâṃśas as the case may be.

11. (Now from the impregnation time, birth time or questioning time male or female or twin births are being ascertained). If there be seen during the map of the impregnation, birth, or questioning times the Ascendant, Sun, Jupiter and Moon all powerful and in the odd signs in their odd Navâṃśas, then male birth is to be inferred; if there be the Ascendant, Sun, Jupiter and Moon all powerful and in the even signs and in the even Navâṃśas, the female child is to be inferred. (1). Or if there be Jupiter and the Sun powerful in the odd signs (only) then the male issue is to be judged; and if there be seen Moon, Venus, and Mars powerful in the even signs, female birth is to be inferred. Again if there be Jupiter, Sun, Venus and Mars in the common signs (*i.e.*, Mithuna, Kanyâ, Dhanu, or Mîna), and in the odd or even Navâṃśas, as the case may be, and these again be aspected by Mercury, then twin birth is to be inferred. If the Sun and Jupiter be in Mithuna and Dhanu in the odd Navâṃśas and if the Sun and Jupiter be aspected by Mercury, then the two males are to be born; again if the Moon, Venus and Mars be in Kanyâ or Mîna signs in the even Navâṃśas, and Moon, Venus, Mars be aspected by Mercury then the two females are to be born. And if there be both the influences by parts, then one male and another female are to be inferred (2).

*Note.*—(1) If some of the planets be in the male and some in the female signs or Navâṃśas, then the sex of the issue will be that which predominates.

(2) The issue will be male twins as well as female twins if all the four common Navâṃśas be so occupied. This is the opinion of some authors.



(उपेद्रवज्ज्रा)-विहाय लग्नं विषमर्चसंस्थः सौरोऽपि पुंजन्म-  
करो विलग्नात् । प्रोक्तग्रहाणामवलोक्य वीर्यं वाच्यः प्रसूतौ  
पुरुषोऽगना वा ॥ १२ ॥

विहाय Vihāya, avoiding, not taking into account. लग्नं Lagnam, the Ascendant. विषमर्चसंस्थः Viṣamarkṣasamsthah, situated in the odd signs, i.e., third, fifth, seventh, ninth and eleventh houses. सौरः Saurah, the Saturn. अपि Api, also. पुंजन्मकारः Puṁjanmakarah, the cause of male birth. विलग्नात् Vilagnāt, counted from the Lagna or Ascendant. प्रोक्तग्रहाणाम् Proktagrahāṇām, of the planets, previously stated. अवलोक्य Avalokya, on looking; on judging. वीर्यं Viryam, the strength. वाच्यः Vāchyah, should be decided. प्रसूतौ Prasutau, during the birth time. पुरुषः Puruṣah, male. अगना Anganā, female. वा Vā, or.

12. Leaving aside the Ascendant, if there be seen Saturn in any of the odd signs (i.e., the third, fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh house) from the Lagna, then male birth, otherwise female birth is to be inferred. Now if the case be that males or females both are likely to be born, on looking at a nativity, then judge which planet is strongest and pass your verdict accordingly, whether a male or a female will be born.

Note.—This verse is to be considered when the conditions of the preceding verse are not applicable.

शा० वि०—अन्योन्यं यदि पश्यतः शशिरवी ययार्किसौ-  
म्यावपि वक्रो वा समगं दिनेशमसमे चन्द्रोदयौ चेत् स्थितौ ।  
युग्मौजर्चगतावपींदुशशिजौ भूम्यात्मजेनेक्षितौ पुम्भावे  
सितलग्नीतकिरणाः षट्क्रीबयोगाः स्मृताः ॥ १३ ॥

अन्योन्यं Anyonyam, each other. यदि Yadi, if. पश्यतः Paśyataḥ, looking. शशिरवी Śaśiravi, the Moon and the Sun. वक्रो Vakraḥ, Mars. वा Vā, or. समगं Samagam, situated in the even signs. दिनेशं Dineśam, the Sun. असमे Asame, in the odd signs. चन्द्रोदयौ Chandrodhayau, the Moon and the Lagna. चेत् Chet, if. स्थितौ Sthitau, situated. युग्मौजर्चगतावपीं Yugmaujarksagatau, occupying the even and odd signs respectively. अपि Api, also. इंदुशशिजौ Induśaśijau, Moon and Mercury. भूम्यात्मजेन Bhūmyātmajena, by the Mars. नेक्षितौ Ikṣitau, on being aspected. पुम्भावे Pumbhāve, in the odd Navāṁśas. सितलग्नीतकिरणाः Sitalagnāśītakiranaḥ, Venus, Ascendant, and

Moon. स्युः Syuh, be. क्लीबयोगः Klibayogāḥ, conditions of being impotent or eunuch.  
 च Cha, and. षट् Sat, six. स्मृताः Smritāḥ, remembered

13. (Now the six conditions of the birth of an eunuch are being stated). The Moon in the even signs and the Sun in the odd signs fully aspecting each other (1). Saturn in the even signs and Mercury in the odd signs aspecting each other (2). Mars in the odd signs and aspecting the Sun in the even signs (3). If the Moon and the Lagna be in the odd signs and be aspected by Mars in any even sign (4). The Moon in the even signs and Mercury in the odd signs and these be aspected by Mars (5). Venus, Ascendant, and Moon be in the odd Navāṃśas in the odd signs (6). Then eunuchs will be born.

Note.—These Napuṃśaka Yogas take effect only in the absence of male and female Yogas.

शा०वि०—युग्मे चंद्रसितौ तथौजभवने स्युर्ज्ञारजीवोदया लग्नेदू  
 नृनिरीक्षितौ च समगौ युग्मेषु वा प्राणिनः । कुर्युस्ते मिथुनं ग्रहोदय-  
 गतान्व्यंगांशकान्पश्यति स्वांशे ज्ञे त्रितयं ज्ञांशकवशाद्युग्मं  
 त्वमिश्रैः समम् ॥ १४ ॥

युग्मे Yugme, in the even signs. चंद्रसितौ Chandrasitau, Moon and Venus. तथै  
 Tathā, so, as. ओजभवने Ojabhavane, in the odd signs. स्युः Syuh, exist. ज्ञारजीवोदयः  
 Jñārajivodayāḥ, Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and the Ascendant. लग्नेदू Lagnendū, the  
 Ascendant and Moon. नृनिरीक्षितौ Nṛnirikṣitau, aspected by a male planet. च Cha,  
 and. समगौ Samagau, in the even signs. युग्मेषु Yugmeṣu, in the even signs, i.e.,  
 Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and the Ascendant being in the even signs. वा Vā, or.  
 प्राणिनः Prāṇināḥ, being powerful. कुर्युः Kuryuḥ, produce. ते Te, they. मिथुनं Mithunam,  
 couple. ग्रहोदयगतं Grahodayagatān, the planets, Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and the  
 Ascendant being situated in. व्यंगांशकान् Dvyāṅgāṃśakān, in the common signs  
 in the corresponding Navāṃśas. पश्यति Paśyati, 'aspecting. स्वांशे Svāṃśe, situated  
 in its own Navāṃśa. ज्ञे Jñe, Mercury. त्रितयं Tritayam, three births at the same  
 time. ज्ञांशकवशात् Jñāgāṃśakavaśāt, on account of the Mercury being situated in  
 any particular Navāṃśa. युग्मं Yugmam, two births, two males or two females  
 corresponding to the particular Navāṃśa. तु Tu, but. अमिश्रैः Amīśraib, being  
 situated in the common signs of the same nature. समम् Samam, all of one  
 nature, i.e., three male or three female births.

14. (Now two, three births are being stated). If there be in the even signs Moon and Venus, and in the odd signs be Mercury, Mars, Jupiter, and the Ascendant, then a couple, one boy and the other girl, are to be stated ; again if there be in the even signs the Ascendant and Moon and these be aspected by a male planet, then also a couple as before is stated. This also is to be the case, *i.e.*, a couple is to be born, if Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and the Ascendant be powerful in the even signs. Now three births will take place when Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and the Ascendant be in the common signs in the corresponding Navâṃśas, and these again are aspected by Mercury in his Navâṃśa ; and in this last case the following particulars are to be noted :—in whichever Navâṃśa Mercury is situated, two male or two female births will take place, according as the particular Navâṃśa occupied by Mercury is indicative of male or female characteristics ; and the third will be of the opposite sex. Again three male or three female births are to be judged when the planets Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and the Ascendant are situated in the common signs, all of one characteristic mark, either male or female (1).

*Note.*—(1) If Lagna and all the planets occupy the common Navâṃśas and be aspected by Mercury in his Navâṃśa, the issue will be three children : of these two will be male children if the Navâṃśa occupied by Mercury be that of Mithuna, and two will be female children if such Navâṃśa be that of Kanyâ. Again, if when Mercury occupies the Navâṃśa of Mithuna, the other planets and Lagna occupy the Navâṃśas of Mithuna and Dhanu, all the three will be male children ; and if, when Mercury occupies the Navâṃśa of Kanyâ, the other planets and Lagna occupy the Navâṃśas of Kanyâ and Mīna, all the three will be female children.

These are stated more clearly in the following :—

If Mercury, situated in the Mithuna Navâṃśa, aspect the Ascendant, Mars, Jupiter situated in the common signs, then two boys and one girl are to be judged. If Mercury situated in Kanyâ Navâṃśa aspect the

planets and Lagna as before, then two female and one male births are to be stated.

If Mercury, situated in the Mithuna Navâṃśa aspect the Ascendant, Mars and Jupiter situated in Mithuna or Dhanu Navâṃśas, then 3 male births are signified. If Mercury situated in Kanyâ Navâṃśa aspect the Ascendant etc. in Kanyâ or Mīna Navâṃśas, then 3 female births are signified.

**उपजातिका—धनुर्धरस्यांत्यगते विलग्ने ग्रहैस्तदंशोपगतैर्बलिष्ठैः । ज्ञेनार्किणा वीर्ययुतेन दृष्टैः संति प्रभूता अपि कोश-संस्थाः ॥ १५ ॥**

धनुर्धरस्य Dhanurdharasya, of the sign Dhanu. अंत्यगते Antyagate, the last Navâṃśa. विलग्ने Vilagne, being the Ascendant. ग्रहैः Grahaiḥ, the planets as in the preceding verse ; Mercury, Mars, Jupiter. तदंशोपगताः Tadaṃśopagataiḥ, situated in the last Navâṃśa, or Dvīdaśâṃśa of the sign Dhanu. बलिष्ठैः Balisṭhaiḥ, being powerful. ज्ञेनार्किणा Jñenârkiṇā, by Mercury and Saturn. वीर्ययुतेन Viryayutena, getting powerful. दृष्टैः Dṛisṭhaiḥ, being aspected. संति Santi, are produced. प्रभूता Prabhûta, many, i.e. seven, ten. अपि Api, also. कोशसंस्थाः Kośasamsthāḥ, situated in the womb.

15. If the last Navâṃśa of the sign Dhanu begin to rise, if all the planets Mercury, Mars, Jupiter occupy the Navâṃśa of the sign Dhanu and be powerful (together with the Ascendant), and if the rising sign be aspected by strong Mercury and Saturn, the conception will be of more than three children (five, seven, or ten).

**कुटक-कललघनाङ्कुरास्थिचर्मगजचेतनताः सितकुजजीव-सूर्यचन्द्रार्किबुधाः परतः ॥ उदयपचन्द्रसूर्यनाथाः क्रमशो गदिता भवन्ति शुभाशुभं च मासाधिपतेः सदृशम् ॥ १६ ॥**

कललघनाङ्कुरास्थिचर्मगजचेतनताः Kalalaghanâṃ-kurâsthicharmâṅgachetanataḥ, of the first month, the beginning, the period of embryo formation, i.e., mixing of the blood and spermagenetale; the second month, the formation of flesh, i.e., when the two things get solidified; the third month, the formation of limbs, when hands etc., come out; the fourth month, when bones are formed; the fifth month when skin is formed; the sixth month, when hairs begin to grow; and the seventh month, intelligence or consciousness is infused. सितकुजजीवसूर्यचन्द्रार्किबुधाः Sita-kujajivasûryachandrârkihudbhāḥ, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, the Sun, Moon, Saturn and

Mercury. पतनः Paratah, and of the following. उदयपचन्द्रसूर्या-  
नाथः, the ruler of the Ascendant, at the time of the conception, Moon, and the  
Sun are the rulers. क्रमाशः Kramasah, successively. गदिता Gaditā, are said.  
भवन्ति Bhavanti, become. सुभासुभं Subhāsūbham, good and bad results; the suffer-  
ing, or development of the foetus in the womb. च Cha, and. मासधि-  
पतेः, according as the rulers of each month (were ill or well at the conception  
time.) सदृशम् Sadṛśam, like, resembling.

16. Venus is the ruler of the first month after the  
conception when the embryo is formed, *i.e.*, when sperma-  
genetale and blood mix with each other; Mars is the ruler  
of the second month, when the above things are solidified  
into flesh; Jupiter is the ruler of the third month when  
limbs, *i.e.*, hands, mouth &c., are formed; the Sun is the  
ruler of the fourth month when bones are formed; the Moon  
is the ruler of the fifth month when the skin is formed;  
Saturn is the ruler of the sixth month when hairs begin to  
grow; Mercury is the ruler of the seventh month when  
consciousness is infused into the child; the ruler of the  
Ascendant during the conception time, is the ruler of the  
eighth month (when food is being taken through the navel  
chord); the Moon is the ruler of the ninth month (when  
motion is produced, movements are felt in the womb): and  
the Sun is the ruler of the tenth month (when delivery  
takes place). The foetus in the womb fares well or ill as  
the then ruler was well or ill at the conception time. If  
the ruler of any month be afflicted at the time of concep-  
tion (in the fight with other planets &c.), then miscar-  
riage takes place in that month; if any ruler be weak then  
the foetus suffers in his month and if the ruler be strong,  
the foetus gets fully developed.

*Note* :—According to Yavaneswara the ruler of the first month is  
Mars and that of the second month is Venus. If the Sun be powerful  
the child would resemble its father, and if the Moon be powerful, the  
child would resemble its mother. The health and disposition of the child  
follow those of its parents at the time of conception.

वंशस्थ-त्रिकोणगे ज्ञे विबलैस्तथा परैर्मुखाग्निहस्तैर्द्विगुण-  
स्तदा भवेत् । अवाग्गर्वीदावशुभैर्भेसंधिगैः शुभेक्षितश्चेत्कुरुते गिरं  
चिरात् ॥ १७ ॥

त्रिकोणगे Trikoṇage, posted in the fifth and ninth house from the Lagna or Ascendant. ज्ञे Jñe, on Mercury being. विबलैः Vibalañ, on becoming weak. तथा Tathā, again; and. रैः Parāñ, the other planets. मुखाग्निहस्तैः Mukhāṅghrihastaiḥ, face, feet and hands. द्विगुणः Dviguṇaḥ doubled. तथा Tadā, then. भवेत् Bhavet, get; become. अवाक् Avāk, mute; void of the power of speech. गवि Gavi, in the sign Vṛiṣa. इदौ Indau, on Moon being. अशुभैः Aśubhaiḥ, malefic. भेसंधिगैः Bhasandhigaiḥ, in the last Navāṃśas of Karka, Vṛiśchik, and Mīna signs. शुभेक्षितः Śubheksitaḥ, aspected by benefic planets. चेत् Chet, if. कुरुते Kuruṭe, produce. गिरं Giram, speech. चिरात् Chirāt, after a long time.

17. If there be Mercury in the fifth and ninth houses (1) from the Ascendant and all the other planets be weak then 2 heads, 4 hands 4 feet are produced. If there be Moon in the sign Vṛiṣa. and if malefic planets be in the last Navāṃśas of Karka, Vṛiśchik and Mīna then the issue will be mute from his birth; and if the Moon be aspected by benefic planets, then there will be speech after a long time (2).

Notes :—(1) According to some commentators, the word Trikoṇa in the text is Mūla Trikoṇa, i.e., in the sign Kanyā here. But this is not the opinion of Garga.

(2) But if malefic planets aspect the Moon, the child will never speak; if both malefic and benefic planets aspect the Moon, the effects will follow the powerful planets.

मदांक्रान्ता-सौम्यर्क्षांशे रविजरुधिरौ चेत्सदंतोऽत्र जातः  
कुब्जः स्वर्क्षे शशिनि तनुगे मंदमाहेयदृष्टे । पंगुमीने यमशशि-  
कुजैर्वीक्षिते लग्नसंस्थे संधौ पापे शशिनि च जडः स्यान्न  
चेत्सौम्यदृष्टः ॥ १८ ॥

सौम्यर्क्षांशे Saumyarkṣāṃśe, in the signs Mithuna or Kanyā: there is another meaning:— in the Navāṃśas of the signs Mithuna or Kanyā. रविजरुधिरौ Ravijaru-dhirau, Saturn and Mars. चेत् Chet, if. सदंतः Sadantah, with teeth. अत्र Atra, in these circumstances. जातः Jātaḥ, is born. कुब्जः Kubjaḥ, hump-backed. स्यान्न

Svarkṣe, in its own house ; in the sign Karka. मणिनि Śaṣini, on the Moon being. तनुने Tanuge, in the Lagna or Ascendant. मंदमण्डये Mandaṁāhaya dṛiṣṭa, aspected by Saturn and Mars. पंगुः Panguh, lame, crippled. मीने Mīne, in the sign Mīna or Pisces. यममणिकुम्भे Yamaśaṁkikuṁbhē, by Saturn, Moon and Mars. विकृति Vīkṛite, being aspected by. जगन्मथे Jagnasamthe, situated in the Ascendant. संधौ Sandhau, in the last Navāṁśa of Karka, Vṛiśchika and Mīna. पापे Pāpe, evil planets, i.e., one of the planets Sun, Mars, and Saturn. मणिनि Śaṣini, Moon. न Cha, and, जघः Jagah, deaf. स्यात् Syāt, become. न Na, not. चेत् Che, if. सान्मदष्टः Saamya-dṛiṣṭah, aspected by benefic planets.

18. If there be Saturn and Mars in the Navāṁśakas of Mercury or in his signs, i.e., Mithuna and Kanyā (1) then the child comes out of the womb with teeth. If there be Moon in the rising sign Karka and if she be fully aspected by Saturn and Mars, hump-backed child comes out of the womb. If there be Moon in the sign Mīna or Pisces rising in the horizon, and if it be aspected by Saturn, Moon, and Mars then lame, crippled child is born. If there be a malefic planet (2) and the Moon, in the last Navāṁśas of Karka, Vṛiśchika and Mīna, then deaf child is born. In all these four cases, if there be benefic aspect of good planets (3) then the result is somewhat modified for the better; nay, if aspected by strong Jupiter, the effects will not occur.

Note:—(1) Or both the signs and Navāṁśas according to some commentators.

(2) One of the three planets, the Sun, Mars and Saturn.

(3) If aspected by Jupiter, the effect will not occur.

**दोधक—सौरशशांकदिवाकरदृष्टे वामनको मकरांत्यविलम्बे ।  
धानवमोदयगैश्च दृकागैः पापयुतैरभुजांघ्रिशिराः स्यात् ॥ १६ ॥**

सौरशशांकदिवाकरदृष्टे Saurasāśāṁpkadivākaradṛiṣṭe, on being aspected by Saturn, Moon and Sun. वामनकः Vāmanakah, dwarfish; of low stature, of 52 Angulas high. मकरांत्यविलम्बे Makarāntyavilagne, the Ascendant being the last (i.e., ninth) Navāṁśa of the Makara (Capricornus) sign. धानवमोदयगैः दृकागैः Dhānavamodayagaiḥ Drikāgaiḥ, on the rising of the second, third and first Dreṣṭakāṇa in the horizon; or it may mean on the (rising) Decanate of the fifth, ninth, and the first house successively. पापयुतैः Pāpayutaiḥ, united with (here, aspected by) evil planets Saturn, Moon and the Sun as before. According to some, occupied by the malefic Mars. अभुजांघ्रिशिराः Abhujāṁghriśirāḥ, without arms, legs, and head. स्यात् Syāt, become; are produced; are born.

19. If the last Navâṃśa of the sign Makara (Capricornus) begin to rise and if it be aspected by Saturn, the Moon and the Sun, then the issue will be a dwarf. If, during the time of impregnation or the questioning time, the (rising) Dreṣkâṇa of the fifth house from Lagna be occupied by Mars and again aspected by Saturn, Moon and the Sun then handless (armless) beings are born; if the (rising) Dreṣkâṇa of the ninth house from the Lagna be occupied by Mars and if it be aspected by Saturn, Moon, and Sun then beings without legs are born; if the (rising) Dreṣkâṇa of the Lagna or the Ascendant be occupied by Mars and it be aspected by Saturn, Moon and the Sun then headless beings are born. (This is the most reasonable interpretation and agrees with the opinion of Garga).

Another meaning :—If the first Dreṣkâṇa rises and second, third Dreṣkâṇas be united with an evil planet then no arms are seen; if the second Dreṣkâṇa rises, and the first and third Dreṣkâṇas be united with evil planets then no legs are seen; and if the third Dreṣkâṇa be the Ascendant and the first, second Dreṣkâṇas be united with or aspected by evil planets then no head is visible.

A third meaning :—

If the second Dreṣkâṇa rises in the horizon and it be aspected by Saturn, Moon and the Sun then the native is without hands; if the third Dreṣkâṇa rises and it be aspected by Saturn, Moon and the Sun, then the native is without legs; if the first Dreṣkâṇa rises with the above mentioned conditions then the native is without a head.

*Note* :—The second and the third meanings are to be taken of the 2nd half of this stanza, a fourth meaning is sometimes given as follows :—

If Mars occupy the 2nd or the 3rd or the 1st Decanate of a rising sign, then no arms, no legs, no head are successively visible. But this is opposed to the opinion of Gārgī.



हरिणी-रविशशियुते सिंहे लग्ने कुजार्किनिरीक्षिते नयन-  
रहितः सौम्यासौम्यैः सबुद्बुदलोचनः । व्ययग्रहगतश्चंद्रो वामं  
हिनस्त्यपरं रविर्न शुभगदिता योगा याप्या भवन्ति शुभे-  
क्षिताः ॥ २० ॥

रविशशियुते Raviśaśiyute, united with the Sun and the Moon. सिंहे Siṃhe, the sign Siṃha (Leo). लग्ने Lagne, in the Ascendant. कुजार्किनिरीक्षिते Kujārkinirīkṣite, aspected by Mars and Saturn. नयनरहितः Nayanarahitaḥ, totally blind. सौम्यासौम्यैः Saumyāsaumyaiḥ, by the good and evil planets. सबुद्बुदलोचनः Sabudbudalochanaḥ, with swollen eyes. व्ययग्रहगतः Vyayagrihagataḥ, in the twelfth house. चंद्रः Chandraḥ, the Moon. वामं Vāmam, left eye. हिनस्ति Hinasti, deprives of. अपरं Aparam, the other i.e., the right eye. रविः Raviḥ, the Sun. न Na, no; not. शुभगदिता Śubhagaditā, good as mentioned before. योगाः Yogāḥ, conditions; circumstances; planetary positions. याप्याः Yāpyāḥ, not fully; partially. भवन्ति Bhavanti, produce. दुभेक्षिताः Subheksitāḥ, aspected by good planets.

20. If Leo be the rising sign occupied by the Sun and Moon and if it be aspected by Saturn and Mars, then totally blind child will be born. (If there be in the above case the Sun only in the Ascendant, then right eye only is deprived; and if there be Moon only, then left eye is deprived (1). And if the rising sign, in the above case, be aspected by benefic planets, then swollen eyes (2) are seen. Again if there be in the twelfth house the Moon (aspected by the evil planets Mars and Saturn) (3) then the left eye is deprived; and if, in the above case, the Sun exist instead of the Moon, then the right eye is deprived. All the bad planetary influences mentioned in this and the preceding verses from 17th stanza, when aspected by benefic planets, are somewhat moderated; not entirely removed. (If proper precautionary measures are taken, then bad influences may be almost averted).

Notes :—(1) According to commentator.

(2) Or with a mote in its eyes; or with one eye smaller.

(3) According to Subodhini Commentator.

वसंततिलका-तत्कालमिंदुसहितो द्विरसांशको यस्तनु-  
ल्यराशिसहिते पुरतः शशांके । यावानुदेति दिनरात्रिसमान-  
भागस्तावद्गते दिननिशोः प्रवदंति जन्म ॥ २१ ॥

तत्कालमिंदुसहितः Tatkālamindusahitah, occupied by the Moon during the impreg-  
nation period or during the time of query. द्विरसांशकः Dvirasāṁśakah, the Dvādasāṁśa  
(of the sign occupied by the Moon existing during the impregnation period or  
enquiry). चः Yaḥ, whichever (Dvādasāṁśa); the number of the Dvādasāṁśa in  
question. तत्पुलकसहिते Tattulyarāśisahite, by so many signs distant (from the  
sign Meṣa or Aries, or from the sign whose Dvādasāṁśa is occupied by the  
Moon at the time). पुरतः Purataḥ, onwards in the order of the signs; (some say  
in the tenth month from the time of conception when the Moon will occupy  
the required sign). शशांके Saśāṁke, on the Moon occupying. यावान् Yāvān, which-  
ever position of the rising sign (the night sign or the day sign as the case  
may be); some authors take the rising Navāṁśa instead of the rising sign. उदेति  
Udeti, rises (above the horizon at the time of query or conception). दिनरात्रिसमानभागः  
Dinarātrisamānabhāgaḥ, the corresponding part of the day or night (as the  
case may be). तावत् Tāvaṭ, that portion. गते Gate, being passed. दिननिशोः Dinaniśoh,  
of the day or the night as the case may be. प्रवदंति Pravadanti, tell; declare  
(the author of Sārāvali and others). जन्म Janma, the delivery time; the birth  
time.

21. Find out the number of the particular Dvāda-  
śāṁśa occupied by the Moon at the time of conception or query  
in any zodiacal sign. Note this sign. Count from this (noted)  
sign (1) as many signs onward as the number of Dvādasāṁśas  
already found. When the Moon comes to such (last ob-  
tained) sign (2) the birth of the child will occur.

Again, the birth will occur by day or by night accord-  
ing as the rising sign (3) at the time is a day or a night  
sign. The hour of birth from sunrise or sunset may be  
calculated from the portion of the rising sign (4) that may  
have arisen above the horizon (at the time of query or concep-  
tion). Thus it is said by different authors (the author of  
Sārāvali and others).

Note.—(1) The meaning given above is also favoured by Gārgi.

Different authors have expressed different opinions on this point.  
Some render the meaning thus:—(a) Find out the number of the parti-  
cular Dvādasāṁśa occupied by the Moon at the time in any zodiacal

sign. Note the zodiacal sign whose name the Dvādaśāṃśa bears. Count from the next sign as many signs as the number of Dvādaśāṃśas by which the Moon may have advanced in any particular sign. When the Moon comes to such last sign the birth of the child will occur. Some render the meaning thus:—(b) Count from the sign Meṣa or Aries as many signs as the number of Dvādaśāṃśas already found. When the Moon comes to such sign, the birth of the child will occur.

(2) In the tenth month from the time of conception. The ninth month is also by some taken into account.

(3) and (4) Some authors take the Navāṃśa instead of the sign.

*Remarks.*—In this stanza the author proposes to discover the time of child birth from the time of conception or query.

Suppose the Moon to occupy, say, the 8th Dvādaśāṃśa of the sign Kumbha. This Dvādaśāṃśa is known as the Dvādaśāṃśa of Kanyā. According to the meaning given in the text the 8th sign from Kumbha is Kanyā. The child will therefore be born when the Moon passes through the sign Kanyā.

According to Note (1)a. The 8th Dvādaśāṃśa of the sign Kumbha is known as the Dvādaśāṃśa of Kanyā. The sign next to the sign Kanyā in the Zodiac is the sign Tulā. As the Moon occupies the 8th Dvādaśāṃśa in Kumbha, the 8th sign from Tulā is the sign Vṛṣa. The child will therefore be born when the Moon passes through the sign Vṛṣa.

The Commentator adds that the particular star which the Moon would occupy at the time of birth might be discovered from the advance made by her in the particular Dvādaśāṃśa occupied by her. For instance, suppose the Moon to occupy the middle of the 8th Dvādaśāṃśa in Kumbha. The middle of the sign Vṛṣa is the 2nd quarter of the star Rohini; so that at the time of birth of the child the Moon will occupy the asterism Rohini.

Again, if the rising sign for instance be the sign Dhanu, a night sign, the birth will occur at night. The time of birth from sunset should be calculated by proportion from the time by which the portion of Dhanu may have risen above the horizon, the period of oblique ascension of the sign representing the period of the whole night.

*Remarks.*—The signs Simha (Leo), Kanyā (Virgo), Tulā (Libra), Vṛśchik (Scorpio) or Kumbha (Aquarius) are strong during the day; so if the impregnation Ascendant be any of these signs, then birth will take place during the day. And by how many degrees in time of this Ascendant that have passed the horizon, by so many corresponding degrees of day or night having been passed, the delivery will take place.

The signs Meṣa (Aries), Vṛiṣa (Taurus), Mithuna (the Gemini), Karka (Cancer), Dhanu (the Sagittarius) or Makara (Capricornus) are strong during the night.

The sign Mīna (Pisces) is strong during the day or during the night. Here the delivery may take place during the day or during the night.

**मालिनी—उदयति मृदुभांशे सप्तमस्थे च मंदे यदि भवति निषेकः सूतिरब्दत्रयेण ॥ शशिनि तु विधिरेष द्वादशेऽब्दे प्रकु- र्यान्निगदितमिह चित्यं सूतिकालेऽपि युक्त्या ॥ २२ ॥**

**इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके निषे-**

**काऽध्यायश्चतुर्थः ॥ ४ ॥**

उदयति Udayati, rises in the horizon. मृदुभांशे Mridubhāṁśe, the Navāṁśa of Saturn. सप्तमस्थे Saptamasthe in the seventh house from the Ascendant, i.e., in the Descendant, च Cha, also. मंदे Mande, Saturn. यदि Yadi, if. भवति Bhavati, be. निषेकः Niṣekah, impregnation, conception. सूतिः Sūtiḥ, the delivery of the child; the pregnant woman. अब्दत्रयेण Abdatrayeṇa, in three years; after three years. शशिनि Śaśini, Moon. तु Tu, but. विधिः Vidhiḥ, rule. एषः Eṣah, this. द्वादशेऽब्दे Dvādaśe abde, in twelve years. प्रकुर्वीत Prakuryāt, gets (delivery). निगदितं Nigaditam, what has been said. इह Iha, in this (chapter). चित्यं Chintyam, should be thought over. सूतिकाले Sūtikāle, delivery time. अपि Api, also. युक्त्या Yuktyā, with discretion and judgment.

22. If during the impregnation time, there begin to rise the Navāṁśa of Saturn(1) and if Saturn be in the Descendant, then delivery will take place after three years. If there be rising the Karka Navāṁśa and Moon be in the Descendant, then delivery will take place after twelve years. Whatever have been stated in this chapter are to be thought over and judgment should be given with discretion(2).

Notes.—(1) That is, the Navāṁśa of Makara or Kumbha.

(2) e. g., Yogas relating to the birth of children with extra or defective organs are to be taken to refer as much to the time of birth as to the time of conception. 'As regards such Yogas as those relating to the miscarriage of pregnancy and the like, they are to be taken to refer to the time of conception above. As regards the happiness of the father, mother, paternal uncle, maternal aunt, they are to be taken to refer to the Lagna, &c., at the time of birth and also after the time of birth. Whatever seems impossible is not to be told.

Thus ends the Fourth Chapter on Impregnation in Śrī Brihat Jātaka by Śree Varāha Mihirāchārya.

CHAPTER FIFTH.  
ON BIRTH MATTERS.

(On women recently delivered ; or laid in confinement.)

**अनुष्टुभ्—पितुर्जातः परोक्षस्य लग्नमिंदावपश्यति ॥  
विदेशस्थस्य चरमे मध्याद् भ्रष्टे दिवाकरे ॥ १ ॥**

पितुः Pituh, father's जातः Jâtab, is produced ; is born. परोक्षस्य Paroksyasya, absence. लग्नम् Lagnam, the Ascendant. इंदौ Indau, the Moon. अपश्यति Apasyati, not seeing ; not aspecting. विदेशस्थस्य Videśasthasya, gone to another (different) place ; not at home ; gone to a foreign or distant country. चरमे Charabhe, situated in cardinal or moveable sign. मध्याद् Madhyât, from the tenth sign ; from the zenith or m. c. भ्रष्टे Bhrasṭe, fallen from (i.e., when in the 11th, 12th or 9th, 8th signs). दिवाकरे Divākare, the Sun.

1. If, at the time of the birth of a child, the Ascendant be not aspected by the Moon, then the child is born when the father is away from the house ; if, moreover, the Sun be in the eleventh or twelfth house or ninth or eighth house and be situated in a moveable sign, then the father is away in distant land.

*Note:*—If the Sun were in a fixed sign, all the other conditions remaining the same as before, the father was in his own native town but not where the child was born. If the Sun be in common signs, then the father was not in his native town, nor in foreign place, but in a place somewhere between the two, might be returning to his country.

**अनुष्टुभ्—उदयस्थेऽपि वा मंदे कुजे वास्तं समागते ॥  
स्थिते वांतः क्षपानाथे शशांकसुतशुक्रयोः ॥ २ ॥**

उदयस्थे Udayasthe, in the Ascendant. अपि Api, even. वा Vâ, or. मंदे Mande, Saturn. कुजे Kuje, Mars. वा Vâ, or. वास्तं Astam, in the Descendant. क्षपानाथे Samâgate, gone towards. स्थिते Sthite, situated in. वा Vâ, or. वांतः Antah, between. क्षपानाथे Kṣapânâthe, the Moon. शशांकसुतशुक्रयोः Śaśânkasutaśukrayoh, between Mercury and Venus.

2. On the Saturn being situated (at the time of birth) in the Ascendant, or on the Mars being in the Descendant, or

on the Moon lying between Mercury and Venus, one should infer that the father was away when the child was born.

*Note* :—If, Mercury or Venus, one be in the 12th house from the Moon, and the other be in the second house, then the Moon is said to be lying between Venus and Mercury. If in one sign Moon lies between Venus and Mercury, she is also taken as lying between Venus and Mercury.

**शशांके पापलग्ने वा वृश्चिकेशत्रिभागगे ॥**

**शुभैः स्वायस्थितैर्जातः सर्पस्तद्वेष्टितोऽपि वा ॥ ३ ॥**

शशांके Śaśāṅke, on Moon being. पापलग्ने Pāpalagne, in the evil Ascendant. वा Vā, or. वृश्चिकेशत्रिभागगे Vṛśchikēśatribhāgage, in the Dreṣṭkāṇa of Mars. शुभैः Subhaiḥ, on the benefic planets being. स्वायस्थितैः Svāyasthitaiḥ, in the second and eleventh house. जातः Jātaḥ, the one born. सर्पः Sarpah, the serpent; or like the serpent in form. वेष्टितः Tadveṣṭitaḥ, surrounded by snakes. अपि Api, also. वा Vā, or.

3. If, at the time of birth, the Moon be in the Dreṣṭkāṇa of Mars and if there be benefic planets in the second and eleventh house from the rising sign then the native will be a serpent. Again if in the evil Ascendant, be rising the Dreṣṭkāṇa of Mars and if there be benefic planets in the second or eleventh houses, then the native is born with a snake coiled round his body (1).

*Notes* :—Another meaning—If there be Moon in the evil Ascendant or in the Dreṣṭkāṇa of Mars, and if there be benefic planets in the second or eleventh house then the native is a snake or one coiled by a snake.

(1) This meaning is proper and is supported by Garga and Śārāvali. The Dreṣṭkāṇas of Mars are the 1st Dreṣṭkāṇa of Meṣa, the 2nd of the Karka, the 3rd of Siṃha, the 1st of Vṛśchika, the 2nd of Dhanu, and the 3rd of Mīna. The evil Ascendant or the sign of a malefic planet :—Meṣa, Karka (when it is waning Moon), Siṃha, Vṛśchika, Makara and Kumbha; Kanyā and Mithuna, when occupied by an evil planet, are also taken as evil Ascendants.

**अनुष्टुभ्—चतुष्पादगते भानौ शेषैर्वीर्यसमन्वितैः ॥**

**द्वितनुस्यैश्च यमलौ भवतः कोशवेष्टितौ ॥ ४ ॥**

चतुष्पादगते Chatuṣpādagate, in the quadruped signs, i.e., Me. a, Vṛṣa, Siṃha, latter half of Dhanu and first half of Makara. भानौ Bhānau, on the Sun being. शेषैः Śeṣaiḥ, the remaining planets; all the other planets. वीर्यसमन्वितैः Vīryasamanvitaiḥ, strong. द्वितनुस्यैः Dvitanusjhaiḥ, in the common signs. च Cha, and. यमलौ Yamalau, strong.

Yamalau, twins. भवतः Bhavatah, be born. कोशवेष्टितः Kośaveṣṭitau, surrounded by the womb.

4. If there be Sun in the quadruped signs (Meṣa, Vṛṣa, Siṃha, latter half of Dhanu or upper half of Makara) and the other planets all powerful and in the common signs then the issue will be twins.

छागे सिंहे वृषे लग्ने तत्स्थे सौरेऽथवा कुजे ॥

राश्यंशसदृशे गाले जायते नालवेष्टितः ॥ ५ ॥

छागे Chhāge, in the sign Meṣa. सिंहे Siṃhe, in the sign Siṃha. वृषे Vṛṣe, in the sign Vṛṣa. लग्ने Lagne, being the Ascendant. तत्स्थे 'Tatsthe, if there be सौरे Saure, Saturn. अथवा Athavā, or. कुजे Kuje, Mars. राश्यंशसदृशे Rāśyaṃśasadrīṣe, corresponding to the rising Navāṃśa, i.e., corresponding to that part of the body of Kāla'Puruṣa (Zodiacal Man) denoted by the rising Navāṃśa. गाले Gātre, in that part of the body. जायते Jāyate, is born. नालवेष्टितः Nālaveṣṭitah, with the umbilical cord twined round.

5. If, at the time of birth, the sign Meṣa, Vṛṣa, or Siṃha be the rising sign, and if it be occupied by Mars or Saturn, then the child born will be coiled round by the umbilical cord on that part of its body corresponding to that of the Zodiacal Man indicated by the rising Navāṃśa (1).

Note:—(1) If the Navāṃśa of Meṣa be the rising Navāṃśa at the time, then round his head; if it be that of Vṛṣa, then round the face, and so on, following the division of the body referred to in stanza 4, Chapter I.

वंशस्थ—न लग्नमिदं च गुरुर्निरीक्षते न वा शशांकं

रविणा समागतम् ॥ सपापकोऽर्केण युतोऽथ वा शशी परेण

जातं प्रवदन्ति निश्चयात् ॥ ६ ॥

न Na, not. लग्नं Lagnam, the Ascendant. रवः Rava, the Moon. च Cha, and. गुरुः Guruh, Jupiter. निरीक्षते Nirīkṣate, aspects, sees. न Na, not. वा Vā, or. शशांकं Śaśaṅkam, the Moon. रविणा Ravinā, by the Sun. समागतम् Samāgatam, approached by; united with. सपापकः Sapāpakah, united with the evil planet, Mars or Saturn, कर्के Arkeṇa, with the Sun; by the Sun. युतः Yutah, united; conjoined. अथ Atha, and. वा Vā, or. शशी Śaśī, Moon. परेण Pareṇa, by another person; not by the proper father. जातं Jātam, produced. प्रवदन्ति Pravadanti, declare. निश्चयात् Niśchayāt, with certainty.

6. If, at the time of birth, the Ascendant and the Moon be not aspected by Jupiter, then the child born is

certainly illegitimate (bastard); (1) or if there be together the Sun and Moon (in conjunction) and if they be not aspected by Jupiter, then also illegitimate child is born; or if the Sun be in conjunction with the Moon and they also be united with Saturn or Mars, then also the illegitimate child is born.

*Note* :—(1) If the Ascendant and Moon be in the Navâṃśaka, ruled by Jupiter, then the child is not illegitimate.

If Jupiter aspect either the one or the other, the child will not be illegitimate.

According to YAVANESWARA, if either the Ascendant Navâṃśa or the Navâṃśa occupied by the Moon be that of Jupiter, the child will not be illegitimate.

According to GÂRGĪ, if the Moon occupy a sign of Jupiter, or if she be in conjunction with Jupiter in any other sign, or if the Moon be in the Dreṣṭkâṇa or Navâṃśa of Jupiter, the child will not be illegitimate.

**वैतालीया-क्रूरर्क्षगतावशोभनौ सूर्यादधूननवात्मजस्थितौ ॥**

**बद्धस्तु पिता विदेशगः स्वे वा राशिवशादथो पथि ॥ ७ ॥**

क्रूरर्क्षगताः Krûrarkṣagatau, when in the evil signs; when in the signs ruled by evil planets, i. e., Meṣa, Siṃha, Vriśchika, Makara, Kumbha, Karkatâ during the waning Moon, Kanyâ and Mithuna when Mercury is united with evil planets. अवशोभनौ Asôbhanau, evil; malefic. सूर्यात् Sûryât, from the Sun. द्यूननवात्मजस्थितौ Dyuna-navâtmaajasthitau, when situated in the seventh, ninth, and fifth houses. बद्धः Baddhah, bound up, tied, confined in jail. तु Tu, but. पिता Pitâ, father. विदेशगः Videśagah, in a foreign place, when gone to a foreign place. स्वे Sve, in his own land or place, native place. वा Vâ, or. राशिवशात् Râśivaśât, according as the sign where the Sun is, is moveable, fixed, or common. अथ Athah, or. पथि Pathi, while on his way.

- ↓ 7. If, at the time of birth, there be in the evil signs, i. e., 1, 5, 8, 10, 11 signs, Saturn and Mars, and again these planets be situated in the seventh, ninth, or fifth houses from the Sun, then the father of the child will be in custody at the time. This state will take place in a foreign place if the Sun be in a moveable sign; in his native place if the Sun be in a fixed sign; and on his way if the Sun exist in a common sign.



वैतालीया-पूर्णे शशिनि स्वराशिगे सौम्ये लग्नगते शुभे  
सुखे ॥ लग्ने जलजेऽस्तगेऽपि वा चंद्रे पोतगता प्रसूयते ॥८॥

पूर्णे Pūrṇe, full. शशिनि Śaśini, Moon. स्वराशिगे Svarāśige, in her own sign, i.e., in the sign Karka. सौम्ये Saumye, on Mercury being. लग्नगते Lagnagate, being the Ascendant. शुभे Śubhe, Jupiter. जलजे Jalaje, in the fourth house from the Ascendant. लग्ने Lagne, the Ascendant. जलजे Jalaje, watery; Karka; Makara, latter half of Mīna. अस्तगे Astagate, the Descendant. अपि Api, also. वा Vā, or. चंद्रे Chandre, the Moon. पोतगता Potagatā, in a boat. प्रसूयते Prasūyate, is delivered; the delivery takes place.

8. The full Moon being in Karka sign, Mercury being the Ascendant, and Jupiter in the 4th house from the Ascendant, the delivery takes place in a boat. Such will be the case also if the Ascendant be watery and Moon in the Descendant.

वैतालीया-आप्योदयमाप्यगः शशी सम्पूर्णः समवेक्षतेऽ-  
थ वा ॥ मेपूरणबन्धुलग्नगः स्यात्सूतिः सलिले न संशयः ॥९॥

आप्योदयः Apayodayam, the Ascendant being one of the watery signs, i.e., latter half of Makara, Karka, Mīna signs. आप्यगः Āpyagaḥ, situated in one of the watery signs. शशी Śaśi, the Moon. सम्पूर्णः Sampūrṇaḥ, fully. समवेक्षते Samavekṣate, aspects. अथ Atha, thus. वा Vā, or. मेपूरणबन्धुलग्नगः Meṣūraṇabandhulagnagaḥ, situated in the 10th, 4th, or 1st house. स्यात् Syāt, takes place. सूतिः Sūtiḥ, birth. सलिले Salile, in water. न संशयः Na Saṁśayaḥ, no doubt.

9. If a watery sign begin to rise, the birth will certainly occur on the banks of waters, if (1) the Moon be also in a watery sign, or (2) if the Moon be full and aspect the rising sign, or (3) if the Moon be in the 10th or 4th house or in Lagna.

वैतालीया-उदयोदुपयोर्व्ययस्थिते गुप्यां पापनिरीक्षिते  
यमे ॥ अलिकर्कियुते विलग्नगे सौरे शीतकरोक्षिते वटे ॥ १० ॥

उदयोदुपयोः Udayoḍupayoḥ, from the Ascendant or the Moon. व्ययस्थिते Vyayas-  
thite, in the twelfth house. गुप्यां Guptyām, in jail. पापनिरीक्षिते Pāpanirīkṣite, on  
being aspected by evil planet. यमे Yame, Saturn. अलिकर्कियुते Alikarkiyute, in  
Vriśchika or Karka signs. विलग्नगे Vilagnage, in the Ascendant. सौरे Saure, Saturn.  
शीतकरोक्षिते Śītakarekṣite, aspected by the Moon. वटे Vate, under the banyan tree; in  
excavated places, moats or ditches.

10. If the Moon be in the Ascendant and if Saturn occupy the 12th house from the Lagna and be aspected by a malefic planet, then delivery will take place in a jail. Again if either the sign Vriśchika or Karka begin to rise and be occupied by Saturn and aspected by the Moon, the birth will occur in a ditch.

**वैतालीया—मंदेऽब्जगते विलग्नगे बुधसूर्येदुनिरीक्षिते क्रमात्॥**

**क्रीडाभवने सुरालये सोखरभूमिषु च प्रसूयते ॥ ११ ॥**

मंदे Mande, on Saturn (occupying). अब्जगते Abjagate, a watery sign (beginning to rise). विलग्नगे Vilagnage, beginning to rise. बुधसूर्येदुनिरीक्षिते Budhasūryendunirīkṣite, aspected by Mercury, the Sun, or the Moon. क्रमात् Kramāt, in due order; successively. क्रीडाभवने Kṛidābhavane, in a dancing house; in a pleasure house. सुरालये Surālaye, in temples. सोखरभूमिषु Sokharabhūmiṣu, in sterile soil; in sandy places. च Cha, and. प्रसूयते Prasūyate, is born.

11. If Saturn be in the watery Ascendant and if it be aspected by Mercury, then delivery takes place in dancing halls; if aspected by the Sun, in temples; if aspected by Moon, delivery takes places in sterile or sandy soils.

**उपजाती—नृलग्नगं प्रेक्ष्य कुजः श्मशाने रम्ये सिंतेदू गुरु-  
रग्निहोत्रे ॥ रविर्नरेन्द्रामरगोकुलेषु शिल्पालये ज्ञः प्रसवं  
करोति ॥ १२ ॥**

नृलग्नगं Nṛilagnagam, situated in the Ascendant that is one of the human signs, i. e., in Mithuna, Kanyā, Tulā, first half of Dhanu, and Kumbha; anyone of these being the Ascendant; the Ascendant, being any of the human signs. प्रेक्ष्य Prekṣya, when aspected by. कुजः Kujah, Mars. श्मशाने Śmaśāne, in a burning ground; in a place for burning the dead. रम्ये Ramyē, in beautiful houses. सिंतेदू Sitendū, Venus and Moon. गुरुः Guruh, Jupiter. रग्निहोत्रे Agnihotre, in those places where sacred fires are perpetually maintained; in the cook rooms; where havanas are conducted. रविः Raviḥ, the Sun. नरेन्द्रामरगोकुलेषु Narendrāmaragokuleṣu, in palaces, temples, or cowsheds. शिल्पालये Śilpālaye, in workshops. ज्ञः Jñāḥ, Mercury. प्रसवं Prasavam, delivery. करोति Karoti, effects; produces.

12. If a human sign be rising and if Saturn remains there, and Mars aspecting it, delivery will take place in burning ground; Venus and Moon aspecting, delivery will take place in beautiful spots or houses; Jupiter aspecting,

in sacred places of fires ; Sun aspecting, in palaces, temples or cowsheds ; and Mercury aspecting, delivery takes place in workshops.

**वैतालीया—राश्यंशसमानगोचरे मार्गे जन्म चरे स्थिरे  
गृहे ॥ स्वर्क्षागते स्वमंदिरे बलयोगात्फलमंशकर्त्तव्योः ॥१३॥**

राश्यंशसमानगोचरे Rāśyaṁśasamānagochare, corresponding to the Ascendant, and the rising Navāṁśa, i.e., corresponding to what is indicated as liked by the Ascendant or Navāṁśa in the verse 5, Chapter I, Khaṇḍakhādya Sārve. मार्गे Mārge, on the way. जन्म Janma, birth. चरे Chare, moveable ; the Ascendant being one of the moveable signs. स्थिरे Sthire, fixed ; the Ascendant being one of the fixed signs. गृहे Grihe, houses. स्वर्क्षागते Svarkṣāṁśagate, when situated in the rising Navāṁśa of the Ascendant. स्वमंदिरे Svamandire, in their own houses. बलयोगात् Balayogāt, according to the strength of the Ascendant or the rising Navāṁśa. फलम् Phalam, result ; i.e., delivery. अंशकर्त्तव्योः Aṁśakarkṣayoh, between the Ascendant and its rising Navāṁśa.

13. The birth will occur in places (1) represented by the rising sign or Navāṁśas, whichever is powerful. If such sign or Navāṁśa be a moveable one, the birth will occur in roads ; if fixed, then, within a building (2). If the rising Navāṁśa be a Vargottama one, the house will be one's own property.

Notes :—(1) These places are those referred to in stanza 5, Chapter I. We will give here the several places appropriate to the several signs of the zodiac.

Meṣa represents the sheds of the sheep, mountains, the residence of an army, a fire place, metal mines, and mines where precious stones are found.

Vṛiṣa represents forests, bottom of hills, places frequented by the elephants and cattle and dwelling places of the farmer.

Mithuna represents places frequented by women learned in music and painting for purpose of either play or to carry love messages to lovers.

Karka represents rice-fields, tanks, sand-banks, and places frequented by the nymphs.

Simha represents forests, inaccessible places, caves, mountains covered with forests, and places frequented by forestmen.

Kanyā represents places overgrown with grass, women's sleeping apartments, and female schools,

Tulā represents custom houses, middle streets, bazaars, roads leading to towns, market-places, high ground and places where crops grow.

Vṛiśchika represents caves, fortified towns, ditches, places where there are poisonous stones, hills; snake holes and scorpion holes.

Dhanu represents good and even places where there are horses or cavalry men or armed men, places of sacrificial fire or where vehicles are kept.

Makara represents rivers, gardens, forests, tanks, water-banks and ditches.

Kumbha represents places frequented by birds, by women, by dealers in liquor or by gamblers.

Mina represents temples, places frequented by the Brāhmins, holy waters, rivers, and seas.

(2) If both fixed and moveable, the birth would occur in the outer verandah of the house.

**वैतालीया-आरार्कजयोस्त्रिकोणगे चंद्रेऽस्ते च विसृज्यतेऽ-  
वया ॥ दृष्टेऽमरराजमंत्रिणा दीर्घायुः सुखभावच स स्मृतः ॥१४॥**

आरार्कजयोः Ārārka-jayoh, Mars and Saturn being in one sign. त्रिकोणगे Trikonage, in the fifth and ninth houses. चंद्रे Chandre, the Moon. अस्ते Aste, in the seventh house; in the Descendant. च Cha, and. विसृज्यते Visrijyate, left; forsaken; deserted. चंबया Ambayā, by its mother. दृष्टे Dṛiṣṭe, aspected. अमरराजमंत्रिणा Amara-rājamantriṇā, by the Jupiter. दीर्घायुः Dīrghāyuh, long-lived. सुखभावः Sukhabhāk, happy. च Cha, and. स्मृतः Smṛitah, should be remembered or considered.

14. Mars and Saturn being in one sign and the Moon (1) in the fifth, ninth or seventh house from them, the child will be forsaken by its mother; but if Jupiter aspects the Moon, then the child, though abandoned by its mother, will enjoy happiness and long life.

Note :—(1) According to some other reading "if the Moon or the Sun occupy the 5th or the 9th house."

**वसंततिलका-पापेक्षिते तुहिनगावुदये कुजेऽस्ते त्यक्तो  
विनश्यति कुजार्कजयोस्तथाये ॥ सौम्येऽपि पश्यति तथाविध-  
हस्तमेति सौम्येतेरेषुपरहस्तगतोऽप्यनायुः ॥ १५ ॥**

पापेक्षिते Pāpekṣite, aspected by evil planets, i.e., Sun or Saturn. तुहिनगे Tuhi-nagau, the Moon (occupying). उदये Udaye, in the Ascendant; in the rising sign. कुजे Kuje, Mars (being). अस्ते Aste, in the Descendant. त्यक्तः Tyaktah, forsaken.

निमरति Vinasāyati, dies. कुजार्काजयोः Kujārkajayoḥ, Mars and Saturn. तथा Tathā, similarly. ऋषे Āye, in the eleventh house. शौम्ये Saumye, or benefic planets (aspecting). ऋषि Āpi, also. पररति Paśyati, aspecting. तथाविधवृत्ते Tathāvidhahastam, to the hands of one of the same caste as indicated by the corresponding planets. एति Eti, comes; falls into the hands of. शौम्येतरेषु Saumyetaṛeṣu, other than the good planets, i.e., malefic planets aspecting (and also being more powerful). पररुहगतः Parahastagataḥ, even when sheltered by the persons. ऋषि Āpi, even. अणयुः Anāyuh, ceases to have any life; will die.

15. If the Moon occupy the Ascendant and be aspected by a malefic planet (Mars or Saturn), Mars at the same time occupying the Descendant, the child deserted by its mother will die.

Again if the Moon occupy the Ascendant and be aspected by a malefic planet (the Sun), Mars and Saturn at the same time occupying the 11th house from the Moon, the child deserted by its mother will die.

In the above two cases, if the Moon be also aspected by a powerful benefic planet (Jupiter), the deserted child will fall into the hands of the class of men represented by the aspecting benefic planet and will live; in this latter case, if the aspecting malefic planet be powerful, the deserted child will fall into the hands of others and will perish.

**वैतालीय-पितृमातृगृहेषु तद्वलात्तरुशालादिषु नीचगैः शुभः ॥ यदि नैकगतैस्तु वीक्षितौ लग्नेदू विजने प्रसूयते ॥ १६ ॥**

पितृमातृगृहेषु. Pitrimātrigriheṣu, in the house of one's father and mother. तद्वलात् Tadbalaṭ, by virtue of their superior strength. तद्वलात्तरुशालादिषु Taruśālādiṣu, under a tree, or in a wooden house. नीचगैः Nichagaibḥ, when in their detrimental houses. शुभैः Śubhaiḥ, all the benefic planets. यदि Yadi, if. न Na, not. एकागताः Ekagataibḥ, situated in the same house. तु Tu, but. वीक्षितौ Vikṣitau, aspected. लग्नेदू Lagnendū, the Ascendant and the Moon. विजने Vijane, where there are no persons; in deserted places. प्रसूयते Prasūyate, is produced; is born.

16. Birth will take place in one's father's or uncle's house if a paternal planet (Sun or Saturn) be powerful; in one's mother's or maternal aunt's house if the maternal planets (Moon or Venus) be powerful. If all the benefic planets be in their detrimental houses, then delivery will

take place under trees, in wooden houses ; and if the Ascendant and the Moon be not aspected by at least three benefic planets in one sign, then delivery will take place in deserted places where there are no bodies ; (and if aspected by many good planets in one house, then birth will take place in places where there are many persons).

मंदाक्रांता—मन्दक्षांशे शशिनि हिवुके मन्ददृष्टेऽब्जगे वा ।  
तद्युक्ते वा तमसि शयने नीचसंस्थैश्च भूमौ ॥ यद्द्राशिर्व्रजति  
हरिजं गर्भमोक्षस्तु तद्वत्पापैश्चन्द्रात् स्मरसुखगतैः क्लेशमाहुर्जन-  
नन्याः ॥ १७ ॥

मन्दक्षांशे Mandarkṣāṁśe, in Saturn's Navāṁśa. शशिनि Śaśini, the Moon. हिवुके Hibuke, the fourth house from the Ascendant. मन्ददृष्टे Mandadr̥ṣṭe, aspected by Saturn. मन्दक्षेत्रे Abjage, in the water signs (Karka and Mina.) वा Vā, or. तद्युक्ते Tadyuke, united with the Saturn. वा Vā, or. तमसि Tamasi, in dark places ; in places without any lamp. शयने Śayane, in the bed room ; in the room where delivery takes place ; in lying-in-room. नीचसंस्थैः Nichasamsthaiḥ, when more than three benefic planets are situated in their detrimental houses. भूमौ Bhūmau, on the ground ; on the ground covered over with leaves. यद्वा Yadbat, in whatever manner. रजिः Rāśiḥ, sign व्रजति Vrajati, moves ; rises. हरिजं Harijam, in the horizon. गर्भमोक्षः Garbhamokṣaḥ, delivery ; birth. तु Tu, but. तद्वत् Tadvat, in the same manner. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, by the evil planets (with the Moon.) चन्द्रात् Chandrāt, from the Moon. स्मरसुखगतैः Smarasukhagataiḥ, in the seventh, and fourth houses from the Ascendant. क्लेश Kleśam, birth-pain ; travail. आहुः Āhuḥ, say. जनन्याः Jananyāḥ, of the mother.

17. There will be darkness, no lamp (a) in the delivery place if the following conditions prevail :—(1) if the Moon be in Saturn's Navāṁśa, (2) or if the Moon be in the fourth house (b) from the Ascendant, (3) or if the Moon be aspected by Saturn, (4) or if the Moon be in the Navāṁśas of watery signs, (c) or (5) if the Moon be united with Saturn.

The delivery will take place on ground covered with leaves of trees, if three benefic planets occupy their detrimental houses (d). The child will come out of the womb in the manner in which the rising sign reaches the horizon (e).

The mother will suffer much from travail if Saturn (or malefic planet) and the Moon occupy the same sign or if malefics occupy the 4th or the 7th house from the Ascendant.

*Notes:—*(a) If the Sun be powerful and be aspected by Mars, there will be no darkness; or if the Moon be aspected by the Sun, there will be no darkness. These are respectively the opinions of Sārāvali and Yavaneśwara.

(b) Yavaneśwara used the word *kendra*, meaning the 1st, 4th, 7th, and 10th houses.

(c) Water Navāṃśas are those of Karka and Mīna (here).

(d) Sārāvali has the word "Neecha Samsthe, i.e., if the Moon be in her Neecha sign, viz., Scorpio.

(e) That is, if the sign be one that rises with its head, then the head of the child will appear first; if the sign be one that rises with its back, the leg of the child will appear first; and if it be one that rises with both its head and leg, as the sign Mīna, the hands will appear first. According to certain commentators this part of the text is interpreted as follows:—If the body of the rising sign be in his direct course, the birth will be a natural one; and if in his retrograde motion, the birth will be an irregular one. This meaning has the support of Maniṭṭha.

**इंद्रवज्रा—स्नेहः शशांकादुदयाच्च वर्तिर्दीपोऽर्कयुक्तरक्ष-  
वशाच्चरायः ॥ द्वारं च तद्वास्तुनि केद्रसंस्थैर्ज्ञेयं ग्रहैर्वीर्यसम-  
न्वितैर्वा ॥ १८ ॥**

*स्नेहः* Snehah, oil in a lamp. *शशांकात्* Śaśāṅkāṭ, from the position of the Moon in the sign which she occupies, i.e., according as the Moon is in the beginning, the middle, or the end of the sign, so the oil is full, half full or empty. *उदयात्* Udayāt, from the Ascendant. *च* Cha, and. *वर्तिः* Vartih, the wick of a lamp. *दीपः* Dipah, lamp. *अर्कयुक्तरक्षयात्* Arkayuktarkṣayaṭ, according to the sign where the Sun exists. *चरायः* Charādyah, moveable, fixed or common. (If moveable sign, then the lamp was being removed from one place to another; if fixed, the lamp was fixed in a corner; if common, the lamp was just placed in a corner after its removal.) Some are of opinion that the lamp is faced to the direction that is denoted by the sign where the Sun exists, some again say that the lamp is faced to the direction which the Sun in his diurnal revolution at present indicates. The Sun faces towards 8 directions respectively during the eight *praharas*, one *prahara* being equal to 3 hours. Some again say, that the colour of the wick of the lamp resembles the colour of the Ascendant. *द्वारं* Dvāram, the door. *च* Cha, and.

तद्वस्तुनि Tadvastuni, in the lying-in chamber. केंद्रसंरक्षे: Kendrasamethaiḥ, in the angles. ज्ञेयं Jñeyam, to be known. ग्राहे: Grahaiḥ, by the planets. विर्यासामन्वितैः Viryasa-manvitaiḥ, according to its strength. वा Vā, or.

18. The oil in the lamp of a lying-in room will be full, half-full, or nearly empty if the Moon be at the beginning, middle or. end of any sign (1). The wick will be full, half, or nearly exhausted according as the Ascendant is just rising, half risen or nearly wholly risen (2). The lamp is being moved, or stationary or just being fixed according as the sign where the Sun exists is cardinal, fixed, or common. The lamp will be fixed to that direction where the Sun points in the course of his diurnal revolution (the Sun points successively to eight directions in eight *praharas*.) The entrance door to a lying-in chamber will be in the direction of the powerful planets occupying an angle or *kendra* and if there be many planets, then in the direction of the most powerful planets (3).

Notes :—(1) According to Sārāvali, if the Moon be full, the oil will be full and the quantity of the oil varies with the illuminated portion of the Moon's disc. Bhatta Utpala, the commentator, objects to this view, for he says that if such were the case, children born on new Moon days should always be born in the dark—this cannot be.

(2) The length of the wick varies with the position of the point of the rising sign in contact with the horizon. The wick is of the colour of the rising sign.

(3) If there are no planets in the *kendras*, the entrance will be in the direction of the Ascendant or its *Dyādaśāṃsa*.

शाः वि०—जीर्णं संस्कृतमर्कजे क्षितिसुते दग्धं नवं शीतगो  
काष्ठाढ्यं न दृढं रवौ शशिसुते तन्नैकशिल्प्युद्भवम् ॥ रम्यं  
चित्रयुतं नवं च भृगुजे जीवे दृढं मंदिरं चक्रस्थैश्च यथोपदेश-  
रचनां सामंतपूर्वा वदेत् ॥ १६ ॥

जीर्णं Jirṇam, old; used as such, on many previous occasions as such. संस्कृतं Samskrītam, thoroughly repaired. मर्कजे Arkaje, Saturn. क्षितिसुते Kṣitisute, Mars. दग्धं Dagdham, burnt by fire. नवं Navam, new. शीतगो Śītagau, Moon. काष्ठाढ्यं Kāṣṭhāḍhyam, of wood. न दृढं Na Driḍham, not strong. रवौ Ravau, the Sun. शशिसुते



Śaśisute, Mercury. तत् Tat, that lying-in chamber. नािकाशिल्प्युद्भवम् Naikaśilpyudbhavam, of varied workmanship. रम्यं Ramyam, pleasant and delightful. चित्रयुतं Chitrayutam, of various ornamentations. नवम् Navam, new. ओहा Oha, and. भृगुजे Bhṛiguje, Venus. जीवे Jīve, Jupiter. दृढं Dṛidham, solid, lasting for many years. मन्दिरं Mandiram, the lying-in room. चक्रस्थैः Chakrasthāiḥ, in the horoscope. By the other planets near the most powerful planet in the horoscope that fixes the lying in room. ओहा Oha, and. यथोपदेशरचनम् Yathopadeśaracanam, the arrangement of the rooms as deduced from the directions given above. सामन्तपूर्वम् Sāmanta-pūrvam, on all the four sides of the lying-in room, the other rooms adjoining the lying-in chamber, in due order. वदेत् Vadet, say.

19. If Saturn be the most powerful in one's nativity, the delivery takes place in a chamber that is old but thoroughly repaired. If Mars be powerful, the lying-in chamber will be partly burnt; if the Moon be powerful, then it is a newly-built chamber; if the Sun be powerful, the birth will occur in a chamber built of wood but weak and fragile; if Mercury be powerful, then in a chamber of nice workmanship of various workmen; if Venus be powerful, then in a beautiful chamber newly built and adorned with pictures; and if Jupiter be powerful, the delivery takes place in a strong durable chamber. The other rooms on all the four sides of the lying-in chamber are also judged from the other planet's positions in one's nativity (from the most powerful one in due order).

Notes :—According to Śārāvalī, if the Sun occupy the sign occupied by the most powerful planet as given in the text, the delivery will occur in the room set apart for the worship of the Devas; if the Moon occupy the sign occupied by the most powerful planet, the birth will occur in the bath room or where water is kept; if Mars, then in the kitchen or where sacred fires are kept; if Mercury, in the bed room; if Jupiter, in the treasure-room or store-house; if Venus, then in the playground; and if Saturn, the birth will occur in the place where all sweepings are gathered.

The commentator adds if there be 3 or more planets in the 3 signs beginning from that occupied by the most powerful planet, there will be rooms on the eastern side of the nature of the planet; if in the next 3 signs, there will be rooms on the south-eastern side; if in the next three, there will be rooms on the western side; and so on; and if in the last three, there will be rooms on the northern side.

Again, according to Laghu Jātaka, if Jupiter at the same time be in the 10th house from the Ascendant and at the same time exalted having passed over the exaltation degree, the birth will occur in a two-storied house ; if he be under the exaltation degree, the birth will occur in a three-storied house, and if in the exaltation degree, then in a four-storied house.

Again, if the sign Dhanu be powerful, the birth will occur in a house consisting of 3 inner verandahs ; if Jupiter occupy the 10th house from the Ascendant or one of the signs, Mithuna, Kanyâ and Mîna, the house will be one with two inner verandahs.

**दोधक—मेष्कुलीरतुलालिघटैः प्रायुत्तरतो गुरुसौम्य ग्रहेषु ॥**

**पश्चिमतश्च वृषेण निवासो दक्षिणभागकरौ मृगसिंहौ ॥ २० ॥**

**मेष्कुलीरतुलालिघटैः** Meṣa Kulīratulālighaṭaiḥ, by the signs Meṣa, Karka, Tulā, Vriśchika, and Kumbha (or their Navāṃśas, whichever is powerful). **प्राक्** Prāk, eastern, towards the eastern portion of the house. **उत्तरतः** Uttarataḥ, northern, towards the north side of house. **गुरुसौम्यग्रहेषु** Gurusauṃyagriheṣu, in the houses of Jupiter and Mercury, i.e., the signs Dhanu, Mîna, Mithuna, and Kanyâ (becoming the Ascendant). **पश्चिमतः** Paśchimataḥ, towards the western side of the house. **वृषे** Vriṣeṣa, the sign Vriṣa (rising). **निवासः** Nivāsaḥ, the position of the lying-in chamber. **दक्षिणभागाकरौ** Dakṣiṇabhāgakarau, towards the southern side of the house. **मृगसिंहौ** Mrigasiṃhau, the signs Makara and Siṃha (rising).

20. The Ascendant being Meṣa, Karka, Tulā, Vriśchika, or Kumbha or any of its Navāṃśas (1) the lying-in chamber will be situated towards the east, (2) ; the Ascendant being one of the signs Dhanu, Mîna, Mithuna or Kanyâ, towards the north ; the Ascendant being Vriṣa, towards the west ; the Ascendant being Makara or Siṃha, towards the south.

(1) Whichever is powerful.

(2) The eastern portion of the house.

**वैतालीय—प्राच्यादिग्रहे क्रियादयो द्वौ द्वौ कोणगता द्विमूर्तयः ॥ शय्यास्वपि वास्तुवद्वदेत्यादैः षट्त्रिनवान्त्य-संस्थितैः ॥ २१ ॥**

**प्राच्यादिग्रहे** Prāchyādigrihe, the eastern, etc., directions of the lying-in chamber in the dwelling house, i.e., the directions (east, east-south, south, south-west, west,

north-west, north, or north-east of the dwelling house,) where the lying-in chamber is situated. क्रियादयः Kriyādayah, the twelve signs, Meṣa, etc. द्वौ द्वौ Dvau Dvau, two and two, कोणगतः Koṇagatāḥ, towards the corners, i. e., south-east, south-west, north-west, and north-east corners. द्विमूर्तयः Dvimūrtayah, the common signs. सय्यासु Śayyāsu, the cot on which slept the child with the mother. अपि Api, also. वास्तुवत् Vāstuvāt, like the dwelling house. वदेत् Vadet, is to say. पादैः Pādaiḥ, the four legs of the cot. षट्त्रिंशद्व्यसंस्थिताः Ṣaṭṭrinavāntyasamsthitaiḥ, considered as the sixth, third, ninth, and twelfth houses from the Ascendant.

21. The sign Meṣa or Vṛiṣa being the Ascendant, the bed of the mother will be towards the east of the lying-in chamber; Mithuna being the Ascendant, towards the south-east; Karka or Siṃha being the Ascendant, towards the south; Kanyā being the Ascendant, towards the south-west; Tulā, or Vṛiṣchika being the Ascendant, towards the west; Dhanu indicate the north-west; Makara or Kumbha, the north; and Mīna towards the north-east. The same rule holds good for the place in the bed or cot where the mother might lie. As regards the cot again, its two front legs will point towards the directions indicated by the 12th and 3rd houses from the Ascendant, and its two hind legs towards the quarters indicated by the 6th and 9th houses (1).

Notes :—(1) In other words, the 12th and the 3rd houses indicate the position of the fore legs; the 9th and 6th houses indicate the hind legs; the 3rd and 6th houses indicate the two right legs and the 12th and the 9th houses indicate the two left legs. Also the Ascendant at birth time and the 2nd house represent the head of the cot, the 4th and 5th house represent the right side; the 7th and 8th houses represent the part between the two hind legs, and the 10th and 11th houses represent the left side. Now whatever portion of the cot may be represented by the common signs, there the cot will be bent down a little, and this will not be the case if such sign is either occupied or aspected by its ruler or by a benefic planet.

Again, there will be defects, knots, cracks, holes, etc., in those parts of the cot which are represented by signs occupied by malefic planets and this will not be the case if such malefic planets be in their exaltation signs, in their Mūla Trikoṇa signs, in friendly signs or in their own houses.

**अनुष्टुभ्-चन्द्रलग्नान्तरगतैर्ग्रहैः स्युरूपसूतिकाः ॥**

**बहिरन्तरचक्रार्धे दृश्यादृश्येऽन्यथा परैः ॥ २२ ॥**

**अनुष्टुभ्-चन्द्रलग्नान्तरगतैः** Chandralagnāntargataiḥ, found between the Lagna at birth time and the Moon. **ग्रहैः** Grahaiḥ, by the planets. **स्युः** Syuḥ, existed. **रूपसूतिकाः** Upasūtikāḥ, the woman near to the woman recently delivered of child; the midwives and others close by. **बहिः** Bahiḥ, outside the lying-in room. **अन्तः** Antaḥ, inside the room. **च** Cha, and. **चक्रार्धे** Chakrārdhe, in the same zodiac. **दृश्यादृश्ये** Dṛśyādṛśye, the visible and invisible; the upper and the lower. **अन्यथा** Anyathā, otherwise; reversed. **परैः** Paraiḥ, different writers; other writers.

22. The number of women close by the woman recently delivered (including midwives) is as many as there are planets in the houses between the Lagna at birth time and the house occupied by the Moon. Of these, outside the lying-in room would be as many women as there are planets in the visible half of the Zodiac; and inside would be as many as there are planets in the invisible (i.e., the lower) half of the Zodiac. Some writers are inclined to take just the reverse.

*Note:*—The age, caste and colour of the women are similar to the corresponding planets; if the benefic planets occupy the signs from the Lagna to the Moon, the midwives and other women will all be beautiful, well dressed and adorned; if malefic planets occupy the signs, the women will be dirty, ugly and with no ornaments. Some writers say that the women inside correspond to the planets in the visible Zodiac and the outside women correspond to the planets in the lower part of the Zodiac. Varāha Mihira does not concur to this. If any of the planets be in its exalted portion or retrograde position then the number of women is to be trebled; if any of the planets be in its Dreṣṭkāṇas, or in its own Navāṃśas or in its own sign then the number of females is it to doubled.

**दोधक-लग्ननवांशपतुल्यतनुः स्याद्वीर्ययुतग्रहपुत्रपुत्रा ॥**

**चंद्रसमेतनवांशपवर्णः कादिविलग्नविभक्तभगात्रः ॥ २३ ॥**

**लग्ननवांशपतुल्यतनुः** Lagnanavāṃśaspatulyatanuḥ, resembling the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa, verse 8, Chapter II in form and appearance. **स्यात्** Syāt, becomes. **वीर्ययुतग्रहपुत्रपुत्रा** Vīryautagrahatulyavapuḥ, of a body resembling that of the strongest planet in one's nativity. **चंद्रसमेतनवांशपवर्णः** Chandrasametanavāṃśapavarṇaḥ, colour resembling the ruler of the Navāṃśa where Moon exists. (See verse 4, Chap. II.)

कादिविज्ञानावतारः Kādivilagnavibhaktabhagātraḥ, the separate limbs of the body resembling their corresponding signs and their rulers and the planets in them as stated in the verse beginning with the letter Kā.

23. The child resembles, in structure and other peculiarities of the body, the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa or the Ascendant (whichever is powerful, *vide* verse 8, Chapter II) or, if these be weak, resembles the most powerful planet in its nativity. The colour of the child is similar to the ruler of the Navāṃśa occupied by the Moon (verse 4, Chapter II). And the separate limbs would be according to the corresponding parts of the body of the Zodiacal Man (verse 4, Chapter I). (1) the Ascendant representing the head.)

*Notes*:- (1) The Lagna represents the head; the 2nd, the face; the 3rd, the chest; the 4th, the heart; the 5th, the belly; the 6th, the waist; the 7th, the abdomen; the eighth, the private parts; the ninth, the scrotum; the 10th, the thighs; the 11th, the knees; the 12th, the legs and feet. If the ruler of a long sign exists in a long sign, the part corresponding will be long; if the ruler of a long sign exists in a short sign, the part will be of middle size and so on (*vide* stanza 19 of Chapter I).

In stanza 19 of Chapter I, the relative magnitudes of the several signs of the Zodiac were given as follows:—

I	{	Meṣa	20	Mīna.	}
		Vṛiṣa	24	Kumbha.	
II	{	Mithuna	28	Makara.	}
		Karka	32	Dhanu.	
III	{	Simha	36	Vṛiṣchika.	}
		Kanya	40	Tulā.	

Of these the 4 signs referred to in Division I are known as short signs. The 4 of Division II are known as signs of middle length and the 4 of Division III are known as long signs. So that the part of the body will be long or short according as the sign representing it is long or short. If the ruler of a short sign occupy a long sign, or if the ruler of a long sign occupy a short sign, the size of the part of body represented will

be of middle length. If several planets occupy a sign, the most powerful of them shall be taken into account, and if no planets occupy a sign the size of the part of body will simply follow that of the sign.

According to some the colour must be determined from the sign occupied by the Moon, *vide* stanza 20, Chapter I. To this the commentator objects. For he says there are no people of the colour of the parrot. In determining the colour, the country, the climate, occupation, the colour of the father, mother and the like should be taken into account.

शा० वि०—कं दृक्श्रोत्रनसाकपोलहनवो वक्त्रं च होरादय-  
स्ते कंठांसकबाहुपार्श्वद्वयक्रोडानि नाभिस्ततः ॥ वस्तिः  
शिश्नयुदे ततश्च वृषणावूरु ततो जानुनी । जंघाघ्रीस्युभयस  
वाममुदितेर्द्वैष्काणभोगैस्त्रिधा ॥ २४ ॥

कं दृक्श्रोत्रनसाकपोलहनवोः Kanḍrikāśrotranaśākapolhanavah, head, eyes, ears, nostrils, cheek, and jaws. वक्त्रं Vaktram, face. ओहा, and. होरादयः Horādayah, the signs beginning with the Ascendant as the first house. ते Te, they; the signs. कंठांसकबाहुपार्श्वद्वयक्रोडानि Kanṭhānsakabāhupārsvadvayakroḍāni, neck, shoulders, arms, sides, heart, belly. नाभिः Nābhiḥ, the navel. ततः Tataḥ, after that in the rising of the second Dreṣkāṇā. वस्तिः Vastiḥ, the abdomen. शिश्नयुदे Śiśnagude, the generative organ and the anus. ततः Tataḥ, after that; on the rising of the third Dreṣkāṇā. च Cha, and. वृषणा Vṛṣaṇau, the testicles. वूरु Uṛū, the thighs. ततः Tataḥ after that. जानुनी Jānuni, the knees. जंघा Janghā, the shanks. घ्री Ghṛī, the feet. इति Iti, thus. उभयत्र Ubhayatra, where the two things are mentioned. वामम् Vāmam, the left (is indicated). उदितैः Uditaiḥ, by the upper half of the Zodiac that has risen above. द्वैष्काणभोगैः Dreṣkāṇbhāgaiḥ, according to the division into Dreṣkāṇas. त्रिधा Tridhā, three-fold division of the body beginning with the head, the neck, and the abdomen according as the three Dreṣkāṇas of any Ascendant begin to rise.

24. (Now the different parts of the body are represented according to the rising in the horizon of the three Dreṣkāṇas of any sign). When the first Decanate rises in the horizon, the Ascendant represents the head, the second and twelfth sign representing right and left eyes; 3 and 11, the ears; 4 and 10, nostrils; 5 and 9, cheek; 6 and 8, jaws; 7, face. When the second Decanate rises in the horizon, the Ascendant indicates the neck; 2 and 12, the shoulders; 3 and 11, arms; 4 and 10, the sides; 5 and 9, the breasts;

6 and 8, belly; 7, navel. When the third Decanate rises in the horizon, the Ascendant represents the abdomen: 2, and 12, the generative organs and anus; 3 and 11, the right and left testicles; 4 and 10, the right and left thighs; 5 and 9, the knees; 6 and 8, shankles; 7, feet. In all these cases the right part of the body is denoted by the signs from the Lagna to the seventh sign and the left part of the body is denoted by the signs from the 7th to the 12th, respectively.

*Note*.—The object of the verse is to fix the scars or marks in any part of the body of the new-born child.

शा० वि०—तस्मिन् पापयुतं व्रणे शुभयुते दृष्टे च लक्ष्मादिशेत्  
स्वक्षांशे स्थिरसंयुतेषु सहजः स्यादन्यथागंतुकः ॥  
मंदेशमानिलजोऽग्निशस्त्रविषजो भौमे बुधे भूभवः  
सूर्ये काष्ठचतुष्पदेन हिमगौ शृंग्यब्जजोऽन्यैः शुभम् ॥ २५ ॥

*तस्मिन्* Tasmīn, in any of the Decanates rising in the horizon. *पापयुतं* Pāpayutam, united with the evil planets. *व्रणे* Vraṇe, sign of a boil, a tumour, sore or an ulcer. *शुभयुते* Subhayute, united with the benefic planets. *दृष्टे* Dṛiṣṭe, aspected by. *च* Cha, and. *लक्ष्मादिशेत्* Lakṣmādiśeṭ, should declare that there are spots, marks of sesamum, moles, &c. *स्वक्षांशे* Svarkṣāṁśe, in its own sign on Navāṁśa. *स्थिरसंयुतेषु* Sthirasamyuteṣu, in a fixed sign. *सहजः* Sahajāḥ, natural; from birth. *स्यत्* Syāt, produced. *अन्यथा* Anyathā, otherwise. *आगंतुकः* Āgantukah, after birth due to some causes. *मंदेशमानिलजः* Mandesmānilajāḥ, Saturn being the cause of wound, scars are due to the falling of stones or due to illness Vātavyādhi. *अग्निशस्त्रविषजः* Agniśastraviṣajāḥ, arising from fire, weapons or poisons. *भौमे* Bhaume, Mars being the cause of wound. *बुधे* Budhe, Mercury being the cause of wound. *भूभवः* Bhūbbavaḥ, caused by falls on the ground. *सूर्ये* Sūrye, the Sun being the cause. *काष्ठचतुष्पदेन* Kāṣṭhachatuṣpadena, from wood, or from the quadruped animals. *हिमगौ* Himagau, the (waning) Moon being the cause. *शृंग्यब्जजः* Śringab-jajāḥ, arising from the wounds inflicted by the horned animals or by aquatic animals. *अन्यैः* Anyaiḥ, by other signs occupied by the benefic planets. *शुभम्* Subham, auspicious.

25. The rising Decanate, if united with evil planets, produces scars due to hurts, wounds in the corresponding parts of the body as determined in the preceding verse; if united with benefic planets or aspected by them, produces moles,

black marks or clots of hair such as til, &c. If the planets be in their own houses or Navâṃśas or in the Navâṃśas of fixed signs, then the marks are natural, seen from birth ; otherwise, the marks are produced subsequently due to some wounds or other causes (1). If Saturn be the cause, the mark arises out of hurts from stones or by the wind. If Mars be the cause, the mark arises out of hurts from fire, weapons or poisons. If malefic Mercury be the cause, then falls on the earth are the causes of marks. If the Sun be the cause, marks arise from hurts by wooden materials or quadruped animals. If the waning Moon be the cause, then horned animals or aquatic animals are the sources of marks. There will be no wound in those parts of the body which are represented by signs occupied by the benefic planets.

Note :—(1) That is, in the Daśā periods of the several planets.

हरिणी—समनुपतिता यस्मिन्भागे त्रयः सबुधा ग्रहा भवति नियमात्तस्यावाप्तिः शुभेष्वशुभेषु वा । व्रणकृदशुभः षष्ठे देहे तनोर्भसमाश्रिते तिलकमशकृदृष्टः सौम्यैर्युतश्च स लक्ष्म-  
वान् ॥ २६ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके जन्मविधिर्नामा-

ध्यायः पञ्चमः ॥ ५ ॥

समनुपतिताः Samanupatitāḥ, are seen ; exist. यस्मिन् Yasmin, in whatever. भागे Bhāge, portions ; right or left sides. त्रयः Trayah, the three. सबुधाः Sabudhāḥ, with Mercury. ग्रहाः Grahāḥ, planets. भवति Bhavati, arises. नियमात् Niyamāt, according to rule, certainly ; with all certainty, surely. तस्य Tasya, their ; of them ; the marks due to scars or other wounds as described before. अवाप्तिः Avāptiḥ, receiving ; getting ; having ; on being endowed with ; possessing. शुभेषु Śubheṣu, benefic (planets). अशुभेषु Aśubheṣu, malefic. वा Vā, or. व्रणकृत् Vraṇakṛt, scar-producing cause ; agent causing marks, e. g., black spots, &c. अशुभः Aśubhah, malefic planet. षष्ठे Ṣaṣṭhe, the sixth house from the Ascendant. देहे Dehe, on the body. तनोः Tanoh, from the Ascendant. भसमाश्रिते Bhasamāśrite, on the portion of the body indicated by the corresponding sign as inferred from verse 4, Kālāṅgāni, Chapter I. तिलकमशकृत् Tilakamaśakṛt, producer of black mark, Tila,



*Maśaka*, &c. दृष्टः *Dṛiṣṭaḥ*, is seen. शुभः *Śaumyaḥ*, with benefic planets. पुनः *Yutaḥ*, united. च *Cha*, and. अशुभः *Aśa*, that ; evil planet. लक्ष्मणः *Lakṣmāṇ*, producing marks, such as clots of hair termed *Lakṣmā*.

26. On whichever part of the body (represented by the sign, see stanza 24 of this Chapter) right or left, is seen the planet Mercury joined by the three other planets, benefic or malefic, there will surely be seen marks caused by wounds or moles, etc. If the malefic planet causing marks, be situated in the sixth house from the Ascendant, then on that part of the body as denoted by verse 4, Chapter I, will be seen scars (1). But if a benefic planet aspects the malefic one then a dark and a white mole will be seen ; but if the sixth house be occupied by benefics, then will be seen simply a clot of hair.

*Note* :—(1) In the *Dakṣa* period of the most powerful planet.

Thus ends the Fifth Chapter of *Brihajjātaka* on Rules regarding births by *Śrī Varāha Mihira* of *Avantika*.

## CHAPTER VI.

### ON BĀLĀRIṢṬA OR EARLY DEATH.

विद्युन्माला—संध्यायां हिमदीधितिहोरापापैर्भातगतैर्निध-  
नाय । प्रत्येकं शशिपापसमेतैः केंद्रैर्वा स विनाशमुपैति ॥ १ ॥

संध्यायां Samdhyāyām, in the twilight period, i.e., in the morning or evening, that period which precedes the moment ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  ghatis earlier) when the Sun has just half risen and that which succeeds the moment when the Sun has just half set during which the stars are invisible. हिमदीधितिहोरा Himadidhitihorā, the lunar horā rising; the second halves in the odd signs, and the first halves in the even signs, are known as lunar horās. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, the evil planets (occupying). भातगताः Bhātagataiḥ, the last Navāṁśas of signs. निधनाय Nidhanāya, for death (soon after birth). प्रत्येकं Pratyekam, one in every angle. शशिपापसमेतैः Śaśipāpasametaiḥ, the Moon and the three other malefic planets (occupying). केंद्रैः Kendraiḥ, situated in the angular houses. वा Vā, or. स Sa, he; the child born. विनाशम् उपैति Vināśam Upaiti, meets with death; dies.

1. The new-born child will die soon after birth, if he be born in the twilights in the morning or evening, when there is rising the horā of the Moon (1) and when the evil planets are situated in the last Navāṁśas of the signs. Similar will be the result if at the time of birth, the Moon exists in one angle and 3 evil planets in the three other angles, respectively.

Note:—(1) In the odd signs the second horās, and in the even signs the first halves are known as lunar horās.

इ० व०—चक्रस्य पूर्वपरभागेषु क्रूरेषु सौम्येषु च  
कीटलप्ते । क्षिप्रं विनाशं समुपैति जातः पापैर्विलग्नास्तमया-  
मितश्च ॥ २ ॥

चक्रस्य Chakrasya, of the Zodiacal circle. पूर्वपरभागेषु Pūrvāparabhāgaṣu, situated in the first or eastern and second or western halves (of the Zodiac) respectively. The second half begins with the 4th house from the Ascendant and ends with the 10th house. The remainder is the first half. How many degrees of the Ascendant have risen above the horizon so many degrees should

be deducted from the fourth sign and corresponding corrections made in the 10th sign. Some again remark that the first half is counted from the Ascendant to the seventh house and the second half, the remainder. क्रूरः Krūreṣu, the malefic planets occupying. शैत्यः Saumyesu, the benefic planets occupying. च Oha, and. कौटिल्यः Kīṭalagne, on the rising in the horizon of Vṛiśchika and Karka signs (these are the two meant here according to Bādarāyaṇa). क्षिप्रः Kṣipram, soon. विनाशः Vināśam, death. सम्पुतिः Samupaiti, will meet with. जातः Jātaḥ, the new-born child. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, the malefic planets occupying. विलग्नस्तमयः Vilagnāstamayābhitaḥ, situated (चलितः) in the Ascendant and in the Descendant. Some say, situated in the Ascendant or in the Descendant. Some say, when the malefic planets are on the two sides (चलितः) of the Lagna or of the Descendant, respectively, i.e., when there are the malefic planets in the second and twelfth houses in one case; and where there are evil planets in the sixth and eighth houses in another case; in both these cases respectively the child will die soon. Some give a third meaning:—When all the evil planets occupy the second house and are about to rise (चलितः) in the horizon or when all the evil planets occupy the eighth house and are about to disappear in the horizon. Some say again, when all the evil planets occupy the twelfth or the sixth houses respectively from the Lagna, for those are about to appear and disappear in the horizon respectively. These different interpretations hang on the several meanings of the word चलितः Abhitaḥ. च Oha, and.

2. If there be malefic planets in the first or eastern half of the Zodiac (i. e., from the 10th sign to the 4th sign from the Lagna) and if there be benefic planets in the second or western half of the Zodiac (i.e., from 4th sign to the 10th sign from the Lagna) while the Ascendant is Karka or Vṛiśchika sign, then the child born will soon die. Again, if there be evil planets in the twelfth and in the seventh houses, from the Ascendant, the child will soon die (1).

Notes:—(1) Some commentators take "If there be evil planets in the twelfth house or in the seventh house from the Ascendant, there will be early death. Again some commentators take "If malefic planets occupy the 12th and 2nd houses or the 6th and 8th houses from the rising sign, the child would die. Some again write "If malefics occupy the 2nd, 12th, 6th and 8th houses, the child will die early." According to Gārgī, the child will die in each of the following cases, (1) all the malefic planets occupying the 6th and the 12th houses, (2) the 8th and 2nd houses, (3) the 12th and 2nd houses; (4) the 8th and 6th houses.

**अनुष्टुभ-पापावुदयास्तगतौ क्रूरेण युतश्च शशी । दृष्टश्च शुभैर्न यदा मृत्युश्च भवेदचिरात् ॥ ३ ॥**

पपौ Pāpau, the malefic planets being situated. उदयास्तगतौ Udayāstagatan, in the Ascendant and Descendant. क्रूरेण Krūreṇa, with a malefic planet. युतः Yutaḥ cha, and united with. शशी Śaśī, the Moon (being). दृष्टः Dṛiṣṭaḥ, aspected by. च Cha, and. शुभैः Subhaiḥ, by the benefic planets. न Na, not. यदा Yadā, when. मृत्युः Mrityuḥ, death. च Cha, and. भवेत् Bhaveṭ, will overtake. अचिरात् Achirāt, soon.

3. Death will soon overtake the new-born child if there be a malefic planet each in the Ascendant and the Descendant and if the Moon be at the same time attended by an evil planet and not aspected by benefic planets.

**अनुष्टुभ-क्षीणे हिमगौ व्ययगे पापैरुदयाष्टमगैः । केन्द्रेषु शुभाश्च न चेत् क्षिप्रं निधनं प्रवेदत् ॥ ४ ॥**

क्षीणे Kṣīṇe, waning. हिमगौ Himagan, the Moon. व्ययगे Vyayage, occupying the twelfth house from the Ascendant. पपौ Pāpau, the evil planet occupying. उदयाष्टमगैः Udayāṣṭamagaiḥ, the Ascendant and the eighth house. केन्द्रेषु Kendreṣu, in the angles. शुभाः Subhāḥ, the benefic planet. च Cha, and. न Na, not. चेत् Chet, if. क्षिप्रं Kṣipram, soon. निधनं Nidhanam, death. प्रवेदत् Pravadet, declare.

4. If there be in the twelfth house from the Ascendant the waning Moon and the evil planets be seen in the Ascendant and the eighth house and if there be no benefic planets in the angles, the child will die soon.

**अनुष्टुभ-क्रूरेण संयुतः शशी स्मरान्त्यमृत्युलग्नः । कण्ठकाद्रहिः शुभैरवीक्षितश्च मृत्युदः ॥ ५ ॥**

क्रूरेण Krūreṇa, by the evil planets. संयुतः Saṃyutaḥ, be attended by. शशी Śaśī, the Moon. स्मरान्त्यमृत्युलग्नः Smarāntyamṛityulagnagaḥ, occupying the seventh, twelfth, eighth and first houses. कण्ठकात् Kaṇṭakāt, the angles. रहिः Bahiḥ, outside. शुभैः Subhaiḥ, by the benefic planets. अवीक्षितः Avīkṣitaḥ, not aspected. च Cha, and. मृत्युदः Mrityudaḥ, causing death.

5. If the Moon be joined with an evil planet and if she exist in the seventh, twelfth, eighth or in the first house, and if she be not aspected by the benefic planets, also if there be no benefic planets in the angles, the child will die soon.

N. B.—If there be good planets in the angles, then the child survives.

**पृथ्वी-शशिन्यरिविनाशगे निधनमाशु पापेक्षिते शुभैरथ  
समाष्टकन्दलमतश्च मिश्रैः स्थितिः । असद्विरवलोकिते बलि-  
भिरहा मासं शुभे कलत्रसहिते च पापविजिते विलग्नाधिपे ॥ ६ ॥**

शशिनि Śaśini, the Moon occupying. अरिविनाशगे Arivinaśage, the sixth and eighth houses from the Ascendant. निधनम् Nidhanam, death. आशु Āśu, soon. पापेक्षिते Pāpekṣite, aspected by an evil planet. शुभैः Śubhaiḥ, by the benefic planets. अथ Atha, thus. समाष्टकं Samāṣṭakam, for eight years. दलं Dalam, the half. अतः Ataḥ, from this ; of this (i.e., eight years). च Cha, and. मिश्रैः Miśraiḥ, both by the good and bad planets. स्थितिः Sthitih, life in this world. असद्विः Asadbhiḥ, by the evil planets. अवलोकिते Avalokite, aspected by. बलिभिः Balibhiḥ, by the powerful planets. अत्र Atra, in the sixth or eighth house. मासं Māsam, one month. शुभे Śubhe, the good planets, Mercury, Jupiter or Venus. कलत्रसहिते Kalatrasahite, in the seventh house. च Cha, and. पापविजिते Pāpavijite, defeated in the battle with other planets. विलग्नाधिपे Vilagnādhipe, the ruler of the Ascendant at birth time.

6. If the Moon occupy the sixth or the eighth house from the Ascendant and be aspected by any of the evil planets the child will die soon ; if the Moon be aspected by the benefic planets when she is in the sixth or in the eighth house, the child lives for eight years and then dies. If the Moon in the above case be aspected by both the good and the evil planets, the child lives half the period of eight years (i.e., 4 years) and then dies. If in the sixth or eighth house there be any benefic planet Mercury, Jupiter or Venus aspected by powerful evil planets the child lives for one month only. If the ruler of one's Ascendant be in the seventh house and be defeated in battle (by an evil planet), the child lives for one month and then dies.

N. B.—Note should be here made that if the Moon in the sixth or eighth house be not aspected by any evil or good planet then there is wanting that union of circumstances which causes death ; the child does not die. Also if the Moon, in the above case be in the house of a benefic planet or united with good planets, the child does not die. If a child be born in the dark fortnight during day-time, the child (according to Māṇḍavya) does not die ; if a child be born in the bright fortnight and in the night time, the child does not die even if the Moon be in the 6th or 8th house and aspected by both the good and evil planets,

The battle of the planets, i.e., the planetary conjunction, takes place in the sky; when two or more planets come near each other, that planet is said to be defeated whose lustre is diminished and which goes towards the south, is retrograde in motion, or of small size. Venus is always victorious, even if she be in the south.

मं०क्रा०—लग्नो चीरो शशिनि निधनं रन्ध्रकेन्द्रेषु पापैः ।  
पापान्तस्थे निधनहिबुकद्यूनसंस्थे च चन्द्रे ॥ एवं लग्नो भवति  
मदनच्छिद्रसंस्थेश्च पापैर्मात्रा सार्द्धं यदि न च शुभैर्वीक्षितः  
शक्तिभृद्भिः ॥ ७ ॥

लगे Lagne, occupying the Ascendant. चीरे Kṣīṇe, the waning crescent. शशिनि Śaśini, the Moon occupying. निधनं Nidhanam, death. रन्ध्रकेन्द्रेषु Randhra Kendreṣu, in the eighth house and in the four angles. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, by the malefic planets. पापान्तस्थे Pāpāntyasthe, between the malefic planets. निधनहिबुकद्यूनसंस्थे Nidhanahibukadyunasasthe, situated in the eighth, fourth or the seventh houses. च चन्द्रे Cha Chandre, and the Moon. एवं Evam, thus. लग्नो Lagne, occupying the Ascendant. भवति Bhavati, be. मदनच्छिद्रसंस्थे : Madanachchidrasamsthaiḥ, occupying the seventh and eighth houses. च Cha, and. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, the malefic planets occupying. सार्द्धं सार्द्धं Mātrā sārddham, with the mother. यदि Yadi, if, न Na, no. च Cha, and. शुभैः Śubhaiḥ, by the benefic planets. वीक्षितः Vīkṣitaḥ, aspected. शक्तिभृद्भिः Śaktibhṛdbhiḥ, the powerful planets (failing to aspect.)

7. If the waning Moon be in the Ascendant and the malefic planets exist in the eighth, and the angles, the child soon dies. Again, if Moon exists between the evil planets and occupies the eighth, fourth or the seventh houses, the child dies. Again, if Moon exists in the Ascendant between the two evil planets and if the malefic planets occupy the seventh or eighth house and the Moon be not aspected by powerful benefic planets, the child dies with its mother (if aspected by the powerful good planets, the child dies, the mother is saved.)

इं०व—राश्यंतगे सद्भिरवीक्ष्यमाणे चंद्रे त्रिकोणोपगतैश्च  
पापैः ॥ प्राणैः प्रयात्याशु शिशुर्वियोगमस्ते च पापैस्तुहिनां-  
शुलग्ने ॥ ८ ॥

राश्यंतगे Rāśyantaḡe, occupying the last Navāṃśas of any sign. सद्भिः Sadbhiḥ, by the benefic planets. अवीक्ष्यमाणे Avikṣyamāṇe, not being aspected. चंद्रे Chandre,

the Moon (occupying). त्रिकोणपगतेः Trikoṇopagataih, occupying the fifth and ninth houses from the Ascendant. च Oha, and. पपैः Pāpaih, the malefic planets (occupying.) प्राणैः Prāṇaiḥ, with life. प्रयाति Prayāti, departs. आसुः Āsu, soon. शिशुः Śiśuḥ, the child. वियोगः Viyogam, separation. अस्ते Aste, occupying the Descendant. च Oha, and. पपैः Pāpaiḥ, by the malefic planets. तुहिनंशुः Tuhināṃsu, the Moon. लग्ने Lagne, in the Ascendant.

8. If the Moon occupy, at the birth time, the last Navāṃśa of any sign, and be not aspected by any benefic planet and also the malefic planets exist in the 5th and 9th houses, the child soon dies. Again the Moon being in the Ascendant and the malefic planets in the Descendant, death ensues of the child.

हरिणी—अशुभसहिते ग्रस्ते चंद्रे कुजे निधनाश्रिते जननिसुतयोर्मृत्युर्लग्ने रवौ तु सशस्त्रजः ॥ उदयति रवौ शीतांशौ वा त्रिकोणविनाशगेर्निधनमशुभैर्वीर्योपेतैः शुभैर्न युतेक्षिते ॥ ६ ॥

अशुभसहिते Aśubhasahite, united with evil planets; united with, Saturn. ग्रस्ते Graste, with Rāhu; eclipsed, Rāhu—the Moon's Ascending Node. चंद्रे Chandre, the Moon occupying. कुजे Kuje, Mars occupying. निधनाश्रिते Nidhanāśrite, the eighth house (being occupied.) जननिसुतयोः Jananisutayoh, of the child and the mother both. मृत्युः Mrityuḥ, death. लग्ने Lagne, in the Ascendant. रवौ Ravau, the Sun. तु Tu, but. सशस्त्रजः Saśāstrajah, caused by weapons. उदयति Udayati, rises; in the Ascendant. रवौ Ravau, the Sun. शीतांशौ Śītāṃśau, the Moon. वा Vā, or. त्रिकोणविनाशगेः Trikoṇavināśagaih, situated in the 5th, 9th and 8th house. निधनं Nidhanam, death. अशुभैः Aśubhaiḥ, the evil planets occupying. वीर्योपेतैः Vīryope-taiḥ, by the powerful planets. शुभैः Śubhaiḥ, by the benefic planets. च Na, not. युते Yute, united with. रक्षिते Ikṣite, aspected by.

9. If, during birth, the Ascendant be occupied by the eclipsed Moon and a malefic planet (Saturn) and the 8th house be occupied by Mars, the mother and child both will die. If instead of the Moon, there be Sun in the above case, death will occur by weapons. Again, if the Ascendant be occupied by either the Sun or the Moon, and there exist in the 5th, 8th and 9th houses all the malefic planets, and if the Sun or the Moon be not aspected nor attended by any powerful benefic planet, the above result will take place (1).

Note:—(1) Some take there the death of the child only and not of the mother,

**अपरवक्र-असितरविशशांकभूमिजैर्व्ययनवमोदयनैधनाश्रितैः ॥**

**भवति मरणमाशु देहिनां यदि बलिना गुरुणा न वीक्षिताः ॥१०॥**

**असितरविशशांकभूमिजैः** Asitaravisāśāṅkabhuūmjaiḥ, Saturn, the Sun, the Moon, and Mars occupying respectively. **व्ययनव मोदयनैधनाश्रितैः** Vyayanavamodayanaidhanāśritaiḥ, the twelfth, ninth, first, and eighth houses respectively. **भवति** Bhavati, arises. **मरणम्** Maraṇam, death. **आशु** Āśu, soon. **देहिनां** Dehinām, of the child. **यदि** Yadi, if. **बलिना** Balinā, by the powerful. **गुरुणा** Gurunā, by Jupiter. **न** Na, not. **वीक्षिताः** Vikṣitāḥ, aspected.

10. If there be, at the birth time, Saturn in the twelfth house, the Sun in the ninth house, the Moon in the Ascendant and Mars in the eighth house respectively and powerful Jupiter does not aspect these, the child soon dies. (If Jupiter aspects some and does not aspect others or if weak Jupiter aspects all, then the child meets with death but not so soon. To aspect all the four planets Jupiter must occupy the 5th house) (1).

**Notes :—**(1) If powerful Jupiter aspect all the four planets, then the child will be saved.

**पुष्पिताग्रा-सुतमदननवांत्यलग्नरंध्रेष्वशुभयुतो मरणाय शीतरश्मिः ॥ भृगुसुतशशिपुत्रदेवपूज्यैर्यदि बलिभिर्न युतोऽवलोकितो वा ॥ ११ ॥**

**सुतमदननवांत्यलग्नरंध्रेष्व** Sutamadanānavāntyalagnarandhresv, in the fifth, seventh, ninth, twelfth houses, Ascendant or the eighth house. **अशुभयुतः** Aśubhayutaḥ, united with an evil planet. **मरणाय** Maraṇāya, intended for death. **शीतरश्मिः** Śītarāśmīḥ, the Moon; here the waning Moon is intended. **भृगुसुतशशिपुत्रदेवपूज्यैः** Bhṛigusutaśśāpiputradevapūjyaiḥ, by Venus, Mercury and Jupiter. **यदि** Yadi, if. **बलिभिः** Balibhiḥ, by the powerful. **न** Na, not. **युतः** Yutaḥ, united with, attended by. **अवलोकितः** Avalokitaḥ, aspected by. **वा** Vā, or.

11. If at the time of birth, the (waning) Moon be in the Ascendant or fifth, seventh, ninth, eighth or twelfth house and united with an evil planet and be not united with nor aspected by any of the powerful planets Mercury, Venus or Jupiter, then death ensues soon after birth.



भ्रमर विलसिता—योगे स्थानं गतवति बलिनश्चंद्रे स्वं वा  
तनुयुहमथ वा ॥ पापैर्दृष्टे बलवति मरणं वर्षस्यांतः किल मुनि-  
गदितम् ॥ १२ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातकेऽरिष्टाध्यायः  
षष्ठः ॥ ६ ॥

योगे Yoge, the combination of planets by which death of the child is forecast. स्थानं Sthānam, the sign or house where the most powerful planet (causing death of the child) exists during the time of birth. गतवति Gatavati, when reaching (in the course of her revolutions in a year). बलिनः Balinah, of the most powerful planet at the birth time (causing death to the child). चंद्रे Chandre, the Moon. स्वं Svam, her own, the sign where the Moon existed during the birth time. वा Vā, or. तनुयुहम् Tanugriham, the Ascendant during the birth time. अथ Atha, thus. वा Vā, or. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, by the malefic planets. दृष्टे Dṛiṣṭe, being aspected by. बलवति Balavati, becoming powerful when the Moon becomes powerful on entering any of the three houses above stated. मरणं Maraṇam, death. वर्षम् Varṣasya, of one year. अंतः Antaḥ, the end. किल Kila, certainly. मुनिगदितम् Munigaditam, spoken of by sages.

12. (In the above planetary combinations) death overtakes the child within one year after birth, when the Moon goes to the house which was occupied by the most powerful planet at birth time causing such death, or when she goes again to the sign which she herself occupied at birth, or to the rising sign at the time, provided she becomes powerful and aspected by powerful malefic planets (1). So the sages say. (This verse is stated with an object to fix the exact period of death, that was not stated in the preceding 11 verses predicting the death of the child.

Notes :—(1) The Moon makes about 13 revolutions in the course of a year. Whenever the Moon in the course of motion becomes powerful and is aspected by powerful malefic planets on reaching one of the three places mentioned in the text, death will occur,

The conditions, rather planetary positions, that counteract the early death combinations stated in this Chapter, are now being stated by the commentators (taken from other authoritative sources).

1st Jupiter in the Ascendant and also very powerful averts early death.

2nd. If the ruler of the Ascendant during birth time be very powerful, be aspected by benefic planets in the angles and be not aspected by any malefic planet, early death ceases.

3rd. Though the Moon occupy the 8th house, early death is averted if the Moon occupy the Decanates of Venus, Jupiter, or Mercury.

4th. There will be no early death if the full Moon exist in a benefic house, between the benefic planets and if she be aspected by Venus.

5th. If Mercury, Venus or Jupiter occupy any angle and be very powerful, there will be no early death even if any of these be accompanied by a malefic planet.

6th. Though the Moon occupy the 6th house, the death is averted if the Moon occupy the Decanates of Jupiter, Venus or Mercury.

7th. If the full Moon exist between two benefic signs or planets, early death is averted.

8th. The full Moon (in a bright fortnight) averts early death. If, during the waning Moon the birth occur by day or during the waxing Moon the birth occur by night, then there will be no early death even if the Moon occupy the 6th or the 8th house.

9th. Powerful Jupiter in the angles and aspecting the full Moon averts death.

10th. Jupiter, Moon, Venus and Mercury, all being situated in the benefic's house, in the benefic Navāṃśas or in their Decanates the danger is averted.

11th. The ruler of the Moon-occupied sign or a benefic planet occupying any of the angles, averts early death.

12th. The malefic planets, if seen in benefic Vargas and at the same time if aspected by benefic planets occupying also their benefic Vargas, early death ceases.

13th. If Rāhu (the Moon's Ascending Node) occupy the 3rd, 6th or 11th house and be aspected by the benefics, early death ceases.

14th. If all the planets occupy the signs that rise with their faces in front, there will be no early death.

15th. If, during the birth time, the victorious benefic planet (in planetary fight) be aspected by other benefics, then the danger is averted.

16th. If the full Moon be favourably aspected by all the planets in the Zodiac, then the death is averted and the child gets influence like that of a king.

Thus ends the Sixth Chapter on Symptoms of the approaching Death of a child by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya.

## CHAPTER VII.

### ON THE LENGTH OF LIFE OF A CHILD.

*i.e., on Āyurdāya.*

**पुष्पिताग्रा—मयवनमणित्य शक्तिपूर्वेर्विवसकरादिषु वंत्सराः  
प्रदिष्टाः ॥ नवतिथिविषयाश्विभूतरुद्रदशसहिता दशभिः स्वतुंग-  
मेषु ॥ १ ॥**

**पुष्पिताग्रा**—*Mayayavanamanittha Śaktipūrvaiḥ*, by Maya, Yavana, Manittha and Śaktipūrva. Maya, the Asura, got the knowledge of Astronomy revealed to him by the God Sūrya himself. Yavana is a foreign Astrologer. Manittha is an Āchārya in Astrology. Śaktipūrva is Parāśara, whose father is Śakti. **विषय**—*Divasakarāḍiṣu*, to the planets, the Sun, etc. *i.e.*, the Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn. **वत्सराः**—*Vatsarāḥ*, the maximum number of years ordained to the above planets. **प्रदिष्टाः**—*Pradiṣṭāḥ*, are stated. **नवतिथिविषयाश्विभूतरुद्रदशसहिताः**—*Navatithiviṣayaśvibhūtarudradaśasahitāḥ*, nine, fifteen, five, two, five, eleven, ten together with. **दशभिः**—*Daśabhiḥ*, ten. **स्वतुंगमेषु**—*Svatuṅgaveṣu*, in the exalted degrees of their own signs, respectively.

1. The maximum number of years ordained to an individual by the Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn, when they are in their exalted degrees, are respectively, nineteen (19), twenty-five (25), fifteen (15), twelve (12), fifteen (15), twenty-one (21), and twenty (20), as stated by Maya, Yavana, Manittha, Śaktipūrva and other Āchāryas on Astrology.

**Notes :—**There are three systems as to how the length of the human and the other animal lives are determined from the planetary position at the time of birth; these are called *Amśāyu*, *Pindāyu*, and *Nisargāyu*. The author here tries to establish the *Amśāyu*, rejecting the other two. But as the rules of proportion are clearly shown in the *Pindāyu* and *Nisargāyu* systems, the author first explains these and then he deals with the *Amśāyu* system. These *Pindāyu* and *Nisargāyu* systems are advocated by the ancient authors *Mayāchārya*, *Yavanāchārya*, *Manitthāchārya*, *Parāśara*, the son of Śakti Āchārya and others.

The years ordained by the Sun in his exalted degrees are ...	19
" " Moon " " ...	25
" " Mars " " ...	15
" " Mercury " " ...	12
" " Jupiter " " ...	15
" " Venus " " ...	21
" " Saturn " " ...	20

The exalted signs with the exalted degrees of the several planets are given in stanza 13, Ch. I.

Before the length of life can be ascertained, the years given above have to be subjected to various reductions.

मं०क्रां०-नीचेस्तोऽर्द्धं ह्रसति हि ततश्चांतरस्थेऽनुपातो होरा  
त्वंशप्रतिममपरे राशितुल्यं वदन्ति ॥ हित्वा वक्रं रिपुग्रहगतैर्हीयते  
स्वलिभागः सूर्योच्छिन्नद्युतिषु च दलं प्रोज्झय शुक्रार्कपुत्रौ ॥ २ ॥

नीचे Niche, in their detrimental degrees. When the planets, the Sun, etc. go to their lowest detrimental degrees in their houses of detriment (six signs distant from their exalted degrees). अतः Atah, of this; of the maximum number of years stated before. अर्द्धं Ardham, the half. ह्रसति Hrasati, is diminished. हि Hi, certainly. ततः Tatah, then. च Cha, and. अंतरस्थे Antarasthe, situated within (anywhere in the six signs from the exalted to the debilitated house). अनुपातः Anupātaḥ, according to proportion; according to the Rule of Three. होरा Horā, the Ascendant, the life granted by the Ascendant. तु Tu, but. अंशप्रतिमम् Aṁśa-pratimam, according to the rule of Navāṁśas, i.e., as many Navāṁśas of the Ascendant have risen above the horizon, so many years, months, etc., are the life granted by the Ascendant. अपरे Apare, others; Maniṭṭha and men of his school. राशितुल्यं Rāśitulyam, equal to the number of signs, i.e., as many signs, degrees, minutes have risen above the horizon, so many years, months, days, etc., are the life granted by the Ascendant. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. हित्वा Hitvā, leaving out of account. वक्रं Vakram, the planets while in their retrograde position. रिपुग्रहगतैः Ripugrihagataih, owing to their being in their enemies' houses. हीयते Hīyate, loses. स्वलिभागः Svatribhāgaḥ, the third part of its fixed period of life. सूर्योच्छिन्नद्युतिषु Sūryochhinnadyutiṣu, while in the Descendant, when one's lustre is overpowered by that of the Sun, i. e., when one is descending below the horizon. च Cha, and. दलं Dalam, the half. प्रोज्झय Projjhya, leaving out of account; not considering. शुक्रार्कपुत्रौ Śukrārkaputrau, Venus and Saturn.

2. The planets, when they run to their lowest detrimental degrees, grant only half the period of life mentioned in the preceding verse; and at places intermediate, grant

the number of years proportionately (1). The number of years granted by the Ascendant is the same as the number of Navâṃśas of the Ascendant that have risen above the horizon (2); according to others (Maṇitṭha and men of his school) it is the same as the number of signs from the beginning of Meṣa to the Ascendant on the horizon (3). When the planets are in their inimical houses, they lose a third of their period save those that are then retrograde (4); the planets descending and when their lustre is obscured by the light of the Sun, lose half their period, except Venus and Saturn.

Notes:—(1) Suppose for instance, Mars to occupy  $4^{\circ}9'0''$  i.e. the ninth degree of Siṃha. Required the number of years granted by him to the individual born. The exalted degree of Mars is the 28th degree of Makara and his detrimental degree is the 28th degree of Karka. When in the detrimental degrees, Mars grants half of what he grants in the exalted degrees, i.e.,  $\frac{1}{2} \times 15 = 7\frac{1}{2}$  years. From the 28th degree of Karka to the 9th degree of Siṃha is 11th degrees. From the 28th degree of Makara to the 28th degree of Karka is 180 degrees. So that every degree gives us  $\frac{7\frac{1}{2}}{180}$  years. What will 11 degrees give? 11 degrees give us  $11 \times \frac{7\frac{1}{2}}{180} = 5$  months 15 days. Adding this to  $7\frac{1}{2}$  years, we get 7 years 11 months and 15 days as the life granted by Mars. The years of the other planets may be similarly ascertained. These years are subject to certain reductions as will be seen further on.

(2) The author gives here what is known as Lagnâyurdāya, i.e., the number of years granted by the rising sign, as if it were another planet. A sign of the Zodiac consists of nine Navâṃśas and therefore gives us 9 years. So that if the 10th degree of Siṃha is rising, the number of years granted by the Ascendant is derived from the following proportion:—

$$3^{\circ}20' : 10^{\circ} :: 1 \text{ year} : x \text{ (number of years granted by the Ascendant)}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{10 + 60}{200} = 3 \text{ years.}$$

(3) In other words each sign of the Zodiac gives a year; so that if the 10th degree of Siṃha, the 5th sign from Meṣa be rising, the number of years given by the Ascendant =  $4\frac{10}{60}$  years = 4 years 4 months. The commentator adds that in the case of the life granted by the Ascendant, the rule given in note (2) should be followed, if the rule of the

rising Navâmsa be powerful; and that given in this note should be followed if the ruler of the rising sign be powerful.

(4) The period here referred to is that granted by the planet after being corrected according to note (1).

A planet is said to be descending and his light overpowered by that of the Sun when it is within the degrees from the Sun as per following table :—

Mars when within 17 degrees from the Sun.

Mercury	"	"	14	"	"
Mercury					
retrograde	"	"	12	"	"
Jupiter	"	"	11	"	"
Venus	"	"	10	"	"
Venus					
retrograde	"	"	8	"	"
Saturn	"	"	15	"	"
Moon	"	"	12	"	"

*Remarks :—*The word *vakra* is used to mean here the planets when retrograde. Some, *e. g.*, Bâdarâyana and others take it to mean the planet Mars, *i. e.*, Mars in the inimical house does not lose any number of years. But this view is not favoured by Varâha Mihira.

**प्रहर्षिणी—सर्वाद्धत्रिचरणपंचषष्ठभागाः क्षीयन्ते व्ययभवना-  
दसत्सु वामम् ॥ सत्स्वर्द्ध हसति तथैकराशिगानामेकोऽंशं  
हरति बली तथाह सत्यः ॥ ३ ॥**

*सर्वाद्धत्रिचरणपंचषष्ठभागाः* Sarvârdhatricharanapañchaṣṣṭha bhāgāḥ, the full, the half, the third, the fourth, the fifth, and the sixth part of the life periods. *क्षीयन्ते* Kṣīyante, are lost, are diminished. *व्ययभवनात्* Vyayabhavanât, commencing from the twelfth house, *i. e.*, from the twelfth, eleventh, tenth, ninth, eighth, and seventh houses, respectively. *दसत्सु* Asatsu, of the malefic planets. *वामम्* Vāmam, counted in the left-hand direction. *सत्सु* Satsu, of the benefic planets. *षद्ध* Ardham, half of the periods (as stated above with regard to the malefic planets) will be lost. *हरति* Hrazati, are diminished. *तथा* Tathâ, similarly (in cases where). *एकराशिगानाम्* Ekarâśigânām, of the planets when they are all situated in one sign. *एकोऽंशं* Ekomśam, the portion (*i. e.*, the fractional part) that was previously assigned to one of the planets (that is the most powerful). *हरति* Harati, disappears, loses. *बली* Balî, the most powerful. *तथा* Tathâ, thus. *आह* Âha, said. *सत्यः* Satyaḥ, Satyâchârya, the famous Astrologer.

3. Of the malefic planets the whole of their life periods is lost when any of them is situated in the twelfth house; of the malefic in the eleventh house, half; in the tenth house, one-third; in the ninth house, one-fourth; in the eighth house, one-fifth; and in the seventh house, one-sixth of their life periods is lost. Of the benefic planets, they lose half in the twelfth, one-fourth in the eleventh, one-sixth in the tenth house; one-eighth in the ninth; one-tenth in the eighth house; and one-twelfth in the seventh house (*i. e.*, half of the above periods) (1). If many planets exist in one sign, only the most powerful planet loses its due portion as assigned before. Thus says Satyâchârya. (This is also the opinion of Varâha Mihira).

*Note*:—Where the amount of reduction was stated to be full in the case of a malefic planet, it is only half of that in the case of a benefic planet; where it was stated to be one-half in the former case, it is only one-fourth in the latter case, and so forth.

व० ति०—साद्धोदितोदितनवांशहृतात्समस्ताद्भागोऽष्टयुक्त-  
शतसंख्यमुपैति नाशम् । कूरे विलग्नसाहिते विधिना त्वनेन  
सौम्येक्षिते दलमतः प्रलयं प्रयाति ॥ ४ ॥

सार्द्धोदितोदितनवांशहृतात् Sârdhoditoditanavâṁśahatât, by multiplying the total number of years already obtained by the number of the Navâṁśas between the commencement of Meṣa and the rising Navâṁśa of the Ascendant. (The rising Navâṁśa though not risen fully is to be taken into account). समस्तात् Samastât, the full life periods, the total number of years granted by all the planets. भागः Bhāgaḥ, divided by. अष्टयुक्तशतसंख्यं Aṣṭayuktaśatasamkhyam, one hundred and eight (108) (the total number of Navâṁśas of the Zodiac). उपैति Upaiti, gets. नाशम् Nāśam, removal; decrease; subtraction. कूरे Krûre, any of the malefic planets, Sun, Mars, Saturn (here the waning Moon is not taken into account). विलग्नसाहिते Vilagnasahite, when in the Ascendant during the time of birth. विधिना Vidhinâ, by (this) rule. तु Tu but. अनेन Anena, this. सौम्येक्षिते Saumyeksîte, if aspected by benefics. दलम् Dalam, half. अतः Atah, of this. प्रलयं प्रयाति Pralayam prayâti, is lost; is subtracted.

4. If the Ascendant be occupied by a malefic planet, then multiply the total number of years (of all the planets)

already obtained by the number of Navâṃśas between the beginning of the sign Meṣa and the rising Navâṃśa of the Ascendant (1); divide the product by 108 (the total number of the Navâṃśas in the Zodiac). The quotient will be the number of years to be deducted from the total number of years already obtained. But if a benefic planet aspects the malefic above-mentioned, only one-half of what was stated above is to be deducted.

*Notes:*—This reduction is a very important one; it is called Sârdhodita reduction or Krûrodayaharaṇa, or the reduction due to the malefic planet being in the Ascendant.

(1) According to some the number of years of reduction is obtained by multiplying the total number of years already obtained by the number of Navâṃśas of the rising sign that have risen above the horizon and dividing the product by 108, the total number of the Navâṃśas of the Zodiac.

When both the benefic and the malefic are in the Ascendant, then the planet that is nearer to the eastern horizon is to be considered and not the others. If the malefic planet is nearer, then correction is to be made; if there be benefic, then no correction is to be made. This is the opinion of the commentator.

*Example:*—The position of the planets and the Ascendant during the birth time is given in the following table; find how long will the individual live?

Planets.	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.	Ascendant.
Sign ...	0	1	10	11	9	11	0	10
Degree ...	9	2	28	24	4	26	19	0
Minute ...	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	1

Here the first Navâṃśa of the sign Kumbha is the Ascendant. The Sun, the Moon, and Venus occupy the exalted degrees; Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn occupy their debilitated degrees and Mars occupies the 28th degree of the sign Kumbha.

Now as the Sun, the Moon and Venus are in their exalted degrees, their years are respectively 19, 25, and 21; and as Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn occupy their debilitated degrees, their years are one-half of their



maximum years, i.e., one-half of 12, 15 and 20 or 6,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , and 10 respectively. Now the 28th degree of the sign Makara is the exalted degree of Mars, and as he occupies the 28th degree of Kumbha, he is removed from the exalted degree by exactly 30 degrees. His maximum number of years when in the 28th degree of Makara being 15; 30 degrees or a sign gives us  $\frac{15}{2} \times \frac{1}{2}$  or 1 year 3 months. Subtracting this from 15 years we get 13 years and 9 months as the years of Mars. As the Ascendant Kumbha was just rising, it gives us no years; so that, at this stage, the planetary years stand as follows:—

The Sun—19 years.

Moon—25 years.

Venus—21 years.

Mercury—6 years.

Jupiter—7 years 6 months.

Saturn—10 years.

and Mars 13 years 9 months. Now as Jupiter, a benefic planet, occupies the 12th house from the Ascendant, his years suffer a reduction of one-half of their length; so that after the reduction he gives us only 3 years and 9 months; again, as all the planets occupy friendly signs, no reductions for enemies' houses need be made. Saturn being within 10 degrees from the Sun is a Descending planet and therefore his years suffer no reduction. So that Saturn gives us 10 years. Thus we have the following:—

The Sun—19 years.

Moon—25 years.

Venus—21 years.

Mercury—6 years.

Jupiter—3 years 9 months.

Saturn—10 years.

Mars—13 years 9 months.

Total ... .. 98 years 6 months.

Now as Mars, a malefic planet, occupies the rising sign, the total number of 98 years and 6 months have to be subjected to a reduction known as malefic planet's rising reduction. In other words, the 108 Navâṃśas of the ecliptic represent the total number of years. Now there are  $10 \times 9 + 1 = 91$  Navâṃśas between the first point of Meṣa and the last point of the rising Navâṃśa of Kumbha. The quantity of reduction therefore is  $\frac{91}{108} \times 98\frac{1}{2}$ . Therefore the years remaining after the reduction =  $\frac{17}{108} \times \frac{197}{2} = 15$  years 6 months and 10 days = the length of life required. (This is evidently less than 20 years).

*Remarks.*—When any number of degrees, minutes are to be converted into the number of Navâṃśas, reduce to minutes and divide by 200 (the number of minutes in the Navâṃśa  $3^{\circ}20'$ ). The result of division will give the number of Navâṃśas.

This reduction system that has been applied to the number of years of all the planets, is to be applied to the number of years of each planet to get the corrected number of years granted by each planet.

शिखरिणी-समाषष्टिर्द्विघ्ना मनुजकरिणां पंच च निशा  
हयानां द्वात्रिंशित्खरकरभयोः पंचककृतिः । विरूपा साऽप्यायुर्वृष-  
महिषयोर्द्वादशशुनां स्मृतं छागादीनां दशकसहिताः षट् च  
परमम् ॥ ५ ॥

समाषष्टिः Samāṣṣṭiḥ, sixty years. द्विघ्ना Dvighnā, doubled. मनुजकरिणां Manuja-  
karinām, of men and elephants. पंच च निशा Pañcha cha niśā, five days more. हयानां  
Hayānām, of horses. द्वात्रिंशत् Dvātrīṃśat, thirty-two. स्वखरभयोः Kharakarabhayoḥ,  
of asses and camels. पंचककृतिः Pañchakakṛitiḥ, five square, i.e., twenty-five. विरूपा  
Virūpā, diminished by one. सा Sā, that, i.e., the number twenty-five. ऋषि Aṛi,  
also. आयुः Āyuh, life. वृषमहिषयोः Vṛiṣamahīṣayoḥ, of bullocks and buffaloes.  
द्वादश शुनां Dvādaśa śunām, twelve years of dogs and others having claws, e.g., lions,  
cats, &c. छागादीनां Ohhāgādīnām, of goats etc. (deer and other animals like these).  
दशकसहिताः Daśakasahitāḥ, plus ten ; added to ten. षट्, Ṣaṭ, six. च Cha, and. परमम्  
Paramam, the maximum longevity ; the maximum length of life that is possible.

5. Now the maximum lengths of lives of different creatures are being stated :—Men and elephants live highest up to 120 years and 5 days ; horses, thirty-two years ; camels and asses, twenty-five years ; bullocks and buffaloes, twenty-four years ; dogs (and animals with claws), twelve years ; goats, rams and deer etc., sixteen years.

N.B.—These animals seldom live to such an extent. These figures are mentioned for the sake of calculation. Whatever calculations are done with regard to men, their highest lives being taken as 120 years 5 days, the same calculations are to be done with regard to the lives of other animals by Rule of Three thus :—if 120 years 5 days represent so many for men, what will 32 years represent for horses ; and so on.

पुष्पिताग्रा-अनिमिषपरमांशके विलग्ने शशितनये गवि  
पंचवर्गलिप्ते । भवति हि परमायुषः प्रमाणं यदि सकलः सहिताः  
स्वतुंगभेषु ॥ ६ ॥

अनिमिषपरमांशके Animiṣaparamāṃśake, the ninth (last) Navāṃśa of the sign  
Mīna (the Pisces). विलग्ने Vilagne, being the Ascendant at birth time. शशितनये  
Śaśitanaye, Mercury. गवि Gavi, in the sign Vṛiṣa. पंचवर्गलिप्ते Pañchavargalīpte,  
twenty-five minutes. भवति Bhavati, comes out. हि Hi, certainly. परमायुषः Paramā-  
yuṣaḥ, full life ; highest longevity. प्रमाणं Pramāṇam, measure. यदि Yadi, if,

सकलः Sakalāḥ, all the planets. सहितः Sahitāḥ, are found together with; exist in. स्वतमगेषु Svatamgaveṣu, their highest exaltation degree; in their exalted signs.

6. The person born under the ninth Navāṃśa of the sign Mīna (the Pisces) as the Ascendant, when Mercury is situated within the twenty-fifth minute of the sign Vṛṣa, and when all the remaining planets are in their exalted houses, attains the maximum length of life, *i.e.*, lives up to 120 years and 5 days.

*Note.*—The planetary positions are shewn here under which a man born attains the maximum life, *i.e.*, 120 years and 5 months. How this is obtained is shewn in the following :—

Planets.	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.	Ascendant.
Sign ...	0	1	9	1	3	11	6	11
Degrees ...	9	2	27	0	4	26	19	29
Minutes ...	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	59

The positions of the planets, the Sun etc. and the Ascendant are shewn in the above table. All of them are in their highly exalted degrees except Mercury. Now to find the life of Mercury :—

	s	°	'	"
Mercury's position ...	...	1	0	25 0
Mercury's detrimental degrees ...	...	11	15	0 0
Difference ...	...	1	15	25 0
				=2725 minutes.

Now by Rule of Proportion,

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{years.} \\
 & 6 : 2725' :: 6 : x \\
 & \text{or } 10800' : 2725' :: 6 : x \\
 & \text{or } x = 1 \text{ year } 6 \text{ months } 5 \text{ days.}
 \end{aligned}$$

This is to be added to the minimum life of Mercury, six years. We get, then, 7 years 6 months 5 days as the life of Mercury.

Now a reduction known as Chakrapātaḥarapa is to be made from the years of Mars and Saturn, these two malefic planets occupying respectively the 11th and the 8th houses from the Ascendant,

Thus :—Mars being in the eleventh house from the Ascendant, half of his full life 15 years is lost (see verse 3).

∴ The life of Mars = 7 years 6 months.

Saturn being in the eighth house, one-fifth of its life is lost.

∴ the life of Saturn = 16 years.

The life of the Ascendant in years equals the number of the Navâṃśas, i.e., = 9 years.

Now sum up the lives of all :—

		Years months days,		
Sun	...	19	0	0
Moon	...	25	0	0
Mars	...	7	6	0
Mercury	...	7	6	5
Jupiter	...	15	0	0
Venus	...	21	0	0
Saturn	...	16	0	0
Lagna	...	9	0	0
Total	...	120	0	5, the highest life that a human being can attain.

Here the corrections due to enemies' houses (Śatrukṣtraharaṇa) Descending planets, (Aṣṭangataharaṇa) and malefic planet rising reductions (Kṛdodayaharaṇa) are not to be made

It should be noted here that Mercury cannot exist in the sign Kanyâ, its exalted house. For Mercury is seen close to the Sun; hence its position is assumed in the twenty-five minutes of the sign Vṛiṣa.

If Mercury's position be 1-4-0-0, then following the above calculations we get 7 years 7 months 18 days as the life of Mercury. In this case the highest life comes to 120 years 1 month 23 days.

Some authors say that all the planets are to be taken in their highly exalted degrees: but this cannot be possible.

*Remarks* :—Some authors urge that the Moon occupies the Venus' house (Vṛiṣa); Moon being the enemy of Venus,  $\frac{1}{3}$  reduction is to be made from the life of the Moon. Thus the maximum longevity is not attained. Venus is not also the then friend of Moon. This is one defect in the Piṇḍâyû system. This is not valid; as the houses occupied are certainly friendly.

शालिनी—आयुर्दायं विष्णुयुतोऽपि चैवं देवस्वामी सिद्ध-  
सेनश्च चक्रे । दोषश्चैषां जायतेऽष्टावरिष्टं हित्वा नायुर्विशतेः  
स्यादधस्तात् ॥ ७ ॥

आयुर्दयम् Āyurdāyam, this sum total longevity called Piṇḍāyu; This Piṇḍāyurdāya method. विष्णुगुप्तः Viṣṇuguptaḥ, the author Viṣṇugupta. अपि Api, also. च Cha evam, also in this way. देवस्वामी Devasvāmī, Devasvāmī. सिद्धसेनः Siddhasenaḥ, Siddhasena. च Cha, and, चक्रे Chakre, did; had given out as their opinions. दोषः Doṣaḥ, the fault, error, or discrepancy. च Cha, and. एषां Eṣāṃ, in this system adopted by these authors. जायते Jāyate, comes out. अष्टावर्षिः Aṣṭāvarṣiḥ, eight years from birth mentioned as the period within which death is forecast of the children. हित्वा Hitvā, avoiding; rejecting. न Na, not. आयुर्विंशतेः Āyurvīṃśateḥ, twenty years as the life period. स्यात् Syāt, come out. अधस्तात् Adhastāt, below.

7. This maximum length of life is also determined similarly by Viṣṇugupta, Devasvāmī and Siddhasena. The main defect in this system of Piṇḍāyu, is that it does not give us in any case years less than 20; the age up to eight, the period of early death being not here taken into account (as none of the Āyurdāya rules are applicable to early death).

*Note.*—The author here and in the next stanza shows the defect of this Piṇḍāyu system.

The commentator, however, considers that this verse is interpolated; it is not of Varāha Mihira; the commentator shows by example that the Piṇḍāyurdāya does give years below 20. He takes the following horoscope. The first Navāṃśa of Kumbha is the Ascendant. The Sun, Moon and Venus occupy their exaltation degrees; Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn occupy their debilitated degrees and Mars occupies the 28th degree of sign Kumbha.

Mīna Venus, Mercury.	Sun, Meṣa, Saturn.	Vṛiṣa, Moon,	Mithuna.
Kumbha Mars Lagna.	Rāśi Chakra.		Karka.
Makara Jupiter.			Siṃha.
Dhanu.	Vṛiśchika.	Tulā.	Kanyā.

The life of the individual born under this horoscope comes out as 15 years 6 months and 10 days. *Vide* the example worked out under verse 4 of this Chapter. Others argue in the following way against this method of getting the life of an individual as 15 years 6 months and 10

days. It is not proper to put Mars, a malefic planet, in the Ascendant ; putting a malefic planet in the Ascendant means reducing the life of an individual to an enormous extent. The object of Varāha Mihira is not so. When he takes for his example, the Mīna sign as the Ascendant in the horoscope given under verse 6, he has taken it without any malefic accompanying it. So you must omit also the malefic planet (Mars) in your example : then the number of years does not come below twenty. Other authors have taken the following horoscope where many planets are in their detrimental houses.

Planets.	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.	Ascendant.
Sign	6	7	8	5	9	5	0	8
Degrees.	9	2	27	20	8	26	19	0

We get the planetary years after all the reductions are done thus :—

Sun ...	...	...	...	...	4 years 9 months.
Moon ...	...	...	...	...	0 " 0 "
Mars ...	...	...	...	...	6 " 0 "
Mercury ...	...	...	...	...	5 " 11 "
Jupiter ...	...	...	...	...	7 " 6 "
Venus ...	...	...	...	...	8 " 9 "
Saturn ...	...	...	...	...	10 " 0 "
Lagna ...	...	...	...	...	0 " 0 "

The total number ... 42 years 11 months.

Taking all the possible features against the circumstances, when the life of an individual comes to the lowest, we do not get twenty years at the lowest, as mentioned in verse 7 but somewhat more than thirty.

There is another fault of the verse 7. How is the number twenty obtained? Again suppose we get the number twenty as the lowest term of life by the Piṇḍāyu method ; now it is very easy to account for the death of persons between the age 8 and between the age 20. There are certain Mṛityu yogas (Planetary combinations on death) when the planets cause death in their Daśa period or Antardaśa period as written by Bādarāyaṇa, which may come any time between the age 8 and between the age 20.

Hence taking all the circumstances into account the commentator thinks that this verse 7 is not written by Varāha Mihira but interpolated here.

शालिनी—यस्मिन्योगे पूर्णमायुः प्रदिष्टं तस्मिन्प्रोक्तं  
चक्रवर्तित्वमन्यैः । प्रत्यक्षोऽयं तेषु दोषः परोऽपि जीवत्यायुः  
पूर्णमर्थैर्विनापि ॥ ८ ॥

यस्मिन् Yasmīn, in whatever. योगे Yoge, planetary positions. पूर्णं Pūrṇam, full, highest, maximum. आयुः Āyuh, life. प्रतिष्ठं Pratiṣṭham, has been ordained; has been declared. तस्मिन् Tasmin, in the very same (planetary positions). प्रोक्तं Proktam, said. चक्रवर्तित्वं Chakravartitvam, sovereignty, the life of a king. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, by other authors, e.g., Bādarāyaṇa and Yavaneśwara. प्रत्यक्षः Pratyakṣah, evident. अयम् Ayam, this. तेषु Teṣu, in them. दोषः Doṣah, fault, fallacy, defect in reasoning. परः Parah, others. अपि Api, also. जीवति Jivati, live. आयुः पूर्णं Āyuh Pūrṇam, the maximum period in their lives. अर्थैः Arthaiḥ, wealth. विना Vina, without. अपि Api, also.

8. The planetary positions under which the maximum longevity is said to be attained are the very positions, other authors say, under which a kingdom is attained. Now many persons live to the maximum periods without having any wealth. This then is the defect on the very face of the Piṇḍāu system.

*Note*:—Look to the horoscope given under verse 6 of this Chapter. You will find there six planets exalted. Now Bādarāyaṇa says :—When six planets are exalted, the individual born becomes the ruler of the three worlds. Now we see many persons living the maximum life and therefore in their horoscope six planets must have been exalted; i. e., they should have obtained kingdom; but they are poor. This is then the second fallacy in this Piṇḍāu system. This objection is not valid since, the commentator thinks, one set of planetary combinations can give a very long life, though not necessarily giving rulership over a vast dominion. The following horoscope is discussed here :—

Planets,	Sun.	Moon.	Mars	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.	Lagna.
Sign ..	1	2	10	0	4	0	10	8
Degrees...	10	8	28	15	5	27	20	29
Minutes...	...	...	...	...	...	20	...	59

The planetary years after the first correction are :—

Sun	...	17 years	5 months.	Years. months. days. ghaṭis.			
Moon	...	22	" 11	Venus	...	19	2 26 30
Mars	...	13	" 9	Saturn	...	13	4 0 0
Mercury	...	7	" 0	Lagna	...	9	0 0 0
Jupiter	...	13	" 9				

Now the other corrections :—

Jupiter in the 9th house from the Ascendant ; a reduction of  $\frac{1}{3}$ th the number of years is to be made. Therefore the number of Jupiter's years = 12 years 0 months. 11 days 15 ghatis.

Moon being in the 7th house from the Ascendant,  $\frac{1}{2}$  reduction is to be made. Therefore the number of years for the Moon = 19 years 1 month 5 days. No other corrections need be made here. For Jupiter is Sun's friend ; Venus is for the time being friendly, due to its being situated in the Mûla Trikoṇa house ; Mars is in the enemy's house (i.e., of Saturn) ; but being retrograde, no reductions are made and because it is Mars, therefore it is exempted. Mercury is the friend of Jupiter. The Sun is also the friend of Jupiter. Venus is also in the ally's house ; for Venus is the friend of Mars. Saturn is in Kumbha, in his own house.

Thus, after all the necessary corrections being made, we get the planetary years as follows :

				Years.	months.	days.	ghatis.
Sun	...	...	...	17	5	0	0
Moon	...	...	...	19	1	5	0
Mars	...	...	...	18	0	0	0
Mercury	...	...	...	7	0	0	0
Jupiter	...	...	...	12	0	11	15
Venus	...	...	...	19	2	26	30
Saturn	...	...	...	13	4	0	0
Lagna	...	...	...	9	0	0	0

The total No. of years	...	110	10	12	45
------------------------	-----	-----	----	----	----

Thus we see that we get in this planetary combination a very long life. But there is Kemadruma Yoga here. (The Kemadruma Yoga will be discussed afterwards in the Nābhāsa yoga Chapter). Those born under Kemadruma Yoga become poor, miserable, mean and doing servile works even if they belong to the royal family. Therefore, the commentator thinks that the seventh and eighth stanzas are not of Varāha Mihira ; they are interpolated.

Some may think that this Kemadruma Yoga is not applicable, because the Moon is occupying the angular house ; not so ; for the Moon is counted with the Ascendant ; it is not counted separately. The Moon awards results with the Ascendant ; she cannot give a separate result ; similarly the Moon cannot give a separate result, due to her being placed in the seventh house from the Ascendant.



उपच्छंदसिका—स्वमतेन किलाह जीवशर्मा ग्रहदायं परमा-  
युषः स्वरांशम् । ग्रहभुक्तनवांशराशितुल्यं बहुसाम्यं समुपैति  
सत्यवाक्यम् ॥ ६ ॥

स्वमतेन Svamatena, according to his own authority, not according to others' opinions. किलाह Kila, certainly. आह Āha, said. जीवशर्मा Jivāśarmā, the author Jivāśarmā. ग्रहदायं Grahadāyam, the life period granted by a planet. परमायुषः Paramāyusah, of the maximum length of life, i. e., 120 years 5 days. स्वरांशम् Svarāṁśam, one-seventh part. ग्रहभुक्तनवांशराशितुल्यं Grahabhuktanavāṁśarāśītulyam, number of years, months the &c., granted by any planet being the same as the number of Navāṁśas passed over by that planet from Meṣa Navāṁśa up to the planet. बहुसाम्यं Bahusāmyam, the opinions of many Āchāryas. समुपैति Samupaiti, receives the favor of, सत्यवाक्यम् Satyavākyaṁ, the opinion of Satyāchārya.

9. Jivā Śarmā expresses his opinion that one-seventh of the maximum period of human life (120 years 5 days  $\div 7 = 17$  years 1 month 22 days 8 ghaṭis, and 34 palas) is the maximum number of years for each planet when in his exalted degrees (1). Satyāchārya holds that the number of years granted by any planet is the same as the number of Navāṁśas passed over by that planet from the Meṣa Navāṁśa. (2). Satya's view is approved by many authorities.

Notes:—(1) According to Jivāśarmā the planets, when debilitated, grant half of 17 years 1 month 22 days, 8 ghaṭis and 34 palas. The number of years in the intermediate houses is to be obtained by proportion as shewn in the Piṇḍāyu method.

The other reductions, (i.e., the (1) Śatrukṣetraharaṇa reduction, (2) the Chakrapātaḥaraṇa reduction, (3) the Krārodayaharaṇa reduction, (4) the Aṣṭaṅgataḥaraṇa reduction), are to be made also as before and then the resulting length of life ascertained. Jivā Śarmā is not supported by any other Āchārya.

(2) Count from the Meṣa Navāṁśa immediately preceding; so that no planet can give more than 12 years. Here the Aṁśāyu method to ascertain the longevity of any individual is being described. Find out the Navāṁśa where any planet (whose life is to be determined) is situated. The whole number of Navāṁśas will give the number of years and the fractional part will give the number of months, days and ghaṭis of the planet under question. e.g., The longitude of a planet is 7 signs 25 degrees 10 minutes and 0 seconds. Here leave the signs and take the

degrees, minutes and seconds into account. Of  $25^{\circ} 10' 0''$ , the planet has passed the seventh Navâṃśa and is in the eighth Navâṃśa, (each Navâṃśa =  $3^{\circ} 20'$ ). The seven Navâṃśas ( $23^{\circ} 20'$ ) give 7 years. The remainder  $1^{\circ} 50' = 110$  minutes; divide it by 200 (the number of minutes in one Navâṃśa); we will get  $\frac{11}{10}$  year = 6 months, 18 days. Adding this to 7 years, we get 7 years 6 months and 18 days as the planetary life. See the next stanza and its notes.

**आर्या—सत्योक्ते ग्रहमिष्टं लिप्तीकृत्वा शतद्वयेनाप्तम् ।**

**मंडलभागविशुद्धेऽब्दाः स्युः शेषात्तु मासाद्याः ॥ १० ॥**

सत्योक्ते Satyokte, in the method enunciated by Satyâchârya (in the preceding verse). ग्रहः Graham, the longitude of the planet whose years are to be determined. इष्टं Iṣṭam, desired; under question. लिप्तीकृत्वा Liptīkṛtvā, converting into minutes. शतद्वयेन Śatadvayaena, by two hundred. आपः Âptam, what is obtained by division. मंडलभागविशुद्धे Mandalabhâgaviśuddhe, divided by twelve. अद्याः Abdâh, the number of years (granted by the planet). स्युः Syuh, become. शेषात् Śeṣât, from the remainder. तु Tu, also. मासाद्याः Mâsâdyâh, months, days, etc.

10. According to Satyâchârya, convert the Sphuṭa or the longitude of the planet into minutes; divide the number of minutes by 200; the quotient will represent the number of Navâṃśas passed over by the planet from the first point of the sign Meṣa. Divide this by 12; the remainder will give the number of Navâṃśas from the Navâṃśa of Aries; this number is the number of years and fraction of a year granted by the planet.

*Note.*—Suppose the longitude of the Sun to be 115 degrees 13 minutes. This converted into minutes gives 6,913 minutes. Now as a Navâṃśa contains 200 minutes, the number of Navâṃśas passed over by the Sun from the first point of Meṣa =  $\frac{6913}{200} = 34\frac{113}{200}$ . Dividing, this by 12, we get as remainder  $10\frac{113}{200}$  Navâṃśas from the next preceding Navâṃśa of Meṣa.

This then represents the years of the Sun which will be found to be 10 years 6 months 23 days and 24 ghaṭis; and so on for each planet.

This is the opinion of Varâha Mihra, Yavaneśwara, Satyâchârya, Bâdarâyaṇa, and many other famous astrologers. This is called the Aṃśâyū Method.

**वंशस्थ—स्वतुंगवक्रोपगतैस्त्रिसंयुणं द्विरुत्तमस्वांशकभत्रिभागैः । इयान्विशेषस्तु भदत्तभाषिते समानमन्यत्प्रथमेऽप्युदीरितम् ॥ ११ ॥**

स्वतुंगवक्रोपगताः Svatumgavakropagataiḥ, when situated in one's highly exalted degrees, or when in one's retrograde position. त्रिसंयुतं Trisamguṇam, the planetary years of the previous verse multiplied by three; thrice. द्विः Dviḥ, twice. उत्तमस्वाम्नासकभट्टिभगगताः Uttamasvāṃśakabhṭibhāgagaiḥ, when situated in their own Vargottam Navāṃśas, their own houses, their own Dreṣkāṇas. इयं Iyān, this. विशेषः Viśeṣaḥ, particularity; point of difference, special feature. तु Tu, but. भद्राभाति Bhadrābhāṣite, according to the statement of Satyāchārya. समानम् Samānam, equal; the same. अन्यम् Anyat, the others (i.e., the other reductions). प्रथमे Prathamē, before; according to the opinion of Maya and Yavana, etc. अपि Api, also. उद्विहितम् Udvṛitam, said (in the Piṇḍāyu method.)

11. Again the planets, when highly exalted or retrograde, give thrice the number of years (obtained in the Aṃśāyu method in the preceding stanzas) as their periods; and when in their own Vargottamas, or own Navāṃśas, or own houses, or in their Decanates, give twice the number of years (assigned in the preceding stanza) as their periods. This is the special feature in Satyāchārya's Aṃśāyu method. In other respects it is the same as the Piṇḍāyurdāya [i.e., the several reductions (1) stated before are to be made here also].

Note:—(1) The reduction known as due to the malefic planets being in the Ascendant (Kṛūrodayaharaṇa) does not apply to Satyāchārya's method (*vide* stanza 12).

इ०व०—किं त्वत्र भांशप्रतिमं ददाति वीर्यान्विता राशि-  
समं च होरा । क्रूरोदये चोपचयः स नात्र कार्यं च नाब्दैः  
प्रथमोपदिष्टैः ॥ १२ ॥

किम् Kim, now. तु Tu, but. अत्र Atra, in this method of finding out the life period granted by planets according to Satyāchārya. भांशप्रतिमं Bhāṃśapratimam, the number of years corresponding to the number of Navāṃśas of the Lagna or Ascendant that have risen above the horizon (calculated from the sign Meṣa). ददाति Dadāti, grants. वीर्यान्विता Vīryānvitā, very powerful; i.e., if affected by the ruler of the Ascendant, Jupiter, and Mercury or united with them. राशिसमं Rāśisamam, number of years corresponding to the number of signs. च Cha, and. होरा Horā, the Ascendant. क्रूरोदये Kṛūrodaye, any evil planet being in the Ascendant. च Cha, and. उपचयः Upachayaḥ, increase; addition (here reduction is referred). च Sa, that; reducing, diminishing. न Na, not. अत्र Atra, in this Satyāchārya's method. कार्यं Kāryam, done. च Cha, also. न Na, not. नाब्दैः Abdaiḥ, the years (not being subjected to several reductions). प्रथमोपदिष्टैः Prathamopadiṣṭaiḥ, as before stated in the 1st stanza of this Chapter.

12. Now the life period granted by the Ascendant is being stated according to Satyâchârya's method. If the Ascendant be very strong (on being aspected by its own ruler, Jupiter or Mercury) then it grants so many years as the number of signs that have been passed over from the 1st sign Meṣa, and the months, etc., obtained by the number of Navâṃśas (1) Here if any evil planet be in the Ascendant, no reduction on that account is to be made as had been done in previous cases by the rule Krîtrodayaharaṇa in verse 4. The years stated in the first stanza of this Chapter ought not also to be used in other reductions (2).

Notes :—(1) If the rising sign be not powerful, then the number of years, months, etc., is obtained from the number of Navâṃśas of the Ascendant that have risen above the horizon.

(2) Satyâchârya's special years (*vide* stanzas 10, 11) are to be subjected to several reductions.

इ०व०—सत्योपदेशो वरमत्र किन्तु कुर्वन्त्ययोग्यं बहुवर्ग-  
णाभिः । आचार्यकत्वं च बहुघ्नतायामेकं तु यद्भूरि तदेव  
कार्यम् ॥ १३ ॥

सत्योपदेशः Satyopadeśah, Satyâchârya's directions. वरम् Varam, very good ; excellent ; the best of all the three Aṃśāya, Piṇḍāya and Nisargāya methods. अत्र Atra, amongst these (three) opinions. किन्तु Kintu, but. कुर्वन्ति Kurvanti, make. अयोग्यम् Ayogyam, unworthy ; not fit for acceptance. बहुवर्गभिः Bahuvargaṇābhiḥ, on account of many multiplications. आचार्यकत्वं Āchāryakatvam, the Āchārya's opinion being. च Cha, and. बहुघ्नतायाम् Bahughnatāyām, in cases of many multiplications. एकम् Ekam, once. तु Tu, but. यत् Yat, what. भूरि Bhūri, the highest ; the greatest. तदेव Tadevā, that indeed. कार्यम् Kāryam, is to be done.

13. Amongst these three opinions, that of Satyâchârya is the best ; but the fault of Satyâchârya's method is that it involves many (1) multiplications. (If any planet be in its own house, multiply the planetary years by two ; if that planet be in its own Navâṃśa, multiply the planetary years again by two ; if that planet be in its own Dreṣkāṇa, multiply again by two ; if that planet be in its own Vargotama, multiply again by two ; if that planet be retrograde

or be in its highly exalted degrees, multiply by three; and so on. These cases are settled by the statement in the second half of this verse). This is not so:—In cases of multiplications by several numbers, only one is to be made, that by the highest number. This is also the opinion of Âchârya. (Where many multiplications by two are advised, only one is to be done; where multiplications by two, three are advised, only multiplication by three is to be made. Similarly where subtractions (2) or divisions are to be made many times; only one is to be done, that which is the highest; i. e., where half, or one-third is to be taken, only one-half is to be taken. In some cases, multiplications, divisions are both advised. In these cases first make the highest division and then make the highest multiplication). (2)

*Notes*:—(1) Suppose Mercury to occupy the sign Kanyâ, which is his exalted as well as own house. It would seem that under stanza 11 Mercury's years should first be trebled and then doubled. Is this to be done? Again suppose Mercury to occupy the last Navâṃśa of the sign Kanyâ, which is his Vargottama position. His years, it would appear, have to be doubled on that account. Already we found that, for being in his house, his years had to be doubled. The question is, whether the years of Mercury have to be doubled twice. Again, suppose Mercury while occupying the Kanyâ, his exaltation sign, is also retrograde in his motion for which his years have to be trebled. Are his years then to be trebled twice? No.

If any period has to be doubled twice or thrice, it will be enough if it be doubled but once, and where the period has to be trebled twice or thrice, it will be enough if it be trebled but once. Again, if any period has to be both doubled and trebled, it will be enough if it be only trebled.

(2) When a planet is in one's enemy's houses, in the detrimental house, and in the Descending houses, only once the subtraction is to be performed. If there be Chakrapâtaharâṇa also, that is to be made first; and then only one other subtraction is to be made.

*Remarks*:—Though the author Varâha Mihira is in favour of this Âṃśâyu system, still where the Ascendant is very powerful, the Âṃśâyu method is adopted; and where the Sun is very powerful, there Piṇḍâyu

method is adopted. This is the opinion of Maniṭṭha and Sārāvalī. Others say the calculations should be made on both the systems; and the Daśās and the Antardaśās determined. The commentator prefers the Satyāchārya's method.

पुष्पिताग्रा-गुरुशशिसहिते कुलीरलग्ने शशितनये भृगुजे  
च केन्द्रयाते । भवरिपुसहजोपगैश्च शेषैरमितमिहायुरनुक्रमाद्विना  
स्यात् ॥ १४ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके आयुर्दायाध्यायः  
सप्तमः ॥ ७ ॥

पुष्पिताग्रहिते Gurusāśisahite, with Jupiter and Moon, कुलीरलग्ने Kulīralagne, the Ascendant being the sign Karka (Cancer). शशितनये Śaśitanaye, Mercury. भृगुजे Bhṛiguje, Venus. च Cha, and. केन्द्रयाते Kendrayāte, in the angles. भवरिपुसहजोपगैः Bhavaripusahajopagaiḥ, situated in the eleventh, sixth, and third houses. शेषैः Śeṣaiḥ, the remainder; Sun, Mars and Saturn. अमितम् Amitam, not capable of being measured; far exceeding the maximum period of normal human existence. इहा, in this world; आयुः Āyuh, life. अनुक्रमात् Anukramāt, from all the calculations (as stated above). विना Vinā, without. स्यात् Syāt, comes out to be.

14. (Now the planetary combination is being described where the period of life cannot be ascertained by calculations) Jupiter and Moon in the Ascendant Karka; Venus and Mercury in the angles; Sun, Mars, Saturn in the eleventh, sixth and third houses respectively or all in any of them. In this case no-calculations can be made. The life of such a man far exceeds the maximum period of normal human existence.

Note:—In other words, the ordinary, Āyurdāya rules for ascertaining the length of a man's life do not apply to the horoscope mentioned in this last stanza.

The whole period of life got by calculations in this chapter is actually seen in cases where the individual lives according to the Śāstric rules and rites. But if the individual lives an immoral, unclean life, this period gets diminished. This is also stated in the Vedas.

Remarks. . . . . on the length of life of any individual.

Remarks. . . . . given by the author is hardly studied by the Indian astrologers, evidently from the difficulties in

its application. These astrologers, as a class, employ the exceedingly simple division of life into what is known as *Uḍu* or *Nakṣatra Daśās*. These *Nakṣatra Daśās* are again divided under three separate headings:—(1) *Triṃśottari Daśā*, (2) *Vimśottari Daśā*, and (3) *Aṣṭottari Daśā*. The *triṃśottari Daśā* method is rarely used; the *Vimśottari* system is prevalent in the Deccan and the United Provinces; and the *Aṣṭottari* system is prevalent in Bengal. The *Vimśottari* system is now-a-days finding its way in Bengal too.

We will dwell first on the *Vimśottari* system and then on the *Aṣṭottari* system.

The *Vimśottari* system:—According to this system the maximum period of human life is 120 years. This period is divided into 9 parts presided over by the seven planets and by *Rāhu* and *Ketu*, the Ascending and the Descending Nodes of the Moon. They come in the following order and their years are also given below:—

(1) The Sun ...	6 years.	(5) Jupiter ...	16 years.
(2) The Moon ...	10 years.	(6) Saturn ...	19 years.
(3) Mars ...	7 years.	(7) Mercury ...	17 years.
(4) <i>Rāhu</i> ...	18 years.	(8) <i>Ketu</i> ...	7 years.
(9) Venus—20 years.			

The ruler of the *Daśā* period at the time of birth is ascertained from the *Nakṣatra* which the Moon occupies at that time. If, therefore, at the time of birth, the Moon occupies one of the three asterisms *Kṛittikā*, *U. Phalguni*, and *U. Āṣāḍhā*, the *Daśā* period is that of the Sun.

<i>Rohiṇi</i> , <i>Hastā</i> , and <i>Śravaṇā</i> ...	...	...	...	Moon.
<i>Mṛgaśīrā</i> , <i>Chitrā</i> and <i>Dhanīṣṭhā</i> ...	..	...	...	Mars.
<i>Ādrā</i> , <i>Śvātī</i> and <i>Śatabhiṣā</i> ...	...	...	...	<i>Rāhu</i> .
<i>Punarvasu</i> , <i>Viśākhā</i> , and <i>P. Bhādrapada</i> ...	...	...	...	Jupiter.
<i>Puṣyā</i> , <i>Anurādhā</i> , and <i>U. Bhādrapada</i> ...	...	...	...	Saturn.
<i>Asleṣā</i> , <i>Jyēṣṭhā</i> , and <i>Revatī</i> ...	...	...	...	Mercury.
<i>Aśvinī</i> , <i>Maghā</i> , and <i>Mūlā</i> ...	...	...	...	<i>Ketu</i> .
<i>Bharaṇi</i> , <i>P. Phalguni</i> , and <i>P. Āṣāḍhā</i> ...	...	...	...	Venus.

How much of the period of a particular *Daśā* has elapsed and how much remains at the time of birth must be ascertained from the portion of the *Nakṣatra* passed over by the Moon and the portion remaining at the time. This may be roughly ascertained from the time taken by the Moon to go over the *portion* of the *Nakṣatra*, the whole time in which the Moon passes through a particular *Nakṣatra* (as given in the calendar) representing the full period of a *Daśā*; suppose an individual is born under the *Uttara Phalguni Nakṣatra* and suppose the Moon to take 65 dandas 18

palas and 2 vipalas to go over the Nakṣatra Uttara Phalgunī and she has already passed over a part of the Nakṣatra denoted by 44 daṇḍas 28 palas and 32 vipalas when the individual was born, required the Daśā period remaining at the time of birth to be enjoyed by the native. The Daśā is here that of the Sun, the Nakṣatra being U. Phalgunī.

Now the time in which the Moon will go over the remaining portion of the Uttara Phalgunī Nakṣatra = (65 daṇḍas 18 palas and 2 vipalas) — (44 daṇḍas 28 palas and 32 vipalas) = 20 daṇḍas 43 palas and 30 vipalas.

65 daṇḍas 18 palas and 2 vipalas represent the whole period, i. e., 6 years of the Sun; what will 20d. 43p. 30v. represent?

Therefore the Daśā period of the

Sun to be enjoyed by the individual =  $\frac{6 \text{ years}}{65d. 18p. 2v.} \times 20d. 43p. 30v.$

= 1 year 10 months and 25 days.

To this must be added in the order stated above, the Daśā periods of the Moon, Mars, Rāhu, &c., till the whole life period granted by the planets is reached, i. e., up to the Daśā of that planet when the individual's death will occur. The fruits of these Daśās then will be written in the horoscope.

Again, the nine Daśā periods are each divided into 9 sub-divisions known as Antardaśās, the ruler of the first Daśā being the ruler of the Daśā period and the rulers of the Antardaśās which follow are the same as the rulers of the Daśā periods which follow; so that the Antardaśās of the Daśā period of the Moon are those of the Moon, Mars, Rāhu, Jupiter, Saturn, Mercury, Ketu, Venus and the Sun. The length or duration of the Antardaśā periods bears the same proportion to each other as the lengths of the Daśā periods. For instance, required the length of the Antardaśā period of the Moon in the Daśā period of the Sun. The Daśā period of the Moon is 10 years and the Daśā period of the Sun is 6 years; that of all the planets is 120 years; then make the proportion:—The maximum life 120 years, give 10 years as the Daśā of the Moon; what will 6 years, the life period of the Sun, give to Moon?

Years.

120 : 6 :: 10 : x (Moon's. Antardaśā period).

$x = \frac{6 \times 10}{120} = \frac{1}{2}$  year or 6 months.

Again, each of the Antardaśā periods is further sub-divided into 9 parts in the same proportion, known as Pratyantara Daśās or Śūkṣma periods.



The following table is for ready reference when the Antardasās are to be found :—

## ANTARDAŚĀS.

	Years.	Months.	Days.		Years.	Months.	Days.		Years.	Months.	Days.
San, Sun ...	0	3	18	Moon, Moon ...	0	10	0	Mars, Mars ...	0	4	27
" Moon ...	0	6	0	" Mars ...	0	7	0	" Rāhu ...	1	0	18
" Mars ...	0	4	6	" Rahu ...	1	6	0	" Jupiter ...	0	11	6
" Rāhu ...	0	10	24	" Jupiter ...	1	4	0	" Saturn ...	1	1	9
" Jupiter ...	0	9	18	" Saturn ...	1	7	0	" Mercury ...	0	11	27
" Saturn ...	0	11	12	" Mercury ...	1	5	0	" Ketu ...	0	4	27
" Mercury ...	0	10	6	" Ketu ...	0	7	0	" Venus ...	1	2	0
" Ketu ...	0	4	6	" Venus ...	1	8	0	" Sun ...	0	4	6
" Venus ...	1	0	0	" Sun ...	0	6	0	" Moon ...	0	7	0
...	6	0	0	...	10	0	0	...	7	0	0
Rāhu, Rāhu ...	2	8	12	Jupiter, Jupiter ...	2	1	18	Saturn, Saturn ...	3	0	3
" Jupiter ...	2	4	24	" Saturn ...	2	6	12	" Mercury ...	2	8	9
" Saturn ...	2	10	6	" Mercury ...	2	3	6	" Ketu ...	1	1	9
" Mercury ...	2	6	18	" Ketu ...	0	11	6	" Venus ...	3	2	0
" Ketu ...	1	0	18	" Venus ...	2	8	0	" Sun ...	0	11	12
" Venus ...	3	0	0	" Sun ...	0	9	18	" Moon ...	1	7	0
" Sun ...	0	10	24	" Moon ...	1	4	0	" Mars ...	1	1	9
" Moon ...	1	6	0	" Mars ...	0	11	6	" Rāhu ...	2	10	6
" Mars ...	1	0	18	" Rāhu ...	2	4	24	" Jupiter ...	2	6	12
...	18	0	0	...	16	0	0	...	19	0	0
Mercury, Mercury ...	2	4	27	Ketu, Ketu ...	0	4	27	Venus, Venus ...	3	4	0
" Ketu ...	0	11	27	" Venus ...	1	2	0	" Sun ...	1	0	0
" Venus ...	2	10	0	" Sun ...	0	4	6	" Moon ...	1	8	0
" Sun ...	0	10	6	" Moon ...	0	7	0	" Mars ...	1	2	0
" Moon ...	1	5	0	" Mars ...	0	4	27	" Rāhu ...	3	0	0
" Mars ...	0	11	27	" Rāhu ...	1	0	18	" Jupiter ...	2	8	0
" Rāhu ...	2	6	18	" Jupiter ...	0	11	6	" Saturn ...	3	2	0
" Jupiter ...	2	3	6	" Saturn ...	1	1	9	" Mercury ...	2	10	0
" Saturn ...	2	8	9	" Mercury ...	0	11	27	" Ketu ...	1	2	0
...	17	0	0	...	7	0	0	...	20	0	0

## THE AṢṬOTTARĪ DAŚĀ SYSTEM.

According to this system the maximum period of human life is 108 years; this period divided into 8 parts (instead of 9 as in the Viṃśottari system) presided over by 7 planets and by Rāhu (Ketu is not taken into account).

They come in the following order and their years are given below :—

The Sun	...	6 years.	Saturn	...	10 years.
The Moon	...	15 years.	Jupiter	...	19 years.
Mars	...	8 years.	Rāhu	...	12 years.
Mercury	...	17 years.	Venus	...	21 years.

The ruler of the Daśā period, at the time of birth, is ascertained from the asterism which the Moon occupies at the time. If, therefore, at the time of birth, the Moon occupy any of the three asterisms Krittikā, Rohiṇī, Mṛgaśīrā, the Daśā period is that of the Sun.

Ārdrā, Punarvasu, Puṣyā, Aśleṣā	...	...	...	...	Moon.
Maghā, P. Phalgunī, U. Phalgunī	...	...	...	...	Mars.
Hastā, Chitrā, Svātī, Viśākhā	...	...	...	...	Mercury.
Anurādhā, Jyēṣṭhā, Mūlā	...	...	...	...	Saturn.
Pūrvāṣāḍhā, U. Āṣāḍhā, Śravana	...	...	...	...	Jupiter.
Dhanīṣṭhā, Śatabhiṣā, Pūrva Bhādrapada	...	...	...	...	Rāhu.
U. Bhādrapadi, Revatī, Aśvinī, Bharanī	...	...	...	...	Venus.

Now if there be any of the three Nakṣatras, Krittikā, Rohiṇī or Mṛgaśīrā occupied by the Moon during the birth time of any individual, the Sun's Daśā is prevalent; 6 years is the Sun's Daśā; therefore each Nakṣatra enjoys 2 years for the Sun's Daśā. So on for the other Nakṣatras; as :—

Planet's Daśā period		each Nakṣatra's Daśā.
The number of Nakṣatras covering that period		
Moon's Daśā 15 years		15
c. g.	Ārdrā, Punarvasu, Puṣyā, and Aśleṣā (the moon-occupied Nakṣatras)	$\frac{15}{4} = 3 \text{ years } 9 \text{ months,}$

as the Daśā of Ārdrā or Punarvasu, or Puṣyā or Aśleṣā.

How much of the period of a particular Daśā has elapsed and how much remains to be enjoyed at the time of birth by the native must be ascertained from the asterism and portion of the asterism passed over by the Moon and the asterism and portion of the asterism remaining to be passed over at the time. This may be roughly ascertained, thus :—

Suppose a child is born on the 22nd Jaiṣṭha—39 danḍas 16 palas and 30 vipalas in the year 1814 Saka era under Uttara Phalgunī. Find out how much Daśā and which planet's Daśā has to be enjoyed yet by the child. Referring to the above list of the Daśās of the planets we find the three asterisms Maghā, P. Phalgunī, and U. Phalgunī are under the Daśā period of Mars. So the Daśā under question is that of Mars. On the date 22nd Jaiṣṭha, the duration of P. Phalgunī was 4 danḍas 29 palas and 1 vipala, the duration of U. Phalgunī on that date was therefore (60 danḍas—4 danḍas 29 palas 1 vipala=) 55 danḍas 30 palas and 59 vipalas, and its duration next day was 9 danḍas 47 palas 30 vipalas, the whole duration of U. Phalgunī being 55 danḍas 30 palas 59 vipalas+9 danḍas 47 palas and 3 vipalas=64 danḍas 35 palas 2 vipalas, the time taken by the Moon

to pass over the Nakṣatra U. Phalgunī. The birth took place at 39 danḍas 16 palas and 30 vipalas. Therefore the portion of the Nakṣatra U. Phalgunī yet to be enjoyed by the child is (64 danḍas 35 palas 2 vipalas) - (39 danḍas 16 palas 30 vipalas - 4 danḍas 29 palas 1 vipala = (64 danḍas 35 palas 2 vipalas) - (34 danḍas 47 palas 29 vipalas) = 29 danḍas 47 palas 33 vipalas.

Now 64 danḍas 35 palas 2 vipalas, the measure of U. Phalgunī represent 2 years 8 months ( $\frac{1}{4} \times 8$  years), how many years will 29 danḍas 47 palas and 33 vipalas represent; the answer is 1 year 2 months 22 days 50 danḍas and 50 palas the Daśā period of Mars. Then ascertain the period of death; under whose Daśā period death will occur. See. Mṛtyu Yogas. Then write down the fruits of the Daśās of the several planets.

Again the eight Daśā periods are each sub-divided into 8 sub-divisions known as Antardaśās, the ruler of the first Antardaśā being the ruler of the Daśā period and those of the Antardaśās which follow are the same as the rulers of the Daśā periods which follow. The length of the Antardaśā periods bear the same proportion to each other as the lengths of the Daśā periods, e.g., determine the Antardaśā of Mercury in Sun's Daśā.

108 years represent the Sun's Daśā period 6 years; how much will 17 years the Daśā period of Mercury represent? -  $\frac{6 \times 17}{108}$  years or 11 months and 10 days will represent the Antardaśā of Mercury.

Again each of the Antardaśā period is further sub-divided into 8 parts in the same proportion known as Pratyantardaśā periods or Sūkṣma periods.

The following table represents the Antardaśā periods.

The Antardaśās of	The Daśās.							
	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Saturn.	Jupiter.	Rāhu.	Venus.
	y. m. d.	y. m. d.	y. m. d.	y. m. d.	y. m. d.	y. m. d.	y. m. d.	y. m. d.
Sun ...	0 4 0	0 17 0	0 5 10	0 0 11 10	0 6 20	0 1 0 20	0 8 0	0 1 2 0
Moon ...	0 10 0	2 1 0	1 1 10	0 2 4 10	1 4 20	7 20	0 1 8 0	0 2 11 0
Mars ...	0 5 10	1 1 10	0 7 3 20	1 3 3 20	8 26 40	1 4 26 40	10 20	0 1 6 20
Mercury ...	0 11 10	2 4 10	1 3 3 20	2 8 3 20	1 6 26 40	11 26 40	1 10 20	0 3 8 20
Saturn ...	0 6 20	1 4 20	0 8 26 40	1 6 26 40	11 3 20	1 9 3 20	1 1 10	0 1 11 10
Jupiter ...	1 0 20	2 7 20	1 4 26 40	2 11 26 40	1 9 3 20	3 4 3 20	1 10	0 3 8 10
Rāhu ...	0 8 0	1 8 0	0 10 20	0 1 10 20	1 1 10	2 1 10	0 1 4 0	0 2 4 0
Venus ...	1 2 0	2 11 0	1 6 20	0 8 3 20	1 11 10	0 3 8 10	0 2 4 0	0 4 1 0
	6 years	15 years	8 years.	17 years.	10 years.	19 years.	12 years.	21 years.

Under Rāhu's Daśā period the individual is liable to quarrel with his friends for his wife and her ornaments. There is fear from being struck with weapons; the individual becomes fearful, powerless, deprived of friends, wealth, health and his life is in danger.

## CHAPTER VIII.

ON PLANETARY DIVISIONS AND SUB-DIVISIONS OF LIFE,  
KNOWN AS DAŚĀS AND ANTARDAŚĀS.

**मालिनी—उदयरविशशांकप्राणिकेंद्रादिसंस्थाः प्रथमवयसि  
मर्ध्यंस्त्ये च दद्युः फलानि । न हि न फलविपाकः केंद्रसंस्थाया  
भावे भवति हि फलपक्तिः पूर्वमापोक्लिमेऽपि ॥ १ ॥**

उदयरविशशांकप्राणिकेंद्रादिसंस्थाः Udayaraviśāśāṅkaprāṇikendrādisamsthāḥ, the Ascendant, the Sun or the Moon, (whichever of these three is most powerful); then the planets residing in the angles; then those in the succedent or fixed houses (2, 5, 8, 11); then those in the cadent or mutable houses (3, 6, 9, 12), all reckoned. प्रथमवयसि Prathamavayasi, in the first part of life. मर्ध्ये Madhye, in the middle part of life. मर्ध्यं Antye, in the latter part of life. न Cha, and. दद्युः Dadyuḥ, give; grant. फलानि Phalāni, effects; results; fruits. न Na, not. हि Hi, certainly. न Na, no. फलविपाकः Phalavipākaḥ, period when the planets are ready to yield fruits. केंद्रसंस्थाभावे Kendrasamsthādyabhāve, on there being no planets in the angles (from the strongest planet). भवति Bhavati, arise; accrue. हि Hi, certainly. फलपक्तिः Phalapaktiḥ, ripening of fruits, becoming ready to yield fruits. पूर्वम् Pūrvam, results like the preceding ones, fruits similar to those in the earlier period. अपोक्लिमेऽपि Apoklime Api, even if the planets be situated in the cadent houses (3, 6, 9, 12). If the planets be not situated in the angles, the fruits will be given by the planets in the succedent houses; if they are not found in the succedent, the fruits will be given by the planets in the cadente houses.

1. The Ascendant, the Sun, or the Moon whichever of these three is the strongest, first acts on the life of any individual (and continues to act for a period equal to the number of years obtained in the preceding Chapter as his planetary years) and yields fruits according to its nature; this period is known as the Daśā of that planet. Then act the planets in the angular houses (1, 4, 7, 10 houses reckoned from the house of the strongest) (according to their superiority in strength, *vide* next stanza) in the middle part of his life and award fruits proper to their natures respectively; next come the planets in the succedent houses

(2, 5, 8, 11 from the house of the strongest); and lastly work the planets in the cadent houses (3, 6, 9, 12 from the house of the strongest) in the latter part of the life of that individual. (These several periods of the several planets are called the *Daśās* or the planetary Divisions of life). In case there be no planets in the angles, the planets in the succedent houses will act in their places and award fruits; and if there be no planets in the succedent houses, the planets in the cadent houses will act in their places and award appropriate results).

*Notes.*—The first point to determine is which planet's *Daśā* period comes first; which planet's *Daśā* comes second; which planet's *Daśā* comes third and so on.

Determine first which of the following three is most powerful—the Rising sign, the Sun or the Moon. His *Daśā* comes first. Second comes the most powerful of the planets that are occupying the Kendra houses, from such powerful rising sign or the Sun or the Moon. Then the other planets of the Kendra houses come in their seniority of strength; but if the planets be all of equal power, the *Daśā* period of the planet, whose period is the longest comes first; and if the planets be of equal power and period, then the period of the planet which rises first, i.e., reappears after its conjunction with the Sun, comes first. Then comes the periods or *Daśās* of the planets occupying the succedent or Panphara houses in the order above stated; and lastly, these of the Apoklima or cadent houses come.

*Remarks:*—If there be no planets in the angles, will this part of life be void of any planetary influences? No, the planets in the succedent (and if their house be without any planets) or cadent house will at once come in and exert their influences. If there be planets in the angles and no planets in the succedent or cadent houses, the planets in the angles will exert their influence throughout the remaining part; so that no period of life will be void of any planet's influence. If there be no planet in the angles or succedent houses, then the planets in the cadent houses work throughout the remaining part of life. If there be no planets in the cadent houses, the planets in the succedent houses will go on working throughout the remaining part of life.

This is also the opinion of Yavaneswara and others.

*General Remarks:*—The first thing to be noted is that during the working period (*Daśā* period) of any planet other planets also work. The

ruling planet of the period works first for a part of its period; then the other planets as mentioned in the 2nd verse work during the remaining part. These periods are called Antardāsās. The Antardāś of the ruling planet is called the Mūla or Primary Antardāśā and the Antardāsās of the other planets are called the subsidiary Antardāsās.

It is owing to these Antardāsās that the period of working (Dāśā) of any planet is not one of continuous pleasure or of continuous pain; other planets intervene and thus make the period bright or dark at intervals as the case may be.

इ० व०—आयुः कृतं येन हि यत्तदेव कल्प्या दश सा प्रबलस्य पूर्वाम् । साम्ये बहूनां बहुवर्षदस्य तेषां च साम्ये प्रथमोदितस्य ॥ २ ॥

आयुः Āyuh, life; number of years granted by a planet after corrections (according to the rules in the preceding Chapter.) कृतं Kṛitam, granted; ordained. येन Yena, by whichever planet. हि Hi, certainly. यत् Yat, whatever (number of years.) तत् Tat, the same number of years. एव Eva, certainly. कल्प्या Kalpyā, are to be reckoned; are to be considered. दश Daśā, the period of working; the Planetary Division of life. सा Sā, the period; the Dāśā. प्रबलस्य Prabalasya, of the strongest planet, of the planet that is very powerful. पूर्वम् Pūrvam, first (acts and produces results.) साम्ये Sāmye, on being equally strong. बहूनां Bahūnām, of many planets. बहुवर्षदस्य Bahuvārṣadasya, of that planet which ordains the greatest number of years as life. तेषां Teṣām, of these. च Cha, and. साम्ये Sāmye, on being equal on account of their granting the same number of years as the life period. प्रथमोदितस्य Prathamoditasya, of that planet which rises first in the horizon.

2. The periods of the several Planetary Divisions known as Dāśās are the same as the planetary years found in the last Chapter. Again, of the several planets occupying the angular, succedent, or cadent houses, the Dāśā period of the strongest planet appears first, next appears that of the planet next in power and so on; but if the planets be all equally strong, the Dāśā period of the planet whose period is the longest comes first; and if the planets be equally strong and lasting, then the period of the planet which rises first (*i. e.*, reappears after its conjunction with the Sun) comes first.

*Note* :—The planets are to be reckoned equally strong when their position in their friends' houses, fifth and ninth houses, their houses of

exaltation, their favourable aspects, when their strength as regards position, direction, energy and time, all taken together are equal. Some planets are naturally strong; and in that case when all planets are equally strong as far as the above considerations are made, still by virtue of the natural strength one is superior. Suppose one, for instance, Saturn is strengthened by three other favourable positions and Mars is strengthened by only two other favourable positions, yet Mars being naturally stronger than Saturn, Mars in this case is equal to Saturn.

The planets are said to rise on the horizon either when they rise first naturally in the east above the horizon or when they rise in the west just after sunset.

**व० ति०—एकक्षगोऽर्द्धमपहृत्य ददाति तु स्वं त्र्यंशं त्रिकोण-  
ग्रहगः स्मरगः स्वरांशम् । पादं फलस्य चतुरस्रगतः सहोरास्त्वेवं  
परस्परगताः परिपाचयन्ति ॥ ३ ॥**

**एकक्षः** Ekarkṣagaḥ, the planet that is situated in the same sign (with the Daśāpati or the then ruler of the Daśā period. **अर्द्ध** Arddham, half of Antardaśā of the Daśāpati. **अपहृत्य** Apahṛitya, taking; appropriating for its own purpose. **ददाति** Dadāti, grants, तु Tu, but. **स्वं** Svam, its own; (the Antardaśā period) of the planet that is in the same sign as the ruler of the Daśā period. **त्र्यंशं** Tryamśam, one-third (of the Antardaśā period of the Daśāpati). **त्रिकोणग्रहः** Trikoṇagrihagaḥ, when the planet is in the fifth and ninth houses from the house of the Daśāpati. **स्मरगः** Smaragaḥ, when in the seventh house from the Daśāpati. **स्मरार्धम्** Smaramāśam, one-seventh part (of the Antardaśā period of the Daśāpati). **पादं** Pādā, one-fourth (of the Antardaśā period of the Daśāpati). **फलस्य** Phalasya, of the fruits; of the result; of the period of the Daśāpati. **चतुरस्रगतः** Chaturasragataḥ, when the planet is in the eighth and the fourth house from the Daśāpati. **सहोराः** Sahorāḥ, the planets that are with Ascendant, here the Ascendant is considered as the Daśāpati. तु Tu, but. **एवं** Evam, in this way; in the manner mentioned above. **परस्परगताः** Paramparagatāḥ, situated in houses in the order stated above. **परिपाचयन्ति** Paripāchayanti, award results according to their natures respectively; bears fruits according to their own natures.

3. The Daśā period (i.e., the planetary division of a life) of any planet is divided into sub-periods. These sub-periods, called Antardaśās, belong first to the Daśā-pati itself or the ruling planet; then to the planet occupying the same house as the Daśāpati; then to the planet occupying the 5th or 9th house from the Daśāpati; then to the planet occupying the seventh house; and lastly to the planet

occupying the 4th or 8th house from the Daśāpati. If there be several planets in the same house with the Daśāpati, the most powerful amongst them will only have the Antardaśā period. Similarly, if several planets occupy the 5th or 9th houses, or the 7th house, or the 4th or 8th house from the sign occupied by the Daśāpati, the ruler of the Antardaśā in each of the houses is the most powerful planet. If there be no planets in one or two of these houses, the Antardaśā period of the planets in the remaining houses only should be taken.

Now, the Antardaśā period of the planet that is in the same sign with the Daśāpati is half of the Antardaśā period of the Daśāpati; the Antardaśā period of the planet that is in the 5th and 9th house is one third the Antardaśā period of the Daśāpati; in the 7th house, one-seventh; in the 4th and 8th houses from that of the Daśāpati, one-fourth of the Antardaśā period of the Daśāpati. When the Ascendant is the Daśāpati, the planet with the Ascendant or situated in the order above stated, will award its Antardaśā results (as specified).

*Note* :—The several Antardaśā periods are in the proportion  $1 : \frac{1}{2} : \frac{1}{3} : \frac{1}{7} : \frac{1}{4}$ ; 1 representing the Antardaśā period of the Daśāpati. If there be many planets in the houses under consideration, the strongest one in each house awards its Antardaśā results for a period as stated; not the others. This is also the opinion of many other authors and is the correct one. There are some authors who advocate that all the planets in the same sign should share the number of years due to them; not the strongest only; others there are who say that one share is to be taken only, but that should be proportionately distributed to all. These views are not correct.

**इ० व०—स्थानान्यथैतानि सवर्णयित्वा सर्वाण्यधश्छेदविवर्जितानि । दशाब्दपिंडे गुणका यथांशं छेदस्तदैक्येन दशाप्रभेदः ॥४॥**

स्थानानि Sthānāni, the numbers corresponding to the houses, e. g., half, one-third, one-seventh and one fourth. अथ Atha, and; afterwards; then, एतानि Etāni, these. सवर्णयित्वा Savarnaitvā, converting them so as to have the same denominators,



सर्वानि Sarvāṇi, all the numbers corresponding to the planets' situations. अधश्चैद्विजितानि Adhaśchhedavivarjitāni, depriving their fractions of their denominators, i. e., taking the numerators only. दशब्दपिण्डे Daśābdapiṇḍe, on the life period granted by any Daśāpati or the ruling planet. गुणकाः Guṇakāḥ, the multipliers. यथांसं Yathāṁsam, the numbers in the numerators (being respectively the multipliers). छेदः Chhedah, the divisor being. तदाक्येन Tadaikyena, their sum; the sum of the numerators (being the divisor). दशप्रवेदाः Daśāpravedaḥ, the number of years, the Antardasās of each planet respectively.

4. The fractions ( $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4},$  and  $\frac{1}{5}$ ), should all be reduced to have a common denominator with different numerators. The Daśā period of the Daśāpati should be divided by the sum of the numerators and the quotient when multiplied by the several numerators will give the periods of the Antardasās of the other planets.

Notes :—Suppose, for instance, there are planets in the several places referred to in the last stanzas, excepting say, the 7th house from the sign occupied by the Daśā ruler. The periods of the four Antardasās—those of (1) the Daśā ruler; (2) the planet with it; (3) the planet occupying the 5th or the 9th house from it; and (4) the planet occupying the 4th or the 8th house from it are in the pōrportion of  $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}$ . Reducing these fractions to those with a common denominator, we get  $\frac{12}{12}, \frac{6}{12}, \frac{4}{12}, \frac{3}{12}$ ; in other words, the Antardasā periods are in the proportions of 12 : 6 : 4 : 3. The sum of these numbers is 25; if therefore the Daśā period of the Daśāpati be divided by 25, and the quotient multiplied 12, 6, 4, and, 3, we shall obtain the periods of the four Antardasās respectively.

Remarks.—Each case is now separately dealt with :—

Example.—(1) Suppose there is only one planet with the planet Daśāpati and there are no other planets in the houses above mentioned. In this case proceed as follows. Put for Daśāpati  $\frac{1}{1}$ . Put for the other planet which absorbs half the period of the Antardasā of the Daśāpati  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Thus put  $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{1}{2}$ . Convert these fractions to have the same denominators. Thus we get  $\frac{2}{2}, \frac{1}{2}$ . Take away the denominators, and we get the numerators, 2 and 1 as the multiplier and their sum ( $2+1=3$ ) 3 as the divisor. Here suppose the life period granted by the Daśā ruler is 3. Now multiply 3 by 2 and 1 respectively and divide by 3 we get  $\frac{3 \times 2}{3}$  and  $\frac{3 \times 1}{3}$  equal to 2 and 1 thus 2 (two years) are the Antardasā of the Daśāpati and 1 year 0 months 0 days and 0 ghatis represents the Antardasā of the planet that is with the Daśāpati. Thus it is evident that the secondary planet absorbs half the Antardasā ( $\frac{1}{2} \times 2=1$ ) of the Daśāpati.

(2) Suppose there is one planet in the 5th or 9th house from the Daśāpati and there are no other planets in the 4th, 8th or 7th house or with the Daśāpati. Put for Daśāpati  $\frac{1}{2}$  and for the other planet  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Bring these to a common denominator  $\frac{2}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Three and one are respectively the multipliers and 4 is the divisor. Suppose years months days, 4-0-0-0, ghaṭis is the life period granted by the ruling planet. Multiply it by 3 and 1 divide by 4. We get 3 and 1. Thus 3 years 0 months 0 days 0 ghaṭis are the Antardaśā of the ruling planet and 1 year, 0 month, 0 days, 0 ghaṭis are Antardaśā of the subsidiary planet.

(3) Suppose there is a planet in the fourth or eighth house from the Daśāpati and there is no other planet with the principal planet or in any of the other houses above mentioned. Proceed as follows. Put for the Daśāpati  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; and for the subsidiary planet  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; make these have a common denominator  $\frac{2}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ . 4 and 1 are the multipliers and 5 is the divisor. Suppose 5 to be the Daśā, i. e., the life period granted by the ruling planet. Then  $\frac{5 \times 4}{5}$  and  $\frac{5 \times 1}{5} = 4$  and 1. Thus 4 years, 0 months, 0 days, 0 ghaṭis, = the Antardaśā of the ruling planet and 1 year 0 months 0 days, 0 ghaṭis = the Antardaśā of the subsidiary planet.

(4) Suppose there is a planet in the seventh house from the ruling planet and no other planet with the ruler or in the 9th, 5th, 4th, 8th house. Proceed as follows  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; make these a common denominator thus:— $\frac{2}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Then 7 and 1 are the multipliers and 8 is the divisor. Suppose 8 years 0 months 0 days 0 ghaṭis = Mūla Daśā. Then  $\frac{8 \times 7}{8}$  and  $\frac{8 \times 1}{8} = 7$  and 1. Thus 7 years are the Antardaśā of the ruling planet and 1 year is the Antardaśā of the subsidiary planet.

(5) Suppose there is one planet with the ruler (Daśāpati) and another planet in the fifth or ninth house and no other planet in 4th, 8th, or 7th house. Proceed as follows. Put  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; make these of a common denominator,  $\frac{6}{12}$ ,  $\frac{4}{12}$ ,  $\frac{3}{12}$ ; then 6, 3, and 2 are the multipliers and their sum 11 is the divisor. Suppose 11 years as the life or Daśā of the ruler. Then  $\frac{11 \times 6}{11}$ ,  $\frac{11 \times 3}{11}$  and  $\frac{11 \times 2}{11} = 6$ , 3, and 2, representing the Antardaśā of the ruler, the planet with the ruler and the planet in the 5th or 9th house respectively.

(6) Suppose there is a planet with the ruler and there is a planet in the 4th or 8th house from the ruler and there are no other planets in the 9th, 5th or 7th house. Proceed as follows:—Put the fractions thus  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; make these of a common denominator  $\frac{2}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Thus 3, 4 and 2 are the multipliers and 14 is the divisor. Then suppose 14 as the life period of the ruler. Now  $\frac{14 \times 3}{14}$ ,  $\frac{14 \times 4}{14}$ ,  $\frac{14 \times 2}{14} = 3$ , 4, 2 representing the Antardaśās in

years of the ruler, the planets with the ruler, and of the planet in the 4th or 8th house respectively.

(7) Suppose there is a planet with the ruler and there is another planet in the seventh house from the ruler and no other planets in the other houses above mentioned. Put the fractions thus,  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$ ; make them of a common denominator  $\frac{14}{14}$ ,  $\frac{7}{14}$ ,  $\frac{2}{14}$ . Thus 14, 7 and 2 become the multipliers; and their sum 23 is the divisor. Suppose 23 is the Daśā of the ruler; then  $\frac{23 \times 14}{23}$ ,  $\frac{23 \times 7}{23}$ ,  $\frac{23 \times 2}{23}$  or 14, 7, and 2 are the Antardaśās of the ruler, of the planet with the ruler, and of the planet in the 7th house from the ruler.

8. Suppose there is a planet in the 5th house and there is another planet in the ninth house from the ruler and no other planets anywhere in the aforesaid other houses. Put the fractions thus  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ; make these of a common denominator ( $3 \times 3 = 9$ ) 9 thus  $\frac{3}{9}$ ,  $\frac{3}{9}$ ,  $\frac{3}{9}$ . Thus 9, 3 and 3 are the multipliers; and 15 is the divisor. Supposing 5 the life period of the ruler, we get  $\frac{5 \times 9}{15}$ ,  $\frac{5 \times 3}{15}$ ,  $\frac{5 \times 3}{15}$ , or 3, 1, 1 as the Antardaśās of the ruler, and the two other planets.

9. Suppose there is a planet in the 5th or 9th house from the ruler, and also another planet in the 4th or 8th house from the ruler and no other planets in the other houses of reference. Put the fractions thus:— $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; make them of a common denominator,  $\frac{12}{12}$ ,  $\frac{4}{12}$ ,  $\frac{3}{12}$ . Thus 12, 4, 3 are the multipliers; and 19 is the divisor. Supposing 19 years the Daśā of the ruler, we get  $\frac{19 \times 12}{19}$ ,  $\frac{19 \times 4}{19}$ ,  $\frac{19 \times 3}{19}$  or 12, 4 and 3 as the Antardaśās of the ruler, and the planet in the Trikoṇa and of the planet in the 4th or 8th house respectively.

10. Suppose there is a planet in the 5th or 9th house from the ruler and another planet in the 7th house. Put the fractions thus:— $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$ ; make them of a common denominator,  $\frac{21}{21}$ ,  $\frac{7}{21}$ ,  $\frac{3}{21}$ ; the numerators 21, 7, and 3 are the multipliers and their sum 31 is the divisor. Supposing 31 years to be the life period granted by the ruler we get  $\frac{31 \times 21}{31}$ ,  $\frac{31 \times 7}{31}$  and  $\frac{31 \times 3}{31}$  or 21, 7, 3 as the number of years, the Antardaśā of the ruler and the subsidiary planets respectively.

11. Suppose there is a planet in the 4th and also a planet in the 8th house from the ruler. Put the fractions thus,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ; make them of a common denominator 16 thus  $\frac{4}{16}$ ,  $\frac{2}{16}$ ,  $\frac{1}{16}$ . Then 16, 4, 4 are the multipliers and 24 is the divisor. Supposing 6 to be the life period granted by the ruler, we get  $\frac{6 \times 16}{24}$ ,  $\frac{6 \times 4}{24}$ ,  $\frac{6 \times 4}{24}$ , or 4, 1, 1, as the Antardaśās of the ruler and the two other planets, respectively.

12. Suppose there is a planet in the 4th or 8th house from the ruler and also one planet in the 7th house from the ruler. Put the fractions thus :— $\frac{1}{7}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ; make them of a common denominator  $\frac{28}{28}$ ,  $\frac{7}{28}$ ,  $\frac{4}{28}$ . Thus 28, 7, 4 are the multipliers and their sum 39 is the divisor. Supposing 36 years the life period granted by the ruler we get  $\frac{36 \times 28}{39}$ ,  $\frac{36 \times 7}{39}$ ,  $\frac{36 \times 4}{39}$  or 25 years 10 months 4 days and 36 ghaṭis; 6 years 5 months 16 days and 9 ghaṭis; 3 years 8 months 9 days and 15 ghaṭis, as the Antardaśās of the ruler and the other planets respectively. Thus far 3 planets are taken on supposition.

13. Suppose there is one planet with the ruler or Daśāpati and there is one planet in the 5th and another planet in the ninth house. Put the fractions thus  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; make them of a common denominator  $\frac{18}{18}$ ,  $\frac{2}{18}$ ,  $\frac{6}{18}$ ; The numerators 18, 9, 6, 6 are respectively the multipliers and their sum 39 is the divisor. Supposing 13 years as the Daśā of the Daśāpati we get  $\frac{13 \times 18}{39}$  = 6 years as the Antardaśā of the ruler. Similarly  $\frac{13 \times 9}{39}$ ,  $\frac{13 \times 6}{39}$ ,  $\frac{13 \times 6}{39}$  or 3, 2, 2 years are respectively the Antardaśās of the other planets.

14. Suppose there is one planet with the ruler, one planet in the 5th or 9th house, and one other planet in 4th or 8th house. Put the fractions thus  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; make them of a common denominator thus :— $\frac{36}{36}$ ,  $\frac{4}{36}$ ,  $\frac{9}{36}$ . Thus 36, 4, 9, 6 are the multipliers and their sum 55 is the divisor. Supposing 36 years as the Mūla Daśā or the life period granted by the ruler, we get  $\frac{36 \times 36}{55}$ ,  $\frac{36 \times 4}{55}$ ,  $\frac{36 \times 9}{55}$ ,  $\frac{36 \times 6}{55}$  or 23 years 3 months 10 days 48 ghaṭis; 8 years 7 months 20 days 28 ghaṭis; 5 years 9 months 3 days and 36 ghaṭis; 4 years 3 months 25 days and 12 ghaṭis as the Antardaśās of the ruler and the subsidiary planets.

15. Suppose there is one planet with the ruler, and one planet in the 5th or 9th house, and one other planet in the 7th house. Put the fractions thus  $\frac{1}{5}$ ,  $\frac{1}{9}$ ,  $\frac{1}{7}$ ; make these of a common denominator  $\frac{315}{315}$ ,  $\frac{35}{315}$ ,  $\frac{45}{315}$ ; thus 315, 35, 45 and 6 are the multipliers and 399 is the divisor. Suppose 16 years as the Mūladaśā of the ruler. We get  $\frac{16 \times 315}{399}$ ,  $\frac{16 \times 35}{399}$ ,  $\frac{16 \times 45}{399}$ ,  $\frac{16 \times 6}{399}$  or 8 years 1 month 4 days 42 ghaṭis; 4 years 0 months 17 days and 21 ghaṭis; 2 years 8 months 11 days and 34 ghaṭis; 1 year 1 month 26 days 23 ghaṭis as respective Antardaśās.

16. Suppose there is one planet with the ruler and one planet in the 4th and another planet in the 8th house. Put the fractions thus  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; make these of a common denominator  $\frac{32}{32}$ ,  $\frac{4}{32}$ ,  $\frac{8}{32}$ . Thus 32, 16, 8, 8 are the multipliers and 64 is the divisor. Suppose the life

period of the ruler is 36. Then by the above mentioned processes 18 years, 9 years,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  years,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  years are the Antardasās of the ruler and planets respectively.

17. Suppose there is one planet with the ruling planet, one in the 4th or 8th house, another planet in the 7th house. Put the fractions thus  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{7}$  or  $\frac{56}{168}, \frac{28}{168}, \frac{14}{168}, \frac{8}{168}$ . Thus 56, 28, 14 and 8 are the multipliers and their sum 106 the divisor. Supposing 36 years the life period of the ruler, we get by the above process, 19 years 0 months 6 days 48 ghaṭis; 9 years 6 months 3 days and 24 ghaṭis; 4 years 9 months 1 day 42 ghaṭis; 2 years 8 months 18 days 6 ghaṭis as the respective Antardasās.

18. Suppose there is one planet in the 5th, one planet in the 9th and another planet in 4th or 8th house. Put the fractions thus,  $\frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{4}$ , or  $\frac{36}{360}, \frac{12}{360}, \frac{12}{360}, \frac{9}{360}$ . Thus 36, 12, 12, and 9 are the multipliers and 69 is the divisor. Supposing 23 as the life period of the ruler, we get 12, 4, 4, 3 years as the respective Antardasās.

19. Suppose there is one planet in the 5th or 9th house and one planet in the 4th and another planet in the 8th house. Put thus  $\frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}$  or  $\frac{48}{480}, \frac{16}{480}, \frac{12}{480}, \frac{12}{480}$ ; we get 48, 16, 12, 12, as the multipliers and 88 as the divisor. Suppose 22 years the life period of the ruler; we get 12, 4, 3, 3, as the Antardasās of the ruler and the other planets.

20. Suppose there is one planet in the 5th or 9th, one planet in the 4th or 8th, another planet in the seventh house. Put thus:— $\frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{7}$  or  $\frac{84}{840}, \frac{28}{840}, \frac{21}{840}, \frac{12}{840}$ . We get 84, 28, 21, 12 as the multipliers and 145 as the divisor. Take 36 as the life of the ruler. We get 20-10-7-51, 6-11-12-38, 5-2-16-58, 2-11-22-33 as the respective Antardasās.

21. Suppose there is one planet in the 4th, one planet in the 8th and one planet in the 7th house. Put thus  $\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{7}$  or  $\frac{112}{1120}, \frac{14}{1120}, \frac{16}{1120}$ . We get 112, 28, 28, 16 as the multipliers and their sum 184 as the divisor. Suppose 36 years as the life of the ruler. We get 21-10-28-42; 5-5-22-10; 5-5-22-10; 3-1-16-8 as the Antardasās respectively.

22. Now 5 planets are being taken. Here only the fractions are put. From the fractions one is to infer the positions of the planets.  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{6}$ ; multipliers 24, 12, 8, 8, 6 and divisor 58.

23. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{6}$ ; multipliers 42, 21, 14, 14, 6; divisor 97.

24. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{6}$ ; multipliers 24, 12, 8, 6, 6; divisor 56.

25. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{6}$ ; multipliers 56, 28, 14, 14, 8; divisor

120.

26. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{6}$ ; multipliers 84, 42, 28, 21, 12; divisor 187.

27. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}$ ; multipliers 144, 48, 48, 36, 36; divisor 312.

28. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}$ ; multipliers 84, 28, 28, 21, 12; divisor 173.

29. Now six planets are taken. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{7}$ ; multipliers 252, 126, 84, 84, 63, 36; divisor 645.

30. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{7}$ ; multipliers 168, 84, 56, 42, 42, 24; divisor 416.

31. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{7}$ ; multipliers 96, 48, 32, 32, 24, 24; divisor 256.

32. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{7}$ ; multipliers 84, 28, 28, 21, 21, 12; divisor 194.

32. Now 7 planets are taken. Fractions  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{7}, \frac{1}{8}$ ; multipliers 168, 84, 56, 56, 42, 42, 24; divisor 472.

Thus there arise 32 cases in all. There are 4 cases of two planets; 7 of three; 9 of four; 7 of five; 4 of six and 1 of seven.

Thus all the possible cases have been discussed.

**वैतालीय-सम्यग्बलिनः स्वतुंगभागे संपूर्णा बलवर्जितस्य रिक्ता । नीचांशगतस्य शत्रुभागे ज्ञेयानिष्टफला दशा प्रसूतौ ॥ ५ ॥**

**सम्यग्बलिनः** Samyagbhalina, the period of the planet that is all powerful, (occupying the exaltation degree of its exalted sign). **स्वतुंगभागे** Svatungabhāge, when the planet is in its highly exalted degrees. **संपूर्णा** Sampūrnā, named "Sampūrnā," i. e., All-complete. **बलवर्जितस्य** Balavarjitasya, the period of that planet which is without any strength; the period of a very weak planet. **रिक्ता** Riktā, is termed "riktā", i. e., All-empty.

**नीचांशगतस्य** Nichāṁśagatasya, the period of the planet when situated in the degrees of detriment or in the Navāṁśas of detrimental sign. **शत्रुभागे** Śatrubhāge, in the houses of enemies or in the enemies' Navāṁśas. **ज्ञेय** Jñeyā, is known. **निष्टफला** Anīṣṭaphalā, bearing evil results in the shape of loss of wealth or loss of health. **दशा** Daśā the Daśā period (as well as the Antardaśā period). **प्रसूतौ** Prastāu, during any man's birth time.

5. The Daśā (and the Antardaśā) of the strongest planet when exalted and in its exalted degrees is termed Sampūrnā. The Daśā of the weak planet when debilitated and in detrimental degrees is termed Riktā. The Daśā of the planet when in its enemy's Navāṁśa and also

in its debilitated house and in detrimental degrees is termed *Aniṣṭa*.

*Note.*—When the *Daśā* or *Antardaśā* is *Sampârṇā*, one gets wealth, health, happiness, and prosperity.

The *Daśā* period of a planet occupying simply its exaltation sign and not very powerful is known as *Pârṇa*. The person will get health, wealth, in due time.

The *Daśā* period of a weak planet occupying simply its detrimental sign is known as *Riktā*. During this period one will suffer the loss of wealth and the loss of health. So in *Aniṣṭa Daśā* also; but to a greater degree.

इंद्रवज्रा-भ्रष्टस्य तुंगादवरोहिसंज्ञा मध्या भवेत्सा सुहृदुच्च  
भागे । अरोहिणी निम्नपरिच्युतस्य नीचारिभांशेष्वधमा  
भवेत्सा ॥ ६ ॥

*भ्रष्ट*—*Bhraṣṭasya*, when going away from; when descending. *तुंगात्* *Tuṅgāt*, from the highest exaltation. *अवरोहिणं* *Avarohisanjñā*, termed 'descending.' *मध्या* *Madhyā*, middling; fair; average. *भवेत्* *Bhavet*, becomes. *सा* *Sā*, that. *सुहृदुच्चभागे* *Suhriduchchabhāge*, when in its friend's quarters, when in its own *Navâṃśakas* or when in its own house. *अरोहिणी* *Ārohiṇī*, ascending. *निम्नपरिच्युतस्य* *Nimnaparichyutasya*, when quitting the lowest degrees of detriment (towards the exaltation). *नीचारिभांशेषु* *Nichāribhāṃśeṣu*, in the detrimental degrees, in its enemies' quarters or *Navâṃśas*. *अधमा* *Adhamā*, worst. *भवेत्* *Bhavet*, becomes. *सा* *Sā*, that; the then *Daśā* period is called).

6. When a planet is in its descent from the highest degrees of exaltation, its *Daśā* period is known as 'descending,' (till it reaches the lowest degrees of detriment). When in course of its descent, it comes to its ally's quarters or in its own or ally's *Navâṃśas*, the *Daśā* is called 'fair or average.' When a planet is in its ascent from its lowest degrees of detriment, it is termed 'Ascending' and when in course of its ascent, it comes to its enemies' quarters or enemies' *Navâṃśas*, its state is termed the 'Adhama.'

*N. B.*—The planet yields bad results in its 'descending' *Daśā* and good results in its 'ascending' *Daśā*. The planet is somewhat better in its average *Daśā*. The results in the *Aniṣṭa Daśā* in the preceding verse are to be considered as more painful than the results in 'Adhamā' as stated in this verse.

उपजातिका—नीचारिभांशे समवस्थितस्य शस्ते गृहे मिश्र-  
फला प्रदिष्टा । संज्ञानुरूपाणि फलान्यथैषां दशासु वक्ष्यामि  
यथोपयोगम् ॥ ७ ॥

नीचारिभांशे Nichāribhāṁśe, in the houses of detriment, in the enemies' houses, or in the enemies' Navāṁśas, or in the Navāṁśas of its detrimental sign. समवस्थितस्य Samavasthitasya, the Daśā as well as the Antardaśās of the planet that is situated. शस्ते Śaste, in the auspicious houses, i.e., in its exalted, Mūlatrikōṇa, own house, or the ally's house. गृहे Grihe, houses. मिश्रफल मिश्रफलā, mixed results; fruits partly good and partly bad. संज्ञानुरूपाणि Saṁjñānurūpāṇi, according to their names or designations. फलानि Phalāni, result; fruits. अथ Atha, and afterwards. एषां Eṣāṁ, of these; their. दशासु Daśāsu, in their Daśās or planetary life periods. वक्ष्यामि Vaksyāmi, will narrate. यथोपयोगम् Yathopyogam, duly; in proper order; in a befitting way.

7. The planet situated in the exalted portion, Mūla-trikōṇa, own house, or ally's house, if found to occupy the detrimental Navāṁśa or the enemy's Navāṁśa will yield in his Daśā or Antardaśā period mixed results, e.g., will give wealth but at the same time will inflict diseases. Similarly if the planet be situated in an enemy's house or in the house of detriment, and also occupies the exalted Navāṁśas or ally's Navāṁśas or his own Navāṁśas then, too, mixed results will be awarded. The results will be highly auspicious, in auspicious, mixed, and worst according to their designations respectively. Now will be stated in their proper order the Daśā and the Antardaśā results.

Notes.—The name "Sampūrṇa" indicates vast prosperity. Pūrṇa indicates prosperity. Adhamā indicates misery or destruction and very little prosperity. Riktā indicates misery and poverty. And Miśraphala indicates mixture of both good and evil.

वैतालीय—उभयेऽधममध्यपूजिता द्वेष्कार्णेश्वरभेषु चोत्क-  
मात् ॥ अशुभेष्टसमाः स्थिरे क्रमाद्वोरायाः परिकल्पिता  
दशा ॥ ८ ॥

उभये Ubhaye, in the common signs; in the dual signs; when the Ascendant is a common sign. अधममध्यपूजिता Adhamamadhyapūjitā, worst, fair and best. द्वेष्करी;



Dreṣkâṇiḥ, by the three Decanates. चत्वेषु च Charabheṣu Cha, when the Ascendant is a cardinal sign. च उत्क्रमत् Cha Utkramât, and inversely. असुभेष्टतयाः Aśubheṣṭasamāḥ, bad, best and fair. स्थिरे Sthire, when the Ascendant is a fixed sign. क्रमात् Kramât, in due order; respectively. होरायाः Horâyâḥ, of the Ascendant. परिकल्पिताः Parikalpitâḥ, are considered; are told. दद्या Daśâ, the fruits in the life of any planet.

8. The Daśâpati being the Ascendant, what will be its Daśâ? When the Ascendant is a common sign, the first Dreṣkâṇa is worst; the second Dreṣkâṇa is mixed, partly good and partly bad; and the third Dreṣkâṇa is good. If the Ascendant be a cardinal sign, the first Dreṣkâṇa is good, the second is mixed, and the third Dreṣkâṇa is worst. If the Ascendant be a fixed sign, the first Dreṣkâṇa is inauspicious, the second is good, the third is mixed.

Note :—In other words, if the rising sign be one of the common signs, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittari, and Pisces, the Lagna Daśâ is known as Adhamâ if the rising Decanate be the 1st; Madhyamâ if it be the 2nd; and Uttamâ or Pūjitâ if it be 3rd. Again, if the rising sign be one of the moveable signs Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn, the Lagna Daśâ is known as Uttamâ if the rising Decanate be the 1st; Madhyamâ, if it be the 2nd; and Adhamâ, if it be 3rd. Lastly, if the rising sign be one of the fixed signs Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius, the Lagna Daśâ is known as Adhamâ or Aśubha if the rising Dreṣkâṇa be the first; Uttamâ or Iṣṭa if it be the 2nd; and Madhyamâ or Samâ if it be the 3rd. These names indicate the nature of the Daśâ period, e.g., Adhamâ indicates misery, Madhyamâ, indicates partly good and partly evil; Uttamâ indicates prosperity.

शा० वि०—एकं द्वौ नवविंशतिर्धृतिकृती पंचाशदेषां क्रमा-  
च्चंद्रोरेदुजशुकजीवदिनकृदैवाकरीणां समाः । स्वैः स्वैः पुष्टफ-  
लानि सर्गजनिनैः पक्तिर्दशायाः क्रमादंते लग्नदशा शुभेति यवना  
नेच्छन्ति केचित्तथा ॥ ६ ॥

एकं Ekam, one. द्वौ Dvau, two. नवविंशतिः Navaviṁśatiḥ, nine and twenty. धृतिकृती Dhritikṛitī, eighteen and twenty. पंचाशत् Panchāśat, fifty. एषां Eṣāṃ, of these planets. क्रमात् Kramât, in regular order, successively. चंद्रोरेदुजशुकजीवदिनकृदैवाकरीणां Chandraṇendujaśukrajīvadinakriddaivākariṇām, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus, Jupiter, Sun and Saturn. दद्याः Daśâḥ, years. स्वैः Svaiḥ, their own. स्वैः Svaiḥ, their own. पुष्टफलः Puṣṭaphalâḥ, with prosperous results; with ally's benefic

results. निरगजनितिः Nisargajanitaiḥ, when coinciding with the natural Daśās. पक्तिः Pakṭiḥ, maturity. दशायः Daśāyāḥ, of the Daśās or the planetary periods as stated in the previous Chapter. क्रमात् Kramāt, regularly; in seriatim. अन्ते Ante, the period that is over 120 years. लग्नाद Lagna Daśā, the natural Daśā of the Ascendant, the Ascendant's natural period. शुभा Śubhā, auspicious. इति Iti, thus (is the opinion). यवाना Yavanā, (of) the author Yavanāchārya. न Na, not. इच्छन्ति Ichchanti, wish. केचित् Kechit, some authors, Śrutikīrti and others. तथा Tathā, in the same light; auspicious.

9. Now the natural Daśās or life periods of the planets are being stated. The first year after birth belong to the Moon; next two years belong to Mars; next nine years to Mercury; next twenty years belong to Venus; next eighteen years to Jupiter; next twenty years to the Sun; and next fifty years belong to Saturn. Thus one hundred and twenty years are the sum total of the natural Daśās of the several planets. If the planetary periods or Daśās as determined in the preceding Chapter (1) coincide with these natural Daśās regularly, then the period gets full advantages and becomes prosperous. The closing period and that over 120 years belong to the Ascendant's natural Daśā and it is auspicious; this is the opinion of Yavanāchārya. Other authors do not like this.

N.B.—When a natural ruler is strong and situated in Upachaya houses, the results are auspicious and when the natural ruler is weak and in Apachaya house, the results are inauspicious. This is true with all the natural rulers.

(1) A similar remark applies to the Antardaśā periods.

शा० वि०—पाकस्वामिनि लग्नगे सुहृदि वा वर्गेऽस्य सौ-  
म्येऽपि वा प्रारब्धा शुभदा दशा त्रिदशषड्लाभेषु वा पाकपे ।  
मित्रोच्चोपचयस्त्रिकोणमदने पाकेश्वरस्य स्थितश्चंद्रः सत्फलबो-  
नानि कुरुते पापानि चातोऽन्यथा ॥ १० ॥

पाकस्वामिनि Pākavāmini, the ruler whose Daśā or Antardaśā has commenced. लग्ने Lagnage, when in the Ascendant. सुहृदि Suhṛidi, the ally (of the ruler, whose Daśā has commenced). वा Vā, or. वर्गे Varge, the Varga (of the ruler, whose Antardaśā has commenced). अस्या Asya, of the ruler whose Antardaśā has

commenced. शीघ्रे Saumye, the benefic planet. अपि Api, even. वा Vā, or. प्रारब्ध Prārabdhā, the beginning of the period, Antardasā. शुभ Subhaddā, auspicious, producing beneficial effects. दास Daśā, the Daśā or Antardasā period. त्रिदासादल्लभेषु, in the third, tenth, sixth and eleventh houses. वा Vā, or. पकषे Pākṣe, the ruler, whose Daśā or Antardasā has begun. मित्रोपचयस्त्रिकोणमादने Mitrochopachayastrikoṇamadane, in the ally's house, or in the exalted house, or in the Upachaya house, or in the fifth, ninth or seventh houses. पक्षे Pākṣe, Pākṣavarasya, the ruler of the Antardasā. स्थितः Sthitah, when situated. चन्द्रः Chandraḥ, the Moon. सफलबोधनानि Satphalabodhanāni, auspicious results. कुरुते Kurute, manifests. पापानि Pāpāni, inauspicious results. च Cha, and. अतः Atah, from this. अन्यथा Anyathā, differing, i.e., when the Moon is in the ruler's detrimental or enemy's house or in the same house with the ruler or in the 2nd, 4th, 8th and 12th houses, then the results are bad, even when the commencement of the Daśā is lucky.

10. The Daśā period (a) is an auspicious one when the Daśāpati (1) is in the Ascendant or when its ally or any of its Vargas (2) or any benefic planet is in the Ascendant; or when the Daśāpati occupies the third, tenth, sixth, or eleventh houses from the then Ascendant.

If the Moon resides in the Daśāpati's the then houses of friendship, in its exalted or in its Upachayas houses or in the fifth, ninth and seventh houses from the Daśāpati then happiness and prosperity are markedly manifested (3). Contrary effects, i.e., misery and suffering are visible when the Moon resides in houses other than those mentioned above.

Notes :—(a) Or the Antardasā period.

(1) This is interpreted to mean the rising sign at the moment of the commencement of the Daśā period; so that the hour of commencement of a Daśā period must first be ascertained and a figure of the heavens drawn up for the hours.

(2) Varga: If, for instance, the Ascendant be the sign, Horā, Decanate, Navāṃśa, Dvādaśāṃśa, or Triṃśāṃśa of the Daśā ruler.

(3) If either the friendly planet or the benefic planet occupying the Ascendant be an Atimitra planet to the Daśā ruler, such period will be a very prosperous one. If such benefic planet be an Atisātru planet, the period will not be a prosperous one; but if the planet be a neutral one, just the effects of the Daśā period will occur.

The Commentator says :—

When the ruler of the Antardaśā is in its enemy's houses or in the detrimental houses, then the evil effects are produced when the Moon resides in the Daśāpati's enemies' houses, or in the detrimental houses, or lives in the same house with the ruler or in the 2nd, 4th, 8th, or 12th houses from the Ascendant then bad effects are visible though the beginning is auspicious.

Time is measured in four ways :—(1) Solar, (2) Sāvana, (3) Nākṣatra, and (4) Lunar. By Solar day is meant the period when one degree is passed over by the Sun. When the Sun makes a complete circuit of the Zodiac, it is called a Solar year of 365 days. By Sāvana day is meant the period from one rising of the Sun to the next rising. It is sixty ghaṭis. And 360 such days make one Sāvana year. Here in this verse Sāvana time is the standard according to which astrological calculations are made. Thus from the Khanḍās during the birth time of any individual, prepare the Daśā periods ; next is to be ascertained when the period of a Daśā or Antardaśā commences.

शा० वि०—प्रारब्धा हिमगौ दशा स्वगृहगे मानार्थसौख्या-  
वहा कौजे दूषयति स्त्रियं बुधगृहे विद्यासुहृद्वित्तदा । दुर्गारण्य-  
पथालये कृषिकरी सिंहे सितर्क्षेऽन्नदा कुम्भीदा मृगकुंभयोर्गुरुगृहे  
मानार्थसौख्यावहा ॥ ११ ॥

प्रारब्धा Prārabdhā, just commenced ; just entered (if at the commencement of the Daśā period of a planet). हिमगौ Himagau, Moon. दशा Daśā, the life period. स्वगृहे Svagrihage, in her own house ; i.e., in the sign Karka (Cancer). मानार्थसौख्यावहा Mānārthasaukhyāvahā, giving honour, wealth and happiness. कौजे Kauje, Mars' houses, i.e., in the signs Meṣa and Vriśchika. दूषयति Dūṣayati, makes one vicious. स्त्रियं Striyam, wife. बुधगृहे Budhagrihe, in the houses of Mercury, i.e., in the house Mithuna and Kanyā. विद्यासुहृद्वित्तदा Vidyāsuhrdivittadā, giving learning, friends and wealth. दुर्गारण्यपथालये Durgāraṇyapathālaye, close to forts, forests, roads, and houses. कृषिकरी Kṛṣi karī, cultivating lands. सिंहे Simhe, in the sign Simha. सितर्क्षे Sitarkṣe, in the signs of Venus, i.e., in the signs Vṛiṣa and Libra. अन्नदा Annadā, giving articles of food, sweets and delicious eatables. कुम्भीदा Kuśtridā, giving ugly wife. मृगकुंभयोः Mṛgakumbhayoh, in the houses Mṛiga and Kumbha, i.e., Capricorn and Aquarius. गुरुगृहे Gurugrihe, in the houses of Jupiter, i.e., in the houses (Sagittarius) Dhanu and (Pisces) Mīna. मानार्थसौख्यावहा Mānārthasaukhyāvahā, carrying honour, wealth and happiness.

11. If, at the commencement of any planet's Daśā period (or Antardaśā periyd), the Moon be situated in the

house Karka (Cancer), she brings honour, wealth and happiness ; if at the time, the Moon be in the houses Meṣa (Aries) and Vṛiśchika (Scorpio), the wife of the individual will become unchaste ; if in the houses Kanyâ (Virgo) and Mithuna (the Gemini) she gives learning, friends and wealth ; if in the sign Simha (Leo), makes one cultivate land near fortified places, forests, road, and dwelling houses ; if in the houses Vṛiṣa (Taurus) and Tulâ (the Libra), gives sweet articles of food ; if in the signs Mṛiga (Capricorn) and Kumbha (Aquarius) gives bad ugly wife and if in the houses Dhanu (Sagittarius) and Mīna (Pisces), carries honour, wealth and happiness.

*Note* :—When this auspicious beginning of the Antardaśā happens in an auspicious moment, the effects are better and far excellent, and when the inauspicious beginning happens in an unlucky moment the bad effects are rendered far worse ; and mixed results follow when they follow a middle course.

शा०वि०—सौर्या स्वन्नखदंतचर्मकनकक्रौर्याध्यभूपाह्वैस्तक्षयं  
धैर्यमजस्रमुद्यमरतिः ख्यातिः प्रतापोन्नतिः । भार्यापुत्रधना-  
रिशस्त्रहुतभुग्भूपोद्भवा व्यापदस्त्यागी पापरतिः स्वभृत्यकलहो  
हृत्कोडपीडामयाः ॥ १२ ॥

शैली' Sauryaṁ, during the Sun's Daśā or Antardaśā period. स्व Svam, wealth. नखदंतचर्मकनकक्रौर्याध्यभूपाह्वैः Nakhadantacharmakanakakrauryādhvabhūpāhvaḥ, arising from the sale of fragrant scents, nails, elephant's tusks, tigers' or other animals' skins, gold, wicked actions, or from roads, kings, or battles. तैत्थ्यं Tāḥṣṭyam, hot temper. धैर्यमजस्रमुद्यमरतिः Dhairyamajasramudyamaratiḥ, persevering, courageous, and always active. ख्यातिः Khyātiḥ, a man of fame. प्रतापोन्नतिः Pratāponnatih, prosperity on one's own exertion. भार्यापुत्रधनारिशस्त्रहुतभुग्भूपोद्भवाः Bhāryā-puttradhanārīśāstrānūtabhugbhūpodbhavaḥ, arising from wife, son, wealth, enemies, weapons, fire, kings. व्यापदः Vyāpadaḥ, dangers, serious calamities. त्यागी Tyāgi, generous ; charitable ; when the auspicious Daśā prevails, then one gives in good causes and under good circumstances. When the unlucky Daśā prevails, then one gives away things in bad causes and under bad circumstances. पापरतिः Pāparatiḥ, addicted to vices. स्वभृत्यकलहः Svabhṛityakalahah, quarrels with one's own servants. हृत्कोडपीडामयाः Hṛtkroḍapīḍamayāḥ, diseases of heart and abdomen or belly.

12. During the Sun's auspicious Daśā or Antardaśā period, one acquires wealth by dealing in fragrant scents, nails, ivory articles, hides, (e.g., tigers' and other hides) and gold; or one will get wealth by cruel deeds, (by exacting taxes from) thoroughfares, through kings, or battles. One becomes cruel, of firm and patient disposition, incessantly active and enterprising, gets fame and prosperity by one's own exertion and valour.

During the Sun's inauspicious Daśā or Antardaśā one gets calamities through one's wife, children, one's own wealth, enemies, weapons, fire, or kings. One is also prone to be munificent for a good cause in auspicious Daśās and for bad purposes in case of inauspicious Daśās; one is addicted to vices, quarrels with one's own servants, and will become afflicted in mind and will be liable to be attacked with chest diseases and those of belly.

Notes:—Mixed results, partly good and partly bad, will follow where there is a mingling of auspicious and inauspicious causes. Discretion is to be used in judging of the effects.

शा० वि—इंदोः प्राप्य दशां फलानि लभते मंत्रद्विजात्यु-  
ज्ज्वानीचुत्तीरविकारवस्त्रकुसुमक्रीडतिलान्नश्रमैः । निद्रालस्य-  
मृदुद्विजामररतिः स्त्रीजन्म मेधाविता कीर्त्यर्थोपचक्षयौ च बलि-  
भिर्वैरं स्वपक्षेण च ॥ १३ ॥

इंदोः Indoh, of the Moon. प्राप्य Prāpya, on having. दशां Daśām, the Daśā or the Antardaśā. फलानि Phalāni, the results. लभते Labhate, gets. मंत्रद्विजात्युज्ज्वानीचुत्तीरविकारवस्त्रकुसुमक्रीडतिलान्नश्रमैः Mantradvijatyudbhavāni, the sacred Mantras from the Brāhmaṇas. इन्द्रोपकारवस्त्रकुसुमक्रीड-  
तिलान्नश्रमैः Ikṣukṣiravikāraṇavastrakusumakrīḍātīlānnaśramaiḥ, good profits from molasses, curds, clothings, flowers, amusement, sesamum, food, and strength. निद्रालस्यमृदुद्विजामररतिः Nidrālasyamṛdudvijāmararatiḥ, sleep, idleness, forbearing nature, attachment towards Devas and Brāhmaṇas. स्त्रीजन्म Strījanma, daughters. मेधाविता कीर्त्यर्थोपचक्षयौ Medhāvitākīrttyarthopachakṣayau, the loss of intellect, fame, and wealth, even when these are increasing. च Cha, and. बलिभिः Balibhiḥ, with the strong. वैरं Vairam, enmity. स्वपक्षेण Svapakṣeṇa, with one's own relations. Cha, and.

13. During the Moon's auspicious Daśā or Antardaśā, the individual will be blessed with the Mantrams from the twice-born (the Brāhmaṇas) and will derive profits by dealing in molasses, curds, butter, clothings, flowers, amusements, sesamum seed, food and his personal strength; he will respect the virtuous Brāhmaṇas and Devas; he will acquire an increase of wisdom, wealth and renown.

During the Moon's inauspicious Daśā or Antardaśā one will indulge in laziness and sleep; will be of a forbearing nature; will get daughters and lose his quick intelligence, wealth and renown; and will be involved in enmity with the strong and with his own relations.

शा० वि०—भौमस्यारिविर्मर्दभूपसहजक्षित्याविकाजैर्धनं प्र-  
द्वेषः सुतमित्रदारसहजैर्विद्वद्युरुद्वेष्टता । दृष्ट्यासृग्ज्वरपित्तभंग-  
जनिता रोगाः परस्त्रीकृताः प्रीतिः पापरतैरधर्मनिरतिः पारुष्यतै-  
क्षण्यानि च ॥ १४ ॥

शेणस्य Bhaumasya, of Mars; during Mars's Daśā, auspicious and inauspicious, respectively. अरिविर्मर्दभूपसहजक्षित्याविकाजैः Atrivimardabhūpasahajakṣityāvikājaiḥ, by crushing enemies: from kings, brothers, earth, and woollen things obtained from sheep's wool. धनं Dhanam, wealth. मर्दः Pradveṣaḥ, enmity. सुतमित्रदारसहजैः Suta-mitrādārasahajaiḥ, with sons, friends, wives, and brothers. विद्वद्युरुद्वेष्टता Vidvadguru-dveṣṭitā, disagreement with literary persons and religious teachers. दृष्ट्यासृग्ज्वरपित्तभंगजनिताः Triṣṇāserigjvarapittabhaṅgajanitāḥ, arising out of hunger and thirst, fever from spoilt blood, bilious disaffections, and boils. रोगाः Rogāḥ, diseases. परस्त्रीकृताः Parastrīkṛitāḥ, arising out of illegitimate intercourses. प्रीतिः Prītiḥ, love, affection; friendship; intimacy. पापरतैः Pāparatāiḥ, with vicious persons. अधर्मनिरतिः Adharmaniratiḥ, pleasure in committing sins. पारुष्यतैक्षण्यानि Pāruṣyataikṣṇāni, of harsh speech and cruel temper.

14. During Mars's auspicious Daśā or Aptardaśā, one gets wealth through defeated enemies, kings, brothers, lands and woollen articles and goats.

During Mars's inauspicious Daśā or Antardaśā one hates one's own sons, friends, wives, brothers, literary persons and religious teachers; will suffer from diseases caused by hunger and thirst, spoilt blood, bilious disaffections; fevers

and boils, from illegitimate intercourses and friendship with wicked persons and vicious acts. One will become harsh in speech and cruel.

शा० वि०—बौध्यां दौत्यसुहृद्गुरुद्विजधनं विद्वत्प्रशंसा यशो  
युक्तिद्रव्यसुवर्णवेसरमहीसौभाग्यसौख्यास्तयः । हास्योपासनकौ-  
शलं मतिचयो धर्मक्रियासिद्धयः पारुष्यं श्रमबंधमानसशुचः  
पीडा च धातुत्रयात् ॥ १५ ॥

बौध्यां Baudhyām, during Mercury's Daśā or Antardaśā, auspicious and inauspicious. दौत्यसुहृद्गुरुद्विजधनं Dautyasuhṛdgurudvijadhanam, wealth from ambassadorship, friends, preceptors and Brāhmaṇas. विद्वत्प्रशंसा Vidvatpraśamsā, praises from literary persons. ययः Yaśaḥ, fame. युक्तिद्रव्यसुवर्णवेसरमहीसौभाग्यसौख्यास्तयः Yuktidravysuvarṇavesaramahīsaubhāgyasaukhyāptayaḥ, attainment of brass and other mixed metal utensils, gold, mules, lands, good fortune, and happiness. हास्योपासनकौशलं Hāsyopāsanakaūśalam, cleverness in witty talks and serving others. मतिचयः Matichayaḥ, much intellect. धर्मक्रियासिद्धयः Dharmakriyāsiddhayaḥ, success in religious duties. पारुष्यं Pāruṣyam, harsh words. श्रमबंधमानसशुचः Śramabandhamānasaśucaḥ, suffering from grief, imprisonment, and mental pain. पीडा Pīḍā, diseases. च Cha, and. धातुत्रयात् Dhātutrayāt, (diseases) out of the three humours of the body, viz., bile, phlegm, and wind (disordered).

15. During Mercury's auspicious Daśā or Antardaśā one gets wealth from ambassadorship, from friends, preceptors, and Brāhmaṇas; acquires name and fame amongst literary persons and obtains brass utensils, gold, mules, lands, good fortune and happiness. One is also very witty, serviceable, of much intellectual power, and attains success in doing religious deeds.

During Mercury's inauspicious Daśā or Antardaśā, one becomes rough in speech, suffers from grief, imprisonment, pain of mind and diseases due to the disorders in bile, phlegm, and wind.

शा० वि०—जैव्यां मानगुणोदयो मतिचयः कान्तिः प्रता-  
पोन्नतिर्माहात्म्योद्यममन्त्रनीतिनृपतिस्वाध्यायमन्त्रैर्धनम् । हेमा-



श्वात्मजकुञ्जराम्बरचयः प्रीतिश्च सद्भूमिपैः । सूक्ष्म्योहागहना-  
थमः श्रवणरुग्वैरं विधर्माश्रितैः ॥ १६ ॥

श्रीर्वा Jaivyām, during Jupiter's Daśā or Antardaśā, auspicious, or inauspicious. मानगुणैश्चः Mānagunodayaḥ, worship, learning, prowess and similar good qualifications. मतिश्चः Matichayaḥ, much intellectual power. कान्तिप्रतपन्नतिः Kāntiḥ-pratāpōnnatiḥ, beauty and rise on one's own prowess (in putting enemies under control). महात्म्योद्यममन्त्रान्तिर्पतिस्वध्यायमानत्राभिः Māhātmyodyamamantranāntirpatisvādhyāyamantraibḥ, by means of one's greatness, energy, or by means of Vaidik mantras, politics, or from kings, studies, or by reciting sacred formulæ of prayer to any deity. धनम् Dhanam, wealth. हेमाश्वानजकुञ्जराम्बरचयः Hemāśvātinaajakujarāmbarachayaḥ, increment of gold, horses, sons, elephants, raiments. प्रीतिः च Prītiḥ cha, and friendly feelings. सद्भूमिपैः Sadbhūmipaiḥ, with good and talented kings. सूक्ष्म्योहागहनाथः Sūkṣmyohāgahanātham, labour in solving subtle problems. श्रवणरुगः Śravaṇaruk, eye diseases. वैरं Vairam, enmity. विधर्माश्रितैः Vidharmāśritaiḥ, with the religious disbelievers.

16. During Jupiter's auspicious Daśā or Antardaśā one acquires reverential feelings, learning, prowess, intellect and beauty. One gets wealth through one's own power ; by being beneficial to others, energetic ; from Vaidik mantras ; from kings, studies, and recitation of sacred formulæ. One gets gold, horses, sons, elephants, and raiments, and becomes friendly to great kings.

During Jupiter's inauspicious Daśā or Antardaśā, one gets mental pain in solving subtle problems, eye diseases and enmity with religious disbelievers.

शा० वि०—शौक्यां गीतरतिः प्रमोदसुरभिद्रव्यान्नपानाम्बर-  
स्त्रीरत्नद्युतिमन्मथोपकरणज्ञानेष्टमित्रागमाः । कौशल्यं क्रयविक्रये  
कृषिनिधिप्राप्तिर्धनस्यागमो । वृन्दोर्वीशनिषादधर्मरहितैर्वैरं शुचः  
स्नेहतः ॥ १७ ॥

श्रीर्वा Śaukryām, during Venus' Daśā or Antardaśā, auspicious or inauspicious. गीतरतिः Gītaratiḥ, taste for music ; pleasure in music. प्रमोदसुरभिद्रव्यान्नपानाम्बरस्त्रीरत्नद्युतिमन्मथोपकरणज्ञानेष्टमित्रागमाः Pramodasurabhidravynnāpānāmbarastrīratnadyutimanmathopakarapajñaneṣṭamitrāgamāḥ, attainment of pleasures and amusements, fragrant articles, sumptuous fooding, drinking, clothings, fine appearance, valour and women, jewels, gems, nice beddings, etc., to increase one's passion, knowledg

desires, and friends. कैवल्यं Kauśalyam, cleverness in actions. क्रायविक्रये Krayavikraye, in buying and selling. कृषिनिधिप्राप्तिः Kṛṣinidhiprāptiḥ, tilling, and attainment of hidden treasures and wealth. धनस्य Dhanasya, of wealth. आगमः Āgamah, getting. वन्देति वन्दितवर्गवर्तिः Vṇḍorvīśaṇiśādadharmarāhitaiḥ, with the crowd, with the king, with the hunter, and irreligious persons. वैरं Vairam, enmity. दुः Suchah, suffering pain. स्नेहतः Snehataḥ, out of too much affection, love.

17. During Venus' auspicious Daśā or Antardaśā, one is fond of music, will enjoy pleasures and amusements, obtain fragrant articles, fooding, drinking, clothing, women, gems and jewels, acquirements (e.g., fine appearance, valour, i.e., tending to incite lust), knowledge, objects of desires and friends. One becomes clever in buying and selling, tilling and attains hidden treasures and wealth.

During Venus' inauspicious Daśā or Antardaśā one is involved in quarrels with the public, king, hunter and irreligious folks and suffers pains from undue feeling of love.

शा०वि०—सौरीं प्राप्य खरोष्ट्रपक्षिमहिषीवृद्धाङ्गनावासयः ।  
श्रेणीग्रामपुराधिकारजनिता पूजा कुधान्यागमः ॥ श्लेष्मेर्ष्या-  
निलकोपमोह- मलिनव्यापत्तितन्द्राश्रमान् । भृत्यापत्यकलत्रभ-  
र्त्सनमपि प्राप्नोति च व्यङ्ग्यताम् ॥ १८ ॥

सौरीं Saurim, during Saturn's Daśā and Antardaśās, auspicious and inauspicious. प्राप्य Prāpya, on getting. खरोष्ट्रपक्षिमहिषीवृद्धाङ्गनावासयः Kharoṣṭrapakṣimahigī-vṛdhāṅganāvāptayaḥ, acquiring of asses, camels, hawks, buffaloes and old wife. श्रेणीग्रामपुराधिकारजनिता पूजा Śreṇīgrāmapurādhikārajanitāpūjā, worship from villagers and townsmen where many people of the same caste reside. कुधान्यागमः Kudhānyā-gamah, obtaining of grains, e.g., of jowāri and bājra that are usually taken by poorer classes. श्लेष्मेर्ष्यानिलकोपमोहमलिनव्यापत्तितन्द्राश्रमान् Śleṣmeṛṣyānilakopamohamalinavyā-pattitandrāśramāḥ, arising from cold and cough, jealousy, wind, anger, delusion, miserableness, calamities, sleep, or fatigue. भृत्यापत्यकलत्रभर्त्सनं Bhṛityāpatyakalatra-bhartsanam, revilings and threats from servants, children, and wife. अपि Api, also. प्राप्नोति Prāpnoti, gets. च Cha, also. व्यङ्ग्यताम् Vyangātām, from the cutting of some parts of the body or from diseases of defective limbs ; from some defective organs.

18. During Saturn's auspicious Daśā or Antardaśā, one gains asses, camels, hawks and other birds, old wife and

worship from villagers or townsmen where many people of the same caste reside, and also coarse grains such as jowâr and bājrá, &c.

During Saturn's inauspicious Daśâ or Antardaśâ, one gets calamities from cough, jealousy, wind, anger, delusion, miserableness, idleness, and fatigue (1); one also gets reproaches from servants, children and wife, and suffers from defective organs.

*Note* :—(1) The individual will suffer from phlegmatic and windy complaints; will be jealous, angry, distracted in mind, dirty, exposed to danger, idle, suffer from grief, and be much troubled.

उपजातिका-दशासु शस्तासु शुभानि कुर्वन्त्यनिष्टसंज्ञा  
स्वशुभानि चैवम् । मिश्रासु मिश्राणि दशाफलानि होराफलं  
लग्नपतेः समानम् ॥ १६ ॥

दशासु Daśâsu, during the Daśâ period. शस्तासु Śastâsu, auspicious. शुभानि Śubhâni, good, beneficial. कुर्वन्ति Kurvanti, do; effect; produce. अनिष्टसंज्ञासु Anisṭasamjñâsu, when inauspicious. स्वशुभानि Śubhâni, bad. च एवम् Cha evam, and thus. मिश्रासु Mîśrâsu, mixed, of the nature of good and bad mixed. मिश्राणि Mîśrâṇi, mixed. दशाफलानि Daśâphalâni, results; fruition; fruits in Daśâ periods. होराफलं Horâphalam, the result of the Ascendant. लग्नपतेः Lagnapateḥ, of the ruler of the Ascendant. समानम् Samânam, equal, similar.

19. The planets in their auspicious Daśâs when in the auspicious houses, *e.g.*, Upachaya houses, when not descendant, in the exalted houses, and in their auspicious Vargas, produce good and beneficial effects.

The planets in their inauspicious Daśâ or Antardaśâ periods, *i.e.*, when in the inauspicious houses, *e.g.*, when defeated, or when descendant, or when in the detrimental houses produce bad effects in their Daśâs. When the causes are good as well as bad, the effects are also mixed. The effects of the Ascendant Daśâ are the same as those of its ruler's Daśâ.

शालिनी-संज्ञाध्याये यस्य यद्रव्यमुक्तं कर्माजीवो यश्च  
यस्योपदिष्टः । भावस्थानालोकयोगोद्भवं च तत्तत्सर्वं तस्य  
योज्यं दशायाम् ॥ २० ॥

संज्ञाकारे Sanjñādhyaḥ, in the Chapter on Sanjñā, where technical names and their designations are stated. यस्य Yasya, of whichever planet. यद्रव्यं Yaddravyam, whichever things, copper, etc. उक्तं Uktam, are mentioned. कर्मजीवः Karmājīvaḥ, the occupation of a man in his life. यः Yāḥ cha, and who. यस्य Yasya, of whichever planet. उपदिष्टः Upadiṣṭaḥ, are advised; are stated. भावत्यागसिद्धयोगोद्भवम् Bhāvastyāgasiḍḍhयोगोद्भवम्, fruits arising from the natures of the twelve houses or signs and the aspects and combinations. तत् तत्सर्वं Tat tat sarvaṁ, all these. तस्य Tasya, to that, योज्यं Yojyam, to be considered; to be taken in account. दशाब्दे Daśāyām, during the Daśā period; when the Daśā or fruition period of planets are taken into account.

20. The materials, copper, etc., favourite to any planet, mentioned already in the Chapter on Sanjñā or designations or whatever occupations advised under each planet (in the following chapters), the natures of the 12 houses, the mutual aspects of planets and their combinations, all these are to be reckoned into account, when judging of the effects, of the Daśā, i.e., fruition period of any planet. If the Daśā period be auspicious, these materials will be gained by the native; else they will be lost. When the combinations are of a mixed character, the result will be mixed.

Notes:—As stated already, the character, whether benefic or malefic of a Daśā period is to be determined from the technical names given to the ruler of the period. Vide stanzas 6 and 7. Again, if, at the time of birth, any of the planets occupy the Upachaya houses, be of bright discs and of distinct motion, the effects will be good in their Daśā periods. But if the planets suffer defeat in conjunction, be of disagreeable appearance or of small disc, the effects will be bad in their Daśā periods. The planets which, at the time of the commencement of their Antardaśā periods, might be aspected by benefic planets or occupy the Vargas of benefic or very friendly planets, are powerful and will not cause death; if they be situated otherwise they will cause death.

इ० व०—छायां महाभूतकृतां च सर्वेऽभिव्यंजयन्ति स्वद-  
शमवाप्य । कंठ्वभिवाय्वंबरजान्गुणांश्च नासास्यद्वक्त्वक्त्रूणा-  
नुमेयात् ॥ २१ ॥

छायां Ohhāyām, the light, the reflection in this body. महान्तिकृतं Mahābhūta-kritām, caused by the primary elements, earth, water, fire, air, and Ākāśa. च Cha, and. सर्वे Sarve, all the planets. अभिव्यंजयन्ति Abhivyamjayanti, manifest, make visible.

स्वदासां Svadasām, their Dasās. अवाप्य Avāpya, on having. कम्बवग्नि-  
 vāyavambara-jān, derived from earth, water, fire, air and Ākāśa respectively. गुणान्  
 Guṇān, the properties; the qualities, smell, taste, appearance, touch and sound  
 respectively. च Cha, and. नासादृक्कृतवक्त्रादुनेषाम् Nāsāsyadṛiktvakāravapānūmeyām,  
 inferred by nose, tongue, sight, skin, and ears respectively.

21. All the planets on attaining their Dasās reflect in our bodies their respective qualities smell, taste, appearance, touch, and sound generated out of the primary elements, earth, water, fire, air and Ākāśa and that can be perceived by nose, tongue, sight, skin and ears.

*Note.*—If the reflection caused by a planet be good, the results will be good; otherwise, bad; and if the combination of planets be of a mixed character, the result will also be mixed. This verse is specially intended to find out the Dasāpatis where the Dasās of planets are unknown during the birth time. They can be inferred indirectly by the reflections caused by the planets as described above. The quality of earth is smell and this can be perceived by nose; similarly the quality of water is taste and can be perceived by tongue; the quality of fire is appearance, form and can be recognised by sight; the quality of air is touch and can be perceived by touch and the quality of Ākāśa is sound and can be perceived by ears. Now the question is:—Find out which planet's Dasā is working at any time. The Answer is:—Find out which element is working predominantly and the planet corresponding to that element has its Dasā at that time. Suppose nice smell is perceived, then the planet Mercury is working. If one likes sweet things at any moment, then the Moon or Venus is working. If the appearance of the body be beautiful and of good complexion, know that it is caused by fire and the Sun or Mars is working then. If the touch be gentle, then Saturn's Dasā is working, and if the voice of any person be sweet at any time, Jupiter is working. If these reflections be good, then the Dasā is good; otherwise, of a bad or mixed character as the case may be.

*Remarks.*—Physical man is a composition of the five elementary principles—earth, water, fire, air and Ākāśa (ether); Mercury presides over earth; Venus and the Moon over water; Mars and the Sun over fire; Saturn over air; and Jupiter over Ākāśa. In the Dasā period of a particular planet, his elementary principle will predominate and the complexion of the person during such period will be that due to the particular elementary principle. Varāha Mihira in Chapter 68 of his Brihat Samhitā (stanzas 90 to 93) has thus stated in detail the complexion due to each of the seven planets.

"The complexion discernible in shining teeth, skin, nails and hairs of the body and of the head will be attended with prosperity ; it is caused by the element of earth ; it makes the person happy, rich and virtuous."

"The complexion which is glossy, white, clear, green and agreeable to look at is caused by the element of water ; it will make all creatures possessing it happy and successful in all their attempts and will produce wealth, comfort, luxury and prosperity."

"The complexion which is fearful, unbearable, of the colour of the lotus, gold, or fire and indicating strength, power, and valour, is caused by the element of fire, and it brings success to a person and enables him to gain his desired object."

"The complexion which is dirty, not glossy, black and of bad scent, is caused by the element of air, it will cause to the person death or imprisonment, disease, ruin, and loss of wealth."

"The complexion which is of the colour of crystal, noble, clear and indicating wealth, and generosity, is caused by the element of ether ; it gives a person all that he desires."

Now suppose the Daśa period to be that of Mars, his element is fire ; the complexion caused by the elementary principle of fire described above, will be the complexion of a person in the Daśa period of Mars and so for the other planets.

Again, the property of earth is smell, discernible by the nose ; that of water is taste, discernible by the tongue ; that of fire or light is shape or appearance, discernible by the eye ; that of air is touch, discernible by the body ; and that of Ākāśa is sound, discernible by the ear. Suppose the Daśa period to be that of Venus ; his element is water ; the quality belonging to water is taste, discernible by the tongue. Therefore in the Daśa period of Venus, the person will eat juicy meals according to his desire. In the Daśa period of Jupiter (Ākāśa-sound) the person's speech will be sweet and agreeable to the ear ; in the period of Mercury (earth-smell) the person's body will be with an agreeable odour ; in that of Mars (fire-shape) he will be of agreeable appearance ; and in that of Saturn (air-touch) he will be of soft body. From a careful observation of these qualities the particular Daśa period of a person may also be determined.

मालिनी—शुभफलदशया तादृगेवान्तरात्मा । बहु जन-  
यति पुंसां सौख्यमर्थागमं च ॥ कथितफलविपाकैस्तर्कये-  
द्भर्तमानां । परिणमति फलातिः स्वप्नचिन्तास्ववीर्यैः ॥ २२ ॥

दुर्गन्तदासां Śubhaphaladadaśāyām, in the auspicious Daśā time of any planet. तद्गुणेन Tādrīk eva, certainly of the same nature. अन्तरात्मा Antarātmā, the inner self. बहू Bahu, all sorts. जनयति Janayati, bring forth. पुंसं Puṃsām, to any person. शौक्यं Saukhyam, pleasurable, happy feelings. अर्थगमं Arthāgamam, the gaining of wealth. च Cha, and. कथितफलविपक्षीः Kathitaphalavipākaiḥ, on knowing the results aforesaid. तर्कयेत् Tarkayet, one is to argue; one should get information. वर्तमानं Vartamānam, the present Daśā; the Daśā that is being experienced at the time in question. परिपश्यति Paripāśyati, become experienced; become perceived. फलानिः Phalāptiḥ, the results; the fruits obtained. स्वप्नचित्तं Svapnachintāsu, during the dreaming or mental state. अविरजैः Avīrajaiḥ, by the planets, by the Daśāpatīs when they are weak; by the weak planets.

22. As the Daśā of a planet is auspicious, so the inner self of the person is also pleased and happy, and all sorts of pleasure and wealth are incoming at that time (1). Therefore when one knows the present state of one's mind or the results that are being experienced at that time, one can at once tell what the Daśā is and which planet is working. If the planet be not sufficiently strong, then its Daśā is also weak and can be perceived while in a dreamy state or in mind only, not actually carried out in practice.

*Note.*—In all these cases it should be remembered that when the planetary combinations are partly good and partly bad, the results also become so.

(1, If the Daśā period be inauspicious, the inner self also feels itself weak and unhappy; and if the Daśā period be of a mixed nature, the inner self also feels itself so.

व० ति०—एकग्रहस्य सदृशे फलयोर्विरोधे । नाशं वदेय-  
दधिकं परिपच्यते तत् ॥ नान्यो ग्रहः सदृशमन्यफलं हिनस्ति ।  
स्वां स्वां दशामुपगताः सफलप्रदास्युः ॥ २३ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिरविरचिते बृहज्जातके दशान्तर्दशाध्या-  
योऽष्टमः ॥ ८ ॥

एकग्रहस्य Ekagrahasya, of one and the same planet. सदृशे Sadrīše, equal; of the same strength. फलानिः Phalāyoh, of the fruits. विरोधे Virodhe, being contradictory. नाशं Nāśam, non-effective. वदेत् Vadet, should say; is to declare or pass his judgment. यत् Yat, whichever of the two fruits. अधिकं Adhikam, of the greater strength; stronger. परिपच्यते Paripachyate, comes into effect; bears fruit.

तत् Tat, that. न Na, not. अन्यः Anyah, other planet. ग्रहः Grahaḥ, planet. सदृशं Sadṛśam, of the same power, similarly strong. अन्यफलं Anyaphalam, opposite results. हिनस्ति Hinasti, destroys. स्वः स्वः Svām svām, their own (respectively). दासं Daśām, Daśās ; fruition periods. उपगताः Upagatāḥ, on getting. स्वफलदाः Saphala-pradāḥ, bestower of their own fruits. बभूवुः Syuh, become.

23. When one planet gives two equal contradictory results, then no results are carried into effect. When two contradictory results are not of the same strength, the more powerful one is carried into effect. One planet does not destroy another planet's effect, though one is equal and contradictory to the other. Both these bear fruits in their own Daśās or fruition periods respectively.

*Note* :—Suppose one planet gives wealth by one sort of reasoning (under one set of planetary combinations) and this very planet takes away wealth by another sort of reasoning (under another set of planetary combinations) and both the reasonings are equally strong ; in this case, no coming of wealth nor loss will take place. But if one reasoning be stronger, then gain or loss as the case may be will take place, Suppose one planet gives wealth ; another planet takes it with equal force ; in this case fruits will not be nullified. Wealth will come and go respectively in each planet's fruition period (Daśā).

Thus ends the Eighth Chapter in Bṛihat Jātakam dealing on Daśās and Antardaśās by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya of Avantika.



CHAPTER IX  
ON AṢṬAKA VARGA.

**शा० वि०—स्वादर्कः प्रथमायबन्धुनिधनद्वयाज्ञातपोद्यूनगो  
वक्रास्वादिव तद्वदेव रविजाच्छुक्रात्स्मरांत्यारिषु । जीवाद्धर्मसु-  
तायशत्रुषु दशह्यायारिगः शीतगोरेष्वेवांत्यतपः सुतषु च बुधाल्ल-  
भात्संबन्धव्यगः ॥ १ ॥**

स्वात् Svât, from its own (position). The sign where any planet resides during the time of birth is called that planet's own position. Here the Sun's position (i.e., the sign occupied by the Sun) is meant. अर्कः Arkah, the Sun. प्रथमायबन्धुनिधनद्वयाज्ञातपोद्यूनगः Prathamâyabandhunidhanadvyaññâtapodvyunagah, in the first, eleventh, fourth, eighth, second, tenth, ninth and seventh houses reckoned from the Sun's own position, (it is auspicious). वक्रात् Vakraât, from the Mars. स्वात् Svât, own position. एव Iva, like. तद्वत् Tadvat, similar to that (the Sun.) एव Eva, certainly. रविजात् Ravijât, from Saturn. शुक्रात् Śukrât, from Venus. स्मरांत्यारिषु Smarântyâriṣu, in the seventh, twelfth and sixth houses. जीवात् Jivât, from Jupiter. धर्मसुतायशत्रुषु Dharmasutâyaśatruṣu, in the ninth, fifth, eleventh, and sixth houses. दशह्यायारिगः Daśatryâyârigah, in the tenth, third, eleventh and sixth houses. शीतगोः Śitagoh, from the Moon. एषु एव Eṣu eva, in these also. अंत्यतपःपुत्रेषु Antyatapaḥsuteṣu, in the twelfth, ninth, and fifth houses. च Cha, and; in the case of Mercury also. बुधात् Budhât, from Mercury. लग्नात् Lagnât, from the Ascendant. संबन्धव्यगः Sabandhvantyagah, with the fourth and twelfth houses in addition; (in addition to the houses from the Moon).

Now the benefic and malefic places of a planet with reference to the eight positions (the positions occupied by the seven planets and the Ascendant at the time of birth) are being described. The sign where any planet exists during the birth time is called that planet's own position.

The benefic or malefic results arising from the positions of the seven planets with respect to each other or with respect to the Ascendant as described here, are called the *Gochara* results.

As the eight positions are considered in this Chapter, i.e., the seven positions of the seven planets and the Ascendant, this Chapter is called the Chapter on Aṣṭaka Varga (the eight positions)

1. The Sun in the 1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th and 11th houses from his position (i.e., the sign occupied by

him at birth time) produces auspicious results ; if in the remaining houses, produces inauspicious results. The Sun in the same places (*i.e.*, 1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th and 11th) from Mars and Saturn produces good, benefic results ; if in the other houses, evil results. When the Sun is in the 6th, 7th and 12th houses from Venus, the results are auspicious ; elsewhere inauspicious. When the Sun is in the 5th, 6th, 9th and 11th houses from Jupiter, the results are auspicious. When the Sun is in the 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th houses from the Moon, the results are auspicious. When the Sun is in the 3rd, 5th, 6th, 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th houses from Mercury, the results are auspicious. And when the Sun is in the 3rd, 4th, 6th, 10th, 11th and 12th houses from the Ascendant, the auspicious results are produced ; in the houses other than those mentioned, evil results are produced.

*Note* :—This is the Aṣṭaka Varga of the Sun. This is also the opinion of Satyāchārya. The auspicious houses of a planet are known as the benefic places and the inauspicious houses as the malefic places of a planet.

शा० वि०—लग्नात्षट्त्रिदशायगः सधनधीधर्मेषु चारा-  
च्छशी स्वात्सास्तादिषु साष्टसप्तसु रवेः षट्त्रयायधीस्थो यमात् ।  
धीत्र्यायाष्टमकंटकेषु शशिजार्ज्ज्वाद्द्वयायाष्टगः केंद्रस्थश्च  
सितात्तु धर्मसुखधीत्र्यायास्पदानंगगः ॥ २ ॥

लग्नात् Lagnât, from the Ascendant. षट्त्रिदशायगः Ṣaṭtridaśāyagaḥ, in the 6th, 3rd, 10th, and eleventh houses. सधनधीधर्मेषु Sadhanadhidharmeṣu, in the 2nd, 5th, and 9th houses in addition to those mentioned above. च Cha, and. चारात् Ārât, from the Mars. शशी Śaśī, the Moon. स्वात् Svât, from her own position. साष्टादिषु, Ṣaṣṭādīṣu, in the 7th and 1st houses in addition. साष्टसप्तसु, Ṣaṣṭasaptasu, in the 8th and 7th houses in addition. रवेः Raveḥ, from the Sun. षट्त्रयायधीस्थः Ṣaṭtryāyadhisthaḥ, in the 6th, 3rd, 11th and 5th houses. यमात् Yamât, from Saturn. धीत्र्यायाष्टमकंटकेषु Dhītryāyāṣṭamakāṇṭakeṣu, in the 5th, 3rd, 11th, 8th, 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses. शशिजार्ज्ज्वाद्द्वयायाष्टगः Śaśijāt, from the Mercury. धीमात् Jivât, from Jupiter. व्यायाष्टगः Vyāyāṣṭagaḥ, in the 12th, 11th and 8th houses. केंद्रस्थः Kendrasṭhaḥ, in the 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses. च Cha, and. सितात् Sitât, from Venus. ३

Tu, but. धर्मसुखोः स्वार्थस्यार्थः Dharmasukhadhītryāśpadānamgagah, in the 9th, 4th, 5th, 3rd, 11th, 10th and 7th houses.

2. The auspicious results are produced when the Moon lies in the 6th, 3rd, 10th and 11th houses from the Ascendant ; or in the 6th, 3rd, 10th, 11th, 2nd, 5th and 9th houses from Mars ; or in the 6th, 3rd, 10th, 11th, 7th and 1st houses from her own position ; or in the 6th, 3rd, 10th, 11th, 8th and 7th houses from the Sun , or in the 6th, 3rd, 11th and 5th houses from Saturn ; or in the 5th, 3rd, 11th 8th, 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses from Mercury ; or in the 12th, 11th, 8th, 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses from Jupiter ; or in the 9th, 4th, 5th, 3rd, 11th, 10th and 7th houses from Venus.

Notes :—This is also the opinion of SatyAchārya. This is the Aṣṭaka Varga of the Moon. When the Moon lies in houses other than those mentioned above, inauspicious results are seen.

शा० वि०—वक्रस्तूपचयेष्विनात् सतनयेष्वाद्याधिकेषूदया- ।  
चन्द्रादिविफलेषु केन्द्रनिधनप्राप्त्यर्थगः स्वाच्छुभः ॥ धर्मायाष्ट-  
मकेन्द्रगोर्कतनयाज्जात् षट्त्रिधीलाभगः । शुक्रात् षड्व्ययलाभ-  
मृत्युषु गुरोः कर्मान्त्यलाभारिषु ॥ ३ ॥

वक्रः Vakrah, Mars. तु Tu, but. उपचयेषु Upachayeṣu, in the Upachaya houses, i.e., 3rd, 6th, 11th and 10th houses. रणात् Ināt, from the Sun. सतनयेषु Satanayeṣu, in the 5th house in addition. आद्याधिकेषु Ādyādhikeṣu, with the 1st house also. उदयात् Udayāt, from the Ascendant. चन्द्रात् Chandraāt, from the Moon. दिग्विफलेषु Digviphaleṣu, excepting the 10th house. केन्द्रनिधनप्राप्त्यर्थगः Kendranidhanaprāptyarthagah, in the 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th, 8th, 11th and 2nd houses. स्वात् Svāt, from its own sign. शुभः Subhah, auspicious. धर्मायाष्टमकेन्द्रगोः Dharmāyāṣṭamakendragoḥ, in the 9th, 11th, 8th, 1st, 4th, 7th and 10th houses. चक्रतनयात् Arkatanayāt, from Saturn. जात् Jñāt, from Mercury. षट्त्रिधीलाभगः Ṣaṭtridhīlābhagah, in the 6th, 3rd, 5th, 11th houses. शुक्रात् Śukrāt, from Venus. षड्व्ययलाभमृत्युषु Ṣadvyaḥlābhmarityaṣu, in the 6th, 12th, 11th and 8th houses. गुरोः Guroḥ, from Jupiter. कर्मान्त्यलाभारिषु Karmāntyalābhāriṣu, in the 10th, 12th, 11th and 6th houses.

3. The auspicious results are produced in the following cases. When Mars is the 3rd, 6th, 10th, 11th and 5th houses from the Sun ; or in the 3rd, 6th, 10th, 11th

and 1st houses from the Ascendant ; or in the 3rd, 6th and 11th houses from the Moon ; or in the 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th, 8th, 11th and 2nd houses from his own position ; or in the 9th, 11th, 8th, 1st, 4th, 7th, and 10th houses from Saturn ; or in the 6th, 3rd, 5th, 11th houses from Mercury ; or in the 6th, 12th, 11th, and 8th houses from Venus ; or in the 10th, 12th, 11th, and 6th houses from Jupiter.

*Note*.—This is also the opinion of Satyāchārya. Thus is the Aṣṭaka Varga of Mars.

शा० वि०—द्वाद्यायाष्टतपः सुखेषु भृगुजात्सत्र्यात्मजेष्विदुजः  
साज्ञास्तेषु यमारयोर्व्ययरिपुप्राप्त्यष्टगो वाक्पतेः । धर्मारिसुतव्य-  
येषु सवितुः स्वात्साद्यकर्मलिगः षट्स्वायाष्टसुखास्पदेषु हिमगोः  
साद्येषु लग्नाच्छुभः ॥ ४ ॥

द्वाद्यायाष्टतपःसुखेषु Dryādyāyāṣṭatapahaukheṣu, in the 2nd, 1st, 11th, 8th, 9th, 4th houses. भृगुजात् Bhṛiguajā, from Venus. सत्र्यात्मजेषु Satryātmajeṣu, with the 3rd and 5th houses in addition. इदुजः Indujah, from the Moon. साज्ञास्तेषु Sājñāsteṣu, with the 10th and 7th houses in addition. यमारयोः Yamārayoḥ, from Saturn and Mars. व्ययरिपुप्राप्त्यष्टगोः Vyayaripuprāptyaṣṭagoḥ, in the 12th, 6th, 11th, and 8th houses. वाक्पतेः Vākpatē, from Jupiter. धर्मारिसुतव्येषु Dharmāyārisutavyeṣu, in the 9th, 11th, 6th, 5th, and 12th houses. सवितुः Savituh, from the Sun. स्वात् Svāt, from its own sign. साद्यकर्मलिगः Sādyakarmatrigaḥ, with the 1st, 10th, 3rd houses in addition. षट्स्वायाष्टसुखास्पदेषु Ṣaṭsvāyāṣṭasukhāspadeṣu, in the 6th, 2nd, 11th, 8th, 4th and 10th houses. हिमगोः Himagoḥ, from the Moon. साद्येषु Sādyeṣu, with the 1st house in addition. लग्नात् Lagnāt, from the Ascendant. शुभः Subhaḥ, auspicious.

4. The auspicious results of Mercury are produced in the following cases.

When Mercury is in the 2nd, 1st, 11th, 8th, 9th, 4th, 3rd and 5th houses from Venus ; or in the 2nd, 1st, 11th, 8th, 9th, 4th, 10th, and 7th houses from Saturn or from Mars ; or in 12th, 6th, 11th and 8th houses from Jupiter ; or in the 9th, 11th, 6th, 5th, and 12th houses from the Sun ; or in the 9th, 11th, 6th, 5th, 12th, 1st, 10th and 3rd houses from its own

position ; or in the 6th, 2nd, 11th, 8th, 4th, and 10th houses from the Moon ; or in the 6th, 2nd, 11th, 8th, 4th, 10th, and 1st houses from the Ascendant.

*Note* :—This is also the opinion of Satyāchārya. This is the Aṣṭaka Varga of Mercury.

शा० वि०—दिक्स्वाद्याष्टमदायबंधुषु कुजात्स्वात्सत्रिकेष्वांगिराः सूर्यात्सत्रिनवेषुधीस्वनवदिग्ग्लभारिगो भार्गवात् । जायायार्थनवात्मजेषु हिमगोर्मदात्रिषड्धीव्यये दिग्धीषदस्वसुखायपूर्वनवगो ज्ञात्सस्मरश्चोदयात् ॥ ५ ॥

दिक्स्वाद्याष्टमदायबंधुषु Diksvādyāṣṭamadāyabandhuṣu, in the 10th, 2nd, 1st, 8th, 7th, 11th and 4th houses. कुजात् Kujāt, from Mars. स्वात् Svāt, from his (Jupiter's) own position. सत्रिकेषु Satrikeṣu, with the 3rd house in addition. अंगिराः Amgirāḥ, Jupiter. सूर्यात् Sūryāt, from the Sun. सत्रिनवेषु Satriṇaveṣu, with the 3rd and 9th houses in addition. धीस्वनवदिग्ग्लभारिगोः Dhisvanavadigglābhārigaḥ, in the 5th, 2nd, 9th, 10th, 11th and 6th houses. भार्गवात् Bhārgavāt, from Venus. जायायार्थनवात्मजेषु Jāyāyārthanavātmajēṣu, in the 7th, 11th, 2nd, 9th and 5th houses. हिमगोः Himagaḥ, from the Moon. चण्डात् Mandāt, from Saturn. त्रिषड्धीव्यये Triṣaḍdhivyāye, in the 3rd, 6th, 5th, and 12th houses. दिग्धीषदस्वसुखायपूर्वनवगोः Dighdhiṣadsvasukhāyapūrvanavagaḥ, in the 10th, 5th, 6th, 2nd, 4th, 11th, 1st and 9th houses. चात् Chāt, from Mercury. स्मरः Sasmarah, with the 7th house in addition. च Cha, and. उदयात् Udayāt, from the Ascendant.

5. The auspicious results are produced in the following cases :—When Jupiter is in the 10th, 2nd, 1st, 8th, 7th, 11th, and 4th houses from Mars ; or in the 10th, 2nd, 1st, 8th, 7th, 11th, 4th and 3rd houses from his own position ; or in the 10th, 2nd, 1st, 8th, 7th, 11th, 4th, 3rd, and 9th houses from the Sun ; or in the 5th, 2nd, 9th, 10th, 11th, and 6th houses from Venus ; or in the 7th, 11th, 2nd, 9th and 5th houses from the Moon ; or in the 3rd, 6th, 5th and 12th houses from Saturn ; or in the 10th, 5th, 6th, 2nd, 4th, 11th, 1st and 9th houses from Mercury ; or in the 10th, 5th, 6th, 2nd, 4th, 11th, 1st, 9th, and 7th houses from the Ascendant.

*Note*.—There are some differences here with Satyāchārya. This is the Aṣṭakavarga of Jupiter.

शा० वि०—लघ्नादासुतलाभरंध्रनवगः सांत्यः शशांकात्सितः  
स्वात्साक्षेषु सुखत्रिधीनवदशच्छिद्राप्तिगः सूर्यजात् । रंध्रायव्यगो  
रवेर्नवदशप्राप्त्यष्टधीस्थो गुरोर्ज्ञाद्धीत्र्यायनवारिगस्त्रिनवषट्पुत्राय-  
सांत्यः कुजात् ॥ ६ ॥

लघ्नात् Lagnât, from the Ascendant. सासुतलाभरंध्रनवगः Âsutalâbharandhranavagah, in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 11th, 8th and 9th houses. सांत्यः Śântyaḥ, with the 12th houses in addition. सक्षेषु Śaśâṅkâṣṭ, from the Moon. सितः Sitaḥ, Venus. स्वत् Svât, from her own position. साक्षेषु Śâjñeṣu, with the 10th house in addition. सुखत्रिधीनवदशच्छिद्राप्तिगः Sukhatridhīnavadaśachhidrâptigah, in the 4th, 3rd, 5th, 9th, 10th, 8th and 11th houses. सूर्यजात् Sûryajât, from Saturn. रंध्रायव्यगः Randhrâvyayagah, in the 8th, 11th and 12th houses. रवेः Raveḥ, from the Sun. नवदशप्राप्त्यष्टधीषः Navadaśapṛâptyaṣṭadhīsthaḥ, in the 9th, 10th, 11th, 8th and 5th houses. गुरोः Guroḥ, from Jupiter. जात् Jât, from Mercury. भीमत्रायनवारिगः Bhītryâyanavârīgah, in the 5th, 3rd, 11th, 9th and 6th houses. त्रिनवषट्पुत्रायसांत्यः Trinavaṣaṭṭputrâysântyaḥ, in the 3rd, 9th, 6th, 5th, 11th, 12th houses. कुजात् Kujât, from Mars.

6. These are the following auspicious cases :—When Venus is in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 11th, 8th, and 9th houses from the Ascendant, or in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 11th, 8th, 9th and 12th houses from the Moon ; or in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 11th, 8th, 9th, 10th houses from her own position ; or in the 4th, 3rd, 5th, 9th, 10th, 8th, 11th houses from Saturn ; or in the 8th, 11th, 12th houses from the Sun ; or in the 9th, 10th, 11th, 8th, 5th houses from Jupiter ; or in the 5th, 3rd, 11th 9th, and 6th houses from Mercury ; or in the 3rd, 9th, 6th, 5th, 11th and 12th houses from Mars.

Note.—This is in accordance with Satyâchârya, and is the Aṣṭakavarga (i.e., the benefic places) of Venus.

शा० वि०—मंदस्वात्रिसुतायशत्रुषु शुभः साक्षांत्यगो भूमि-  
जात् कैद्रायाष्टधनेष्विनादुपचयेष्वाये सुखे चोदयात् । धर्मा-  
यारिदशांत्यमृत्युषु बुधाच्चंद्रात्त्रीषड्लाभगः पष्टायांत्यगतः सिता-  
स्तुरगुरोः प्राप्त्यंत्यधीशत्रुषु ॥ ७ ॥

स्वः Mandah, Saturn. स्वात् Svât, from its own position. त्रिसुतायस्त्रु Trisutâya-  
sâtruṣu, in the 3rd, 5th, 11th and 6th houses. शुभः Subhah, auspicious. सार्जान्त्यगः  
Sâjñāntyagah, with the 10th and 12th houses in addition, i.e., in 3rd, 5th, 11th,  
6th, 10th, and 12th houses. भूमिजात् Bhûmijât, from Mars. केन्द्रायास्तदनेषु Kendrâyâsta-  
dhanesu, in the 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th, 11th, 8th and 2nd houses. रमात् Inât, from the  
Sun. उपचयेषु Upachayesu, in the 3rd, 6th, 10th and 11th houses. आद्ये Âdye, in the  
1st house (also). सुखे Sukhe, in the 4th house (also). च Cha, also. उदयात् Udayât,  
from the Ascendant. धर्मादिदशांत्यमृत्युषु Dharmâyâridasântyamṛityuṣu, in the 9th, 11th,  
6th, 10th, 12th, and 8th houses. बुधात् Budhât, from Mercury. चंद्रात् Chandrât, from  
the Moon. त्रिषाद्विंशत्यगः Triṣaḍvīṣṭyagah, in the 3rd, 6th, 11th houses. सार्जान्त्यगः  
Sâjñāntyagatah, in the 6th, 11th, 12th houses. सितात् Sitât, from Venus. सुरगुरोः  
Suraguroh, from Jupiter. प्राप्यन्त्यधिसात्रुषु Prâptyant'yadhîsâtruṣu, in the 11th, 12th,  
5th, and 6th houses.

7. The following are the auspicious cases:—When Saturn is in the 3rd, 5th, 11th, and 6th houses from its own position; or in the 3rd, 5th, 11th, 6th, 10th, and 12th houses from Mars; or in the 1st, 4th, 7th, 10th, 11th, 8th and 2nd houses from the Sun; or in the 3rd, 6th, 10th, 11th, 1st, and 4th houses from the Ascendant; or in the 9th, 11th, 6th, 10th, 12th, and 8th houses from Mercury; or in the 3rd, 6th, and 11th houses from the Moon; or in the 6th, 11th, and 12th houses from Venus; or in the 11th, 12th, 5th, and 6th houses from Jupiter.

Note.—This is the Aṣṭakavarga of Saturn.

मालिनी—इति निगदितमिष्टं नेष्टमन्यद्विशेषादधिकफल-  
विपाकं जन्मभास्त्र दद्युः । उपचयगृहमिश्रस्वोच्चगैः पुष्टमिष्टं  
त्वपचयगृहनीचारातिगैर्नेष्टसम्पत् ॥ ८ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिरविरचिते बृहज्जातके

अष्टकवर्गाध्यायो नवमः ॥ ९ ॥

इति Iti, thus. निगदितं Nigaditam, said. इष्टं Iṣṭam, whatever is auspicious; the  
auspicious cases. न Na, not. इष्टं Iṣṭam, auspicious. अन्यत् Anyat, not mentioned.  
विशेषात् Viśeṣât, after the required correction; what remains as net balance, especi-  
ally after correcting the auspicious and inauspicious results; the sum total that

is left as balance whether auspicious or inauspicious or neutral. अधिकाफलविपाकं Adhikaphalavipākam, the excess in the good and bad results, all considered together ; the net result, whether good, bad, or neutral. जन्मभातं Janmabhāt, from the signs where the planets were found during birth time. तत्र 'Tatra, at any sign in question. ददुः Dadyuh, produced ; gave ; yielded. उपचयग्रिहान्मित्रस्योचोग्रिहैः Upachayagrihamitrasvochogrihāṇi, in the Upachaya houses (from the Ascendant or the Moon) or in the allies' houses, or in the houses of exaltation. पुष्टं Puṣṭam, get very much increased. इष्टं Iṣṭam, the auspicious result. तु 'Tu, but. अपचयग्रिहान्मित्रस्योचोग्रिहैः Apachayagrihamitrasvochogrihāṇi, in the Apachaya houses, (from the Ascendant or the Moon) enemies' houses, or houses of detriment. न Na, not. इष्टसम्पत् Iṣṭasampat, good auspicious results as desired. The auspicious results here are not of the best order as might be desired ; they are rather of inferior or bad order.

8. Those that are mentioned above are productive of auspicious results ; and those that are not mentioned, are full of inauspicious results. Thus at any sign, of all the good or evils taken collectively as indicated by the planets at birth time, only so much of either as remains after cancellation is seen to bear fruit. The net good results, when in the Upachaya houses (houses of profit, i.e., 3rd, 6th, 10th, and 11th), in the allies' houses, and in the houses of exaltation, are rendered successively auspicious whereas those in the Apachaya houses (houses of loss), in the enemies' houses and in the houses of detriment are much weakened. (The net bad results are rendered more malefic in the Apachaya houses and somewhat improved in the Upachaya houses etc.).

Note :—The manner in which cancellation of good or evil is done is shown thus :—The good results are indicated by dots (o) and the bad results are indicated by vertical lines (l). Deduct the number of dots from the number of lines, if the number of lines exceed ; or the reverse, if the number of dots exceed. The balance will indicate the good or bad that will actually come to pass. If the number of dots be eight then the fullest amount of good will come to pass. If the number of dots be six after cancellation, then three fourths good will be visible ; if the number of dots be four, half the good results will come to pass ; if the number of dots be two, one-fourth good will be seen. Thus is calculated about the lines also. Now let us take an example. The horoscope here referred to is



given in the annexed diagram ; and here the Aṣṭakavarga of Mars has been exemplified. Thus :—

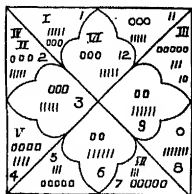


FIG. 5

In the 1 house of Meṣa, 5 lines and 3 dots are seen. Cancel three lines with three dots. There remain two lines. Thus the native suffers always one-fourth evil whenever Mars happens to move through the sign Meṣa or Aries. And so with other signs. Wherever the dots and lines are equal, i.e., four in number, then neither good nor evil is visible. Apart from the Aṣṭakavarga, whenever there is contradiction in the similar results, (by other yogas) then no results will be visible; this is to be understood. For instance, by one sort of planetary combination, one is to acquire gold ; and by another sort of combination, one is to lose gold ; in this case no gold will be obtained by the native.

The Aṣṭakavarga tables are generally prepared with the number of benefic dots alone marked in them, the number representing the malefic lines being the difference between the number 8 and the number of dots.

The A. V. (Aṣṭaka Varga) tables are useful in the prediction of most of the important events of life. Regular treatises by Parāśara and others exist on this branch of horoscopy, which should be consulted for full particulars.

In predicting the length of life, Antardaśās, and all other benefic or malefic results, these Aṣṭakavarga results are first determined to ascertain which planets are benefic (or malefic) in which houses, as they pass round the heavens ; and then ultimate results are judged.

CHAPTER X.  
ON AVOCATION  
*Or Means of Livelihood.*

**प्रहर्षिणी-अर्थासिः पितृपितृपत्निशत्रुमित्रभ्रातृस्त्रीभृतकज-  
नादिवाकराद्यैः । होरेन्द्रोर्दशमगतैर्विकल्पनीया भेद्वर्कास्पदपति-  
गांशनाथवृत्त्या ॥ १ ॥**

अर्थासिः Arthāptih, the acquisition of wealth. पितृपितृपत्निशत्रुमित्रभ्रातृस्त्रीभृतकजनात् Pitṛipitṛipatniśatrumitrabhrāṭṛistṛībhrītakajanāt, from father, father's wife (mother), foe, friend, brothers, wife, and servant. दिवाकरादयः Divākārādyaiḥ, under the influence of the Sun, etc.; i.e., of the Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, and Saturn. होरेन्द्रोः Horendvoḥ, from the Ascendant and the Moon. दशमगतेः Daśamagataiḥ, in the tenth house. विकल्पनीयाः Vikalpanīyāḥ, to be considered. भेद्वर्कास्पदपतिगांशनाथवृत्त्या Bhendvarkāspadapatigāṃśanāthavṛtyā, under the influence of the rulers of the Navāṃśakas where the rulers of the tenth houses from the Ascendant, the Moon and the Sun severally are residing.

Now the Chapter on the means of acquiring money is commenced. Here the planets are described as the bestowers of wealth in two ways. The planet in the tenth house from the Ascendant or the Moon bestows wealth. In case there be no planet in the tenth house, the ruler of the Navāṃśaka where the lord of the tenth house from the Ascendant, the Moon or the Sun resides, is the bestower of wealth.

1. If there be Sun in the tenth house from the Ascendant or the Moon during one's nativity, then wealth comes from father; if there be Moon, then wealth is obtained from mother; if Mars, then wealth is got from enemy; if Mercury, friends give wealth; if Jupiter, brothers; if Venus, wife; if Saturn, servants give wealth. In case there be no planets in the tenth house, then the ruler of the Navāṃśaka which is governed by the lord of the tenth house

from the Ascendant, the Moon or the Sun bestows wealth in the way above described(1).

*Note*:—If there be one planet in the tenth house from the Ascendant and if there be another planet in the tenth house from the Moon, then it should be understood that both the planets bestow wealth in their respective Daśās. If there be many planets, then all of them give wealth in their respective Antardaśās. It is also to be noted that the meaning that the most powerful of the planets bestow wealth and not the other planets, is not tenable here, since there are various ways of acquiring money and the planets are so many sources whereby money can be had. Besides one planet overpowering another and making it ineffective is not meant here.

(1) Suppose the sign Karka is the Ascendant; the 10th house from Karka is Meṣa; the ruler of Meṣa is Mars; suppose Mars to occupy the Navāṃśa of Dhanu; the ruler of Dhanu is Jupiter and the avocation stated for Jupiter (see 3rd stanza) will be the avocation of a person. It also follows that a person's avocation will be all the three stated for the rulers of the Navāṃśas occupied by the rulers of the 10th houses from the Ascendant, the Moon and the Sun.

**प्रहर्षिणी—अर्कांशे तृणकनकोर्णभेषजाद्यैश्चंद्रांशे कृषिजल-  
जांगनाश्रयाच्च । धात्वग्निप्रहरणसाहसैः कुजांशे सौम्यांशे लिपि-  
गणितादिकाव्यशिल्पैः ॥ २ ॥**

**अर्कांशे** Arkāṃśe, on the Sun being the ruler of the Navāṃśa where the ruler of the tenth house from the Ascendant, Moon, and the Sun resides. **तृणकनकोर्णभेषजाद्यैः** Tṛiṇakanakorṇabheṣajādyaiḥ, by means of scents, gold, woollen articles, drugs and practice of medicines. **चंद्रांशे** Chandrāṃśe, on the Moon being the ruler of the Navāṃśa. **कृषिजलजांगनाश्रयाच्च** Kṛṣijalajāṅganāśrayāt, by means of cultivation, trade in conchshells; pearls &c., things of the sea; or from women; or by giving shelter to women and others. **धात्वग्निप्रहरणसाहसैः** Dhātvaḥniṣṭhaharaṇasāhasaiḥ, by dealing with metals, earthen pots or orpiment and other mineral ores, by cooking or other acts in contact with fire, by acts of bravery or warfare with swords and other weapons. **कुजांशे** Kujāṃśe, on Mars' Navāṃśa, i.e., on Mars being the ruler of the Navāṃśa where the ruler of the tenth house from the Ascendant, the Moon, or the Sun resides. **सौम्यांशे** Saumyāṃśe, on Mercury being the ruler of the Navāṃśa where the ruler of the tenth house from the Ascendant, the Moon and the Sun resides. **लिपिगणितादिकाव्यशिल्पैः** Lipigaṇitādikāvyaśilpaiḥ, by means of writing, mathematical knowledge, poetry, or fine and mechanical arts.

Now is described the second way how wealth is acquired, *i.e.*, when the planet is the ruler of the Navâṃśaka where the ruler of the tenth house from the Sun, Moon and the Ascendant resides.

2. On Sun being the ruler of the Navâṃśa, (1) the native earns money from scents, dealings with gold, woollen materials, drugs; on Moon being so, money is got from cultivation, selling conch shells, whalebones, pearls, &c. (articles of the sea), from women, and from protecting others. On Mars being such, from metals, cooking and all sorts of action in connection with fire (2) from bravery and using weapons. On Mercury being such, from reading and writing arithmetic, poetry and fine or mechanical arts (3).

Notes :—(1) That is, the ruler of the Navâṃśa occupied by the ruler of the 10th house from the Ascendant, the Moon, and the Sun.

(2) The native may be the driver of a fire engine or a dealer in matches and the like.

(3) *e. g.*, painting, bookbinding, arrow-making or the making of flower wreaths, sandal paste, perfumes, and the like.

**प्रहर्षिणी—जीवांशे द्विजविवुधाकरादिधर्मैः काव्यांशे मणिरजतादिगोमहिष्यैः । सौरांशे श्रमवधभारनीचशिल्पैः कर्मेशाच्युषितनवांशकर्मसिद्धिः ॥ ३ ॥**

जीवांशे, Jivâṃśe, on Jupiter being such, *i.e.*, the ruler of the Navâṃśa. द्विजविवुधाकरादिधर्मैः Dvijavibudhâkarâdiharmaih, from the Brâhmaṇas, Devas, or learned men, from dealings with material derived from ores, or from religious practices, *i.e.*, sacrifices, gifts, austerities, pilgrimages, or serving religious preceptors. काव्यांशे Kāvyaṃśe, on Venus being such. मणिरजतादिगोमहिष्यैः Manirajatâdigomahisyaîh, from dealing with jewels, silver, etc., cows and also from queens. सौरांशे Saurâṃśe, on Saturn being such. श्रमवधभारनीचशिल्पैः Śramavadhabhâranicshâlpaih, by hard labour, marching on roads, or by hunting, or by carrying heavy loads, or by lower arts. कर्मेशाच्युषितनवांशकर्मसिद्धिः Karmesâdhyuṣitanavâṃśakarmasiddhîh, according to the nature of the ruler of the Navâṃśaka where the ruler of the tenth house from the Ascendant, Sun or Moon resides.

3. On Jupiter being the ruler of the Navâṃśaka where the ruler of the tenth house from the Ascendant, the Moon and the Sun resides, one earns money from the Brâhmaṇas,

Devas, or learned men ; from mines or dealings with substances from ores ; or from religious sacrifices, gifts, austerities, pilgrimages or serving religious preceptors ; on Venus being such, money is obtained from dealing with jewels, silver, etc., from cows and also from buffaloes (1) ; on Saturn being such, from hard labour, marching on roads, or by hunting and acts of torture (2) or by lower acts unsuited to his rank. Thus persons acquire wealth by avocation stated for the rulers of the Navâṃśas occupied by the rulers of the 10th house.

Notes :—(1) Some take the word to mean " queens "

(2) Either by self-torture or by torturing others.

प्रहर्षिणी-मित्रारिस्वगृहगतैर्ग्रहैस्ततोऽर्थं तुंगस्थे बलिनि  
च भास्करे स्ववीर्यात् । आयस्थैरुदयधनाश्रितैश्च सौम्यैः संचिंत्यं  
बलसहितैरनेकधा स्वम् ॥ ४ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके कर्मा-  
जीवाध्यायो दशमः ॥ १० ॥

मित्रारिस्वगृहाः Mitrârisvagrîhagataih, when found in friend's, foe's, or in one's own house. ग्रहैः Grahaih, by the planets (in the Navâṃśaka where the ruler of the tenth house from the Ascendant, Sun or Moon) resides. ततः Tatah, from those friend's, foe's or one's own house respectively. अर्थं Artham, wealth ; money ; livelihood. तुंगस्थे Tungasthe, in one's exalted position. बलिनि Balini, becoming powerful ; well aspected by other powerful planets. च Cha, and. भास्करे Bhâskare, the Sun. स्ववीर्यात् Svavîryât, by one's own efforts ; by one's own prowess. आयस्थैः Âyasthaih, when in the eleventh house. उदयधनाश्रितैः Udayadhanâśritaih, in the Ascendant or the second house. सौम्यैः Saumyaih, by the benefic planets. संचिंत्यं Samchintyam, to be thought. बलसहितैः Balasahitaih, well aspected by the other powerful planets. अनेकधा Anekadhâ, from various sources. स्वम् Svam, wealth ; the money.

4. When the ruler of the Navâṃśaka where the ruler of the tenth house from the Ascendant, the sun and Moon (1) resides in friend's house, wealth is obtained from friends ; if in enemy's house, enemies give wealth ; if in one's own house,

then wealth is got from one's own house ; when the above-mentioned ruler is Sun and it resides in the exalted house, *i.e.*, in the sign Meṣa and favourably aspected by other benefics, then wealth is got by one's own prowess. If there be, during his birth time, in the eleventh, second houses, or in the Ascendant the powerful benefic planets (*i.e.*, well aspected by strong planets) then one gets wealth easily from various sources, (*i.e.*, in any avocation he chooses to follow).

*Notes* :—(1) Or the planet which occupies the 10th house from the Ascendant or the Moon.

Thus ends the tenth Chapter on Avocation by Varāha Mihira.

---

# CHAPTER XI.

## ON RĀJA YOGĀDHĀYA

Or on the Birth of Kings.

वैतालीय-प्राहुर्वनाः स्वतुंगैः क्रूरैः क्रूरमतिर्महीपतिः ।  
क्रूरैस्तु न जीवशर्मणः पक्षे क्षित्यधिपः प्रजायते ॥ १ ॥

प्राहुः Prāhuḥ, said; declared. यवनाः Yavanāḥ, Yavanāchārya, the famous astrologer Yavanāchārya and others. स्वतुंगैः Svatumgagaiḥ, when in their own exalted houses. क्रूरैः Krūraiḥ, by three or more malefic planets. क्रूरमतिः Krūramatiḥ, cruel; tyrannical; wicked; hot tempered; impetuous. महीपतिः Mahīpatiḥ, king; lord of the earth; sovereign. क्रूरैः Krūraiḥ, by the three or more malefic planets. तु Tu, but, न Na, not. जीवशर्मणः Jīvaśarmanah, according to Jīvaśarmā, the astrologer. पक्षे Pakṣe, opinion. क्षित्यधिपः Kṣityadhipaḥ, kings. प्रजायते Prajāyate, are born.

When the planets three or more are in their respective exalted houses, then sovereignty is obtained. This is in all Jātaka (astrological) works. Now the point of difference according to Yavanāchārya is being stated.

1. Yavanāchārya and others are of opinion that when three or more malefic planets are in their own respective exalted houses, then the cruel and tyrannical kings are born(1).

But according to Jīvaśarmā, no kings at all are born by such malefic planets(2).

*Note*.—(1) According to Yavanāchārya and others, when the three or more malefics are in their exalted positions, sovereigns are born but cruel; when the three benefics are exalted, sovereigns become virtuous; and when both benefic and malefics are exalted, sovereigns partly virtuous and partly wicked are born. But (2) according to Jīvaśarmā, no kings are born; they become wealthy like the kings; and they are also angry, quarrelsome, and cruel. Varāha Mihira is of the opinion of the Yavanas,

व०ति०—वक्रार्कजार्कगुरुभिः सकलैस्त्रिभिश्च स्वोच्चेषु  
षोडश नृपाः कथितैकलग्ने ॥ द्व्येकाश्रितेषु च तथैकतमे वि-  
लग्ने स्वच्चेत्रागे शशिनि षोडश भूमिपाः स्युः ॥ २ ॥

वक्रार्कजार्कगुरुभिः Vagrārka-jārkagurūbhiḥ, by the Mars, Saturn, Sun, and Jupiter.  
सकलैः Sakalaiḥ, by all of them; by all the four. त्रिभिः Tribhiḥ, by  
the three (of the above mentioned planets); by any three of the above mentioned  
planets. च Cha, and. स्वोच्चेषु Svochcheṣu, in their own respective exalted houses.  
षोडशनृपाः Ṣoḍaśanṛpāḥ, sixteen cases of the birth of kings; 16 Rājayogas. कथितैकलग्ने  
Kathitāikalagne, one of the aforesaid planets being the Ascendant. द्व्येकाश्रितेषु Dye-  
kāśriteṣu, when any two of the above mentioned planets, or when any one of  
them are exalted. च Cha, and. तथा Tathā, similarly. एकतमे Ekatame, one of the  
two exalted, or one exalted. विलग्नैः Vilagne, the Ascendant. स्वच्चेत्रागे Svachchetrage,  
in their own houses. शशिनि Śaśini, the Moon. षोडशभूमिपाः Ṣoḍaśabhūmipāḥ, sixteen  
(cases) of Rājayogas. स्युः Syuḥ, arise.

2. Sixteen cases of Rājayogas or kingships arise when  
the four planets Mars, Saturn, Sun and Jupiter are all exalt-  
ed or when any three of them are exalted, one of the four or  
three above mentioned being then the Ascendant. Any two  
or one of the aforesaid planets when exalted, one of these two  
being the Ascendant at the same time, bring out also sixteen  
cases of kingships provided the Moon occupy her own house  
Karka.

*Note* :—The first sixteen cases are being enumerated :—

#### FOUR PLANETS EXALTED AND ONE ASCENDANT.

1. Sun in Meṣa (Ascendant); Jupiter in Karka, Saturn in Tūlā,  
Makara in Mars.
2. Jupiter in Karka (Ascendant), Saturn in Tūlā, Mars in Makara,  
Sun in Meṣa.
3. Saturn in Tūlā (Ascendant), Mars in Makara, Sun in Meṣa, Jupi-  
ter in Karka.
4. Mars in Makara (Ascendant), Sun in Meṣa, Jupiter in Karka,  
Saturn in Tūlā.

#### THREE PLANETS EXALTED, AND ONE OF THESE THE ASCENDANT.

5. Sun in Meṣa (Lagna); Jupiter in Karka, Saturn in Tūlā.
6. Sun in Meṣa (Lagna); Jupiter in Karka, Mars in Makara.
7. Sun in Meṣa (Lagna); Saturn in Tūlā, Mars in Makara.



8. Jupiter in Karka (Lagna); Saturn in Tulā, Mars in Makara.
9. Jupiter in Karka (Lagna); Saturn in Tulā, Sun in Meṣa.
10. Jupiter in Karka (Lagna); Mars in Makara, Sun in Meṣa.
11. Saturn in Tulā (Lagna); Mars in Makara, Sun in Meṣa.
12. Saturn in Tulā (Lagna); Mars in Makara, Jupiter in Karka.
13. Saturn in Tulā (Lagna); Jupiter in Karka, Sun in Meṣa.
14. Mars in Makara (Lagna); Sun in Meṣa, Jupiter in Karka.
15. Mars in Makara (Lagna); Sun in Meṣa, Saturn in Tulā.
16. Mars in Makara (Lagna); Saturn in Tulā, Jupiter in Karka.

The second sixteen cases are being enumerated, thus :—

(a) MOON IN KARKA; TWO PLANETS EXALTED; ONE BEING THE ASCENDANT.

1. Sun in Meṣa, (Lagna), Jupiter in Karka, Moon in Karka.
2. Sun in Meṣa, Jupiter and Moon in Karka (Lagna).
3. Sun in Meṣa, (Lagna), Moon in Karka, Saturn in Tulā.
4. Sun in Meṣa, Moon in Karka, Saturn in Tulā (Ascendant).
5. Sun in Meṣa, (Lagna), Moon in Karka, Mars in Makara.
6. Sun in Meṣa, Moon in Karka, Mars in Makara (Ascendant).
7. Saturn in Tulā, Moon in Karka, Jupiter in Karka (Ascendant).
8. Saturn in Tulā (Ascendant), Moon in Karka, Jupiter in Karka.
9. Mars in Makara, Moon in Karka, Jupiter in Karka (Ascendant).
10. Mars in Makara (Ascendant), Moon in Karka, Jupiter in Karka.
11. Saturn in Tulā, Moon in Karka, Mars in Makara (Ascendant).
12. Saturn in Tulā (Ascendant), Moon in Karka, Mars in Makara.

(b) MOON IN KARKA; ONE PLANET EXALTED AND ASCENDANT.

13. Sun in Meṣa (Ascendant); Moon in Karka.
14. Jupiter in Karka (Ascendant); Moon in Karka.
15. Saturn in Tulā (Ascendant); Moon in Karka.
16. Mars in Makara (Ascendant); Moon in Karka.

**अनुष्टुभ—वर्गोत्तमगते लग्ने चंद्रे वा चन्द्रवार्जितः ॥**

**चतुरायैर्ग्रहेर्दृष्टे नृपा द्वाविंशतिः स्मृताः ॥ ३ ॥**

वर्गोत्तमगते Vargottamagate, posted in Vargottama. The first Navāṃśa of Meṣa, Karka, Tulā or Makara is their Vargottama respectively; the fifth Navāṃśa of Vṛṣa, Siṃha, Vṛiśchika and Kumbha is their Vargottama respectively and the last (i.e., the ninth Navāṃśa) of Mithuna, Kanyā, Dhanu and Mṛga is their Vargottama respectively. लग्ने Lagne, in the Ascendant. चंद्रे Chandre, on the Moon being. वा Vā, or. चन्द्रवार्जिते Chandraavarjitaiḥ, on the absence of the Moon. चतुरायैः Chaturādyaiḥ, by the four, five, six, planets. ग्रहेः Grahaiḥ, by the planets. दृष्टे Dṛiṣṭe, aspected. नृपाः Nṛipāḥ, kings. द्वाविंशतिः Dvāviṃśatiḥ, twenty-two. स्मृताः Smṛitāḥ, considered.

3. If the Ascendant or the Moon be in Vargottama position (in the Navâṃśakas where the sign Ascendant or the Moon in her Navâṃśas give most auspicious results) and if these be at the same time aspected by 4, 5, or 6 planets excepting the Moon, then twenty-two cases of Râjayogas arise in each case (forty-four cases arise when both the Lagna and the Moon are considered).

*Note* :—15 cases arise when four planets aspect the Ascendant or Moon Vargottama, six cases arise when five planets aspect, and one case only when six planets aspect. These are now being mentioned :—

#### FOUR PLANETS ASPECTING ; MOON NOT IN THE ASCENDANT.

1. Sun,	Mars,	Mercury,	Jupiter.
2. Sun,	Mars,	Mercury,	Venus.
3. Sun,	Mars,	Mercury,	Saturn.
4. Sun,	Mars,	Jupiter,	Venus.
5. Sun,	Mars,	Jupiter,	Saturn.
6. Sun,	Mars,	Venus,	Saturn.
7. Sun,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Venus.
8. Sun,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Saturn.
9. Sun,	Mercury,	Venus,	Saturn.
10. Sun,	Jupiter,	Venus,	Saturn.
11. Mars,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Venus.
12. Mars,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Saturn.
13. Mars,	Mercury,	Venus,	Saturn.
14. Mars,	Jupiter,	Venus,	Saturn.
15. Mercury	Jupiter,	Venus,	Saturn.

#### 5 PLANETS ASPECTING.

16. Sun,	Mars,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Venus.
17. Sun,	Mars,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Saturn.
18. Sun,	Mars,	Mercury,	Venus,	Saturn.
19. Sun,	Mars,	Jupiter,	Venus,	Saturn.
20. Sun,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Venus,	Saturn.
21. Mars,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Venus,	Saturn.

#### 6 PLANETS.

22. Sun,	Mars,	Mercury,	Jupiter,	Venus,	Saturn.
----------	-------	----------	----------	--------	---------

Similarly these 22 cases also arise when there is Moon in the Ascendant. Thus 44 cases in all. If each of the twelve houses be taken in succession, then  $22 \times 12$  cases arise in one, *i. e.*, 264 cases; and so 264 cases in the other, making in all 528 cases.

शिखरिणी—यमे कुम्भेऽर्केऽजे गवि शशिनि तैरेव तनुगैर्नृयु-  
क्सिंहालिस्थैः शशिजयुरुवर्कैर्नृपतयः ॥ यमेन्दूतुङ्गेऽङ्गे सवितृ-  
शशिजौ षष्ठभवने तुलाजेन्दुक्षेपैः ससितकुजजीवैश्च  
नरपौ ॥ ४ ॥

यमे Yama, Saturn occupying. कुम्भे Kumbhe, the sign Kumbha. अर्के Arke, the Sun occupying. अजे Aje, the sign Meṣa. गवि Gavi, the sign Vṛiṣa. शशिनि Śaśini, the Moon occupying. तैः Taiḥ, by them ; by any one of them. एव Eva, certainly. तनुगैः Tanugaiḥ, in the Ascendant. ययुक्सिंहालिस्थैः Nriyuksimhālisthaiḥ, posted in Mithuna, Siṃha, and Vṛiśchik. शशिजयुरुवर्कैः Śaśijagurūvakraiḥ, Mercury, Jupiter, and Mars (being posted in). नृपतयः Nripatayaḥ, kings ; three cases of kingship. यमेन्दू Yamendū, Saturn and the Moon being. तुङ्गे Tuṅge, exalted. अङ्गे Ange, the Ascendant. सवितृशशिजौ Savitṛiśaśijau, Sun and Mercury being. षष्ठभवने Ṣaṣṭha-bhavane, in the sixth house Kanyâ. तुलाजेन्दुक्षेपैः Tulâjendukṣetraiḥ, in the signs Tulâ, Meṣa, and Karka. ससितकुजजीवैः Sasitakujañivaiḥ, with Venus, Mars, and Jupiter. नरपौ Narapau, two cases of kingship.

4. Saturn in Kumbha sign, Sun in Meṣa, Moon in Vṛiṣa and one of these three being the Ascendants also, Mercury in Mithuna, Jupiter in Siṃha, and Mars in Vṛiśchika, (3) three cases of king-making combinations arise. Saturn and Moon being exalted and one of these being the Ascendant, Sun and Mercury in the sign Kanyâ, the sixth sign, Venus in Tulâ, Mars in Meṣa, and Jupiter in Karka, two cases of king-making combinations arise.

*Note* :—Some take the sixth sign as the one from the Ascendant and not the sign Kanyâ as the sixth sign. But this is not reasonable. For Venus being in the Ascendant Tulâ, the Sun cannot be taken as residing in the sixth house from Tulâ, i.e., Mîna. The author Bâdarâyana takes the sixth sign to mean Kanyâ.

शिखरिणी—कुजे तुङ्गेऽर्केऽर्द्धनुषि यमलग्ने च कुपतिः  
पतिर्भूमेश्चान्यः क्षितिस्तुतविलग्ने सशशिनि ॥ सचन्द्रे सौरेऽस्ते  
सुरपतिगुरौ चापधरगे स्वतुङ्गस्थे भानावुदयमुपयाते क्षिति-  
पतिः ॥ ५ ॥

कुजे Kuje, Mars occupying. तुङ्गे Tuṅge, the exalted sign. अर्केऽर्द्धे Arkendoh, the Sun and Moon being situated. धनुषि Dhanuṣi, in the sign Dhanu. अपतयने

Yamalagne, Saturn in the Ascendant Makara. Others hold one of the two signs Makara and Kumbha as the Ascendant. च Cha, and. कुपतिः Kupatīḥ, king. पतिः Patīḥ, lord. भूनेः Bhūmeh, of the earth. अ Cha, and. अन्यः Anyaḥ, the second case of Rājayoga. क्षितिसुतविलग्ने Kṣitisutavilagne, Mars being the Ascendant. सशशिः Saśaśini, together with the Moon. सचन्द्रे Sachandre, with the Moon. सैरे Saure, Saturn being. अस्ते Aste, in the Descendant. सुरपतिगुरौ Surapatigurau, Jupiter being. चापवरणे Chāpadharage, in the sign Dhanu. स्वतुंगस्ते Svataṅgasthe, being exalted. भानौ Bhānau, the Sun being. उदयः Udayam, rising in the horizon. उपपत्तेः Upayāte, on or about to commence. क्षितिपतिः Kṣitipatīḥ, lord of the earth, a king.

5. Mars exalted in Makara, the Sun and Moon in Dhanu, and Saturn being in the Ascendant Makara, the lord of the earth is born. Second case :—Makara being the Ascendant, the Moon and Mars being in Makara, Sun in Dhanu, a king also is born. Third case :—Meṣa being the Ascendant and the Sun being in Meṣa, Jupiter in Dhanu, the Moon and Saturn in Tulā, a king again is born.

शिखरिणी—वृषे सेंदौ लग्ने सवितृगुरुतीक्ष्णांशुतनयैः  
सुहृज्जायाखस्थैर्भवति नियमान्मानवपतिः ॥ मृगे मंदे लग्ने सहज-  
रिपुधर्मव्ययगतैः शशांकाद्यैः ख्यातः पृथुगुण्यशाः पुंगल-  
पतिः ॥ ६ ॥

वृषे Vṛiṣe, the sign Vṛiṣa being. सेंदौ Sendau, with the Moon. लग्ने Lagne, being the Ascendant. सवितृगुरुतीक्ष्णांशुतनयैः Savitrigurutiḥkṣpāṁśutanaiḥ, Sun, Jupiter and Saturn being respectively. सुहृज्जायाखस्थैः Surhijjāyākṣasthaiḥ, posted in the fourth, seventh and tenth houses, i.e., in the signs Siṃha, Vṛiśchika, Kumbha. भवति Bhavati, becomes. नियमात् Niyamāt, certainly; undoubtedly. मानवपतिः Mānavapatīḥ, ruler of men. मृगे Mṛige, the sign Makara. मंदे Mande, Saturn occupying. लग्ने Lagne, becoming the Ascendant. सशशरिपुधर्मव्ययगतैः Saśaśaripu-dharmavyayagataiḥ, in the third, sixth, ninth, and twelfth houses. शशांकाद्यैः Śaśāṅkādyaiḥ, the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter occupying respectively. ख्यातः Khyātah, famous; far-famed. पृथुगुण्यशः Pṛithugunayaśāḥ, whose goodness and prowess are spread far and wide. पुंगलपतिः Puṅgalapatīḥ, lord of men.

*Two cases of Rājayoga are being described here.*

6. The Ascendant being the sign Vṛiṣa and the Moon occupying it, the Sun being in the sign Siṃha, Jupiter in Vṛiśchika, and Saturn in Kumbha, the ruler of men is

certainly born. The second case is mentioned in the following:—The Ascendant being Makara and Saturn in it, also Moon, Mars Mercury, and Jupiter in Mīna, Mithuna, Kanyâ, and Dhanu respectively, the world renowned lord of men whose prowess and goodness have spread far and wide, is born unto this earth.

शिखरिणी—हये सेंदौ जीवे मृगमुखगते भूमितनये स्वतुंगस्थौ लग्ने भृगुजशशिजावल नृपती ॥ सुतस्थौ वक्रार्की रुशशिसिताश्चापि द्विबुके बुधे कन्यालग्ने भवति हि नृपोऽन्योऽपि गुणवान् ॥ ७ ॥

हये Haye, the sign Dhanu. सेंदौ Sendau, with the Moon. जीवे Jīve, Jupiter being. मृगमुखगते Mṛigamukhagate, in the first half of Makara. भूमितनये Bhūmitanaye, Mars being. स्वतुंगस्थौ Svatumgasthau, exalted in their own houses respectively. लग्ने Lagne, the Ascendant, i.e., Venus or Mercury in their exalted houses and becoming the Ascendant. भृगुजशशिजा Bhrīgujaśaśijau, Venus or Mercury becoming. वल Atrā, in this. नृपती Nṛipatī, two cases of Rājayogas. सुतस्थौ Sutasthau, in the fifth house (from Kanyâ; i.e., in Mīna). वक्रार्की Vakraṛkau, Mars and Saturn. रुशशिसिताः Gurusāsīsītāḥ, Jupiter, Moon and Venus. च अपि Cha api, also. द्विबुके Hivuke, in the 4th house, i.e., in the sign Dhanu. बुधे Budhe, Mercury being. कन्यालग्ने Kanyālagne, in the Ascendant Kanyâ. भवति Bhavati, gets born. हि Hi, certainly. नृपः Nṛipah, king. अन्यः Anyah, second. अपि Api, also. गुणवान् Guṇavān, well qualified.

7. Jupiter in Dhanu, and the Moon being in it, Mars in the first half of Makara, Mercury or Venus being exalted in their own houses, two cases of kingship arise, one when the sign Mīna is the Ascendant, and second when the sign Kanyâ is the Ascendant. Third case :—Kanyâ, the Ascendant and Mercury in it, Saturn and Mars in Makara; and Jupiter, Moon and Venus in the sign Dhanu, then in this case a well qualified king is born.

शिखरिणी—भूषे सेंदौ लग्ने घटमृगमृगेन्द्रेषु सहितैर्यमारार्कैर्योऽभूत्स खलु मनुजः शास्ति वसुधाम् ॥

अजे सारे मूर्तौ शशिगृहगते चामरगुरौ ।

सुरेज्ये वा लग्ने धरणिपतिरन्योऽपि गुणवान् ॥ ८ ॥

चरे Jjhaṣe, the sign Mīna becoming सेन्दौ Sendau, with the Moon. लगे Lagne, the Ascendant. घटकुलगन्द्रेषु Ghaṭamrigamrigendreṣu, in the signs Kumbha, Makara, and Siṃha. सहितैः Sahitaiḥ, with. यमारकैः Yamarārkaiḥ, by Saturn, Mars and the Sun respectively. नः Yaḥ, He. अभूत् Abhūt, who is born. कसु Khalu, certainly. मनुजः Manujah, men. शास्ति Śāsti, rules. वसुधाव् Vasudhām, the earth. अजे Aje, in the sign Meṣa. सरे Sāre, Mars being. मूर्ते Mūrtau, (Meṣa) becoming the Ascendant. सासिग्रहागते Śāsigrīhagate, the sign Karka (also rising.) च अमरगुरौ Cha Amaragurau, and Jupiter occupying. सुरेये Surejye, Jupiter being. वा Vā, or. लगे Lagne, in the Ascendant. धरानिपतिः Dharanipatiḥ, lord of the earth. अन्यः Anyah, another; third case. अपि Api, also. गुणवान् Guṇavān, well qualified.

8. The Ascendant being the sign Mīna with the Moon in it, Saturn in Kumbha, Mars in Makara and the Sun in Siṃha produce rulers of the earth. This is the first case. Mars in Meṣa the Ascendant, Jupiter in Karka produce powerful kings. This is the second case. Jupiter in Karka the Ascendant and Mars in Meṣa produce also rulers of the earth. This is the third case.

**विद्युन्माला—कर्किणि लगने तत्स्थे जीवे चंद्रसितज्ञेराय-  
प्राप्तैः ॥ मेषगतेऽर्के जातं विद्याद्विक्रमयुक्तं पृथ्वीनाथम् ॥ ६ ॥**

कर्किणि Karkipi, Karka being. लगे Lagne, the Ascendant. तस्थे Tatsthe, in that. जीवे Jīve, Jupiter. चन्द्रसितैः Chandrasitajñaiḥ, the Moon, Venus, and Mercury occupying. आयप्राप्तैः Āyapṛāptaiḥ, the eleventh house, the sign Vṛiṣa. मेषगते Meṣa-gate, in the sign Meṣa. अर्के Arke, the Sun being. जातं Jātam, born. Vidyāt, know. विक्रमयुक्तम् Vikramayuktam, powerful. पृथ्वीनाथम् Prithvinātham, ruler of the earth.

9. Jupiter in the Ascendant Karka and the eleventh house, the sign Vṛiṣa, being occupied by the Moon, Venus and Mercury, and the Sun being in the sign Meṣa produce powerful kings.

**द्रुतविलंबिता—मृगमुखेऽर्कतनयस्तनुसंस्थः क्रियकुलीरह-  
रयोऽधिपयुक्ताः ॥ मिथुनतौलिसहितौ बुधशुक्रौ यदि तदा  
पृथुयशाः पृथिवीशः ॥ १० ॥**

मृगमुखे Mṛigamukhe, in the sign Makara. अर्कतनयः Arkatanayaḥ, Saturn being. तनुसंस्थः Tanusamathaḥ, being the Ascendant. क्रियकुलीरयोः Kriyakulīrabharayoḥ, in the signs Meṣa, Karka, and Siṃha. अधिपयुक्ताः Adhipayuktāḥ, with their rulers, i.e., Mars, Moon and the Sun being respectively. मिथुनतौलिसहितौ Mithunataulisahitau, in the signs Mithuna and Tula. बुधशुक्रौ Budhaśukrau, Mercury and Venus being

respectively. यदि Yadi, if. तदा Tadā then. प्रथुषाः Prithuśāḥ, far-famed ; world-renowned. पृथिवीः Prithivīśāḥ, lord of the earth.

10. Saturn in the Ascendant Makara, Mars in Meṣa, Moon in Karka, the Sun in Siṃha, Mercury in Mithuna and Venus in Tulā produce famous rulers of the soil.

**अनुष्टुभ्—स्वोच्चसंस्थे बुधे लग्ने भृगौ मेषूराश्रिते ॥  
सजीवेऽस्ते निशानाथे राजा मंदारयोः सुते ॥ ११ ॥**

स्वोच्चसंस्थे Svochhasamsthe, in its own exalted house, i. e., in the sign Kanyā. बुधे Budhe, Mercury being. लग्ने Lagne, the Ascendant. भृगौ Bhrigau, Venus. मेषूराश्रिते Meṣūraśrīte, in the tenth house, the sign Mithuna. सजीवे Sajive, with Jupiter. अस्ते Aste, in the seventh house ; the sign Mīna. निशानाथे Niśānāthe, the Moon. राजा Rājā, king. मंदारयोः Mandārayoh, Saturn and Mars. सुते Sute, in the fifth house, the Sign Makara.

11. Mercury in the Ascendant Kanyā, Venus in the sign Mithuna, Jupiter and the Moon in the sign Mīna, Saturn and Mars in Makara, a person born becomes a king.

**मालिनी—अपि खलकुलजाता मानवा राज्यभाजः किमुत  
नृपकुलोत्थाः प्रोक्तभूपालयोगैः ॥ नृपतिकुलसमुत्थाः पार्थिवा  
वक्ष्यमाणैर्भवति नृपतितुल्यस्तेष्वभूपालपुत्रः ॥ १२ ॥**

अपि Api, even. खलकुलजाताः Khalakulajātāḥ, born in low families. मानवाः Mānavāḥ, persons. राज्यभाजः Rājyabhājāḥ, become kings. किमुत Kimuta, what to say ; there is nothing to be said against. नृपकुलोत्थाः Nṛipakulotthāḥ, (those) born of a royal family. प्रोक्तभूपालयोगैः Proktabhūpālayogaiḥ, under the planetary combinations already stated (indicating future kingships). नृपतिकुलसमुत्थाः Nṛipatikulasamutthāḥ, born of a royal family. पार्थिवाः Pārthivāḥ, kings. वक्ष्यमाणैः Vaksyamāṇaiḥ, now to be described. भवति Bhavati, become. नृपतितुल्यः Nṛipatitulyaḥ, rich like kings. तेषु Teṣu, in them. अभूपालपुत्रः Abhūpālaputrah, persons otherwise than the sons of kings.

12. Persons born under the various Yogas above stated will become kings, though they come out of low families. If such persons are born of a royal family they will doubtless be kings. We shall now proceed to describe certain Yogas, persons born under which will become kings if they belong to a royal family ; otherwise they will become immensely rich like kings.

औपच्छंदसिक—उच्चस्वत्रिकोणगैर्बलस्थैस्त्व्याद्यैर्भूपतिवंशजा  
नरेंद्राः ॥ पंचादिभिरन्यवंशजाता हीनैर्वित्तयुता न भूमि-  
पालाः ॥ १३ ॥

उच्चस्वत्रिकोणगैः Uchhasvatrikonagail, in their exalted house or in their Mûlatri-  
kona houses, or in their own houses. बलस्थैः Balasthaih, when strong by virtue of  
time, effort, and one's natural strength, (see the end of Chapter II). त्व्याद्यैः  
Tryâdai, three or more planets. भूपतिवंशजाः Bhûpativamsajâh, born of a royal family.  
नरेंद्राः Narendrâh, kings. पंचादिभिः Pañchâdibhih, the five, six, or seven planets  
(being). अन्यवंशजाताः Anyvamsajâtâh, born of other than royal family. हीनैः Hînaih,  
deprived of strength by virtue of time, &c. Some authors take it to mean, if the  
number of powerful planets be less than three or five. वित्तयुताः Vittayatâh, wealthy;  
immensely rich. न Na, not. भूमिपालाः Bhûmipâlâh, kings.

13. Three or more planets when exalted or in their own houses or in their Mûlatrikona houses and also endow-  
ed with power (by virtue of time, &c.), persons born of a royal family become kings, and others become wealthy. If these three or more be devoid of strength (by virtue of time, &c.) then persons of the royal family do not become kings but wealthy. If 5, 6, or 7 planets be exalted or in their own houses or in their Mûlatrikona houses, then others also, even if they do not come out of the royal family, become kings. (If in either case the number of powerful planets be less than three or five, the persons described above will not become kings but will become only rich.)

विद्युन्माला—लेखास्थेऽर्केऽजेदौ लग्ने भौमे स्वोच्चे कुम्भे  
मंदे ॥ चापप्राप्ते जीवे राज्ञः पुत्रं विद्यात्पृथ्वीनाथम् ॥ १४ ॥

लेखास्थे Lekhâsthe, the Ascendant. Some read लेयस्थे Leyasthe, in the sign  
Sîmha. अर्के Arke, the Sun becoming. अजे Aje, in the sign Mेषा. इंदौ Indau, the  
Moon being. लग्ने Lagne, the Ascendant. भौमे Bhaume, Mars being. स्वोच्चे Svochche,  
in their exalted houses. कुम्भे Kumbhe, in Kumbha sign. मंदे Mande, Saturn being.  
चापप्राप्ते Châpaprâpte, in the sign Dhanu. जीवे Jive, Jupiter. राज्ञः Râjñah, of kings.  
पुत्रं Putram, son. विद्यात् Vindyât, know. पृथ्वीनाथं Prithvinâtham, lord of the earth.

14. The Sun and Moon being in the Ascendant Mेषा, Mars in Makara, Saturn in Kumbha, and Jupiter in Dhanu, make kings the persons born of a royal family only.



*Note*:—Some read ~~सि~~ instead of ~~सि~~. Then the Sun enters in the sign Sīṃha and Moon in Meṣa becomes the Ascendant. This is also correct.

**विद्युन्माला—स्वर्चे शुक्रे पातालस्थे धर्मस्थानं प्राप्ते चंद्रे ॥  
दुश्चिक्यांगप्राप्तिप्राप्तैः शेषैर्जातः स्वामी भूमेः ॥ १५ ॥**

~~स्वर्चे~~ Svarkṣe, in her own sign ; in the sign Vṛiṣa or Tulā. ~~शुक्रे~~ Sukre, Venus being. ~~पातालस्थे~~ Pātālasthe, in the fourth house from the Ascendant. ~~धर्मस्थानं~~ Dharmasthānam, the ninth house. ~~प्राप्ते~~ Prāpte, seen. ~~चंद्रे~~ Chandre, the Moon occupying. ~~दुश्चिक्यांगप्राप्तिप्राप्तैः~~ Duśchikyāṅgaprāptiprāptaiḥ, in the 3rd, the Ascendant, and eleventh houses. ~~शेषैः~~ Śeṣaiḥ, by the remaining planets, i.e., Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn. ~~जातः~~ Jātaḥ, person born ; native. ~~स्वामी~~ Svāmī, lord. ~~भूमेः~~ Bhūmeḥ, of the earth.

15. Venus in her own sign (Vṛiṣa or Tulā) and in the fourth house from the Ascendant; the Moon in the ninth house; the other planets, viz., the Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, and Saturn being in the 3rd, 1st, and 11th houses, persons of royal family become kings; others become wealthy like kings.

*Note*:—Kumbha may be the Ascendant, or Karka may be the Ascendant. These are the two cases.

**नवमालिका—सौम्ये वीर्ययुते तनुयुक्ते वीर्याढ्ये च शुभे  
शुभयाते ॥ धर्मार्थोपचयेष्ववशेषैर्धर्मात्मा नृपजः पृथिवीशः ॥ १६ ॥**

~~सौम्ये~~ Saumye, on Mercury becoming. ~~वीर्ययुते~~ Vīryayute, strong (by virtue of time, &c.). ~~तनुयुक्ते~~ Tanuyukte, in the Ascendant. ~~वीर्याढ्ये~~ Vīrāḍhye, strong. ~~च~~ Cha, and. ~~शुभे~~ Subhe, the benefic planet Jupiter or Venus occupying. ~~शुभयाते~~ Subhayāte, in auspicious signs; in religious signs; in the 9th sign. Some read ~~सुखयाते~~ Sukhayāte, i.e., benefics in the 4th house. ~~धर्मार्थोपचयेषु~~ Dharmārthopachayeṣu, in the 9th, 2nd, 3rd, 6th, 10th, and 11th signs. ~~अवशेषैः~~ Avaśeṣaiḥ, the remaining planets. ~~धर्मात्मा~~ Dharmātmā, virtuous. ~~नृपजः~~ Nṛipajāḥ, prince. ~~पृथिवीशः~~ Prithivīśaḥ, lord of the earth.

16. Mercury becoming strong and occupying the Ascendant (1) and a benefic planet Venus or Jupiter being also strong and occupying the ninth sign (2) and the other planets (3) occupying as far as possible the 9th, 2nd, 3rd, 6th 10th and 11th houses (4), princes become virtuous rulers of the earth.

*Notes :—*(1) This may be any one of the 12 signs. (2) Some read *सुखगते* instead of *शुभगते*, i.e., the benefic planets being in the 4th house. (3) When one or more of the other planets according to the Commentator. (4) One of these houses according to the Commentator.

**वंशस्थ—वृषोदये मूर्तिधनारिलाभगैः शशांकजीवार्कसुता-  
परैर्नृपः ॥ सुखे गुरौ खे शशितिक्षणदीधिति यमोदये लाभगतै-  
र्नृपोऽपरैः ॥ १७ ॥**

*वृषोदये* Vṛiṣodaye, the Ascendant being Vṛiṣa. *मूर्तिधनारिलाभगैः* Mūrtidhanāri-  
lābhagaiḥ, in the Ascendant, second, sixth and eleventh houses. *शशांकजीवार्कसुतापरैः*  
Śaśāṅkajīvārkaśutāparaiḥ, the Moon, Jupiter, Saturn, and also others, i.e., Sun,  
Mars, Mercury, Venus. *नृपः* Nṛipah, king. *सुखे* Sukhe, in the fourth sign. *गुरौ*  
Gurau, Jupiter being. *खे* Khe, in the tenth house. *शशितिक्षणदीधिति* Śaśitīkṣaṇādīdhiti,  
Moon and the Sun. *यमोदये* Yamodaye, Saturn in the Ascendant. *लाभगतैः* Lābhagataiḥ,  
in the eleventh house. *नृपः* Nṛipah, king. *अपरैः* Aparaiḥ, the remaining planets, i.e.,  
Mars, Mercury, and Venus.

17. The Ascendant Vṛiṣa with the Moon, Jupiter in Mithuna, Saturn in Tulâ, Sun, Mars, Mercury and Venus in Mīna, make princes kings. Others become wealthy like a king. Second case :—Saturn in the Ascendant, (1) Jupiter in the fourth house, the Sun and Moon in the tenth house, Mars, Mercury and Venus in the eleventh house make also princes kings.

*Note :—*(1) This may be any one of the 12 signs according to Com-  
mentator.

**वसन्ततिलका—मेषूरणायतनुगाः शशिमंदजीवा ज्ञारौ धने  
सितरवी ह्रिबुके नरेंद्रम् । वक्रासितौ शशिसुरेज्यसितार्कसौम्या  
होरासुखास्तशुभखासिगताः प्रजेशम् ॥ १८ ॥**

*मेषूरणायतनुगाः* Meṣuranāyatanugāḥ, in the tenth and eleventh houses and in the  
Ascendant. *शशिमंदजीवाः* Śaśimandajīvāḥ, the Moon, Saturn and Jupiter respectively  
occupying. *ज्ञारौ* Jñārau, Mercury and Mars being. *धने* Dhane, in the second  
house. *सितरवी* Sitaravi, Venus and the Sun being. *ह्रिबुके* Hibuk' in the fourth house.  
*नरेंद्रम्* Narendram, king. *वक्रासितौ* Vakṛāsitaḥ, Mars, and Saturn being. *शशिसुरेज्यसितार्कसौम्याः*  
Śaśisūreyyasitārkaśaumyāḥ, the Moon, Jupiter, Venus, the Sun, and Mercury  
being. *होरासुखास्तशुभखासिगताः* Horāsukhāstāśubhakhāptigatāḥ, in the Ascendant, fourth,  
seventh, ninth, tenth, and eleventh houses, respectively. *प्रजेशम्* Prajēśam, ruler of  
subjects.

18. The Moon in the tenth house, Saturn in the eleventh house, Jupiter in the Ascendant, Mercury and Mars in the second house, Venus and the Sun in the 4th house make princes kings. Second Case :—Mars and Saturn in the Ascendant, the Moon in the fourth house, Jupiter in the seventh house, Venus in the ninth house, the Sun in the tenth, Mercury in the eleventh house make also princes kings. Others become wealthy like kings.

**स्वागता—कर्मलग्नयुतपाकदशायां राज्यलब्धिर्भवति प्रबलस्य । शत्रुनीचगृहयातदशायां छिद्रसंश्रयदशा परिकल्प्या ॥१६॥**

कर्मलग्नयुतपाकदशायां Karmalagnayutapākadaśāyām, during the Daśā or the Antardaśā of the planet that is in the Ascendant or during the Daśā or the Antardaśā of the planet in the 10th house from the Ascendant. राज्यलब्धिः Rājyalabdhīḥ, the acquisition of sovereignty or kingdom. अथवा Athavā, or. प्रबलस्य Pravalasya, during the Daśā of the planet that is most powerful. शत्रुनीचगृहयातदशायां Śatruṇīcagrihayātadaśāyām, during the Daśā or the Antardaśā of the planet residing in the house of the enemy of the king-making planet or in its detrimental house. छिद्रसंश्रयदशा Chhidrasaṃśrayadaśā, the weak period during the Daśā when kingdom might be lost and when making friendship or taking refuge under other powerful victorious kings is advisable. परिकल्प्या Parikalpyā, to be considered over.

19. The kingdom will be obtained when the Daśā or the Antardaśā comes of the planet that is in the Ascendant, (1) or in the 10th house from the Ascendant, or in that of the most powerful planet (2). The kingdom might be lost also during the Daśā or the Antardaśā of the planet that is in the enemies' houses or in the detrimental houses (3); if it be not powerful then resort to other just and powerful kings should be had recourse to.

Notes :—(1) If there be planets both in the Ascendant and in the 10th house or if there be several planets in either, then in the Antardaśā period of the most powerful of them.

(2) If there be no planets both in the Lagna and in the 10th house.

(3) If such planets be powerful, the king will lose his kingdom permanently; and if they be not powerful, he will recover it by the help of his allies,

मालिनी-गुरुसितबुधलग्ने सप्तमस्थेऽर्कपुत्रे वियति दिवस-  
नाथे भोगिनां जन्म विद्यात् । शुभवलयुतकेन्द्रैः क्रूरसंस्थैश्च  
पापैर्व्रजति शबरदस्युस्वामितामर्थभाक्च ॥ २० ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिरविरचिते बृहज्जातके राज-

योगध्यायः एकादशः ॥११॥

गुरुसितबुधलग्ने Gurusitabudhalagne, on Jupiter, Venus or Mercury being in the Ascendant. सप्तमस्थे Saptamasthe, in the 7th house. अर्कपुत्रे Arkaputre, Saturn being. वियति Viyati, in the tenth house. दिवसनाथे Divasanāthe, on the Sun going. भोगिनां Bhoginām, of those that are devoted to enjoyments; the enjoyers of the senses; of the epicures. जन्म Janma, the birth of. विद्यात् Vindyāt, know. शुभवलयुतकेन्द्रैः Śubhabalayutakendraih, when the powerful, auspicious signs are in the angular houses. क्रूरसंस्थैः च Krūrasamsthaiḥ cha, and in the malefic signs. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, when the malefic planets reside in. व्रजति Vrajati, gets; goes into. शबरदस्युस्वामिताम् Śabaradasyusvāmītām, the chief of hunters and dacoits. सर्वभाक् च Arthabhāḥk cha, and becomes wealthy.

20. Jupiter, Venus or Mercury in the Ascendant, (1) Saturn in the seventh house, the Sun in the tenth give birth to epicures (i.e., men of enjoyments). When the powerful benefic signs form the angular houses (Kendras) (2) and the malefic planets occupy the malignant signs, persons born become rich and turn out the chiefs of the hunters and dacoits.

Notes:—(1) The interpretation given of this portion of the text is objected by some on the ground that when Venus and Mercury (the inferior planets) occupy the rising sign, the Sun cannot occupy the 10th house, a place more than 60 degrees removed from them. Accordingly the following interpretation is proposed:—"If the rising sign be the house of Jupiter, Venus, or Mercury." Bhattautpala, the Commentator, while granting the validity of the objection, says that the interpretation has the support of Gārgi whom he quotes. Varāha Mihira, while admitting the impossibility of the Yoga, says that his task is simply to state the views of the ancient writers and nothing more.

(2) This portion of the text is interpreted by some as follows:—

"When powerful benefic planets occupy the Kendras." But this interpretation is opposed to Gārgi whom the Commentator quotes.

Thus ends the eleventh Chapter on Rājayoga by Śrī Varāha Mihira of Avantika.

CHAPTER XII.  
ON NĀBHASA YOGAS.

*Or on Particular Heavenly Combination.*

**श्रौपच्छंदसिक—नवदिग्वसवस्त्रिकाभिर्वैर्युणिता द्वित्रिचतु-  
र्विकल्पजाः स्युः । यवनैस्त्रियुणा हि षट्शती सा कथिता विस्त-  
रतोऽत्र तत्समाः स्युः ॥ १ ॥**

नवदिग्वसवः Navadigvasavah, the numbers nine, ten, and eight, respectively ; 9, 10, 8. त्रिकग्निवेदे: Trikaḡnivedaiḥ, by three, three and four respectively ; by 3, 3, 4. गुपिताः Guṇitāḥ, multiplied by. द्वित्रिचतुर्विकल्पजाः Dvitrichaturvikalpajāḥ, arising out of the combinations of the first two, first three, and first four numbers (indicating the number of the four varieties of heavenly combinations). The first variety is called Ākṛiti Yoga or the combination consequent on a specific form ; and its number is 20. The second variety is called the Saṃkhyā Yoga or the combination consequent on numbering ; and its number is seven. The third variety is called Āśraya Yoga or the combination consequent on dependence on another ; and its number is three. The fourth variety is called Dala Yoga or the combination consequent on the troop of planets all being arranged so as to produce good or bad effects ; and its number is two. Now it will be seen easily that the number 27 is got by adding 20 and 7 ; the number 30 is got by adding 20, 7, and 3 ; and the number 32 is got by adding 20, 7, 3, and 2 respectively. यवैः Yavanaiḥ, by the astrologer Yavanāchārya and other ancient astrologers. त्रियुणा Trigunā, thrice. हि Hi. षट्शती Ṣaṭṣaṭī, six hundred. सा Sā, the Nāvasa Yogas. कथिता Kathitā, said ; mentioned. विस्तरतः Vistarataḥ, in detail ; extensively. अत्र Atra, here ; in this treatise. तत्समाः Tatsmāḥ, those in brief. स्युः Syuḥ, are (described).

1. The numbers nine, ten and eight (9, 10, 8), multiplied respectively by three, three, and four (3, 3, 4), give rise to the numbers (i.e., 27, 30, 32) indicating the sums of the first two, first three and the first four combinations. Yavanāchārya and others treat extensively of 1,800 varieties of various such combinations. What is described in this treatise is a summary of them, (but containing the essence of 1,800 varieties).

*Note.*—The heavenly combinations (Nāvasa Yogas) are conceived to be of four kinds :—The first kind is called Ākṛiti Yoga ; the second kind

is called Saṃkhyā Yoga ; the third kind is called Āsraya Yoga ; the fourth kind is called Dala Yoga. The first one has twenty sub-divisions, the second one, seven sub-divisions ; the third one, three ; and the fourth one has got two sub-divisions. These will be described in details shortly ; their fruits too will be described. Yavanāchārya's 1,800 varieties will also be dealt with in the Notes at the end of this Chapter.

औपच्छंदसिक-रज्जुर्मुशलं नलश्चराद्यैः सत्यश्चाश्रयजाङ्ग-  
गाद योगान् ॥ केंद्रैः सदसद्युतैर्दलाख्यौ श्रक्सर्पौ कथितौ  
पराशरेण ॥ २ ॥

रज्जुः Rajjuh, named Rajju, (i. e., rope, cord, tie). मुशलं Muśalam, named Muśalam (club). नलः Nalah, termed Nala (a tube). चराद्यैः Charādyaiḥ, according as the planets are in the moveable, fixed, or common signs. सत्यः Satyah, Satyāchārya, the astrologer. च Cha, and. आश्रयजान् Āsrayajān, arising out of Āsraya, or of dependent position. जाङ्ग Jagāda, said ; mentioned. योगान् Yogān, combinations. केंद्रैः Kendraiḥ, the angles. सदसद्युतैः Sadasadyutaiḥ, when occupied by benefics or malefics. दलाख्यौ Dalākṣyau, termed Dala Yoga. श्रक्सर्पौ Sraksarpau, named otherwise Garland Yoga or Serpent Yoga. कथितौ Kathitau, said. पराशरेण Parāśareṇa, by Parāśara, the Astrologer.

2. Satyāchārya says:—The Āsraya Yoga is termed Rajju (rope), Muśalam (club), or Nala (tube) according as all the planets (1) are found in the moveable, fixed or common signs. Again, Parāśara says that Dala Yoga is then formed when the planets reside in the angles. The Dala Yoga is termed Srak Yoga (combinations looking like a garland) when the *benefic* planets (2) reside in the angles and it is also named Sarpa Yoga (combinations looking like a Serpent) when the *malefic* planets (3) reside in the angles.

Notes.—The author here begins with Āsraya and Dala Yogas, the 3rd and the 4th variety of Nābhasa Yoga.

(1) When all the planets are found in one, two, three or four moveable signs, it is called Rajju or Rope combination ; similarly, when all the planets are found in one, two, three, or four fixed signs, it is termed Muśalam (club) combination ; and when all the planets are found in one, two, three, or four common signs, it is named Nala (tube) combination. Some say when all the planets are found in all the 4 moveable signs it is called Rajju and so on ; but this is not proper, as not being countenanced by higher authorities Gārgi and others. Persons born under Rajju Yoga

are fond of gambling and residing in foreign or distant lands and get wealth ; those under Muśāla Yoga get honor and wealth ; those under Nala Yoga get lean or fat bodies ; they become clever, amass wealth and derive enjoyments.

(2) When the benefic planets Mercury, Jupiter, and Venus are in any three angles, it is termed Garland combination ; and (3) when the malefic planets Sun, Mars and Saturn reside in any three angles, it is termed Serpent combination. Here any three angles are taken into account and not all the angles for this reason : the Moon is considered benefic in the light half and malefic in the dark half of the lunar month. And when the benefics reside in the three angles and the waning Moon in the fourth angle, it is known as Serpent Yoga ; or when the malefics reside in the three angles and the waning Moon in the fourth angle, even then it is known as Serpent Yoga. And this is countenanced by higher authorities Gārgī, Parāśara, etc.

Sraṅ-Yoga or Garland-Yoga produces auspicious good effect and Serpent Yoga evil effects.

**उपजातिका—योगा व्रजंत्याश्रयजाः समत्वं यवाब्जवज्रांड-  
जगोलकाद्यैः ॥ केंद्रोपगैः प्रोक्तफलौ दलाख्यावित्याहुरन्ये न  
पृथक्फलौ तौ ॥ ३ ॥**

**शेषः** Yogāḥ, combinations. **व्रजन्ति** Vrajanti, go to. **आश्रयजाः** Āśrayajāḥ, Āśraya Yoga, called Rajju, Musalam, and Nala Yogas. **समत्वं** Samatvam, equality ; same-ness. **यवाब्जवज्रांडजगोलकाद्यैः** Yavābjavajrāṇḍajagolakādyaiḥ, with Yava (barley), Abja (lotus), Vajra (the thunderbolt), Aṇḍaja (birds), Golaka (globe) combinations, etc. **केंद्रोपगैः** Kendropagaiḥ, due to the planets being stationed in the angles. **प्रोक्तफलौ** Proktaphalau, the effects, auspicious or inauspicious as the case may be, already mentioned. **दलाख्यौ** Dalākṣau, termed Dala Yoga. **इति** Iti, thus. **आहुः** Āhuh, said ; mentioned. **अन्ये** Anye, other astrologers. **न** Na, not. **पृथक्फलौ** Prithakphalau, producing separate effects. **तौ** Tau, they.

3. Other astrologers say that the Āśraya Yogas (the Rope, Club, and tubular combinations) do not differ at all from the Yava (barley), Abja (lotus), Vajra (thunderbolt), Aṇḍaja (bird), Golaka (globe) and the like Yogas (see the next stanzas), and that when the effects of planets occupying the Kendras (or angles) are described, the effects of Dala Yogas are also described and they produce no separate effects.

*Notes*:—In this stanza the author states the reason why certain astrologers have not mentioned at all in their works, the Āsraya and the Dala Yogas. It may be asked why then Varāha Mihīra has mentioned these in his treatise? The reply is, there are special reasons for their being mentioned separately here. The Āsraya Yogas may be these and may not be these; hence the author has deemed it advisable to treat them separately. For instance, if all the planets occupy the signs Mithuna and Dhanu—2 of the common signs—when one of these is also the rising sign, the Yoga is known both as Vajra and Nala; but if any other sign be the rising sign, it is not a Vajra Yoga but only a Nala Yoga.

As regards the Dala Yogas, it is said that other writers have described the effects of benefic and of malefic planets occupying the Kendras and as these are also the effects of the two Dala Yogas they have omitted to treat them separately; the author here treats of these separately in order to make it known that the two are Nābhasa Yogas and as such their effects are felt throughout life (i.e., in all the Daśās). The other Yogas produce effects in their respective Daśā or Antardaśā period and do not produce any effect when that Daśā period is over.

The special reasons for taking the Āsraya and Dala Yogas separately will be further discussed in the notes at the end of this Chapter.

व०ति०—आसन्नकेन्द्रभवनद्वयगैर्गदाख्यस्तन्वस्तगेषु शकटं  
विहगः खबंधोः ॥ शृंगाटकं नवमपंचमलग्नसंस्थैर्लग्नान्यगैर्हल-  
मिति प्रवदन्ति तज्ज्ञाः ॥ ४ ॥

आसन्नकेन्द्रभवनद्वयगैः Āsannakendrabhavanadvayagaiḥ, when in the two adjacent angular houses, (all the planets occupy). गदाख्यः Gadāksyaḥ, Yoga termed Gadā (club). तन्वस्तगेषु Tanvastageṣu, when in the Ascendant and Descendant, (all the planets occupy). शकटं Śakataṁ, Yoga termed Śakataṁ (cart). विहगः Vihagaḥ, Yoga termed Vihaga (bird). खबंधोः Khabandoh, when in the tenth and fourth houses, (all the planets reside). शृंगाटकं Śringāṭakam, Yoga termed Śringāṭakam; नवमपंचमलग्नसंस्थैः Navamapañchamalagnasamsthaiḥ, in the ninth, fifth, and the first houses, (all the planets reside). लग्नान्यगैः Lagnānyagaiḥ, in the other triangular houses, i.e., the other ninth and fifth houses than those counted from the Ascendant. This may be in 3 ways:—(1) the 2nd, 6th and 10th houses, (2) the 3rd, 7th and 11th houses, (3) the 4th, 8th and 12th houses. हलं Halam, Yoga termed Halam. इति Iti, thus. प्रवदन्ति Pravadanti, say. तज्ज्ञाः Tajjñāḥ, astrologers well versed in their sciences.

4. The Yoga is known as Gadā when all the planets are in the two adjacent angular houses; (1) termed Śakataṁ



when all the planets are in the Ascendant and the Descendant ; known as Vihaga when all the planets are in the tenth and fourth houses ; termed Śringāṭakam when all the planets are in the fifth, ninth houses and in the Ascendant ; and the Yoga is known as Halam when all the planets are in the other triangular houses, *i.e.*, other fifth and ninth houses, than those stated above (2). Thus say the well-versed astrologers.

*Notes:—*(1) The author now proceeds to describe the 20 Ākṛiti Yogas ; 5 of them are described in this stanza. There are 4 varieties in the Gadā Yoga. (1) Gadā (Lagna, fourth) ; (2) Saṃkha (fourth and seventh) ; (3) Bavruka (seventh and tenth) ; (4) Dhvajā, (tenth and Lagna). The Yavanas consider these 4 as 4 distinct Yogas and call them respectively as Gadā, Saṃkha, Bavruka and Dhvajā.

(2) This may be in 3 ways.

All the planets may occupy.

(1) the 2nd, 6th and 10th houses.

(2) the 3rd, 7th and 11th houses.

(3) the 4th, 8th and 12th houses.

**वैतालीया-शकटांडजवच्छुभाशुभैर्वज्रं तद्विपरीतगैर्यवः ॥  
कमलं तु विमिश्रतस्थितैर्वापि तद्यदि केन्द्रबाह्यतः ॥ ५ ॥**

शकटांडजवत् Śakaṭāṇḍajavat, like Śakaṭa and Ṃḍaja (as described in the preceding verse). शुभाशुभैः Śubhāśubhaiḥ, by the benefic and malefic planets respectively. वज्रं Vajram, Yoga termed Vajra (thunderbolt). तद्विपरीतगैः Tadviparītagaiḥ, when posted in the reverse order (from the Vajra-yoga). यवः Yavaḥ, Yoga known as Yavaḥ. कमलं Kamalam, Yoga termed Kamala (lotus). विमिश्रतस्थितैः Vimiśraṣamsthitaḥ, when all the planets, benefics and malefics, are stationed (without any restriction) in all the angular houses. वापि Vāpi, Yoga termed Vāpi. तत् Tat, all the planets. यदि Yadi, if. केन्द्रबाह्यतः Kendravāhyataḥ, in the other houses than the angles ; in the four succedent or in the 4 cadent houses.

5. The Vajra Yoga takes place when the benefic planets are in the Ascendant and Descendant and the malefic planets are in the fourth and tenth houses (no planets being in the other houses) ; the reverse of this is Yava Yoga, *i.e.*, when the malefics are in the Ascendant and Descendant and the benefics are in the fourth and tenth houses. The Yoga is known as Kamala or Avja, when all the planets are scattered

without any restriction in all the angles and nowhere else ; and the Yoga is termed Vâpî when all the planets are interspersed in houses other than the angles (i.e., in the four succedent or in the 4 cadent houses.)

*Note*:—Four Âkṛiti Yogas are described in this verse. Thus far nine (5+4) Âkṛiti Yogas are described.

**अनुष्टुभ्—पूर्वशास्त्रानुसारेण मया वज्रादयः कृताः ॥**

**चतुर्थे भवने सूर्याज्ज्ञसितौ भवतः कथम् ॥ ६ ॥**

*पूर्वशास्त्रानुसारेण* Pûrvaśāstrānusāreṇa, according to the ancient treatises (by Maya, Yavana, Gārga and others). *मया* Mayā, by me (VarāhaMihirāchārya). *वज्रादयः* Vajrādayaḥ, these Yogas, Vajra, etc., (and the yoga mentioned in the beginning of stanza 20 of the Chapter on Rāja Yoga). *कृताः* Kṛitāḥ, done. *चतुर्थे* Chaturthe, in the fourth. *भवने* Bhavane, house. *सूर्यात्* Sūryāt, from the Sun. *ज्ञसितौ* Jñasitau, Mercury and Venus. *कथम्* Katham, how.

6. These Vajra and other Yogas I have taken from the ancient Śāstras by Maya, Yavana and others. The discrepancy arises thus :—when the Sun is in the 4th (or 10th) house (with the malefics) how can Venus and Mercury be in the 1st or 7th house? (i.e., this is impossible, as Venus and Mercury cannot be so distant from the Sun) (1).

*Note*:—(1) According to Mr. Sundareswara Srouty of Trivadi, the Vajra and Yava Yogas refer to the positions of the planets in the Bhāva Chakra and not to their position in their Rāśi Chakra as supposed by Varāha Mihira. He is therefore of opinion that Garga and other writers have not erred in treating of these Yogas as possible ones.

**अनुष्टुभ्—कंटकादिप्रवृत्तैस्तु चतुर्गृहगतैर्महैः । युपेषु शक्ति-  
दंडाख्या होराद्यैः कंटकैः क्रमात् ॥ ७ ॥**

*कंटकादिप्रवृत्तैः* Kanṭakādipravṛttaiḥ, commencing first from the angular house. *तु* Tu, but. *चतुर्गृहगतैः* Chaturgrihagataiḥ, when posted in the four houses consecutively. *महैः* Grahaiḥ, the planets occupying. *युपेषु शक्तिदंडाख्याः* Yūpeṣu Śaktidaṇḍākhyāḥ, the Yogas named Yūpa and Iṣu, Śakti and Daṇḍa. *होराद्यैः* Horādyaiḥ, taking first the Ascendant. *कंटकैः* Kanṭakaiḥ, the angles. *क्रमात्* Kramāt, successively.

7. When all the planets are found in the four houses consecutively from the Ascendant, the fourth, the seventh

and the tenth, the angular houses, respectively, the Yogas are termed Yûpa, Iṣu, Śakti, and Danda one after another (1).

*Note.*—Four Ākṛiti Yogas are described in this verse. Thus (5 + 4 + 4) thirteen Ākṛiti Yogas in all are described.

(1) If all the planets occupy the four signs 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th, the Yoga is known as Yupa. If they occupy the 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th houses, the Yoga is known as Iṣu; if they occupy the 7th, 8th, 9th and 10th houses, the Yoga is known as Śakti; and if they occupy the 4 signs 10th, 11th, 12th and the Ascendant, the Yoga is known as Danda.

**अनुष्टुभ्—नौकूटच्छत्रचापानि तद्वत्सप्तर्क्षसंस्थितैः । अर्द्ध-  
चंद्रस्तु नावाद्यैः प्रोक्तस्त्वन्यर्क्षसंस्थितैः ॥ ८ ॥**

*नौकूटच्छत्रचापानि* Naukûṭachhatrachâpâni, the Yogas termed Nau (boat), Kûṭa (mountain peak), Chhatra (umbrella) and Châpa (arrow). *तद्वत्* Tadvat, like what have been described in the preceding verse, from the Ascendant, the 4th, the 7th, and the 10th houses. *सप्तर्क्षसंस्थितैः* Saptarkṣasamsthitaîḥ, situated in the seven signs. *अर्द्धचंद्रः* Ardha-chandraḥ, the Yoga known as Ardhachandra (semi-lunar). *तु* Tu, but. *नावाद्यैः* Nâvâdyaiḥ, the Nau Yoga, etc., that have been already mentioned. *प्रोक्तः* Proktaḥ, mentioned. *तु* Tu, but. *अन्यर्क्षसंस्थितैः* Anyarkṣasamsthitaîḥ, situated in the signs not according to the previous arrangement, i.e., in the signs not commencing with the Ascendant, but with the cadent or succedent houses.

8. If, as before, the seven planets reside in the seven houses consecutively, starting from the Ascendant, the fourth, the seventh, and the tenth houses respectively, we will have Nau (boat) Yoga, Kûṭa (mountain peak) Yoga, Chhatra (umbrella) Yoga, and Châpa (arrow) Yoga. And if these seven planets be situated in the seven houses consecutively not starting from the Ascendant or the angles but from the succedent or cadent houses, we get the Ardhachandra (semi-lunar) Yoga.

*Notes.*—Here five Ākṛiti Yogas (so far 18 Ākṛiti Yogas) are described. Ardhachandra Yoga is of eight sub-divisions, and these can be easily traced out. As there are 4 succedent and 4 cadent houses, the Ardhachandra Yogas are of 8 kinds:—viz., all the planets may occupy (1) from the 2nd to the 8th houses, (2) from the 3rd to the 9th house, (3) from the

5th to the 11th house, (4) from the 6th to the 12th house, (5) from the 8th to the 2nd house, (6) from the 9th to the 3rd house, (7) from the 11th to the 5th house, (8) from the 12th to the 6th house.

**अनुष्ठुम्—एकांतरगतैरर्थात्समुद्रः षड्ग्रहाश्रितैः । विलम्बा-  
दिस्यितैश्चक्रमित्याकृतिजसंग्रहः ॥ ६ ॥**

एकांतरगतेः Ekāntaragataih, when situated in every alternate houses. अर्थात् Arthāt, (beginning) from the second house. समुद्रः Samudrah, the Yoga known as Samudra Yoga (ocean). षड्ग्रहाश्रितैः Ṣaḍgrahāśritaiḥ, situated in the six alternate houses. विलम्बादिस्यितैः Vilagnādīsthitaiḥ, situated in the houses commencing from the Ascendant. चक्रम् Chakram, termed Chakra (wheel) Yoga. इति Iti, thus. आकृतिजसंग्रहः Ākṛitijasamgrahaḥ, all the Ākṛiti Yogas thus described briefly.

9. When all the planets are found in the six (i.e., 2nd, 4th, 6th, 8th, 10th, and 12th) (1) houses, it is known as Samudra Yoga; when all the planets are found in the six (i.e., 1st, 3rd, 5th, 7th, 9th, and 11th) (2) houses, it is termed Chakra Yoga. Thus all the Ākṛiti Yogas are described briefly.

*Note.*—Here 2 Ākṛiti Yogas are described. Thus twenty Ākṛiti Yogas in all are dealt with.

(1) Six alternate signs beginning from the 2nd house.

(2) Six alternate houses beginning from the Ascendant.

**शालिनी—संख्यायोगाः स्युः सप्तसप्तर्क्षसंस्थैरेकापायाद्वह्नी-  
की दामिनी च । पाशः केदारः शूलयोगो युगं च गोलश्चान्या-  
न्पूर्वमुक्तान्विहाय ॥ १० ॥**

संख्यायोगः Sankhyâyogāḥ, all the Sankhyâ Yogas. स्युः Syuh, are these; are the following. सप्तसप्तर्क्षसंस्थैः Saptasaptarṣasamsthaiḥ, the seven planets being situated in the seven signs. एकापायात् Ekāpâyât, removing one (from the seven houses; six houses, five, four, three, and two one house, successively.) वह्नी Vallakī, named Vallakī Yoga. दामिनी Dāmini, known as Dāmini Yoga. पाशः Pāśaḥ, Pāśa Yoga. केदारः Kedārāḥ, Kedāra Yoga. शूलयोगः Śūlayogaḥ, Śūla Yoga. युगं Yugam, Yuga Yoga. गोलः Golaḥ, Gola Yoga. चान्यान् Anyān, others. पूर्वमुक्तान् Pūrvamuktān, already mentioned. विहाय Vihāya, avoiding; not taking into account.

10. Now the seven Sankhyâ Yogas are being described. When the seven planets are in any seven signs, it is known as Vallakī Yoga. When the seven planets are in any six

signs, it is Dâminî ; in any five, Pâśa ; in any four, Kedâra ; in any three, Sûla Yoga ; in any two, Yuga Yoga ; and when all the planets are in any one sign, it is known as Gola Yoga. The Yogas already described, if they look like Saṃkhyâ Yoga, are not to be taken into account under Saṃkhyâ Yogas. (1)

*Note* :—(1) For instance, the Gadâ, Śakaṭa, and Vihaga Yogas described in stanza 4 are to be treated only as such and not as Yuga yoga described in this stanza ; the Śringaṭaka and Hala Yogas described in stanza 4 are to be treated only as such and not as Sûla Yoga described in this stanza. Again the Vajra, Yava, Kamala, and Vâpi Yogas described in stanza 5 as well the Yûpa, Lau, Śakti, and Daṇḍa Yogas described in stanza 7 shall not be confounded with the Kedâra Yogas described in this stanza. And so on.

वं० ति०—ईर्ष्युर्विदेशनिरतोऽध्वरुचिश्च रज्ज्वां मानी धनी  
च मुशले बहुकृत्यसक्तः । व्यंगः स्थिराढ्यनिपुणो नलजः स्रगुत्थो  
भोगान्वितो भुजगजो बहुदुःखभाक्स्यात् ॥ ११ ॥

ईर्षुः Irṣyuh, envious ; jealous of the wealth of others. विदेशनिरतः Videsa-niratah, living in foreign or distant lands. अध्वरुचिः Adhvaruchih, fond of travelling. च Cha, and. रज्ज्वां Rajjvâm, in the Rajju Yoga, (coming under Âśraya Yoga). मानी Mâni, proud ; respectable. धनी Dhani, wealthy. च Cha, and. मुशले Muśale, in the Muśala Yoga. बहुकृत्यसक्तः Bahukṛithyasaktaḥ, capable of doing great works. व्यंगः Vyangah, of defective body ; of defective organs. स्थिराढ्यनिपुणः Sthirâdhyani-puṇah, steady and clever. नलजः Nalajah, arising out of Nala Yoga. स्रगुत्थः Sragutthah, arising out of Srak or Garland Yoga. भोगान्वितः Bhogânvitah, possessed of all enjoyments, living in comfort and luxury. भुजगजः Bhujagajah, arising out of Serpent Yoga. बहुदुःखभाक् Bahudukhabhâk, very miserable. स्यात् Syât, become.

11. Those born under Rajju Yoga are envious, fond of travelling, and live in foreign or distant lands ; those born under Muśala Yoga are respectable and wealthy ; and capable of doing great works. Those born under Nala Yoga are defective in body, steady and clever. People born under Srak or Garland Yoga are possessed of many enjoyments and those born under Serpent Yoga get many afflictions and miseries.

*Note*.—In this stanza, the author describes the effects of the three Āsraya Yogas and of the two Dala Yogas.

**अनुष्ठुम्—आश्रयोक्तास्तु विफला भवन्त्यन्यैर्विमिश्रिताः ।**

**मिश्रा यैस्ते फलं दद्युरमिश्राः स्वफलप्रदाः ॥ १२ ॥**

*आश्रयोक्ताः* Āsrayoktāḥ, what have been already described as to the effects of Āsraya Yoga. *अनु* Tu, but. *विफलाः* Viphalāḥ, not producing any result ; ineffective. *भवन्ति* Vabanti, are. *अन्यैः* Anyaiḥ, with other Yogas. *विमिश्रिताः* Vimiśritāḥ, resembling in form. *मिश्राः* Miśrāḥ, like ; resembling ; similar in appearance. *यैः* Yaiḥ, with whatever other Yogas. *ते* Te, those other Yogas. *फलं* Phalam, fruits. *दद्युः* Dadyuḥ, bear. *अमिश्राः* Amiśrāḥ, not resembling with any other Yoga. *स्वफलप्रदाः* Svaphalapradāḥ, productive of its own consequences.

12. The Āsraya Yogas become ineffective, when they look like other Yogas. The other Yogas, with which the Āsraya Yogas happen to resemble, those other Yogas become operative and bear fruits. When the Āsraya Yogas do not bear any resemblance with other Yogas, it is then that the Āsraya Yogas produce results.

*Note*.—For instance, if a Rajju Yoga or a Muśala Yoga or a Nala Yoga partake of the nature of a Kamala Yoga (see Stanza 5) it should be treated as the latter.

**व० ति०—यज्वार्थभाक्सततमर्थरुचिर्गदायां तद्वृत्तिभुक् शक-  
टजः सरुजः कुदारः । दूतोऽटनः कलहकृद्धिहगे प्रदिष्टः शृङ्गाटके  
चिरसुखी कृषिकृद्धलाख्ये ॥ १३ ॥**

*यज्वार्थभाक्* Yajvārthabhāk, will perform sacrificial rites, and will become rich. *सततं* Satatam, always. *अर्थरुचिः* Artharuchiḥ, eager to amass wealth ; eager to collect money. *गदायां* Gadāyām, under Gadā Yoga. *तद्वृत्तिभुक्* Tadvṛttibhuk, earning one's livelihood by business in carts, hackney carriages, etc. *शकटजः* Śakaṭajāḥ, of those born under Śakaṭa Yoga. *सुरुजः* Sarujāḥ, having always one bodily complaint or other ; of diseased body. *कुदारः* Kudārah, having ugly and blameable wife ; having a mean wife. *दूतः* Dūtaḥ, messenger ; envoy ; ambassador. *अटनः* Aṭanaḥ, of wandering habits ; fond of travels. *कलहकृत्* Kalahakṛt, querulous ; quarrelsome. *विहगे* Vihage, under Vihaga Yoga. *प्रदिष्टः* Pradiṣṭaḥ, mentioned. *शृङ्गाटके* Śṛṅgāṭake, under Śṛṅgāṭaka Yoga. *चिरसुखी* Chirasukhī, always happy ; happy throughout their lives. *कृषिकृत्* Kṛṣikṛt, earning one's livelihood by agriculture. *हलाख्ये* Halākṣye, under Hala Yoga.

13. Persons born under Gadâ Yoga perform religious sacrifices, are always eager to collect wealth and they amass also much wealth ; those under Śakata Yoga earn their livelihood by means of trade in carts or hackney carriages, are always sickly, and possess ugly mean wives ; those born under Vihaga Yoga become messengers, travellers, and are quarrelsome ; those under Śṛiṅgâṭaka Yoga are happy throughout their lives and those born under Hala Yoga are agriculturists.

Note :—In this stanza the author describes the effects of 5 Âkriti Yogas.

व०ति०—वज्रेंज्यपूर्वसुखिनः सुभगोऽतिशूरो वीर्यान्वितोऽप्यथ  
यवे सुखितो वयोऽतः ॥ विख्यातकीर्त्यमितसौख्यगुणश्च पद्मे वाप्यां  
तनुस्थिरसुखो निधिकृन्न दाता ॥ १४ ॥

वज्रं Vajre, under Vajra Yoga. अंत्यपूर्वसुखिनः Antyapûrvasukhinaḥ, happy in the early and in the old age ; at the beginning and end of life. सुभगः Subhagaḥ, lovely ; liked by all ; a general favourite. अतिशूरः Atiśûraḥ, very powerful ; much endowed with strength ; bold in fight. वीर्यान्वितः Viryānvitaḥ, powerful ; vigorous ; full of energy. अपि Api, also. अथ Atha, and. यवे Yave, under Yava Yoga. सुखिनः Sukhitaḥ, happy. वयोनः Vayontaḥ, in their middle age. विख्यातकीर्त्यनि- तसौख्यगुणः Vikhyâtakîrtyamitasaukhyagunaḥ, of world-renowned fame ; of deep friendship and inestimable good qualities. च Cha, and. पद्मे Padme, under Padma Yoga. वाप्यां Vâpyām, under Vâpi Yoga. तनुस्थिरसुखः Tanusthirasukhaḥ, always tolerably happy ; possessing bodily enjoyments throughout their life ; of good physique. निधिकृन्न Nidhikrit, hiding their wealth underground. न Na, not. दाता Dâtâ, giver ; donor ; generous man.

14. Persons born under Vajra Yoga are happy in their young and old ages, become very lovely and great warriors ; those born under Yava Yoga are vigorous and happy in their middle ages ; those born under Padma Yoga acquire glory on all sides and their friendship and good qualities are unsurpassed ; those born under Vâpi Yoga are somewhat rich, of good physique, keep their wealth hidden safely underground and do not subscribe any money in any cause (are misers).

Note.—In this stanza, the author describes the effects of 4 more Âkriti Yogas.

व०ति०—त्यागात्मवान्क्रतुवरैर्यजते च यूपे हिंस्रोऽथ गुप्त्य-  
धिकृतः शरकृच्छराख्ये ॥ नीचोऽलसः सुखधनैर्वियुतश्च शक्तौ  
दंडे प्रियैर्विरहितः पुरुषोऽत्यवृत्तिः ॥ १५ ॥

त्यागात्मवान्क्रतुवरैः Tyāgātmaṅkratuvaraiḥ, generous, self-controlled, and ranked  
as best sacrificer. यजते Yajate, performs sacrifices. च Cha, and. यूपे Yūpe, under Yupa  
Yoga. हिंस्रः Himsraḥ, mischievous; murderous. अथ Atha, and, गुप्त्यधिकृतः Guptya-  
dhikṛitaḥ, jailor; making prisoners; master of prisons. शरकृत् Śarākṛit, maker of  
arrows. शरकृच्छ्रे Śarākṣye, under Śara Yoga. नीचः Nīcaḥ, mean; doing acts un-  
worthy of one's position. अलसः Alasaḥ, idle, lazy. सुखधनैः Sukhadhanaiḥ, of pleasure  
and wealth. वियुतः च Viyutaḥ cha, and bereft of. शक्तौ Śaktau, under Śakti Yoga. दंडे  
Dande, under Daṇḍa Yoga. प्रियैः Priyaiḥ, with those that are nearest and dearest.  
विरहितः Virahitaḥ, devoid, bereft of. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, the person born. अत्यवृत्तिः Antya-  
vr̥titiḥ; of servile disposition.

15. Persons born under Yūpa Yoga are generous, self-  
controlled and great sacrificers; those under Śara Yoga are  
mischievous, murderous, masters of prisons and makers of  
bows and arrows; those under Śakti Yoga are of low disposi-  
tion, indolent, poor and unhappy; those born under Daṇḍa  
Yoga suffer bereavements from their nearest and dearest  
relations, and pass their days in servile works.

Note.—In this stanza the author describes the effects of 4 more  
Ākṛiti Yogas.

व०ति०—कीर्त्या युतश्चलसुखः कृपाणश्च नौजः कूटेऽनृत-  
प्लवनबंधनपश्च जातः ॥ छत्रोद्भवः स्वजनसौख्यकरोऽत्यसौख्यः  
शूरश्च कर्मुकभवः प्रथमांत्यसौख्यः ॥ १६ ॥

कीर्त्या Kīrtiā, with fame. युतः Yutaḥ, endowed. चलसुखः Chalasukhaḥ, of varying  
happiness. कृपाणः च Kṛipāṇaḥ cha, and misers. नौजः च Naujaḥ, of persons born  
under Nau Yoga. कूटे Kūṭe, under Kūṭa Yoga. प्लवनप्लवनबंधनपश्च च Anritaplvanaaban-  
dhanapaḥ cha, and meditating and telling lies, and preserving or guarding the  
jails. जातः Jātaḥ, born; persons born. छत्रोद्भवः Chhatrodbhavaḥ, persons born  
under Chhatra Yoga. स्वजनसौख्यकरः Svajanasaukhyakaraḥ, giver of happiness to one's  
own relations. अत्यसौख्यः Antyasaukhyāḥ, happy in their old age. शूरः च Śūraḥ  
cha, and powerful hero in battle. कर्मुकभवः Kārmukabbavaḥ, persons born under  
Chāpa Yoga. प्रथमांत्यसौख्यः Prathamāntyasaukhyāḥ, happy in their childhood and in  
their old age.



16. Persons born under Nau Yoga get name and fame, sometimes happy, sometimes miserable, and they are misers; those born under Kūṭa Yoga meditate and tell lies and are the jail keepers; those born under Chhatra Yoga keep their relations happy and they themselves become happy in their old age; those born under Chāpa Yoga are great warriors and are happy in their childhood and in their old age.

*Note.*—The effects of four more Ākṛiti Yogas are described in this stanza.

व० ति०—अर्धेन्दुजः सुभगकांतवपुः प्रधानस्तोयालये नर-  
पतिप्रतिमस्तु भोगी । चक्रे नरेन्द्रमुकुटद्युतिरंजितांघ्रिर्वीणोद्भवश्च  
निपुणः प्रियगीतनृत्यः ॥ १७ ॥

अर्धेन्दुजः Ardhenduṣaḥ, persons born under Ardhendu Yoga. सुभगकांतवपुः Subhaga-kāntavapuḥ, lovely and of fine appearance. प्रधानः Pradhānaḥ, worshipped by all; the chief amongst men; superior. तोयालये Toyālaye, under Samudra Yoga. नरपतिप्रतिमः Narapatipratimāḥ, like a king, enjoying like a king. भोगी Bhogī, enjoying; an epicure. चक्रे Chakre, under Chakra Yoga. नरेन्द्रमुकुटद्युतिरंजितांघ्रिः Narendramukuta-dyutiranjitāṅghriḥ, whose feet are worshipped by the kings (owing with their heads ornamented with jewels; become Mahārājādhirājas (due to their performing austerities and attaining knowledge). वीणोद्भवः Vīṇodbhavaḥ, persons born under Vīṇa Yoga. निपुणः Nipuṇaḥ, of subtle vision and judgment. प्रियगीतनृत्यः Priyagītanṛtyaḥ, fond of music and dancing.

17. Persons born under Ardha-chandra Yoga are lovely and of fine appearance and superior to all persons; those born under Samudra Yoga become king-like and great epicures; those born under Chakra Yoga become Mahārājādhirājas and their feet are worshipped by kings, wearing lustrous jewels on their crowns; and those born under Vīṇa Yoga are discriminating and fond of dancing and music.

*Note.*—In this stanza the author describes the effects of the three Ākṛiti Yogas and of the first Sankhyā Yoga.

व० ति०—दातान्यकार्यनिरतः पशुपश्च दाम्नि पाशे धनार्ज-  
नविशीलसमृत्त्यबन्धुः । केदारजः कृषिकरः सुबहूपयोष्यः शूरः  
क्षतो धनरुचिर्विधनश्च शूले ॥ १८ ॥

दाता Dātā, generous; kind-hearted. **अन्यार्जुनियताः** Anyakāryaniyataḥ, doing good to others; of philanthropic disposition. **पशुपः** Paśupāḥ cha, and the protector of cattle; and the master of cattle. **दाम्नि** Dāmnī, under Dām or Rajju Yoga. **पाशे** Pāśe, under Pāsa Yoga. **धनार्जनाविद्वत्सहृदयः** Dhanārjanavidvatsahṛitya-bandhuḥ, earning money by honest means and doing good works with friends and servants. **केदारजः** Kedārajāḥ, persons born under Kedāra Yoga. **कृषिकरः** Kṛṣīkaraḥ, agriculturist. **सुबहुपयोज्यः** Subahūpayojyāḥ, doing good to many people. **सूरः** Śūraḥ, hero in battle. **क्षतः** Kṣataḥ, bearing marks of warfare in body. **धनरुचिः** Dhanaruchiḥ, very eager to get money. **विधनः** Vidhanaḥ cha, and poor; having no money. **शूले** Śūle, under Śūla Yoga.

18. Persons born under Rajju (Dāminī) Yoga are generous, philanthropic, and warders of many cattle; those under Pāsa Yoga earn money with honest endeavours and are surrounded by friends and servants; those born under Kedāra Yoga are agriculturists and do good to many people; and those born under Śūla Yoga are great warriors, get marks of wounds on their bodies, eager to acquire money but they are without any money.

*Note*:—In this stanza the author describes the effects of 4 more Saṃkhyā Yogas.

**हरिणी—धनविरहितः पाखंडी वा युगे त्वथ गोलके विधनमलिनो ज्ञानोपेतः कुशिल्प्यलसोऽदनः । इति निगदिता योगाः सार्द्धं फलैरिह नाभसा नियतफलदाश्चित्या ह्येते समस्तदशास्वपि ॥ १६ ॥**

**इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके नाभसयोगा-**

**ध्यायो द्वादशः ॥ १२ ॥**

**धनविरहितः** Dhanavirahitaḥ, void of money. **पाखंडी** Pākhandī, an heretic; a hypocrite; one not following the tenets of Veda; one acting in contravention of Vedic rules. **वा** Vā, or. **युगे** Yuge, under Yuga Yoga. **तु** Tu, but. **अथ** Atha, and. **गोलके** Golake, under Golaka Yoga. **विधनमलिनः** Vidhanamalinaḥ, poor, dirty, and gloomy. **ज्ञानोपेतः** Ajñānopetaḥ, illiterate. **कुशिली** Kuśil possessing knowledge of bad workmanship; bad workman. **अलसः** Alasaḥ, idle, lazy; not capable of doing any work. **अदनः** Aṭanaḥ, of wandering habits. **इति** Iti, thus. **निगदिताः** Nigaditāḥ, said. **योगाः** Yogāḥ, the different combinations. **सार्द्धं** Sārdham, with. **फलं** Phalam, effects. **एव** Iha, in this Chapter. **अथ** Na-

vasāḥ, heavenly. निरालसः Niyataphaladāḥ, always effective. हि एते Hi etc, these certainly. समस्तदासु Samastadaśāsu, in all the Daśās throughout one's life. अपि Api, even.

19. Persons born under Yuga Yoga are void of money, irreligious and not the abider of the Vedas; those born under Gola Yoga are poor, dirty and gloomy, illiterate, bad workmen, indolent and of wandering habits (1). Thus have been described the several Nāvasa Yogas with their effects. These bear fruits throughout one's life, in all the Daśās of human beings (2).

*Notes*:—In this stanza the effects of the remaining two Saṃkhyā Yogas are described.

(1) For bare subsistence.

(2) Except in case of Vajra and other Yogas (see stanza 14) whose effects will be felt, as stated in certain periods of a person's life. So that wherever no periods are mentioned the effects will be felt throughout life.

Thus ends the twelfth Chapter on Nāvasa Yoga (miscellaneous heavenly combinations), by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya of Avantika.

*Note*:—It is to be remembered that this Nāvasa Yoga, as a rule, yields results throughout all the periods of life. Now the doubt arises:—in Vajra Yoga it has been mentioned that people are happy in their young and old age; how then this rule is applicable to the whole period of life? The answer is that the rule will be applicable there only where no definite periods of time are expressly stated. Again the doubt arises:—there are cases where it has been stated that the person will be happy throughout all the periods of their lives; now a person, in the midst of all sorts of happy circumstances, feels some mental pain and becomes miserable; or a person in the midst of all distressing circumstances, feels happiness in his mind; how is that possible? The answer is that this Nāvasa Yoga does not nullify the effect of Aṣṭaka Varga or other planetary combinations and therefore a man feels happiness in the midst of all contrary circumstances indicated in this Chapter.

In the 3rd Śloka of this Chapter, it has been mentioned that there are special reasons for mentioning Āśraya Yoga and Dala Yoga separate from Ākṛita Yoga and Saṃkhyā Yoga. Now these reasons are being explained. When the Dala Yoga resembles the Saṃkhyā Yoga the effects of the Dala Yoga are visible and not those of the Saṃkhyā Yoga (see verse 10). This accounts for taking the Dala Yoga separate.

The Dala Yogas do neither coincide with Āśraya Yogas nor with Ākṛiti Yogas. Where the Ākṛiti Yoga resembles the Āśraya Yoga, there the effects of the Ākṛiti Yoga are visible. Where the Ākṛiti Yoga resembles the Saṃkhyā Yoga, even there the Ākṛiti Yoga bears fruits (see verse 12). Here then one can argue that the Saṃkhyā Yoga should not also be taken separately. As Saṃkhyā Yoga has been counted separate, so Āśraya Yoga may also be taken separately.

Now the meaning of the statement "Āśraya Yoga becomes inoperative when it resembles other Yogas" should be made clear. Here it means that the Saṃkhyā Yogas and the Āśraya Yogas both are inoperative when these two resemble Ākṛiti Yogas. Now suppose Āśraya and Saṃkhyā Yogas to coincide with each other. Are they to be treated as the former or as the latter? The Commentator says that if the coincidence refers to the Kedāra, Śūla, and Yuga Yogas, the Yogas are to be treated as Āśraya Yogas only; but if it refers to the Gola Yoga it is to be treated as such, and not as an Āśraya Yoga—otherwise there will be no room for Gola Yoga at all. Thus there is sufficient reason for taking the Āśraya Yogas separately.

Now the 1,800 sub-divisions of Nāvasa Yogas as enunciated by the ancient Yavanāchārya, are being described. Taking any sign as the Ascendant, there are 150 sub-divisions (will be explained further on); then taking the twelve signs as Ascendants consecutively, there are  $12 \times 150 = 1800$  sub-divisions. According to Yavana, there are 23 sub-divisions in the Ākṛiti Yogas; and 127 sub-divisions in the Saṃkhyā Yogas; thus giving the number 150 ( $127 + 23$ ). The Yavanas do not take Āśraya and Dala Yogas into account. Varāha Mihira has mentioned 20 Ākṛiti Yogas; but the Gadā Yoga in it has 4 sub-divisions (as already stated). Thus ( $19 + 4$ ) 23 Ākṛiti Yogas of Yavana are easily understood. One hundred and twenty-seven Saṃkhyā Yogas are thus made out:—Taking one planet we get 7 cases: two planets we get 21 cases; three planets we get 35 cases; four planets 35 cases: five planets, 21 cases; six planets, 7 cases; seven planets, one case; thus making up the total ( $7 + 21 + 35 + 35 + 21 + 7 + 1$ ) = 127 cases. These numbers are thus obtained.

The first Saṃkhyā Yoga treated of by Varāha Mihira is known as Vallakti Yoga; according to which the 7 planets might occupy any seven signs. This may be in many ways; but the Yavanas select only a few; as each of the seven planets might occupy the Lagna, the number of Yogas under this division is 7. Again the 2nd Saṃkhyā Yoga treated

of by the author is one according to which the 7 planets are said to occupy any six signs. This may be in many ways; but the Yavanas select the following few: of the seven planets, five may occupy five houses and two more may occupy the Lagna. These two may be any two of the seven planets. The number of Yogas under this head will be the number of combinations of seven things taken two at a time =  $\frac{7 \times 6}{1 \times 2} = 21$ .

Again, the 3rd Samkhyā Yoga is one in which the seven planets occupy 5 houses. This may be in many ways; but the following are selected:—4 planets occupying 4 houses and 3 more occupying the Lagna. These three may be any three out of the 7 planets. The number of cases under this head is the number of combinations of 7 things taken 3 at a time =  $\frac{7 \times 6 \times 5}{1 \times 2 \times 3} = 35$ . And so on.

$$6, 7, \text{ thus:—} \begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c|c|c} 7 & 6 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \end{array}$$

Put 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, in one line; and below that line put 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

When one planet is taken into account, take 7 and divide by 1, the number underneath; when two planets are taken into account, take 7, 6; and multiply; divide the product by the product of the figures underneath; thus  $\frac{7 \times 6}{1 \times 2} = 21$ ; thus we get 21. And so on;  $\frac{7 \times 6 \times 5}{1 \times 2 \times 3} = 35$ ; and so on. In other words, take the combinations of seven things taken one at a time take two at a time and so on. These are now shewn by the positions of the planets.

**First case; one planet.**

1. Sun.
2. Moon.
3. Mars.
4. Mercury.
5. Jupiter.
6. Venus.
7. Saturn.

**Second case; two planets.**

7. Moon, Mars.
8. Moon, Mercury.
9. Moon, Jupiter.
10. Moon, Venus.
11. Moon, Saturn.
12. Mars, Mercury.
13. Mars, Jupiter.
14. Mars, Venus.
15. Mars, Saturn.

**Second case; two planets.**

1. Sun, Moon.
2. Sun, Mars.
3. Sun, Mercury.
4. Sun, Jupiter.
5. Sun, Venus.
6. Sun, Saturn.

16. Mercury, Jupiter.
17. Mercury, Venus.
18. Mercury, Saturn.
19. Jupiter, Venus.
20. Jupiter, Saturn.
21. Venus, Saturn.

## Third case ; three planets.

1. Sun, Moon, Mars.
2. Sun, Moon, Mercury.
3. Sun, Moon, Jupiter.
4. Sun, Moon, Venus.
5. Sun, Moon, Saturn.
6. Sun, Mars, Mercury.
7. Sun, Mars, Jupiter.
8. Sun, Mars, Venus.
9. Sun, Mars, Saturn.
10. Sun, Mercury, Jupiter.
11. Sun, Mercury, Venus.
12. Sun, Mercury, Saturn.
13. Sun, Jupiter, Venus.
14. Sun, Jupiter, Saturn.
15. Sun, Venus, Saturn.
16. Moon, Mars, Mercury.
17. Moon, Mars, Jupiter.
18. Moon, Mars, Venus.
19. Moon, Mars, Saturn.
20. Moon, Mercury, Jupiter.
21. Moon, Mercury, Venus.
22. Moon, Mercury, Saturn.
23. Moon, Jupiter, Venus.
24. Moon, Jupiter, Saturn.
25. Moon, Venus, Saturn.
26. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter.
27. Mars, Mercury, Venus.
28. Mars, Mercury, Saturn.
29. Mars, Jupiter, Venus.
30. Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.
31. Mars, Venus, Saturn.
32. Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
33. Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.
34. Mercury, Venus, Saturn.
35. Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.

## Fourth case, 4 planets.

1. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury.
2. Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter.
3. Sun, Moon, Mars, Venus.
4. Sun, Moon, Mars, Saturn.
5. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter.
6. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus.
7. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Saturn.
8. Sun, Moon, Jupiter, Venus.
9. Sun, Moon, Jupiter, Saturn.
10. Sun, Moon, Venus, Saturn.

## Sixth case, 6 planets.

1. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
2. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.

11. Sun, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
12. Sun, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.
13. Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter.
14. Sun, Mars, Mercury, Venus.
15. Sun, Mars, Mercury, Saturn.
16. Sun, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
17. Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Venus.
18. Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.
19. Sun, Mars, Venus, Saturn.
20. Sun, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.
21. Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter.
22. Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus.
23. Moon, Mars, Mercury, Saturn.
24. Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus.
25. Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.
26. Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
27. Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.
28. Moon, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
29. Moon, Mars, Venus, Saturn.
30. Moon, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.
31. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
32. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.
33. Mars, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.
34. Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
35. Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.

## Fifth case, 5 planets.

1. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter.
2. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus.
3. Sun, Moon, Mars, Mercury, Saturn.
4. Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus.
5. Sun, Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.
6. Sun, Moon, Mars, Venus, Saturn.
7. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
8. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.
9. Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.
10. Sun, Moon, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
11. Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
12. Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.
13. Sun, Mars, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.
14. Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
15. Sun, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
16. Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.
17. Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.
18. Moon, Mars, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.
19. Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
20. Moon, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.
21. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.



# CHAPTER XIII.

## ON CHANDRA YOGA, OR LUNAR COMBINATIONS.

मालिनी—अधमसमवरिष्ठान्यर्ककेंद्रादिसंस्थे शशिनि विन-  
यवित्तज्ञानधीनैपुणानि ॥ अहनि निशि च चंद्रे स्वेऽधिमित्रांशके  
वा सुरगुरुसितदृष्टे वित्तवान्स्यात्सुखी च ॥ १ ॥

अधमसमवरिष्ठानि Adhamasamavaristhāni, worst, middling and best; poor, moder-  
ate or excellent. अर्ककेंद्रादिसंस्थे Arkakendrādisamsthe, situated in the angles, etc.  
(i. e., in the angles, succedent or cadent houses, respectively) from the Sun.  
शशिनि Śaśini, the Moon occupying. विनयवित्तज्ञानधीनैपुणानि Vinayavittajñānadhinaipuṇāni,  
modesty, politeness, wealth, knowledge, intelligence, and cleverness. अहनि Ahani,  
during the day. निशि च Nīśi cha, and during the night (successively). चंद्रे  
Chandre, the Moon being. स्वे Sve, in her own Navāṃśaka. अधिमित्रांशके Adhimitrā-  
ṃśake, or in the Navāṃśas of her Adhimitra (or a very friendly planet). वा Vā,  
or. सुरगुरुसितदृष्टे Suragurusitadriṣṭe, aspected by Jupiter and Venus respectively.  
वित्तवान् Vittavān, wealthy. स्यात् Syāt, becomes. सुखी च Sukhī cha, and happy.

1. When the Moon is in any of the angular houses from the Sun, the native is wanting in modesty, politeness, wealth, knowledge, intelligence, and cleverness; if the Moon be in the succedent houses (2, 5, 8, 11) from the Sun, the native is possessed of the above qualities in a moderate degree; and if the Moon be in the cadent houses (3, 6, 9, 12) from the Sun, the native possesses the above qualities pre-eminently. Again if the Moon be in her own Navāṃśaka or in the Navāṃśas of her Adhimitra, the native, if born during the day, becomes wealthy and happy provided the Moon be aspected by Jupiter; or if the Moon be in her Navāṃśaka or in her Adhimitra's Navāṃśas and if she be aspected by Venus, then the native becomes wealthy and happy, if the birth take place during the night.

Note:—This meaning is supported by Yavana, Gārgi and others; hence this meaning is correct. A man will have very little of the above qualities if the Moon occupy either the sign occupied by the Sun, or the



4th, 7th, or 10th sign from it. He will have these qualities in a moderate degree if the Moon occupy the 2nd, 5th, 8th or 11th sign from the sign occupied by the Sun; and he will have these qualities in a greater degree if the Moon occupy the 3rd, 6th, 9th or 12th sign from the sign occupied by the Sun.

**व०ति०—सौम्यैः स्मरारिनिधनेष्वधियोग इंदोस्तस्मिंश्चमूप-  
सचिवक्षितिपालजन्म ॥ संपन्नसौख्यविभवा हतशत्रवश्च दीर्घा-  
युषो विगतारोगभयाश्च जाताः ॥ २ ॥**

**केनैः** Saumyaiḥ, the benefic planets Mercury, Jupiter and Venus (being situated in). **स्मरारिनिधनेषु** Smarārinidhanēṣu, in the sixth, seventh and eighth houses. **अधियोग** Adhiyoga, is known as Adhiyoga. **इन्दोः** Indoh, from the Moon. **तस्मिन्** Tasmin cha, and in this Adhiyoga; and the results of this Adhiyoga. **चमूपसचिवक्षितिपालजन्म** Chamūpasachivakṣitipālanma, indicating the birth of a commander of an army, a minister of a king, or a king. **संपन्नसौख्यविभवाः** Sampanna-saukhyavibhabāḥ, and having close intimacy with friends and enjoying great pleasures, power and property. **हतशत्रवः** Hataśatravaḥ, whose enemies are killed or crushed or subdued. **च** Cha, and. **दीर्घायुः** Dīrghāyusaḥ, of long life; long-lived. **विगतारोगभयाः** Vigatarogabhayaḥ cha, and free from diseases or fear.

2. When the benefics Mercury, Jupiter, and Venus are in the sixth, seventh and eighth houses from the Moon, the Yoga is known as Adhiyoga. Persons born under this Yoga become commanders of armies, king's ministers, or kings (1); they will get intimate friends, great pleasures and wealth, will have their enemies crushed, will live long, free from diseases and fear.

**Note:—**(1) If the benefics are all very powerful by virtue of time, position, &c., then persons born will become kings; if the benefics be fairly powerful, then they become councillors, and if they be tolerably powerful, they become commanders.

There are seven sub-divisions, rather seven different combinations in this Yoga:—(1) When the benefics are all in the sixth house, (2) when all are in the seventh house, (3) when all are in the eighth house, (4) when all are in the sixth and seventh, (5) when all are in the sixth and eighth, (6) when all are in the seventh and eighth, and (7) when all are distributed in the sixth, seventh, and eighth.

In the astrological work known as *Sārāvalī*, the Adhiyoga is classed with Rājayoga when the planets Mercury, Jupiter, and Venus are not

Aṣṭahgata or setting planets, nor aspected by malefic planets. Maṇḍāvyā is of the same opinion.

शा०वि०-हित्वार्कं सुनफानफादुरुधुराः स्वांत्योभयस्थै-  
र्ग्रहैः शीतांशोः कथितोऽन्यथा तु बहुभिः केमद्रुमोऽन्यैस्त्वसौ ॥  
केंद्रे शीतकरेऽथवा ग्रहयुते केमद्रुमो नेष्यते केचित्केंद्रनवांशकेषु  
च वदंत्युक्तिः प्रसिद्धा न ते ॥ ३ ॥

हित्वार्कं Hitvārkam, not taking the Sun into account; excepting the Sun.  
सुनफानफादुरुधुराः Sunaphānaphādurudhurāḥ, known as Sunaphā Yoga, Anaphā Yoga,  
and Durudhurā Yoga, respectively. स्वांत्योभयस्थैः Svāntyobhayasthaiḥ, in the second  
or twelfth houses or in both of them. ग्रहैः Grahaiḥ, the other planets (excepting  
the Sun) occupying. शीतांशोः Śītāṃśoḥ, from the Moon. कथितः Kathitāḥ, said.  
अन्यथा Anyathā, otherwise; if there be no planets in the second and twelfth houses  
from the Moon. तु Tu, again. बहुभिः Bahuvih, by many astrologers. केमद्रुमः  
Kemadrumah, known as Kemadruma Yoga. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, according to other  
astrologers, Gārgi, Parāśara, &c. तु Tu, again. चरौ Asau, this (Kemadruma-  
yoga). केंद्रे Kendre, in the angles from the Ascendant, i.e., in the 4th, or 10th house  
from the Ascendant. शीतकरे Śitakare, the Moon occupying. अथवा Athavā, or. ग्रहयुते  
Grahayute, accompanied by any of the above mentioned planets, Mars, &c. नेष्यते  
Kemadrumah, the Yoga Kemadruma. न इष्यते Na iṣyate, not approved of;  
not liked, i.e., the Kemadruma Yoga is not formed; it ceases to exist.  
केचित् Kechit, some authors, Śrutakīrtiḥ, Jivāśarmā. केंद्रनवांशकेषु Kendranavāṃ-  
śakeṣu, in the houses on both sides of the sign, whose Navāṃśa is occupied by  
the Moon. च Cha, and. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. उक्तिः Uktiḥ, these views. प्रसिद्धाः Pra-  
siddhāḥ, authoritative. न Na, not. ते Te, these.

3. If the planets other than the Sun (i.e., Mars, Mer-  
cury, Jupiter, Venus or Saturn) occupy the second house  
from the Moon, the Yoga is known as Sunaphā Yoga; if the  
planets above mentioned (i.e., excepting the Sun) occupy  
the twelfth house from the Moon, the Yoga is known as  
Anaphā Yoga; again if these planets (excepting the Sun)  
be in the second as well as in the twelfth house from the  
Moon, the Yoga is known as Durudhurā Yoga (1). But if  
there be no planets (above mentioned) in the second as well  
as in the twelfth houses from the Moon, it is known by  
numerous writers as Kemadruma Yoga.

According to some astrologers (Garga and Parāśara)  
if the Moon occupy the Kendra house (the angular

house) from the Ascendant or if the Moon be accompanied by any of the above mentioned planets, the Yoga ceases to be a Kemadruma Yoga.

According to others (Śrutakīrti and others) these three Yogas take place when the above planets Mars, &c., occupy the Kendra houses (the angular houses, fourth, tenth, or both) from the Moon (2); while, again, according to some (Jīvaśarmā and others) these three Yogas take place when the above mentioned planets occupy the second and the twelfth houses from the sign whose Navāṁśa is occupied by the Moon (3). But these views are not considered as authoritative.

Notes:—(1) If the Sun be found with any of the other planets in these houses, there is no harm; the only thing to be remembered is that the Sun here is not at all the agent.

(2) That is, if the planets excepting the Sun occupy the 4th house from the Moon, the Yoga is known as Sunaphā; if they occupy the 10th house from the Moon, the Yoga is known as Anaphā, and if they occupy both the 4th and the 10th house from the Moon, it is known as Durūdhura and if the 4th and 10th houses from the Moon be not occupied by planets the Yoga is known as Kemadruma.

(3) Suppose the Moon to occupy the Navāṁśa of Dhanu in Mēṣa sign. Now if the planets excepting the Sun and the Moon occupy the 2nd or the 12th or both the 2nd and the 12th houses from the Dhanu sign, the Yoga is respectively known as Sunaphā, Anaphā and Durūdhurā; but if these two houses be not so occupied the Yoga is known as Kemadruma.

इंद्रवज्रा—त्रिंशत्सरूपाः सुनफानफाख्याः षष्टित्रयं दौर्धुरे प्रभेदाः ॥ इच्छाविकल्पैः क्रमशोऽभिनीय नीते निवृत्तिः पुनरन्यनीतिः ॥ ४ ॥

त्रिंशत्सरूपाः Triṁśatsarūpāḥ, thirty-one 31 (each.) सुनफानफाख्याः Sunaphānaphākhyāḥ, the Sunaphā Yoga and the Anaphā Yoga. षष्टित्रयं Ṣaṣṭitrayam, one hundred and eighty (180). दौर्धुरे Daurūdhure, in Durūdhura Yoga. प्रभेदाः Prabhedaḥ, varieties; differences. इच्छाविकल्पैः Ichhāvikalpaiḥ, by the various combinations as desired amongst the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 planets. क्रमशः Kramaśaḥ, successively; one after another. अभिनीय Ābhiniya, representing or exhibiting; by forming the series of combinations according to mathematical rule. नीते Nīte, when the combinations are arrived at according to the rule. निवृत्तिः Nivṛtitiḥ, it is finished; it is satisfied; it is diminished one by one (i.e., 5, 4, 3, 2, 1). पुनः

Punah, again. **अन्यन्तिह**: Anyantih, forming another series of combinations, either representing on paper another set of combinations or working out according to the rule.

4. There are thirty-one (31) varieties of Sunaphâ and thirty-one (31) varieties of Anaphâ Yoga and there are one hundred and eighty (180) varieties of Durudhurâ Yoga. These varieties are to be taken one by one and represented actually on paper or worked out according to mathematical rule (for finding the number of combinations of a given number of things taken  $r$  at a time).

*Notes*:—The three Yogas are formed by (1) Mars, (2) Mercury, (3) Jupiter, (4) Venus, and (5) Saturn. Now the 31 varieties of Sunaphâ Yoga and 31 varieties of Anaphâ Yoga are being shewn in the following table.

Put the numbers 5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 in one row; underneath another row of the same numbers reversed (1, 2, 3, 4, 5) thus:—

5	4	3	2	1
1	2	3	4	5

Then when one planet is taken into account, the number

of combinations is  $\frac{5}{1} = 5$ ; when two planets are taken

in account, the number of combinations is  $\frac{5 \times 4}{1 \times 2} = 10$ . When three plan-

ets are taken in account, the number is  $\frac{5 \times 4 \times 3}{1 \times 2 \times 3} = 10$ . When four

planets are taken, the number is  $\frac{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4} = 5$ . When five planets are

taken, the number is  $\frac{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5} = 1$ . Thus the total combinations  $= 5 + 10 + 10 + 5 + 1 = 31$ . Graphically thus:—

Different combinations of Sunaphâ Yoga.

Different combinations of  
Anaphâ Yoga—Same as  
Sunaphâ Yoga.

- |                             |                                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Mars.                    | 17. Mars, Mercury, Venus.            |
| 2. Mercury.                 | 18. Mars, Mercury, Saturn.           |
| 3. Jupiter.                 | 19. Mars, Jupiter, Venus.            |
| 4. Venus.                   | 20. Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.           |
| 5. Saturn.                  | 21. Mars, Venus, Saturn.             |
| 6. Mars, Mercury.           | 22. Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.         |
| 7. Mars, Jupiter.           | 23. Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.        |
| 8. Mars, Venus.             | 24. Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.          |
| 9. Mars, Saturn.            | 25. Mercury, Venus, Saturn.          |
| 10. Mercury, Jupiter.       | 26. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus.   |
| 11. Mercury, Venus.         | 27. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Saturn.  |
| 12. Mercury, Saturn.        | 28. Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.    |
| 13. Jupiter, Venus.         | 29. Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn. |
| 14. Jupiter, Saturn.        | 30. Mars, Mercury, Venus, Saturn.    |
| 15. Venus, Saturn.          | 31. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter,          |
| 16. Mars, Mercury, Jupiter. | Venus, Saturn.                       |

Now about 180 varieties of the Durudhurā Yoga:—

Take the case in which the 2nd house from the Moon is occupied by a single planet; while it does so, the remaining four planets may occupy the 12th house from the Moon 1, 2, 3, and 4 at a time. The number of these will be the sum of the number of combinations of four things taken 1, 2, 3, and 4 together. This will be found to be  $4 + 6 + 4 + 1 = 15$ . So that for one of the five Sunaphā Yogas we get 15 Durudhurā Yogas. The five Sunaphā Yogas of one planet will therefore give us  $5 \times 15 = 75$  Durudhurā Yogas. Take one of the 10 Sunaphā Yogas of two planets from Mars to Saturn; the remaining 3 planets may occupy the 12th house from the Moon, 1, 2, and 3 at a time. The number required is the sum of the number of combinations of three things taken 1, 2, and 3 at a time. This will be found to be  $3 + 3 + 1 = 7$ . Combining these with the 10 Sunaphā Yogas of two planets we shall get  $10 \times 7 = 70$  Durudhurā Yogas. Similarly the 10 Sunaphā Yogas of three planets will give  $10 \times 3 = 30$  Durudhurā Yogas; and the five Sunaphā Yogas of 4 planets will give us  $5 \times 1 = 5$  Durudhurā Yogas. So that the number of possible Durudhurā Yogas =  $75 + 70 + 30 + 5 = 180$ .

Now 180 varieties of Durudhurā Yoga are being mentioned graphically. M=Mercury; J=Jupiter; V=Venus; S=Saturn; Mr.=Mars.

1. Mr, M.	5. Mr, M, S.	29. J, Mr, S.	53. S, Mr, V.
2. M, Mr.	6. M, S, Mr.	30. Mr, S, J.	54. Mr, V, S.
3. Mr, J.	7. Mr, J, V.	31. J, M, V.	55. S, M, J.
4. J, Mr.	8. J, V, Mr.	32. M, V, J.	56. M, J, S.
5. Mr, V.	9. Mr, J, S.	33. J, M, S.	57. S, M, V.
6. V, Mr.	10. Mr, S, M.	34. M, S, J.	58. M, V, S.
7. Mr, S.	11. Mr, V, S.	35. J, V, S.	59. S, J, V.
8. S, Mr.	12. V, S, Mr.	36. V, S, J.	60. J, V, S.
9. M, J.	13. M, Mr, J.	37. V, Mr, M.	61. Mr, M, J, V.
10. J, M.	14. J, Mr, M.	38. Mr, M, V.	62. M, J, V, Mr.
11. M, V.	15. M, Mr, V.	39. V, Mr, J.	63. Mr, M, J, S.
12. V, M.	16. Mr, V, M.	40. Mr, J, V.	64. M, J, S, Mr.
13. M, S.	17. M, Mr, S.	41. V, Mr, S.	65. Mr, M, V, S.
14. S, M.	18. Mr, S, M.	42. Mr, S, V.	66. M, V, S, Mr.
15. J, V.	19. M, J, V.	43. V, M, J.	67. Mr, J, V, S.
16. V, J.	20. J, V, M.	44. M, J, V.	68. J, V, S, Mr.
17. J, S.	21. M, J, S.	45. V, M, S.	69. M, Mr, J, V.
18. S, J.	22. J, S, M.	46. M, S, V.	70. Mr, J, V, M.
19. V, S.	23. M, V, S.	47. V, J, S.	71. M, Mr, J, S.
20. S, V.	24. V, S, M.	48. J, S, V.	72. Mr, J, S, M.
1. Mr, M, J.	25. J, Mr, M.	49. S, Mr, M.	73. M, Mr, V, S.
2. M, J, Mr.	26. Mr, M, J.	50. Mr, M, S.	74. Mr, V, S, M.
3. J, V, M.	27. J, Mr, V.	51. S, Mr, J.	75. M, J, V, S.
4. M, Mr, V.	28. Mr, V, J.	52. Mr, J, S.	76. J, V, S, M.

77. J, Mr, M, V.	98. Mr, J, V, S.	119. Mr, J, M, S.	140. M, S, J, V.
78. Mr, M, V, J.	99. S, M, J, V.	120. M, S, Mr, J.	141. Mr, M, J, V, S.
79. J, Mr, M, S.	100. M, J, V, S.	121. Mr, J, V, S.	142. J, V, S, Mr, M.
80. Mr, M, S, J.	101. Mr, M, J, V, S.	122. V, S, Mr, J.	143. Mr, J, M, V, S.
81. J, Mr, V, S.	102. M, J, V, S, Mr.	123. Mr, V, M, J.	144. M, V, S, Mr, J.
82. Mr, V, S, J.	103. M, Mr, J, V, S.	124. M, J, Mr, V.	145. Mr, V, M, J, S.
83. J, M, V, S.	104. Mr, J, V, S, M.	125. Mr, V, M, S.	146. M, J, S, Mr, V.
84. M, V, S, J.	105. J, Mr, M, V, S.	126. M, S, Mr, V.	147. Mr, S, M, J, V.
85. V, Mr, M, J.	106. Mr, M, V, S, J.	127. Mr, V, J, S.	148. M, J, V, Mr, S.
86. Mr, M, J, V.	107. V, Mr, M, J, S.	128. J, S, Mr, V.	149. M, J, Mr, V, S.
87. V, Mr, M, S.	108. Mr, M, J, S, V.	129. M, J, Mr, S.	150. Mr, V, S, M, J.
88. Mr, M, S, V.	109. S, Mr, M, J, V.	130. Mr, S, M, J.	151. M, V, Mr, J, S.
89. V, Mr, J, S.	110. Mr, M, J, V, S.	131. Mr, S, M, V.	152. Mr, J, S, M, V.
90. Mr, J, S, V.	111. Mr, M, J, V.	132. M, V, Mr, S.	153. M, S, Mr, J, V.
91. V, M, J, S.	112. J, V, Mr, M.	133. Mr, S, J, V.	154. Mr, J, V, M, S.
92. M, J, V, S.	113. Mr, M, J, S.	134. J, V, Mr, S.	155. J, V, Mr, M, S.
93. S, Mr, M, J.	114. J, S, Mr, M.	135. M, J, V, S.	156. Mr, M, S, J, V.
94. Mr, M, J, S.	115. Mr, M, V, S.	136. V, S, M, J.	157. J, S, Mr, M, V.
95. S, Mr, M, V.	116. V, S, Mr, M.	137. M, V, J, S.	158. Mr, M, V, J, S.
96. Mr, M, V, S.	117. Mr, J, V, M.	138. J, S, M, V.	159. V, S, Mr, M, J.
97. S, Mr, J, V.	118. V, M, Mr, J.	139. J, V, M, S.	160. Mr, M, J, V, S.

160 + 20 = 180.

मालिनी-स्वयमधिगतवित्तः पार्थिवस्तत्समो वा भवति  
हि सुनफायां धीधनख्यातिमांश्च ॥ प्रभुरगदशरीरः शीलवान्ख्या-  
तकीर्तिर्विषयसुखसुवेषो निर्वृतश्चानफायाम् ॥ ५ ॥

स्वयमधिगतवित्तः Svayamadhigatavittah, acquiring wealth by one's own exertion.  
पार्थिवः Pārthivah, king. तत्समः Tatsamah, like a king. वा Vā, or. भवति Bhavati,  
becomes. हि Hi, certainly. सुनफायां Sunaphâyām, under the Sunaphâ Yoga. धीधनख्यातिमां  
Dhīdhanakhyâtīmām, endowed with intelligence, wealth, and fame. च Cha, and.  
प्रभुः Prabhuḥ, master whose commands are obeyed. अगदशरीरः Agadaśarīrah, free  
from diseases. शीलवान् Śīlavān, good-natured; well behaved. क्ख्यातकीर्तिः Khyāta-  
kīrtiḥ, famous. विषयसुखसुवेषः Viṣayasukhasuveśah, enjoying pleasures of the senses  
and having decent dresses, &c. निर्वृतः Nirvṛtah, mind undisturbed by the  
passions; calm; serene. च Cha, and. अनफायाम् Anaphâyām, under Anaphâ  
Yoga.

5. Persons, born under the Sunaphâ Yoga, acquire wealth by their own exertions, become kings or like kings and are endowed with intelligence, fame and wealth. Persons, born under the Anaphâ Yoga, are men of influence and authority, good natured, healthy, far-famed, enjoying pleasures of the senses, dressing well, and enjoying peace of mind.

व०ति०—उत्पन्नभोगसुखभुग्धनवाहनाढ्यस्त्यागान्वितो दुर-  
धुराप्रभवः सुभृत्यः ॥ केमद्रुमे मलिनदुःखितनीचनिःस्वाः प्रेष्याः  
खलाश्च नृपतेरपि वंशजाताः ॥ ६ ॥

उत्पन्नभोगसुखभुक् Utpannabhogasukhabhuk, enjoying all manner of pleasures.  
धनवाहनाढ्यः Dhanavāhanāḍhyaḥ, having wealth, horses, and conveyances, etc.  
त्यागान्वितः Tyāgānvitaḥ, generous; liberal-minded. दुरधुराप्रभवः Durudhurāpravahaḥ,  
under the influence of Durudhurā Yoga. सुभृत्यः Subhṛtyaḥ, possessing faithful  
servants. केमद्रुमे Kemadrume, under Kemadruma Yoga. मलिनदुःखितनीचनिःस्वाः Malina-  
duḥkhitanīchaniḥsvāḥ, dirty, miserable, morose, mean, and poor. प्रेष्याः Preṣyāḥ,  
doing servant's works. खलाः च Khalāḥ cha, and wicked. नृपतेः Nṛpateḥ, of kings.  
अपि Api, even. वंशजाताः Vamśajātāḥ, born out of the families.

6. Persons born under Durudhurā Yoga enjoy various pleasures arising from the possession of the produced articles, get wealth, horses, conveyances and faithful servants. Persons born under Kemadruma Yoga are dirty, miserable, morose, mean, poor, fond of doing servile works unsuited to their ranks and are wicked, even born of a royal family.

व०ति०—उत्साहशौर्यधनसाहसवान्महीजः सौम्यः पटुः  
सुवचनो निपुणः कलासु ॥ जीवोऽर्थधर्मसुखभाङ्ग नृपपूजितश्च  
कामी भृगुर्बहुधनो विषयोपभोक्ता ॥ ७ ॥

उत्साहशौर्यधनसाहसवान् Utsāhasauryadhanaśāhasavān, always energetic, heroic,  
wealthy, and daring (not minding the consequences). महीजः Mahījaḥ, born  
under the abiding influence of Mars: born when Mars is supreme in the Yoga.  
When Mars is the Yoga planet. सौम्यः Saumyaḥ, when Mercury is supreme;  
when Mercury is the Yoga planet. पटुः Paṭuḥ, clever; skilled in work.  
सुवचनः Suvachanaḥ, speaking good words, polite in speech; smooth-tongued.  
निपुणः Nipuṇaḥ, expert. कलासु Kalāsu, in music and fine arts. जीवः Jīvaḥ, when  
Jupiter presides. अर्थधर्मसुखभाङ्ग Arthadharmasukhabhāṅg, possessing wealth, religion  
and happiness; wealthy, religious and happy. नृपपूजितः Nṛipapūjitaḥ, honoured  
by kings. कामी Kāmī, passionate; liking women. भृगुः Bhṛiguḥ, when Venus  
presides. बहुधनः Bahudhanaḥ, very wealthy. विषयोपभोक्ता Viśayopabhoktā, epicures;  
enjoying sexual pleasures.

7. In the three Yogas above described if Mars be supreme, then persons born become energetic, heroic, wealthy and daring; if Mercury be supreme, people become clever,

polite in speech, and expert in fine arts. When Jupiter reigns, people enjoy religion, wealth, happiness and are honoured by kings ; Venus reigning, people become addicted to women, get very much wealth and enjoy the senses verily.

पुष्पिताग्रा-परविभवपरिच्छदोपभोक्ता रवितनयो बहु-  
कार्यकृद्गणेशः ॥ अशुभकृदुडुपोऽङ्घ्रि दृश्यमूर्तिर्गलिततनुश्च  
शुभोऽन्यथान्यदूहम् ॥ ८ ॥

परविभवपरिच्छदोपभोक्ता Paravibhavaparichhadopabhoktā, enjoying other's wealth and property. रवितनयः Ravitanayah, Saturn; when Saturn is the chief in the planetary combination. बहुकार्यकृत् Bahukāryakṛit, doing various works. गणेशः Gaṇeśah, lord of many people; the chief of parties of men. अशुभकृत् Aśubhakṛit, producing bad results, e. g., poverty, &c.; bringing in misery. उडुपः Uḍupah, the Moon. अङ्घ्रि Ahni, during the day. दृश्यमूर्तिः Dṛśyamūrtiḥ, above the horizon (when the moon is visible). गलिततनुः Galitatanuḥ, below the horizon (when the moon is invisible). च Cha, and. शुभः Śubhaḥ, auspicious; producing prosperity; bringing in prosperity. अन्यथा Anyathā, otherwise. अन्यत् Anyat, the reverse effects. उहम् Uhyam, are understood.

8. When Saturn is the ruler in the above Yoga, persons born enjoy others' wealth, property, and servants, do many works and get the leadership of lots of persons, (1). Under the Moon's sway, if she be above the horizon persons born during the day become miserable; but if she be below, people become prosperous and happy; the reverse effect is to be understood in the opposite case (i.e., persons born during the night become prosperous and happy if the Moon be above the horizon and miserable if she be below the horizon).

Note:—(1) If two or more planets be Yoga planets, the effects described for them all will come to pass.

व०ति०-लम्नादतीव वसुमान्वसुमाञ्छशांकात्सौम्यग्रहैरुप-  
चयोपगतैः समस्तैः ॥ द्वाभ्यां समोऽल्पवसुमांश्च तदूनतायामन्ये-  
ष्वसत्स्वपि फलेष्विदमुत्कटेन ॥ ९ ॥



## इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके चंद्रयोगाऽ ध्यायस्त्रयोदशः ॥ १३ ॥

लग्नम् Lagnât, from the Ascendant. अतिव् Atīva, very. वसुमान् Vasumân, wealthy. वसुमान् Vasuman, wealthy. सांस्कृतम् Sâṣṭrîkât, from the Moon. सौम्यग्राहाः Saumyagrahaiḥ, benefic planets, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus (occupying). उपचययोगाः Upachayopagataiḥ, situated in the Upachaya (3, 6, 10, and 11) houses. समस्तेः Samastaiḥ, all (the three planets Mercury, Jupiter and Venus). द्वाभ्याम् Dvābhyāṃ, the two planets occupying. सः Saḥ, mean; middling; fairly wealthy. अल्पवसुमान् Alpavasumân, very little wealthy. च Cha, and. तद्गतताम् Taddṛgatatām, when there is less; i. e., when there is only one benefic planet in the 3, 6, 10, and 11 houses. अन्येषु Anyeṣu, other. अशुभम् Aśuṣam, inauspicious results. अपि Api, even. फलेषु Phaleṣu, results. इदम् Idam, this, i. e., the auspicious results described above takes place. उत्कटेन Utkaṭeṇ, owing to its being more powerful (than any inauspicious combination, such as Kemadruma Yoga, &c.)

9. If all the benefic planets Mercury, Jupiter and Venus occupy the Upachaya houses from the Ascendant at the time of birth, a person will become exceedingly wealthy; if the benefic planets Mercury, Jupiter and Venus be all found in the third, sixth, tenth and eleventh houses (the Upachaya houses) from the Moon, then the people become wealthy; if two benefics be in these houses, less wealthy; if one, then very little wealthy (1). These effects take place in the face of other inauspicious results to be brought about by other combinations (2) (Kemadruma Yoga, for instance). So the result in this verse is very strong.

Notes :—(1) Or poor. If benefic planets occupy the Upachaya houses both from the Ascendant and from the Moon, a person will be exceedingly rich. (2) That is, suppose a person to be born in a Kemadruma Yoga and suppose the benefic planets to occupy the Upachaya houses from the Ascendant or from the Moon or from both, the person will become rich and not poor.

Thus ends the Thirteenth Chapter on the Chandra Yoga in the Brihaj-jātaka by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya.

# CHAPTER XIV.

## ANY TWO PLANETS IN ANY ONE SIGN.

शा०वि०—तिग्मांशुर्जनयत्युपेशसहितो यंत्राश्मकारं नरं  
भौमेनाघरतं बुधेन निपुणं धीकीर्तिसौख्यान्वितम् ॥  
क्रूरं वाक्पतिनान्यकार्यनिरतं शुक्रेण रंगायुधै-  
र्लब्धस्वं रविजेन धातुकुशलं भांडप्रकारेषु वा ॥ १ ॥

तिग्मांशुः Tigraṁśuḥ, the Sun. जनयति Janayati, produces. उपेशसहितः Upeśasahitaḥ, when residing with the Moon. यंत्राश्मकारं Yantrāśmakāram, maker of various machines, fire-engines, &c., and clever in stone-work. नरं Naram, the man (born). भौमेन Bhaumena, when residing with Mars. अघरतं Aghartam, vicious; addicted to sinful deeds. बुधेन Budhena, when with Mercury. निपुणं Nipuṇam, clever. धीकीर्ति-  
सौख्यान्वितम् Dhīkīrtisaukhyānvitam, endowed with intelligence, fame, comfort and friends. क्रूरं Krūram, cruel; wicked. वाक्पतिना Vākpatinā, when with Jupiter. अन्यकार्यनिरतं Anyakāryaniratam, engaged in doing other's (unprofitable) works. शुक्रेण Śukreṇa, with Venus. रंगायुधैः Rangāyudhaiḥ, by wrestling and fighting with weapons. लब्धस्वं Labdhasvam, getting money. रविजेन Ravijena, with Saturn. धातुकुशलं Dhātukuśalam, clever in dealing with various metals; skilled in metal-work. भांडप्रकारेषु वा Bhaṇḍaprakāreṣu vā, or in making various potteries; or clever in earthenware works.

1. When the Sun is in the same sign with the Moon, persons born at that time become makers of fire-engines and various other machines (1) and they are clever in stone works; when the Sun is with Mars, persons become vicious; when with Mercury, men become clever and intelligent; famous and get comfort and aptitude to make friends with others; when the Sun is with Jupiter, persons become cruel and do other men's works; when with Venus, people gain wealth by wrestling and fighting with weapons and when the Sun is in the same sign with Saturn, people are clever in metal-work and in earthenware works, i.e., in dealing with various metals and pottery work.

Note.—(1) Engines of destruction according to Commentator.

शा० वि०—कूटस्थ्यासवकुम्भपण्यमशिवं मातुः सवक्रः  
शशी । सज्ञः प्रश्रितवाक्यमर्थनिपुणं सौभाग्यकीर्त्यान्वितम् ।  
विक्रान्तं कुलमुख्यमस्थिरमतिं वित्तेश्वरं सांगिरा । वस्त्राणां  
ससितः क्रियादिकुशलं सार्किः पुनर्भूसुतम् ॥ २ ॥

कूटस्थ्यासवकुम्भपण्यं Kūṭasthyaśavakumbhapanyam, pimps and publicans, and sellers of rough instruments; sellers of works of art, wives, wines and bottles. By works of art are meant hammer, ploughshare, concealed weapons, &c. अशिवः Aśivam, an evil; harmful; giving trouble to one's mother. मातुः Mātūh, to one's mother. सवक्रः Savakraḥ, when united with Mars. शशी Śaśī, the Moon. सज्ञः Sajñyaḥ, when united with Mercury. प्रश्रितवाक्यम् Praśritavākyaṁ, polite; graceful in speech. अर्थनिपुणं Arthnīpuṇam, clever in earning wealth or skilled in literary interpretation. सौभाग्यकीर्त्यान्वितम् Saubhāgyakīrtyānvitam, endearing to all, and praised by all. विक्रान्तं Vikrāntam, powerful; heroic. कुलमुख्यं Kulamukhyaṁ, illustrious in one's family. अस्थिरमतिं Asthiramatim, fickle; irresolute. वित्तेश्वरं Vittheśvaram, very wealthy. सांगिरा Sāṅgirā, when united with Jupiter. वस्त्राणां Vastrāṇam, skilled in cloth-work, ससितः Sasitah, with Venus. क्रियादिकुशलं Kriyādikuśalam, clever in buying and selling cloths, in weaving, stitching, dyeing. सार्किः Sārkiḥ, with Saturn. पुनर्भूसुतम् Punarbhūsatam, son of mother who has married a second time; the son of a remarried woman.

2. When the Moon is in the same house with Mars, persons born at that time become pimps and publicans, sellers of many implements, e.g., hammer, &c., and troublesome to their mothers; when the Moon is in conjunction with Mercury, persons become graceful in their speech, clever in acquiring money or in making literary interpretation, endearing and praised by all; when with Jupiter, people become heroic and powerful, illustrious scions, fickle, and get much wealth; when she is with Venus, people are clever in weaving, stitching, dyeing, &c., and buying and selling clothes; and if the Moon be with Saturn, people are born of twice-married women.

शा० वि०—मूलादिस्नेहकूटैर्व्यवहरति वणिग्बाहुयोद्धा  
ससौम्ये । पुर्यध्यक्षः सजीवे भवति नरपतिः प्राप्तवित्तो द्विजो  
वा ॥ गोपो महोऽथ दक्षः परयुवतिरतो द्यूतकृत्सामुरेज्ये दुःखा-  
तोऽसत्यसंधः ससवितृतनये भूमिजे निर्वितश्च ॥ ३ ॥

मूलदिनेष्वृष्टैः Mûlâdisnehakutâih, with roots of various plants, &c. (leaves, flowers, gums, barks) and various sorts of (sweet scented or ordinary) oils. व्यवहारी Vyavaharati, deals; practises trade with. वपिक् Vapik, a trader. बाहुयुद्धा Bâhuyoddhâ, a wrestler. ससांम्ये Sasaumye, when united with Mercury. पुराध्याकष्यहः Puryadhyaakṣyah, ruler; a custodian of cities. सजीवे Sajive, when united with Jupiter. भवति Bhavati, becomes. नरपतिः Narapatiḥ, king. प्राप्तिः Prâptiḥ, will acquire money. द्विजः Dvijah, a Brahmin. वा Vâ, or. गोपः Gopah, cow-herd. मल्लः Mallah, a wrestler. अथा Atha, thus. दक्षः Dakṣah, clever. परायुवतिरताः Parayuvatirataḥ, addicted to others' wives. द्यूतकृतं Dyûtakrit, gambler and cheat. सासुरेये Sâsurejye, with Venus. दुःखार्ताः Duhkhârtah, afflicted with grief, miserable sufferer of pains. असत्यसंधः Asatyaśandah, untruthful; liars of the first water, ससवितृताये Sasavitritanaye, with Saturn. भूमिजे Bhûmije, Mars. निन्दितः Ninditah, cursed by all; reproached by all; low; vile. चा Cha, and.

3. When Mars and Mercury are in one sign, persons born become wrestlers and merchants, deal in roots of plants, leaves, flowers, gums, barks and in various sorts of ordinary or sweet-scented oils; when Mars is in the same sign with Jupiter, they are custodians of cities or kings or Brâhman, and get money; when Mars is with Venus in one sign, persons become wrestlers, cowherds, clever, addicted to others' wives, gamblers, and cheats; and when Mars is with Saturn, people are afflicted with grief, full of miseries, untruthful, and reproached by all.

शा० वि०—सौम्ये रंगचरो बृहस्पतियुते गीतप्रियो नृत्यविद्राग्मी भूगणपः सितेन मृदुना मायापटुर्लघकः । सद्विद्यो धनदारवान्बहुगुणः शुकेण युक्ते गुरौ ज्ञेयः शमश्रुकरोऽसितेन घटकृज्जातोऽन्नकारोऽपि वा ॥ ४ ॥

सौम्ये Saumye, Mercury being. रंगचरः Rāngacharah, a wrestler; a boxer. बृहस्पतियुते Vrihaspati-yute, united with Jupiter. गीतप्रियः Gîtapriyah, fond of music. नृत्यविः Nṛtyavit, skilled in dancing. वाग्मी Vâgmî, eloquent speaker; orator. भूगणपः Bhûgapaḥ, owners of lands and chief amongst a number of followers. सितेन Sitena, with Venus. मृदुना Mṛidunâ, with Saturn. मायापटुः Mâyâpaṭuḥ, clever in cheating; a great cheat. लघकः Laghakah, disobeying the religious preceptors; disobedient. सद्विद्यः Sadvidyah, having higher knowledge; learned in various good subjects. धनदारवान् Dhanadârvân, having wife and riches. बहुगुणः Bahugûṇah, well qualified in many subjects; variously qualified. शुकेः Śukreḥ, with Venus. युक्ते Yukte, united with. गुरौ Gurau, with Jupiter. ज्ञेयः Jñeyah, to be learnt; to be

understood. श्मश्रुकराः Śmaśrukaraḥ, a barber. अशितेन Asitena, with Saturn. घटाकृतः Ghaṭākṛit, a potter. जातः Jātaḥ, born; the person born. अन्नकरः Annakāraḥ, a cook. अपि Api, even. वा Vā, or.

4. When Mercury is in the same sign with Jupiter, persons born become great athletes, are fond of music, and well skilled in dancing. When Mercury is with Venus, persons born become eloquent, landlords and chief amongst great assemblages; when Mercury is with Saturn, a man becomes a great cheat, disobedient to elders and superiors. When Venus and Jupiter are in one sign, a man gets knowledge in some respectable department, possesses wife and wealth and many good qualities. When Jupiter and Saturn are in one sign, a man becomes a barber, a potter or a cook.

पुष्पिताग्रा-असितसितसमागमेऽल्पचक्षुर्युवतिसमाश्रयस-  
म्प्रवृद्धवित्तः । भवति च लिपिपुस्तकचित्रवेत्ता कथितफलैः  
परतो विकल्पनीयाः ॥ ५ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिरविरचिते बृहज्जातके द्विग्रहयोगा-  
ध्यायश्चतुर्दशः ॥ १४ ॥

असितसितसमागमे Asitasitasamāgame, when Venus is united with Saturn. अल्पचक्षुः Alpachakṣuḥ, short-sighted. युवतिसमाश्रयसम्प्रवृद्धवित्तः Yuvatisamāśrayasampravṛddhavitṭaḥ, increasing their wealth under the influence of one's wife or a young woman. भवति Bhavati, becomes. च Cha, and. लिपिपुस्तकचित्रवेत्ता Lipipustakachitravettā, authors of books, paintings and pictures. कथितफलैः Kathitaphalaiḥ, by the effects already described; by means of the aforesaid fruits. परतः Parataḥ, after two; when three planets are united. विकल्पनीयाः Vikalpaniyāḥ, ought to be applied and determined.

5. When Venus and Saturn are in one sign, persons born become short-sighted, earn money and increase it through their wives or young women, are authors and painters. When more than two planets are united, the results will also be according to the aforesaid results. (For instance, if there be three planets, three results are to be

mentioned, *e.g.*, if the Sun, Moon and Mars be in one sign ; here (1) the results of the Sun and the Moon, (2) the results of the Sun and Mars, and (3) the results of the Moon and Mars are to be taken into account. And so on.

Thus ends the fourteenth Chapter on the two Planetary Combinations by Varāha Mihira in Bṛihajjātakam.

---

## CHAPTER XV

### ON PRAVRAJYĀDHYĀYA

*Or on Ascetic Yogas.*

एकस्थैश्चतुरादिभिर्बलयुतैर्जाताः पृथग्वीर्यगैः ।

शाक्याजीविकाभिर्बुद्धचरका निर्ग्रन्थवन्याशनाः । माहे-

यज्ञगुरुक्षपाकरसितप्राभाकरीनैः क्रमात् । प्रव्रज्या बलिभिः

समा परजितैस्तस्वामिभिः प्रच्युतिः ॥ १ ॥

एकस्थैः Ekaasthaiḥ, situated in one sign. चतुरादिभिः Chaturādibhiḥ, by four, five, six or seven planets; by the planets, whose number commences with four (i.e., four, five, six, or seven planets). बलयुतैः Balayutaiḥ, strong by virtue of time, position, &c. जाताः Jātāḥ, persons born. पृथग्वीर्यगैः Prithagvīryagaiḥ, different (sorts of asceticism) according to the nature of the most powerful planet. शाक्याजीविकाभिर्बुद्धचरकाः निर्ग्रन्थवन्याशनाः Śākyājīvikabhikṣuvriddhacharakāḥ nirgranthavanyāśanāḥ, (1) Śākya (a class of Buddhist ascetics, wearing red coloured cloths), (2) Ājīvika (a class of Jaina mendicants), (3) Bhikṣu, (a class of Brāhmin ascetics, holding one staff, called Ekadapḍis, these abandoning their homes and families and subsisting on alms), (4) Vriddha (Vriddha Śrāvaka, a class of Buddhist saints or votaries or otherwise called Kāpālikas, a class of Śakti followers.) (5) Charaka, a class of devotees wearing circular discus, (6) Nirgranthas or Nāgās, a class of devotees, quite naked and (7) Vanyāśanāḥ, a class of devotees or ascetics, living on fruits and roots only and engaged in Divine meditation. माहेयज्ञगुरुक्षपाकरसितप्राभाकरीनैः Māheya-jñagurukṣapākaraśitaprābhākariṇaiḥ, under the presiding influence of Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Moon, Venus, Saturn and the Sun, respectively. क्रमात् Kramāt, successively; in seriatim. प्रव्रज्याः Pravrajyāḥ, asceticisms. बलिभिः Balibhiḥ, to the most powerful planet that decides the fate of asceticism. परजितैः Parajitaiḥ, when defeated (by other strong planets in planetary conjunction). तस्वामिभिः Tatsvāmibhiḥ, by the lord of any other form of asceticism. प्रच्युतिः Prachyutiḥ, fall; renouncing the order of asceticism that was first accepted and reverting to his former condition.

1. When not less than four planets (4, 5, 6, or 7 planets) occupy any one sign at the time of birth, know that Pravrajyā Yoga (the planetary combination indicating asceticism) is to take place, as indicated by the strongest in the

group in that sign. (If the Pravrajyâ-making planets be all weak, the Pravrajyâ Yoga ceases. If one planet be found the strongest, the corresponding order of asceticism will be adopted; if two planets be equally strong, the two corresponding orders will be taken, one after another and so on) (1).

If Mars be the strongest of all the planets in the group, a person born becomes a Sākya ascetic (a class of Buddhist monks wearing Bhâguâ or red-coloured cloth); if Mercury be the most powerful in one's nativity, a person becomes an Ājīvika (a class of Jaina ascetics or class of Vaiṣṇavites); if Jupiter be the most powerful, persons become Ekadaṇḍis, (a class of the Brâhmaṇ Sannyâsins, leaving their homes and families and always engaged in Divine communion); if Moon be so, persons become Kâpâlikas (a certain class of Sâktas or worshippers of Śakti); if Venus reigns supreme, then Charakas or Chakradharas wearing circular discus are born; if Saturn be the strongest, then Nâgâs or naked ascetics are indicated, and if the Sun be the most powerful, then persons born become ascetics living on roots and fruits, engaged in Divine meditation. If such lord of one order of asceticism be defeated at the time of birth in planetary conjunction by the lord of another order of asceticism, then the person born will accept the first order, renounce it and adopt the second order and so on or revert to his former condition, if all the planets be defeated (2).

*Notes :—*(1) If all the Yoga planets be equally strong, the person born will take up each corresponding order during the Antardaśas of the corresponding ruler and renounce the previous order.

(2) The person will take first the ascetic life indicated by the most powerful planets in its Daśa and Antardaśa period, then that indicated by the next in power and so on, in the Antardaśa periods of the respective planets. If the most powerful planet be one only and if that does not encounter any defeat in the battle of planetary conjunction, the native will continue to be an ascetic of one order till the moment of his death;



otherwise he will revert to his former state by a single powerful planet which does not suffer defeat in conjunction ; the ascetic life assumed will continue till death.

**वैतालीय—रविलुप्तकरैरदीक्षिता बलिभिस्तद्गतभक्तयो  
नराः । अभियाचितमात्रदीक्षिता निहतैरन्यनिरीक्षितैरपि ॥ २ ॥**

**रविलुप्तकरैः** Raviluptakaraiḥ, on the strongest planet descending ; by the planet whose lustre has been overpowered by the Sun (1). **अदीक्षिताः** Adikṣitāḥ, not initiated. **बलिभिः** Balibhiḥ, by the powerful planet. **तद्गतभक्तयः** Tadgatabhaktayaḥ, votaries to those who have entered the ascetic order. **नराः** Naráḥ, persons. **अभियाचितमात्रदीक्षिताः** Abhiyāchitamātrādikṣitāḥ, wanting to be initiated ; desirous of being initiated. **निहतेः** Nihatai, when defeated (by other planets) in conjunction. **अन्यनिरीक्षितैः** Anya-nirīkṣitaiḥ, when aspected by other planets. **अपि** Api, even ; and meanwhile.

2. Persons born under the most powerful but descending (1) (ascetic-producing) planet do not become initiated Ascetics (2) but they become the votaries (Bhaktas) of those who have entered into an ascetic order. Again, if the strongest planet be defeated in planetary battle (*i.e.*, planetary conjunction) but if it be aspected by other planets (3), then a native becomes very desirous to get initiation into the holy mantrams but they do not find themselves initiated (4).

**Notes:—**(1) In the verse the planet that has been overpowered by the lustre of the Sun is mentioned ; this may occur at sunrise or at sunset ; nay, even some hours before that. But here the sunset is meant according to the Commentator.

(2) It may be that he may lead an outward appearance of asceticism without being initiated.

(3) The doubt here may arise, when the most powerful planet is stated to be defeated by other planets, it may be taken to mean (*vide* preceding stanza), that the native becomes an initiated ascetic and then renounces his order. But not so:—In this verse it has been specially stated “that when the strongest planet is defeated but aspected by another planet.” This state of being aspected by another planet nullifies the meaning of the 1st stanza ; and it should be taken to mean that the native becomes very eager to get initiation but he does not become successful. If the powerful planet were not aspected he would have been initiated, and after a time reverted to his former state, as mentioned in the 1st stanza.

(4) It may be that the person might lead outwardly an ascetic life but he will not get initiation.

**मालिनी-जन्मेशोऽन्यैर्यदृष्टोऽर्कपुत्रं पश्यत्याकिर्जन्मपं वा बलोन्म । दीक्षां प्राप्नोत्याकिर्दृक्काणसंस्थे भौमाक्यंशे सौरदृष्टे च चंद्रे ॥ ३ ॥**

**जन्मेशः** Janmeśah, the ruler of the sign which the Moon occupies during the time of birth. **अन्यैः** Anyaiḥ, by other planets. **यदि** Yadi, if. **दृष्टः** Adṛiṣṭah, not aspected. **अर्कपुत्रं** Arkaputtram, Saturn. **पश्यति** Paśyati, aspects. **अकिः** Arkih, Saturn. **जन्मपं** Janmapam, the ruler of the sign where the Moon resides during birth time. वा Vā, or. **बलोन्म** Balonam, weak. **दीक्षां** Dīkṣām, initiation. **प्राप्नोति** Prāpnoti, gets. **अकिर्दृक्काणसंस्थे** Arkidīkkaṇasamsthe, situated in the Decanate of Saturn. **भौमाक्यंशे** Bhaumārkyamśe, and occupying the Navāṃśa of Mars or that of Saturn. **सौरदृष्टे** Sauradṛiṣṭe, aspected by Saturn (only and not by other planets). च Cha, and. **चन्द्रे** Chandre, Moon.

3. If the ruler of the sign which the Moon occupies during the birth be not aspected by others and if it aspects Saturn, then the order of asceticism indicated by Saturn (1) will be entered into; or when Saturn aspects the above mentioned ruler and if that ruler be weak, then also the order of Saturn will be entered into. The same result also takes place if the Moon occupy the Saturn Decanate and the Navāṃśa of Mars or that of Saturn, and if she be aspected by Saturn (only and not by other planets).

**Note:—**(1) And it will take place in the Antardaśā of Saturn or the ruler, whichever is powerful.

**मालिनी-सुरगुरुशशिहोरास्वार्किर्दृष्टासु धर्मे गुरुरथ नृप-  
तीनां योगजस्तीर्थकृत्स्यात् । नवमभवनसंस्थे मंदगेऽन्यैरदृष्टे  
भवति नरपयोगे दीक्षितः पार्थिवेन्द्रः ॥ ४ ॥**

**इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके प्रव्रज्यायो-**

**गाध्यायः पंचदशः ॥ १५ ॥**

**सुरगुरुशशिहोरासु** Suraguruśaśihorāsu, on Jupiter, Moon and the Ascendant. **अकिर्दृष्टासु** Arkidṛiṣṭāsu, being aspected by Saturn. **धर्मे** Dharme, in the ninth house. **गुरुः** Guruh, Jupiter. **अथ** Atha, thus. **नृपतीनां** Nripatīnām, of kings. **योगजः** Yogajah,

person born under any one King-making combination. तीर्थकृत् Tīrthakṛit, pilgrim and compiler of Śāstras and Darsanas (i.e., philosophy, etc.); pilgrim going from one sacred place to another. स्यात् Syāt, becomes. नवमभवनसंस्थे Navamabhavanasamsthe, situated in the ninth house. मन्दगे Mandage, Saturn. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, by other planets. अद्रष्टे Adṛṣṭe, not aspected. भवति Bhavati, becomes. नरपयोगे Narapayoge, born under the combinations indicating kingship. दीक्षितः Dīkṣitaḥ, initiated in the ascetic order. पार्थिवेन्द्रः Pārthivendraḥ, king.

4. If Jupiter, Moon and the Ascendant be aspected by Saturn and if Jupiter be in the ninth house from the Ascendant, and if there be one Rāja Yoga, then the person born will roam about in places of pilgrimage and will read and write Śāstras and will not become a king in spite there be the combinations tending to make him a king. If Saturn be in the ninth house from the Ascendant and if it be not aspected by any other planet, and if there be any king-making planetary combination then the person born will become a king and will also take the order of asceticism; if there be no king-making combination, then simply the ascetic life will be lead.

*Note*:—Some render the meaning of the first half of the verse thus:—if Dhanu, Mīna or Karkāṭa be the Ascendant and be aspected by Saturn, then the person born under a Rāja Yoga will not be a king but he will be a Śāstrakāra or author of sacred scriptures. But this is not generally approved.

Persons born under the first case will become like Kaṇāda, Buddha, Pāñcha Śikha, Varāha Mihira, Brahmagupta, and others; persons born under the second case will become like Janaka, Kāśtrāja, Śuchidhavaja and others. If there be two Rāja Yogas and one ascetic Yoga, the person will become a king.

Thus ends the fifteenth Chapter on Asceticism in Bṛihajjātaka by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### ON THE MOON AND STARS.

**आर्या-प्रियभूषणः सुरूपः सुभगो दक्षोऽश्विनीषु मति-  
मांश्च । कृतनिश्चयसत्यारुदक्षः सुखितश्च भरणीषु ॥ १ ॥**

**प्रियभूषणः** Priyabhūṣaṇaḥ, fond of dressing and decorating one's body. **सुरूपः** Surūpaḥ, handsome. **सुभगः** Subhagaḥ, lovely; endearing. **दक्षः** Dakṣaḥ, clever. **अश्विनीषु** Aśvinīṣu, under Aśvinī asterism; when Moon is in the star Aśvinī. **मतिमान्** Matimān, intelligent. **॥ Oha, and. कृतनिश्चयः** Kṛtaniśchayaḥ, firmly resolved (to do a thing thoroughly); resolute; determinate. **सत्यः** Satyaḥ, truthful. **अरुक्** Aruk, healthy. **दक्षः** Dakṣaḥ, clever; skilful. **सुखितः** Sukhitaḥ, happy. **॥ Oha and. भरणीषु** Bharanīṣu, in Bharanī star; when the Moon is in the Bharanī star.

The Moon and the star Aśvinī (Arietis.)

1 The combination of the Moon with the star Aśvinī (Arietis) during the birth time of any individual makes the character a lover of show, fine clothes and ornaments, an attractive personality, handsome and lovely; clever, skilful and intelligent.

The Moon and the star Bharanī (Musca). The combination of Moon with the star Bharanī (Musca) makes one firm in one's resolves, truthful, healthy, dexterous, free from grief and happy.

**Note :—**This Chapter gives the results when the Moon is found in each of the twenty-seven (27) Asterisms successively. In this verse the results are stated when the Moon lies in Arietis and Musca, (Aśvinī and Bharanī.)

**आर्या-बहुभुक्परदाररतस्तेजस्वी कृतिकासु विख्यातः ।  
रोहिण्यां सत्यशुचिः प्रियंवदः स्थिरमतिः सुरूपश्च ॥ २ ॥**

**बहुभुक्** Bahubhuk, eating much; voracious eater; glutton. **परदाररतः** Parādā-rataḥ, addicted to other's wives. **तेजस्वी** Tejasvī, energetic; spirited; mighty; mettled; splendid. **कृतिकासु** Kṛitikāsu, in Kṛitikā star. When the Moon passes through Pleiades. **विख्यातः** Vikhyātaḥ, famous. **रोहिण्यां** Rohinyām, under the Rohinī star; when the Moon passes through Rohinī. **सत्यशुचिः** Satyaśuchiḥ, truthful

and pure; truthful and uncovetous. **प्रियवदः** Priyamvadaḥ, sweet tongued; of smooth and persuasive tongue. **स्थिरमतिः** Sthiramatiḥ, constant; not fickle; resolute. **सुरूपः** Surūpaḥ, of good appearance; handsome; lovely; elegant. **च** Cha, and.

2. The Moon and the Pleiade (or the star Krittikā). This combination makes one a voracious eater, holding illicit intercourse with others' wives, very spirited and intolerant, and of wide celebrity.

The Moon and the star Rohiṇī (Aldebaran). This makes one truthful, pure, uncovetous, clean, of smooth and persuasive tongue, of steady mind and heart, and of excellent appearance.

**आर्या—चपलश्चतुरो भीरुः पटुरुत्साही धनी मृगे भोगी ।  
शठगर्वितः कृतघ्नो हिंस्रः पापश्च रौद्रर्क्षे ॥ ३ ॥**

**चपलः** Chapalaḥ, fickle; unsteady; wavering. **चतुरः** Chaturaḥ, ingenious; crafty; shrewd. **भीरुः** Bhīruḥ, timid; afraid; shy; cowardly. **पटुः** Paṭuḥ, clever; skilful; expert. **उत्साही** Utsāhi, energetic; encouraging. **धनी** Dhani, wealthy. **मृगे** Mrige, under Mriga asterism; when the Moon passes through Mrigaśirā. **भोगे** Bhogē, enjoyer; an epicure. **कृतघ्नः** Śaṭhagarvitaḥ, deceitful and haughty. **हिंस्रः** Krita-ghnaḥ, traitor; treacherous; ungrateful. **रौद्रः** Himśraḥ, cruel; mischievous; murderous. **पापः** Pāpaḥ, vicious. **रौद्रर्क्षे** Raudrarkṣe, when the Moon passes through Ārdrā star.

3. The Moon and α Orionis (the star Mrigaśirā). This combination makes one flying and quick, like a deer, i.e., unsteady and ingenious, timid and shy, skilful, hopeful and energetic, rich, and a great epicure.

The Moon and α Orionis (the star Ārdrā). The native will be vain and deceitful, treacherous, harmful, and vicious.

**आर्या—दांतः सुखी सुशीलो दुर्मेधा रोगभाक्पिपासुश्च ।  
अल्पेन च संतुष्टः पुनर्वसौ जायते मनुजः ॥ ४ ॥**

**दांतः** Dāntaḥ, forbearing; whose passions are subdued. **सुखी** Sukhī, happy. **सुशीलः** Suśīlaḥ, courteous; modest; polite; humble. **दुर्मेधः** Durmedhāḥ, stupid; of a dull intellect; of wrong views. **रोगभाक्** Rogabhāk, sickly; diseased; ill. **पिपासुः** Pipāsuḥ, thirsty. **च** Cha, and. **अल्पेन च** Alpēna cha, and with very little. **संतुष्टः** Saṁtuṣṭaḥ, satisfied. **पुनर्वसौ** Punarvasau, when the Moon passes through the Punarvasu star, **जायते** Jāyate, is born. **मनुजः** Manujah, person.

4. The Moon and the star Punarvasu (α Geminorum). The individual born under this combination will draw the mind away from evil deeds, will be happy, good-natured and humble but rather of dull intellect, sickly, thirsty and contented with very little.

आर्या-शान्तात्मा सुभगः परिदतो धनी धर्मसंसृतः पुष्ये ।  
शठः सर्वभक्षपापः कृतघ्नधूर्तश्च भौजङ्गे ॥ ५ ॥

शान्तात्मा Śāntātmā, of a calm temper; one whose passions are subdued. सुभगः Subhagah, lovely. परिदतः Paṇḍitah, well versed in Śāstras; learned; scholar. धनी Dhanī, wealthy. धर्मसंसृतः Dharmasamsṛitah, virtuous. पुष्ये Puṣye, when the Moon passes through the Puṣyā star. शठः Śaṭhah, a cheat. सर्वभक्षपापः Sarvabhakṣapāpah, hoarding money and vicious; it may mean also, eating every thing and doing evil deeds. कृतघ्नः Kṛitghna dhūrtah, ungrateful and wily. च Cha, and. भौजङ्गे Bhaujaṅge, under the Aśleṣā star.

5. The Moon and the Star Puṣyā (Cancer). The native enjoys mental quietness on account of the restraint of his passions, is of lovely figure, well versed in his Śāstras, wealthy, religious and observes religious rites and ceremonies.

The Moon and the Star Aśleṣā (α 1 and 2 Cancer). The man becomes wanting in honesty of purpose, eats all sorts of food and does evil deeds, is wily and treacherous.

आर्या-बहुभृत्यधनो भोगी सुरपितृभक्तो महोद्यमः पित्र्ये ।  
प्रियवाग्वाता द्युतिमानटनो नृपसेवको भाग्ये ॥ ६ ॥

बहुभृत्यधनः Bahubhṛityadhanah, having very many servants and much wealth. भोगी Bhogi, enjoyer; epicure. सुरपितृभक्तः Surapitribhaktah, devotee of the Devas and Pitris. महोद्यमः Mahodyamah, very energetic; a great enthusiast. पित्र्ये Pitrye, under the Star Regulus or Maghā. प्रियवाक् Priyavāk, of smooth and persuasive tongue; sweet-speaking; affable; agreeable. वाता Dātā, generous; charitable. द्युतिमान् Dyutimān, handsome; majestic; beautiful. अटनः Aṭanah, sojourner; one of a travelling disposition. नृपसेवकः Nṛipasevakah, devoted to the service of kings; loyal. भाग्ये Bhāgye, under Pūrva Phalgunī Star.

6. The Moon and the Star Maghā (α Leonis, Regulus). The man born under this combination will become a great enthusiast, a great devotee of the Devas

and the Pitṛis (the Fathers), a thorough enjoyer of the sexual pleasures and will be attended by numerous servants and will possess immense wealth.

The Moon and the Star Pūrva Phalgunī (♌ Leonis). This combination makes one affable, charitable, illustrious and beautiful. One will be very prone to travel and will be a walker and engaged in honouring and paying one's service to kings.

**आर्या—सुभगो विद्यासधनो भोगी सुखभाक् द्वितीयफाल्गुन्याम् । उत्साही धृष्टः पानपो घृणी तस्करो हस्ते ॥ ७ ॥**

सुभगः Subhagaḥ, lovely and handsome. विद्यासधनः Vidyāptadhanah, obtaining wealth by one's literary merits. भोगी Bhogi, an enjoyer of the senses; an epicure. सुखभाक् Sukhabhāk, happy. द्वितीयफाल्गुन्याम् Dvītiyaphālgunyām, under the Uttara Phālgunī star. उत्साही Utsāhī, energetic; liable to be intensely excited. धृष्टः Dhṛiṣṭah, bold; rude; insolent. पानपः Pānapah, addicted to drinking. घृणी Aghṛiṇī, heartless; cruel; hateful. तस्करः Taskarah, thief. हस्ते Haste, under the Hastā star.

7. The Moon and the star Uttara Phalgunī (♌ Leonis). The native will be beautiful and lovely, earn money by his literary merits, will be an enjoyer of the senses, and happy.

The Moon and the star Hastā (♏ or ♏ Corvi). This combination makes one liable to be very easily and intensely excited, bold and insolent, addicted to drinking habits, heartless and lastly a thief.

**आर्या—चित्राम्बरमाल्यधरः सुलोचनाङ्गश्च भवति चित्रायाम् । दान्तो वणिक् कृपालुः प्रियवाग्धर्माश्रितः स्वातौ ॥ ८ ॥**

चित्राम्बरमाल्यधरः Chitrāmbaramālyadharah, wearing variegated clothes and garlands. सुलोचनाङ्गः Sulochanāṅgah cha, and possessing beautiful eyes and limbs. भवति Bhavati, becomes. चित्रायाम् Chitrāyām, under the Chitrā or Spicā star. दान्तः Dāntah, of subdued passions. वणिक् Vaṇik, merchant; trader. कृपालुः Kṛipāluḥ, generous; merciful. प्रियवाक् Priyavāk, sweet tongued. धर्माश्रितः Dharmāśritah, virtuous. स्वातौ Svātau, under the star Svātī.

8. The Moon and the star Chitrā (Spica). This combination makes one fond of wearing variously coloured garments and garlands and makes the eyes and limbs well proportioned and elegant.

The Moon and the star Svâtî (α Bootes; Arcturus). This makes one practise self-restraint, a merchant, generous-hearted, sweet speaking, and religious in spirit and actions.

आर्या-ईर्ष्युर्लुब्धो द्युतिमान्वचनपटुः कलहकृदिशाखासु ।  
आढ्यो विदेशवासी क्षुधालुरदनोऽनुराधासु ॥ ६ ॥

ईर्ष्युः Irṣuḥ, envious; jealous. लुब्धः Lubdhaḥ, avaricious; greedy. द्युतिमान् Dyutimān, fair complexioned; lustrous. वचनपटुः Vachanapaṭuḥ, clever in speaking; some read it अर्थपटुः Arthapaṭuḥ, clever in earning money. कलहकृत् Kalahakṛit, quarrelsome. विशाखासु Viśākhāsu, under the star Viśākhā. आढ्यः Ādhyāḥ, wealthy. विदेशवासी Videśavāsi, living in foreign or distant lands. क्षुधालुः Kṣudhāluḥ, unable to bear hunger. अदनः Aṭanaḥ, vagrant; wandering. अनुराधासु Anurādhāsu, under the star Anurādhā.

9. The Moon and the star Viśākhā (α or x Libra). This combination makes one jealous, avaricious, fair complexioned; one will speak nicely and persuasively to gain one's ends, and will bring about quarrels among men.

The Moon and the star Anurādhā (s Scorpiotis). This combination brings forth wealthy persons living in foreign countries, and of travelling habits These are unable to bear hunger.

आर्या-ज्येष्ठासु न बहुमित्रः संतुष्टो धर्मकृत्प्रचुरकोपः ।  
मूले मानी धनवान्सुखी न हिंस्रः स्थिरो भोगी ॥ १० ॥

ज्येष्ठासु Jyēṣṭhāsu, under the star Jyēṣṭhā. न Na, no; not. बहुमित्रः Bahumitraḥ, having many friends. संतुष्टः Saṃtuṣṭaḥ, contented; happy. धर्मकृत् Dharmakṛit, virtuous. प्रचुरकोपः Prachurakopaḥ, very angry. मूले Mûle, under the star Mûlâ. मानी Māni, proud; haughty; respectable. धनवान् Dhanavān, wealthy. सुखी Sukhī, happy. न Na, not. हिंस्रः Himsraḥ, mischievous. स्थिरः Sthiraḥ, steady. भोगी Bhogī, enjoyer; one living in luxury; epicure.

10. The Moon and the star Jyēṣṭhā (α Scorpiotis; Antares).

Persons born under the star Jyēṣṭhā have a few friends, are well contented, virtuous, but very angry.

The Moon and the star Mûlâ (v Scorpiotis). Persons under the star Mûlâ are haughty, respectable, wealthy, happy, not mischievous, one-minded; and these live in luxury.



आर्या-इष्टानंदकलत्रो मानी वृद्धसौहृदश्च जलदैवे । वैश्वे  
विनीतधार्मिकबहुमिलकृतज्ञसुभगश्च ॥ ११ ॥

इष्टानंदकलत्रः Iṣṭānandakalatrah, getting an agreeable wife who gives comfort and happiness. मानी Māni, respectable; honourable; proud. वृद्धसौहृदः ṛḍḍhasauhridaḥ cha, and a staunch friend. जलदैवे Jaladaive, under the star Pūrvāṣāḍhā. वैश्वे Vaiśve, under the star Uttarāṣāḍhā. विनीतधार्मिकबहुमिलकृतज्ञसुभगः Vinītadhārmikabahu-mitrakṛitajñasubhagaḥ, humble and obedient; virtuous; having many friends; grateful and lovely. च Cha, and

11. The Moon and the star Pūrvāṣāḍhā (♌ Sagittarii). This combination gives one an agreeable wife giving comfort and happiness, makes one proud, honourable and a staunch friend.

The Moon and the star Uttarāṣāḍhā (Sagittarii). One born under this combination becomes gentlemanly, obedient, religious, gets himself surrounded by many friends, becomes grateful, and he is beautiful and general y liked.

आर्या-श्रीमाञ्जूवणे श्रुतवानुदारदारो धनान्वितः ख्यातः ।  
दाता आढ्यः शूरो गीतप्रियो धनिष्ठासु धनलुब्धः ॥ १२ ॥

श्रीमान् Śrīmān, fortunate; prosperous; beautiful. श्रवणे Śravaṇe, under the star Śravaṇā. श्रुतवान् Śrutavān, versed in Vedas; learned. उदारदारः Udāradārah, having a liberal minded wife. धनान्वितः Dhanānvitah, wealthy. ख्यातः Khyātaḥ, well known; celebrated. दाता Dāta, generous; charitable. आढ्यः Ādhyah, wealthy. शूरः Śūrah, hero. गीतप्रियः Gītapriyah, fond of music. धनिष्ठासु Dhanīṣṭhāsu, under the star Dhanīṣṭhā. धनलुब्धः Dhanalubdhah, covetuous; eager to acquire money; desirous of wealth.

12. The Moon and the star Śravaṇā (♏ Aquilae). This combination makes one prosperous and fortunate, versed in the Vedas, gives one a noble and distinguished wife, wealth and fame.

The Moon and the star Dhanīṣṭhā (♏ Delphini). This combination makes one charitable, wealthy, hero, fond of music and desirous of wealth.

आर्या-स्फुटवाग्व्यसनी रिपुहा साहसिकः शतभिषजि  
दुर्ग्राहः ॥ भाद्रपदासूद्रिगनः स्त्रीजितधनी पटुरदाता च ॥ १३ ॥

स्फुटवाग् Sphuṭavāk, truthful; frank; plain speaking. व्यसनी Vyasanī, addicted to evil practices; vicious. रिपुहा Ripuhā, the killer of enemies; crushing one's enemies. साहसिकः Sāhasikah; daring, adventurous. शतभिषजि Śatabhiṣaji, under the star Śatabhiṣā. दुर्ग्राहः Durgrāhyah, not liking to be subordinate, bearing no subordination. भाद्रपदासु Bhādrapadāsu, under the star Pūrvabhādrapada; उद्विग्नः Udvignah, thinking of some inauspicious circumstances; anxious; sorrowful. स्त्रीजितः Strijitah, under one's wife's control; henpecked. धनी Dhanī, wealthy. पटुः Paṭuh, clever. अदाता Adātā, ungenerous; uncharitable.

13. The Moon and the star Śatabhiṣā (♈ Aquarie). This combination makes one truthful, harsh in one's speech, vicious, the conqueror of one's enemies, bold and daring, very difficult of subordination, somewhat of an independent character.

The Moon and the star Pūrvabhādrapada (Pegasi). This combination makes one anxious and sorrowful; look on one's wife as one's master; one will also be wealthy, clever and uncharitable.

आर्या-वक्ता सुखी प्रजावान् जितशत्रुधार्मिको द्विती-  
यासु । सम्पूर्णङ्गः सुभगः शूरः शुचिरर्थवान् पौष्णो ॥ १४ ॥

इति-श्रीवराहमिहिरकृते बृहज्जातके नक्षत्रफलाध्यायः  
षोडशः ॥ १६ ॥

वक्ता Vaktā, eloquent speaker; eloquent in Śāstras. सुखी Sukhī, happy. प्रजावान् Prajāvān, having many sons and grandsons. जितशत्रुः Jitaśatruh, victorious over one's enemies. धार्मिकः Dhārmikah, virtuous द्वितीयासु Dvitiyāsu, under the star second or Uttarabhādrapada. सम्पूर्णङ्गः Sampūrṇāṅgah, of a fully developed body or limbs; well-proportioned. सुभगः Subhagah, lovely; graceful. शूरः Śūraḥ, hero; valiant. शुचिः Śūchih, pure. अर्थवान् Arthavān, wealthy. पौष्णे Pausṇe, under the star Revatī.

14. The Moon and the stars Uttarabhādrapada (♐ Andromedo) and Revatī (♏ Piscium). Persons born under the star Uttarabhādrapada can speak on Śāstras or religious books fluently, are happy and blessed with many sons and grandsons, conquerors of enemies and are religious.

Persons born under the star Revatī get all their limbs fully developed, look lovely and graceful, become heroes, pure and wealthy.

*Note.*—It should be borne in mind that the above described results will fully take place only when the Moon is powerful.

Thus ends the sixteenth Chapter on the Moon and Stars in Brihajjātaka by Śrī Varaha Mihirāchārya.

---

CHAPTER THE XVII.

ON THE MOON AND THE ZODIAC.

शा० वि-वृत्ताताम्रदृगुष्णशाकलघुभुक् क्षिप्रप्रसादोऽनः ।  
कामी दुर्बलजानुरस्थिरधनः शूरोऽङ्गनावल्लभः । सेवाज्ञः कनस्त्री  
व्रणाङ्कितशिरा मानी सहोत्थाम्रजः । शक्त्या पाणितलेऽङ्कितोऽ  
तिचपलस्तोयेऽतिभीरुः क्रिये ॥ १ ॥

वृत्ताताम्रदृक् Vrittâtâmrâdrik, eyes round and ruddy. उष्णशाकलघुभुक् Uṣṇaśâkalaghubhuk, eating vegetables warm and fresh but moderately. An abstemious vegetarian, taking fresh and warm things. क्षिप्रप्रसादः Kṣipraprasādaḥ, very easily satisfied ; feeling compassion too easily. कन्दः Aṭanaḥ, wandering ; vagrant. कामी Kāmī, lustful ; sensual. दुर्बलजानुः Durbalajānuḥ, of weak knees ; of meagre knees. अस्थिरधनः Asthiradhanāḥ, of fluctuating wealth ; at times wealthy, at times poor. शूरः Śūrah, hero ; brave warrior. अङ्गनावल्लभः Aṅganāvallabhaḥ, cynosure of women ; liked by women. सेवाज्ञः Sevājñaḥ, serviceable ; knowing how to do service to others. कुक्कुक्षी Kunakṣī, with ugly nails. व्रणाङ्कितशिरः Vraṇâṅkitaśīraḥ, having scars on one's head. मानी Mānī, haughty, arrogant ; respectable. सहोत्थाम्रजः Sahotthāgrajaḥ, the eldest amongst brothers ; superior amongst them. शक्त्या Śaktyā, with peculiar marks indicative of strength. पाणितले Pāṇitaḥ, on one's palm. अङ्कितः Aṅkitaḥ, marked. अतिचपलः Atichapalaḥ, very fickle. तोये च Tōye cha, and in water. भीरुः Bhīruḥ, afraid ; fearful ; timid. क्रिये Kriye, in the sign Meṣa, i. e., when Moon is in the sign Aries.

1. The Moon in the sign Meṣa or Aries during the birth time.

This combination gives the native eyes round and ruddy, makes him a vegetarian and eat moderately fresh and hot things ; and his nature is easily relenting. It keeps him very frequently out of doors, making him knock about here and there, prone to travel, and makes him lustful. His knees are meagre and weak ; his wealth is not steady ; he is a militant and a great hero and he is very much loved by the opposite sex. He knows very well how to serve others ; his nails are ugly and there are many scars or marks of great wounds on his head. He is honourable, eldest amongst his

brothers and there are marks indicative of strength on the palm of his hand; he is very fickle and timid of water.

शा०वि०—कांतः खेलगतिः पृथूरुवदनः पृष्ठास्यपाश्र्वाकित-  
स्त्यागी क्लेशसहः प्रभुः ककुदवंकन्याप्रजः श्लेष्मलः ॥  
पूर्वैर्बन्धुधनात्मजैर्विरहितः सौभाग्ययुक्तः क्षमी  
दीप्ताग्निः प्रमदाप्रियः स्थिरसुहृन्मध्यांत्यसौख्यो गवि ॥ २ ॥

कांतः Kāntaḥ, lovely; beautiful. खेलगतिः Khelagatiḥ, of playful motions and gestures. पृथु Prithū, broad; wide; large. उरुवदनः Urūvadanah, thighs and face. पृष्ठास्यपाश्र्वाकितः Prīṣṭhāsyaṇpārāvāṅkitaḥ, having some marks on the back, face, and sides. त्यागी Tyāgi, generous; liberal hearted. क्लेशसहः Kleśasahah, patient; enduring. प्रभुः Prabhuḥ, master. ककुदवान् Kakudvān, having one's neck raised like that of a bull. कन्याप्रजः Kanyāprajāḥ, having many daughters. श्लेष्मलः Śleṣmalah, phlegmatic. पूर्वैः Pūrvaiḥ, first. बन्धुधनतन्मजैः Bandhudhanātma-jaiḥ, friends, wealth and sons. विरहितः Virahitaḥ, deprived of. सौभाग्ययुक्तः Saubhāgyayuktaḥ, prosperous. क्षमी Kṣamī, forgiving. दीप्ताग्निः Dīptāgniḥ, of strong appetites; voracious; greedy. प्रमदाप्रियः Prama-dāpriyaḥ, liked by women. स्थिरसुहृन् Sthirasuhrit, staunch friend. मध्यांत्यसौख्यः Madhyāntasaukhyah, happy in the middle (i.e., youth) and old age. गवि Gavi, in the sign Vṛiṣa, i.e., when the Moon is in Taurus.

2. The Moon in the sign Taurus or Vṛiṣa during the birth time.

This combination makes one fine and lovely and of a beautiful gait, the thighs and face being broad, rather fleshy and heavy. His back, face and sides get marked with some signs; the individual becomes unselfish and generous, capable to endure pain and suffering, can command and authorise over others; his neck is raised; he gives birth to many daughters and is phlegmatic. He will be separated from his former friends, from the money that he first earns and from his first born sons. He will be, however, a fortunate man, forgiving. His appetites will be strong; he will be liked by the other sex; he will become a staunch friend; and the middle and the latter part of his days will be spent happily.

शा०वि०—स्त्रीलोलः सुरतोपचारकुशलस्ताम्रेक्ष्यः शास्त्रवि-  
द्वृतः कुंचितमूर्द्धजः पटुमतिर्हार्स्येगितव्यूतवित् ॥  
चार्वङ्गः प्रियवाक्प्रभक्षणरुचिर्गतिप्रियो नृत्यवित्  
ह्रीर्बैर्याति रतिं समुन्नतनसश्चन्द्रे तृतीयर्चगे ॥ ३ ॥

स्त्रीलोलः Strilolah, amative ; fond of women. सुरतोपचारकुशलः Suratopachâra-  
kusalah, skilled in the art of lust ; clever in sexual union. ताम्रेक्ष्यः Tâmrekṣaṇah,  
eyes red. शास्त्रवित् Śâstravit, versed in the Śâstras, दूतः Dûtah, envoy ; messenger ;  
an ambassador. कुंचितमूर्द्धजः Kuñchitamûrdhajah, of curling hair. पटुमतिः Paṭumatiḥ,  
of sharp intellect. हार्स्येगितव्यूतवित् Hâsyengitadyutavit, witty ; jolly ; doing many  
gestures and skilled in gambling. चार्वङ्गः Chârvaṅgah, of graceful limbs. प्रियवाक्  
Priyavâk, sweet tongued. प्रभक्षणरुचिः Prabhakṣaṇaruchiḥ, voracious ; a great eater.  
गीतप्रियः Gîtapriyah, fond of music. नृत्यवित् Nṛtyaviṭ, skilled in dancing. ह्रीर्बैः  
Klîbairi, with eunuchs ; with timid persons. रतिं Ratim, friendship ; intercourse.  
समुन्नतनसः Samunnatanasaḥ, with an elevated nose (like the beak of some birds).  
चन्द्रे Chandre, Moon. तृतीयर्चगे Triti-yarkṣage, in the third sign, i.e., Mithuna or  
Gemini.

### 3. The Moon in Gemini or Mithuna.

The native is greatly fond of women and clever in sexual union. His eyes are reddish ; he knows Śâstras and can play the part of a messenger. The hairs on his head are curling ; he becomes very clever and intelligent ; he becomes very witty, a joker and a thorough gambler. His limbs are graceful ; he is of smooth and persuasive speech ; can eat much, is fond of music ; knows well how to dance and joins in sexual union or friendship with eunuchs or timid persons ; his nose is tolerably elevated.

शा०वि०—आवक्रद्रुतगः समुन्नतकटिः स्त्रीनिर्जितः सत्सुह-  
दैवज्ञः प्रचुरालयक्षयधनैः संयुज्यते चन्द्रवत् ॥

ह्रस्वः पीनगलः समेति च वशं साम्ना सुहृद्वत्सल- ।

स्तोयोद्यानरतः स्ववेश्मसहिते जातः शशाङ्के नरः ॥ ४ ॥

आवक्रद्रुतगः Âvakradrutagah, body crooked and going fast. समुन्नतकटिः Samun-  
natakatiḥ, hips raised or elevated, having high hips. स्त्रीनिर्जितः Strinirjitaḥ, under  
one's wife ; subject to the influence of women. सत्सुहृत् Satsuhṛit, an excellent  
friend. दैवज्ञः Daivajñah, an astrologer. प्रचुरालयः Prachurâlayah, owner of lots of

houses. क्षययते Kṣayadhanaiḥ, with changing (sometimes increasing, sometimes decreasing) wealth. संयुज्यते Samyujyate, united. चन्द्रवत् Chandravat, like the (waning or waxing) moon. ह्रस्वः Hrasvah, of short stature. पीनगलः Pinagalāḥ, broad or thick-necked. सनेति Sameti, comes ; gets. च Cha, and. वशं Vaśam, capable of being won over. सान्ना Sāmnā, by sweet and loving words. सुहृद्वत्सलः Suhṛidvatsalāḥ, loving his friends. तैयद्वानरतः Tīyadyānarataḥ, liking tanks and gardens, स्वदेरनसहिते Svadeśmasahite, united with one's own house ; in Karka sign. जातः Jātāḥ, born. षष्ठाक्षे Śaśāṁke, Moon. नरः Naraḥ, person.

#### 4. The Moon in Cancer.

The individual is in the habit of going fast and his body is not straight ; (his body being somewhat crooked) ; his hips are elevated ; he is completely under the grasp of his wife and other women. He is a good friend and astrologer. He possesses good many houses and there are many ups and downs in his wealth like the wanings and waxings of the Moon. He is of short stature, his neck is broad ; he can be brought over, by sweet words ; loves his friends very much ; and is found engaged in making tanks and gardens that he likes.

शा०वि०—तीक्ष्णः स्थूलहनुर्विशालवदनः पिङ्गेक्ष्णोऽल्पात्मजः । स्त्रीद्वेषी प्रियमांसकानननगः कुप्यत्यकार्ये चिरम् ॥

क्षुत्तृष्णोदरदन्तमानसरुजा सम्पीडितस्त्यागवान् ।

विक्रान्तः स्थिरधीःसुगर्वितमना मातुर्विधेयोऽर्कभे ॥ ५ ॥

तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇaḥ, angry ; easily affected. स्थूलहनुः Sthūlahanuḥ, of broad jaws. विशालवदनः Viśālavadanāḥ, broad face. पिङ्गेक्ष्णः Piṅgeksṇaḥ, of yellow eyes. अल्पात्मजः Alpātmajaḥ, having a few sons. स्त्रीद्वेषी Strīdvēṣī, having a feeling of dislike or hatred towards women. प्रियमांसकानननगः Priyamāṁsakānanagaḥ, liking meat, forests and mountains. कुप्यते Kupyati, becomes angry. अकार्ये Akārye, in unbecoming acts ; in wrong doings. चिरम् Chiram, long. क्षुत्तृष्णोदरदन्तमानसरुजा Kṣuttrīṣṇodaradantamānasarujā, by hunger, thirst, belly, teeth and mind. सम्पीडितः Sampīḍitaḥ, afflicted ; vexed ; troubled. त्यागवान् Tyāgavān, liberal. विक्रान्तः Vikrāntaḥ, powerful. स्थिरधीः Sthīradhīḥ, calm-headed ; cool-headed. सुगर्वितमना Sugarvitamanā, respectable. मातुर्विधेयः Matuḥ vidheyāḥ, obedient to one's mother. अर्कभे Arkabhe, in the sign of Sun i.e., in Leo.

#### 5. The Moon in the Leo or Simha.

This makes the individual angry and hot tempered, his chin thick, his face broad, his eyes yellow and his

offspring very few. He is a hater of women, likes to eat meat and to reside in mountains and forests; and whenever any things are done unbecoming, he gets irritated for a long time. He gets trouble with hunger and thirst; his teeth get troubled and he is also involved in some mental trouble or other. But he is unselfish and charitable, is very high-minded, his intellect is calm and steady and his prowess is great. He is very obedient and respectful to his mother.

शा०वि०—ब्रीडामन्थरचारुवीक्षणगतिः स्रस्तांसबाहुः सुखी ।

श्लक्ष्णः सत्यरतः कलासु निपुणः शास्त्रार्थविद्वार्मिकः ॥

मेधावी सुरतप्रियः परगृहैर्वित्तैश्च संयुज्यते ।

कन्यायां परदेशगः प्रियवचाः कन्याप्रजोऽल्पात्मजः ॥ ६ ॥

ब्रीडामन्थरचारुवीक्षणगतिः Vriḍāmantharachāruvīkṣaṇagatiḥ, bashful and casting a graceful glance languidly and walking slowly. स्रस्तांसबाहुः Srastāṁsabhāhuh, shoulders and arms drooping, as it were. सुखी Sukhī, happy. सत्यरतः Satyarah, of soft body and soft speech. सत्यरतः Satyaratah, truthful. कलासु Kalāsu, in fine arts, i.e., dancing, music, painting, etc. निपुणः Nipunaḥ, skilful. शास्त्रार्थविद्वार्मिकः Śāstrārthavit, versed in Śāstras. धार्मिकः Dhārmikah, religious. मेधावी Medhāvī, intelligent. सुरतप्रियः Suratapriyah, lustful; passionate. परगृहैः Paragṛhāih, with other's houses. वित्तैः Vittaiḥ, wealth. Cha, and. संयुज्यते Samyujyate, united. कन्यायां Kanyāyām, when Moon is in the sign Kanyā or Virgo. परदेशगः Paradeśagah, living in different lands or places. प्रियवचाः Priyavachāḥ, sweet tongued. कन्याप्रजः Kanyāprajah, having lots of daughters. अल्पात्मजः Alpātmajah, having few sons.

## 6. The Moon in Kanyā or Virgo.

This lunar position makes those born under it walk and glance at others with slowness and shyness characteristic of women, the arms and the shoulder hanging as it were loosely; the individual becomes happy, his body being soft and gentle; he is truthful, clever and skilled in various arts, i.e., dancing, music and painting, versed in Śāstras and religions. The native has excellent mental powers, is fond of love intercourses, gets wealth and houses from other sources. There is likelihood of going to distant or foreign lands and the native is very sweet speaking.



शा०वि०—देवब्राह्मणसाधुपूजनरतः प्राज्ञः शुचिः स्त्रीजितः  
 प्रांशुश्चोन्नतनासिकः कृशचलद्गात्रोऽटनोऽर्थान्वितः ॥  
 हीनांगः क्रयविक्रयेषु कुशलो देवद्विनामा सरूक्  
 बंधूनामुपकारकृद्विरुषितस्त्यक्तस्तु तैः सप्तमे ॥ ७ ॥

देवब्राह्मणसाधुपूजनरतः Devabrāhmaṇasādhupūjanarataḥ, devoted to Devas, Brāhmanas and Sādhus or saints. प्राज्ञः Prājñāḥ, intelligent. शुचिः Śuciḥ, uncovetuous ; pure ; clean. स्त्रीजितः Strījitaḥ, subject to the influence of wife or women. प्रांशुः ॥ Prāṁśuḥ cha, and tall. उन्नतनासिकः Unnatānāsikaḥ, of elevated nose. कृशचलद्गात्रः Kṛśachaladgātraḥ, limbs, lean and thin. अटनः Aṭanaḥ, fond of travels. र्थान्वितः Arthānvitaḥ, wealthy. हीनांगः Hīnāṅgaḥ, of defective limbs. क्रयविक्रयेषु कुशलः Krayavikrayeṣukusālaḥ, capable and clever in buying and selling, clever in business. देवद्विनामा Devadvināma, named second time after the name of a Deva. सरूक् Saruk, sickly. बंधूनाम् Bandhūnām, to friends and kinsmen. उपकारकृत् Upakāraḥ, doing good. विरुषितः Viruṣitaḥ, reproached ; abused. त्यक्तः Tyaktaḥ, forsaken ; left. Tu, but. तैः Taiḥ, by them. सप्तमे Saptame, in the 7th house, i.e., when Moon is in Tulā or Librā.

#### 7. The Moon in Librā or Tulā.

The person is very devoted in worshipping the Devas, Brāhmanas, and saints, is wise, pure, uncovetuous but controlled by wife or women. He is tall ; his nose is elevated. His limbs are weak and lean ; he is given to travelling habits and is wealthy. He is of defective limbs, clever in buying and selling. He gets a second name in honour of some Deva. He is afflicted with maladies and is always ready to do good to his friends and kinsmen, though reproached by them and in the end forsaken by them.

मालिनी—पृथुलनयनवक्षा वृत्तजंघोरुजानुर्जनकगुरुवियुक्तः  
 शैशवे व्याधितश्च ॥ नरपतिकुलपूज्यः पिंगलः क्रूरचेष्टो भ्रष्ट-  
 कुलिशखगांकरश्छन्नपापोऽलिजातः ॥ ८ ॥

पृथुलनयनवक्षा Prithulanayanavakṣā, eyes and chest broad and spacious. वृत्तजंघोरुजाः Vṛttajāṅghorujāḥ, thighs, knees, and legs circular (or round). जनकगुरुवियुक्तः Janakaguruviyuktaḥ, separated from father and religious preceptor. शैशवे Śaiśave, in early age. व्याधितः ॥ Vyādhitāḥ cha, and diseased ; and ill. नरपतिकुलपूज्यः Narapatikulapūjyāḥ, worshipped in royal families. पिंगलः Piṅgalaḥ, yellowish ;

auburn. क्रूरः Krûracheṣṭah, not straightforward ; wicked. जहाकुलिशकगम्काः Jhaa-kuliśakhaṅkaḥ, bearing marks of a fish, thunderbolt or bird (in hands or feet or some other limbs). छन्नपपः Chhannapāpaḥ, secretly vicious. अलिजातः Alijātaḥ, born under Moon and Vṛiśchika (Scorpio).

### 8. The Moon in Scorpio or Vṛiśchika.

This combination makes the individual's eyes and chest wide and spacious, thighs, knees and legs round and fleshy, makes him separated from his father and religious preceptor at an early age and afflicts the native with maladies. The individual is worshipped by royal families ; he is yellowish in colour. His actions are not straightforward and he bears in his body some astrological marks of a fish, thunderbolt or a bird. The individual commits vicious deed hiddenly and in great privacy.

शा०वि०—व्यादीर्घास्यशिरोधरः पितृधनस्त्यागी कविर्वीर्य-  
वान् । वक्ता स्थूलरदश्रबोधरनसः कर्मोद्यतः शिल्पवित् ॥

कुब्जांशः कुनखी समासलभुजः प्रागल्भ्यवान्धर्मविद् ।

बन्धुद्विद् न बलात्समैति च वशं साध्नैकसाध्योऽश्वजः ॥ ६ ॥

व्यादीर्घास्यशिरोधरः Vyādīrghāsyaśirodharah, face and neck very long or elongated. पितृधनः Pitṛidhanah, inheriting father's property. त्यागी Tyāgi, liberal ; kind. कविः Kavīh, a literary author ; a poet. वीर्यवान् Vīryavān, powerful. वक्ता Vaktā, a speaker. स्थूलरदश्रबोधरनसः Sthūlaradaśravodharanasah, teeth, eyes, lips, and nose being very large. कर्मोद्यतः Karmodyataḥ, energetic in actions. शिल्पवित् Śilpavit, a sculptor ; author and painter, etc. कुब्जांशः Kubjāṁśah, shoulders depressed. कुनखी Kunakhi, having bad nails. समासलभुजः Samāṁsalabhujah, arms and hands long. प्रागल्भ्यवान् Prāgalbhavān, having genius ; witty and mature. धर्मविद् Dharmaviḥ, virtuous. बन्धुद्विद् Bandhudviḥ, hating friends. न Na, not. बलात् Balāt, under compulsion. समैति Samaiti, comes (under control). 'च Cha, and. वशं Baśam, control. साध्नौ Sāmnā, with love ; with sweet words. एकसाध्यः Ekasādhyah, practicable only. अश्वजः Aśvajah, born under the Dhanu sign.

### 9. The Moon in Sagittarius or Dhanu.

The individual's neck and face are very long. He inherits his father's property, is charitable and unselfish, and he is a literary author. He is of great prowess, and can talk well. His teeth, ears, lips and nose are large or thick. He

is found always ready to do many works and is a good sculptor. His shoulders are low; his nails are disfigured; his arms are long; he is witty and mature in his speech and manners; religious but hater of his friends and kinsmen. He can be influenced not by force but by sweet words.

शा०वि०—नित्यं लालयति स्वदारतनयान् धर्मध्वजोऽधः

कृशः । खलः क्षामकटिर्ग्रहीतवचनः सौभाग्ययुक्तोऽलसः ॥

शीतालुर्मनुजोऽटनश्च मकरे सत्वाधिकः काव्यकृल्लुब्धोऽ-

गम्यजराङ्गनासु निरतः सन्त्यक्तलज्जोऽघृणः ॥ १० ॥

नित्यं Nityam, always. लालयति Lālayati, caresses and cherishes स्वदारतनयान् Svadāratanaṃ, one's own wife and children. धर्मध्वजः Dharmadhvajah, hypocrite; impostor in religious matters. कृशः Kṛśah, lower half of the body being lean and thin. खलः Svakṣah, graceful eyes; eyes being good. क्षामकटिः Kṣāmakaṭiḥ, waist being slender. ग्रहीतवचनः Gṛhītavachanaḥ, open to advice; once heard and kept in memory; very retentive; of good memory. सौभाग्ययुक्तः Saubhāgyayuktaḥ, prosperous; of good luck. खलसः Alasaḥ, idle; lethargic. शीतालुः Śītāluḥ, unable to bear cold. मनुजः Manujah, the human being. अटनः Ṭāṇaḥ cha, and of wandering character. मकरे Makare, under Makara sign. सत्वाधिकः Satvādhikah, strong and liberal. काव्यकृत् Kāvyaakṛit, a literary author. लुब्धः Lubdhaḥ, covetous; avaricious. अगम्यजराङ्गनासु Agamyajarāṅganāsu, with tabooed old women; with old women of low caste. निरतः Nirataḥ, addicted to. संत्यक्तलज्जः Saṃtakyalajjah, shameless; impudent. अघृणः Aghṛiṇah, heartless, merciless.

10 The Moon in Makara or Capricorn.

The individual always cherishes and supports his wife and children, is an hypocrite in religion; the lower half of his body is lean and thin. His eyes are nice and graceful and his waist is slender. He is open to advice, and has a very retentive memory; he is fortunate but idle. He is unable to bear cold and is prone to travel. He is strong and liberal, and composer of literary works. He is covetous and holds illicit intercourse with tabooed old women (of low caste). He is shameless and heartless.

लोटक-करभगलः शिरालुः खरलोमशदीर्घतनुः पृथुचर-  
णोरुपृष्ठजघनास्यकटिर्जरठः ॥ परवनितार्थपापनिरतः क्षयवृद्धि-  
युतः प्रियकुसुमानुलेपनसुहृद्घटजोऽध्वसहः ॥ ११ ॥

करभगलः Karabhagalah, having a neck like that of a camel. शिरालुः Śirāluḥ, nerve, vein being visible all throughout the body. खरलोमशदीर्घतनुः Kharalomaśa-dīrghatanuḥ, having a tall body, rough and covered with hairs. पृथुचरणोरुपृष्ठजघनास्यकटिः Prithucharaṇanorupriṣṭhajaghanāśyakaṭiḥ, having feet, thighs, back, hip, face, and waist, long and broad. जरठः Jaraṭhaḥ, illiterate. परवनितार्थपापनिरतः Paravanitārthapāpanirataḥ, addicted to others' wives, others' wealth and interested in the wicked deeds of others. क्षयवृद्धियुतः Kṣayavṛddhiyutaḥ, subject to rise and fall by turns. प्रियकुसुमानुलेपनसुहृद् Priyakusumānulepanasuhṛd, liking flowers, emollients, and friends. घटजः Ghaṭajaḥ, born when Moon is in Kumbha or Aquarius. अध्वसहः Adhvasaḥ, capable to bear fatigue in long marches on roads.

### 11. The Moon in Aquarius or Kumbha.

The individual will have a neck like that of a camel ; his nerves and veins, being very prominent and visible all throughout ; his body will be hairy, hairs being rough and thick ; he will be of a tall stature ; his feet, thighs, back, hip, face and waist being long and broad ; the native will be quite illiterate. He will hold illicit connection with others' wives and will be involved with others' wealth. He will be vicious and there will be many ups and downs in life. The native will have a liking for flowers, emollients and friends and will be able to stand the troubles of long marches on roads.

मालिनी-जलपरधनभोक्ता दारवासोऽनुरक्तः समरुचिर-  
शरीरस्तुंगनासो बृहत्कः ॥ अभिभवति सपत्नान्स्त्रीजितश्चारु-  
दृष्टिर्द्युतिनिधिधनभोगी पंडितश्चात्यराशौ ॥ १२ ॥

जलपरधनभोक्ता Jalaparadhanabhoktā, enjoying others' wealth or what is obtained by selling pearls, jewels or the produce of the sea. दारवासोऽनुरक्तः Dāravāsonuraktāḥ, devoted to wife, property and clothings or dresses. समरुचिरशरीरः Samaruchiraśarīraḥ, of fully developed limbs and fair body. तुंगनासः Tuṅganāsaḥ, having a prominent nose. बृहत्कः Bṛihatkaḥ, of large head. अभिभवति Abhibhavati, overpowers, सपत्नान् Sapatnān, enemies. स्त्रीजितः Strījitaḥ, conquered by wife or other women. चारुदृष्टिः Chārudṛṣṭiḥ, of eyes good looking. द्युतिनिधिधनभोगी Dyutinidhidhanabhogī, one

beautiful and enjoying wealth and hidden properties. पण्डितः Paṇḍitaḥ, Pandit; a learned man. च Cha, and. अन्त्यराशौ Antyaráṣau, in the last sign, i.e., when Moon is in the sign Mīna or Pisces.

## 12. The Moon in Pisces or Mīna.

The person born under this combination will earn money by the sale of pearls, jewels and other sea products; will enjoy money earned by other persons; will be fond of his wife, his property and clothings or dresses; his body will be evenly built and he will be beautiful; his nose will be long and prominent, and the native will possess a very big head. He will overpower his adversaries but he himself will be overpowered by his wife or other women. His eyes will be beautiful. He will enjoy the hidden wealth obtained accidentally and the beauty of his body. The native will also be a learned scholar.

भ्रमरविलसित-बलवति राशौ तदधिपतौ च स्वबलयुतः  
स्याद्यदि तुहिनांशुः । कथितफलानामविकलदाता शशिवदतोऽन्ये  
त्यनुपरिचिंत्याः ॥ १३ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके चन्द्रराशि-  
शीलाध्यायः सप्तदशः ॥ १७ ॥

बलवति Balavati, on becoming powerful. राशौ Rāṣau, the sign where the Moon is during the birth time. तदधिपते Tadadhipatau, the ruler of the sign (above mentioned)

Cha, and. स्वबलयुतः Svabalayutaḥ, on becoming powerful. स्यात् Syāt, be. यदि Yadi, if. तुहिनांशुः Tuhinānśuḥ, the Moon. कथितफलानाम् Kathitaphalānām, the fruits; results above mentioned. अविकलदाता Avikaladātā, the full bestower. शशिवत् Śaśivat, like the results of Moon. अतः Ataḥ, from this. अन्ये Anye, with other planets than the Moon. इति Iti, thus. अनुपरिचिंत्याः Anuparichintyāḥ, should be thus considered subsequently.

13. Now the results that have been already mentioned will be fully brought into display when (1) the sign where the Moon existed during the birth time, (2) the ruler of this sign, and (3) the Moon, these three be all powerful (not

afflicted in any way) and united or aspected by benefics. Such should be considered also, while judging of the other planets and the signs to be described in the following Chapter.

*Note.*—(a) If two of the three be powerful, the results will not be so full; if one only be powerful, the results will be very feeble and if none of the three be powerful, no effects will be seen.

Thus ends the Seventeenth Chapter of the *Bṛhajjātaka* on the Moon and the signs, by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### ON THE PLANETS AND THE ZODIAC.

**श्रौपछंदसिक—प्रथितश्चतुरोऽदनोऽल्पवित्तः क्रियगे त्वायुध-  
भृद्वितुङ्गभागे । गवि वस्त्रसुगन्धपण्यजीवी वनिताद्विद् कुशलश्च  
गेयवाद्ये ॥ १ ॥**

प्रथितः Prathitah, well celebrated. चतुरः Chaturah, clever; skilful; intelligent.  
अदनः Aṭanah, walker; prone to travel; of travelling habits. अल्पवित्तः Alpavittah,  
slightly wealthy; not so wealthy. क्रियगे Kriyage, when the Sun is in Aries. तु Tu,  
but. आयुधभृत् Āyudhabhṛit, earning one's livelihood by using weapons of warfare;  
a military man; a soldier. वितुङ्गभागे Vituṅgabhaḡe, not in the highly exalted  
degrees of Aries. गवि Gavi, in the sign Vṛiṣa; when the Sun is in Taurus.  
वस्त्रसुगन्धपण्यजीवी Yastrasugundhapanyajīvi, a cloth merchant, or perfumery, or general  
merchant. वनिताद्विद् Vanitādvit, disagreeing with wife and other females. कुशलः  
Kūśalah, well trained. गेयवाद्ये Geyavādye, in music and singing.

#### 1. The Sun and the sign Meṣa or Aries.

When the Sun is in that portion of Aries which is not exalted, then the individual born will become celebrated, dexterous, somewhat crafty and of wandering habits; he will possess small wealth and will earn his livelihood as a professional soldier. (But when the Sun is in the exalted portion of the sign Meṣa or Aries, then the bad results, *e.g.* very little wealth and proneness to travel, &c., will not take place; the native will get more auspicious results.) (1.)

#### The Sun in Taurus.

When the Sun is in the sign Vṛiṣa or Taurus, the individual born will earn his livelihood as a cloth merchant or will sell sweet scents and oils or will become a general merchant. He will dislike the company of his wife or other females and will be skilled in singing and music.

*Note.*—A person born with the Sun exalted in Mesa will be very rich, will remain in a place and will have numerous armed servants, will be celebrated and able.

शा० वि०—विद्याज्योतिषवित्तवान्मिथुनगे भानौ कुलीरे स्थिते तीक्ष्णोऽस्वः परकार्यकृच्छ्रमपथक्केशैश्च संयुज्यते । सिंहस्थे वनशैलगोकुलरतिर्वीर्यान्वितोऽज्ञः पुमान् कन्यास्थे लिपिलेख्य काव्यगणितज्ञानान्वितः स्त्रीवपुः ॥ २ ॥

विद्याज्योतिषवित्तवान् Vidyājyotiṣavittavān, a scholar, an astrologer, and a wealthy individual. मिथुनगे Mithunage, in the sign of Mithuna. भानौ Bhānau, on the Sun being. कुलीरे Kullīre, when the Sun is in Karka. स्थिते Sthite, being situated. तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇaḥ, fierce; surly; hot; wrathful; passionate. अस्वः Asvaḥ, poor; indigent; without wealth. परकार्यकृत् Parakāryakṛit, servants of others; doing others' works. अमपथक्केशैः Śramapathakleśaiḥ, feeling exhausted from foot journey. च Cha, and. संयुज्यते Saṃyujyate, yoked; engaged. सिंहस्थे Simhasthe, when the Sun is in Simha or Leo. वनशैलगोकुलरतिः Vanaśailagokularatiḥ, fond to live in forests, mountains, and cowsheds. वीर्यान्वितः Vīryānvitaḥ, vigorous; strong. अज्ञः Ajñāḥ, illiterate. पुमान् Pumān, the individual. कन्यास्थे Kanyāsthe, when the Sun is in Kanyā or Virgo. लिपिलेख्यकाव्यगणितज्ञानान्वितः Lipilekhyakāvyaḡanitajñānānvitaḥ, skilled in writing, painting, literature, and mathematics (e.g., astrology, &c). स्त्रीवपुः Strīvapuh, having bodies like females.

2. The Sun in the signs Gemini (Mithuna), Cancer (Karka), Leo (Simha), and Virgo (Kanyā) respectively.

The Sun in Mithuna :—Learned (in grammar or kindred subjects), versed in astrology and wealthy.

The Sun in Karka——Fierce; hot tempered, irritable; poor; agent or manager of others; earning one's livelihood by hard toils and fatigued by long marches on roads.

The Sun in Leo——Lover of mountains and forests and cowshed; very powerful and high-minded but illiterate.

The Sun in Virgo——Writer, painter, poet, mathematician, and well up in other subjects of knowledge. But he possesses a feminine body.

शा० वि०—जातस्तौलिनि शौडिकोऽध्वनिरतो ह्यैरण्यको नीचकृत क्रूरः साहसिको विषार्जितधनः शस्त्रांतगोऽलिस्थिते । सत्पूज्यो धनवान्धनुर्ध्वरगते तीक्ष्णो भिषकारुको नीचोऽज्ञः कुवण्डिभृगोऽल्पधनवाँल्लब्धोऽन्यभाग्यै रतः ॥ ३ ॥



जातः Jātaḥ, born. तैलिनि Taulini, under the Libra or Tulā. शैदिनः Śaundikāḥ, distiller; vintner. अध्वनिरतः Adhvanirataḥ, one walking and walking. हैरण्यकः Hai-  
raṇyakāḥ, a goldsmith. नीचकृत् Nichakṛitt, doing servile or mean works. क्रूरः  
Krūraḥ, cruel; mischievous; wicked. साहसिकः Śāhasikāḥ, daring. विषार्जितधनः Viṣa-  
rjitadhanāḥ, earning money by selling poisons. शस्त्रांतगः Sastrāntagāḥ, skilful in  
the art of warfare or handling weapons. अलिथिते Alisthithe, in the sign Vṛiśchika;  
when the Sun is in the sign Scorpio. सत्पूज्यः Satpūjyāḥ, fit for saint-like worship;  
fit to be respected even by the saints. धनवान् Dhanavān, wealthy. धानुर्द्वारे Dhanur-  
dharagata, in the sign Dhanu. तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇāḥ, fiery; keen; intelligent. भिषक्  
Bhiṣak, physician. कारकः Kārukāḥ, workman; artist. नीचः Nichaḥ, mean; vile, low.  
अज्ञः Ajñāḥ, illiterate. कुवपिक् Kuvapik, a bad merchant. मृगे Mṛige, when the Sun  
is in Mṛiga or Capricornus. अल्पधनवान् Alpadhanavān, slightly wealthy; some-  
what rich. लुब्धः Lubdhāḥ, avaricious; covetous; greedy. अन्यभागेः Anyabhāgyaiḥ,  
by others' fortunes. रतः Rataḥ, living by; taking advantage of.

Note.—Some read: व्रथार्जितधनः Vṛithārjitadhanāḥ, one whose earnings are  
spent in vain for “विषार्जितधनः.”

3. The Sun in the signs Tulā (Libra), Vṛiśchika (Scorpio), Dhanu (Sagittarii) and Makara (Capricorn) respectively.

The Sun in Tulā—Distiller, vintner; always on foot on roads; a goldsmith; doing low services.

The Sun in Vṛiśchika—Cruel; adventuresome, bold; earning money by selling poisons; skilful in the art of warfare. (The result might be that his earnings may be spent in vain).

The Sun in Dhanu—Worshipped by saints, wealthy, keen, intelligent, physician and artist or sculptor.

The Sun in Makara—Vile, low, illiterate, a merchant dealing in mean articles, somewhat wealthy, avaricious and taking benefit of other's fortunes and help.

व० ति०—नीचो घटे तनयभाग्यपरिच्युतोऽस्वस्तोयोत्थ-  
पण्यविभवो बनितादृतोऽन्त्ये । नक्षत्रमानवतनुप्रतिमे विभागे  
लक्ष्मादिशेचुहिनरश्मिदिनेशयुक्ते ॥ ४ ॥

नीचः Nichaḥ, doing low, mean works. घटे Ghaṭe, when the Sun is in Kumbha  
or Aquarius. तनयभाग्यपरिच्युतः Tanayabhāgyaparichyutaḥ, bereft of sons and fortune.  
अल्पः Asaḥ, poor; not having money. तैषोत्थपण्यविभवः Toyotthapanyavibhavaḥ,

earning money by selling jewels, pearls or other sea-products. वनितद्वयः Vanitâdṛitah, honoured by wife. अन्त्ये Antye, when the Sun is in the sign Mīna or Pisces. नक्षत्रमानवतनुप्रतिभे Nakṣatramānavatanupratibhe, corresponding to the portion of the body of the Zodiacal Man (Kālapuruṣe) which the sign in question (the Sun and Moon both existing here) indicates. विभगे Vibhāge, part or portion of the body; limb. लक्ष्म्या Lakṣmā, mole or other signs; marks. आदिशेत् Adīset, tell; to be declared. तुहिनरदिनदिनेयुक्ते Tuhinaraśmidineśayukte, the Sun and the Moon united in the sign.

#### 4. The Sun in Aquarius or Kumbha.

The individual born under this combination will do deeds unsuited to his rank in life and will lose his sons and fortune. He will become poor.

The Sun in the sign Pisces or Mīna.

The individual will become fortunate in acquiring money by the sale of pearls, jewels, and other sea-products. He will be very much honoured and loved by women and will possess a mole or other marks on the part of the body corresponding to that of the Zodiacal Man indicated by the sign occupied by the Sun and Moon together.

त्रोटक—नरपतिसत्कृतोऽटनश्चमूपवणिक्सधनः क्षततनुश्चौरभूरिविषयांश्च कुजः स्वयहे ॥ युवतिजितान्सुहृत्सु विषमान् परदाररतान् कुहकसुवेषभीरुषान्सितभे जनयेत् ॥ ५ ॥

नरपतिसत्कृतः Narapatisatkṛitah, honoured by kings. अटनः Aṭanaḥ, walker; prone to travel. चमूपवणिक्सधनः Chamupavanikṣadhanah, commander, merchant, and a wealthy man. क्षततनुः Kṣatatanuḥ, body with many scars or marks of wounds. चौरः Chaurah, thief. भूरिविषयां Bhūrivīṣayān, having one's mind diverted to various things; having one's senses directed to many things. Of divided attention and hence somewhat of restless mind. च Oha, and. कुजः Kōjah, Mars. स्वगृहे Svagrihe, in his own houses, i.e., in the 1st and 8th houses; in Aries and Vṛiśchika. युवतिजितान् Yuvatijitān, one subject to one's wife. सुहृत्सु Suhṛitsu, towards friends. विषमान् Viṣamān, disagreeing; not on favourable terms. परदाररतान् Paradāraratān, in connection with other's wives. कुहकसुवेषभीरुषान् Kuhākasuveṣabhīruparuṣān, magician, fond of dressing, timid, and heartless. सितभे Sītabhe, in the houses of Venus, i.e., in Vṛiṣa and Tulā, in Taurus and Libra. जनयेत् Janayet, produces.

5. Mars in Meṣa (Aries) or Vṛiśchika (Scorpio) (Mars' houses).

The individual born under this combination will be honoured by kings, will become the commander of an army and will be a traveller. He will become a trader and a rich person ; get in his body marks of wounds in some warfare ; will be a thief ; will possess many things and enjoy many pleasures and hence his attention will be divided.

Mars in Vṛiṣaḥ (Taurus) and Tulâ (Libra) (Venus' houses).

The person will become subject to the influence of women, will be on bad terms with his friends, will be in illicit intercourse with others' wives. The man will become a magician, will be fond of good shows and fine clothings, timid, and of coarse speech and no affection.

४० ति०—बौधेऽसहस्तनयवान्विसुहृत्कृतज्ञो गांधर्वयुद्ध-  
कुशलः कृपणोऽभयोऽर्थी ॥ चांद्रेऽर्थवान्सलिलयानसमर्जितस्वः  
प्राज्ञश्च भूमितनये विकलः खलश्च ॥ ६ ॥

बौधे Baudhe, when Mars is in the houses of Mercury, i.e., in Mithuna and Kanyâ (in Gemini, and Virgo). असहः Asahah, spirited and intolerant. तनयवान् Tanayavân, having lots of children. विसुहृत् Visuhrit, wanting friends. कृतज्ञः Kritajñah, grateful. गांधर्वयुद्धकुशलः Gândharbayuddhakusalah, expert in singing and warfare. कृपणः Kripaṇah, miser. अभयः Abayah, fearless. अर्थी Arthî, wanting money ; desirous of wealth. चांद्रे Chândre, when Moon is in Karka or Cancer. अर्थवान् Arthavân, wealthy. सलिलयानसमर्जितस्वः Salilayânasamarjitasvah, earning money by business of ships, &c. प्राज्ञः Prâjñah, intelligent ; learned. खलः Kha, and. भूमितनये Bhûmitanaye, Mars. विकलः Vikalah, of defective limbs. खलः Khalah, wicked ; cheat ; a deceitful person.

6. Mars in Mithuna and Kanyâ (houses of Mercury).

The person will become spirited and intolerant, will get many sons, and no friends, doing good to others, and clever in music, singing, and in the knowledge of warfare. The individual will be a miser, fearless, and desirous of wealth.

Mars in Karka (Cancer) (Moon's house).

The native will become rich, will earn money by ship business and crossing seas, will be learned, will be of defective body and will turn out a wicked and deceitful person.

आ० वि०—निःस्वः क्लेशसहो वनांतरचरः सिंहेऽल्पदा-  
रात्मजो जैवे नैकरिपुर्नरेन्द्रसचिवः ख्यातोऽभयोऽल्पात्मजः ।  
दुःखार्तो विधनोऽनोऽनृतरतस्तीक्ष्णश्च कुंभस्थिते भौमे भूरि-  
धनात्मजो मृगगते भूपोऽथवा तत्समः ॥ ७ ॥

निःस्वः Nihavaḥ, without any property. क्लेशसहः Kleśasahaḥ, patient; enduring; suffering patiently. वनांतरचरः Vanāntaracharaḥ, wandering in the forests. सिंहे Siṃhe, when the Mars is in Leo or Siṃha. अल्पदारात्मजः Alpādārātmajaḥ, having a few wives and children. जैवे Jaive, in the houses of Jupiter, in Dhanu or Mīna. नैकरिपुः Na ekaripuḥ, having many enemies. नरेन्द्रसचिवः Narendrasachivaḥ, royal minister. ख्यातः Khyātaḥ, well-celebrated. अभयः Abhayaḥ, fearless. अल्पात्मजः Alpātmajaḥ, having few children. दुःखतः Duḥkhātaḥ, afflicted; troubled with pain. विधनः Vidhanaḥ, poor. अटनः Aṭanaḥ, one prone to travel; a traveller. अनृतरतः Anṛitarataḥ, one telling lies; a liar. तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇaḥ, irritable; hot; independent. च Cha, and. कुंभस्थिते Kumbhasthite, when Mars is in Kumbha or Aquarius. भौमे Bhaume, on Mars being. भूरिधनात्मजः Bhūridhanaātmajaḥ, having much riches and many children. मृगगते Mṛigagate, when Mars is in Makara or Capricorn. भूः Bhūpaḥ, king. अथवा Athavā, or. तत्समः Tatsamaḥ, equal to a king; like a king; king-like.

7. Mars in Siṃha (Leo), Dhanu (Sagittarius) Mīna (Pisces), Kumbha (Aquarius) and Makara (Capricornus) respectively.

Mars in Siṃha (Leo)—a person born under this combination will become poor, and enduring, a wanderer in the forests, and will possess a few wives and children.

Mars in Dhanu or Mīna—The native will get many enemies, will become a royal minister, will be well reputed, fearless and will get very few children.

Mars in Kumbha (Aquarius)—The individual born under this planetary combination will become afflicted with miseries, deprived of wealth and addicted to falsehood. He will be a traveller and of an independent temper.

Mars in Makara (Capricorn)—This combination makes the individual owner of abundance of wealth and sons, a king or like a king.

व० ति०—द्युतर्णपानरतनास्तिकचौरनिःस्वाः कुस्त्रीककूट-  
कृदसत्यरताः कुजर्क्षे । आचार्यभूरिसुतदारधनार्जनेष्टाः शौक्रे  
वदान्यगुरुभक्तिरताश्च सौम्ये ॥ ८ ॥

द्युतर्णपानरतनास्तिकचौरनिःस्वाः Dyūtarṇapānaratanāstikachauraniḥsvāḥ, a gambler, debtor, drunkard, atheist, thief and an impoverished person. कुस्त्रीककूटकृदसत्यरताः Kuṣṭrikakūṭakṛidasatyaratāḥ, having a debauched wife, deceitful, and arrogant and addicted to falsehood. कुजर्क्षे Kujarkṣe, when Mercury is in Mar's houses, i.e., in Meṣa and Vṛiśchika. आचार्यः Āchāryaḥ, preacher; teacher; spiritual guide. भूरिसुतदारधनार्जनेष्टाः Bhūrisutadāradhanārjanēṣṭāḥ, having many children and wives and always engaged in earning money. शौक्रे Śaukre, when Mercury is in Vṛiṣa or Tulā, Taurus or Libra. वदान्यगुरुभक्तिरताः Vadānyagurubhaktiratāḥ, generous and a devotee to one's Guru, alms-giving and a religious person attached to his spiritual guide. च Cha, and. सौम्ये Saumye, on Mercury being.

8. Mercury in Meṣa (Aries), Vṛiśchika (Scorpio), Tulā (Libra) and Vṛiṣa (Taurus) respectively.

Mercury in Meṣa or Vṛiśchika—This combination makes the native a gambler, debtor, drunkard, atheist, thief and an impoverished person. His wife will become debauched; he will become deceitful, insolent and addicted to falsehood.

Mercury in Vṛiṣa or Tulā—The man will become a preacher; will get many wives and children and will be already intent in earning money. He will be also liberal and very much devoted to his Gurū or spiritual preceptor.

उपेन्द्रवज्रा—विकटथनः शास्त्रकलाविदग्धः प्रियंवदः सौख्य-  
रतस्तृतीये । जलार्जितस्वः स्वजनस्य शत्रुः शशांकजे शीतकरर्क्ष-  
युक्ते ॥ ९ ॥

विकटथनः Vikatthanah, liar; garrulous; talkative. शास्त्रकलाविदग्धः Śāstrakalāvi-  
dagdhah, versed in Śāstras or religious books and in fine arts, i.e., music, painting, singing, &c. प्रियंवदः Priyamvadah, speaking sweet and appropriate words. शौक्यरतः Saukṣyarah, fond of pleasures; ease loving. तृतीये Tritiye, when Mercury

is in Mithuna or 3rd house. जलजित्तलः Jalajitāsvāḥ, earning money by the sale of pearls, jewels and other sea-products. स्वजनस्य शत्रुः Svajanasya śatruḥ, enemies to one's own friends and relations. शशाङ्कजे Śaśāṅkaje, Mercury. शीतलपञ्चुके Śītakararkṣayukte, when in Karka sign, the sign of the Moon.

### 9. Mercury in Mithuna (Gemini) or Karka (Cancer.)

Mercury in Mithuna.—The individual born under this combination will talk much (ironically), will become well versed in Śāstras and fine arts, music, painting, singing, &c., will speak sweet words and will always be fond of ease and convenience.

Mercury in Karka.—The person born will earn money by the sale of jewels, pearls and other sea products and will become an enemy to his own friends and relations.

**प्रहर्षिणी—स्त्रीद्वेष्यो विधनसुखात्मजोऽनोऽज्ञः स्त्रीलोलः  
स्वपरिभवोऽर्कराशिगे ज्ञे । त्यागी ज्ञः प्रचुरगुणः सुखी क्षमावान्  
युक्तिज्ञो विगतभयश्च षष्ठराशौ ॥ १० ॥**

स्त्रीद्वेष्यः Strīdvēṣyaḥ, disliked by women. विधनसुखलोलः Vidhanasukhātmaḥ, deprived of money, happiness and children. अज्ञः Ajñāḥ, one prone to travel; traveller; walker. अज्ञः Ajñāḥ, illiterate; ignorant. स्त्रीलोलः Strīlolaḥ, hankering after women; eagerly desirous of women. स्वपरिभवः Svaparibhavaḥ, defeated by one's own relations; suffering disgrace from one's own relations. अर्कराशिगे Arkarāśige jñe, when Mercury is in the Sun's sign, i.e., in the sign Simha or Leo. त्यागी Tyāgi, generous. ज्ञः Jñāḥ, a learned scholar. प्रचुरगुणः Prachuragunaḥ, well and variously qualified; possessing many virtues. सुखी Sukhī, happy; living in comfort. क्षमावान् Kṣamāvaṅ, forgiving. युक्तिज्ञः Yuktijñāḥ, knowing; reasoning; capable to make one understand through reasoning. विगतभयः Vigatabhayaḥ cha, and fearless. षष्ठराशौ Ṣaṣṭharāśau, in the sixth sign; when Mercury is in Virgo or Kanyā.

10. Mercury in Simha (Leo) or Kanyā (Virgo) respectively.

Mercury in Simha.—The person born will be disliked, rather hated by his wives or women; and will become deprived of money, happiness and children. He will be a traveller and an illiterate person. He will eagerly desire women, and suffer disgrace from his own relations.

Mercury in Kanyâ.—The person born under this combination will become unselfish, generous, a learned scholar, endowed with many qualities, happy, forgiving, will know how to convince others by reasoning and will be void of any fear.

औपच्छंदसिक—परकर्मकृदस्वशिल्पबुद्धी ऋणवान्विष्टिकरो  
बुधेऽर्कजर्त्ते ॥ नृपसत्कृतपंडितासवाक्यो नवमेऽत्ये जितसेवकों-  
त्यशिल्पः ॥ ११ ॥

परकर्मकृत् Parakarmakrit, doing others' works; working for other men.  
असः Asvaḥ, poor; indigenious. शिल्पबुद्धिः Śilpabuddhiḥ, intelligent in arts; a sculptor.  
ऋणवान् Rīpavān, running into debt; apt to take away others' things but not to return them. विष्टिकरः Viṣṭikarāḥ, attending on others' calls for no fees. Carrying out others' orders for no fees. बुधे Budhe, Mercury. अर्कजर्त्ते Arkajarkṣe, in Saturn's sign, i.e., in Makara and Kumbha; in Capricorn and Aquarius. नृपसत्कृतपंडितासवाक्यः Nṛpasatkṛitapaṇḍitāptavākyaḥ, honoured by kings; learned in sciences and laws. नवमे Navame, in the ninth sign, i.e., in Dhanu or Sagittarius. अत्ये Antye, in Mīna, the 12th sign; in Pisces, the last sign. जितसेवकः Jitasevakāḥ, an intelligent servant, serving or attending cleverly and intelligently; readily discovering the views of other people. अंत्यशिल्पः Antyaśilpaḥ, an artisan of a low order.

11. Mercury in Makara (Capricornus), Kumbha (Aquarius), Dhanu (Sagittarius) and Mīna (Pisces).

Mercury in Makara or Kumbha.—The man will be engaged in the services of others, poor, will have some tact for sculpturing, will be a debtor, and will attend on others' calls for no fees.

Mercury in Dhanu.—The native will get honours from kings, will become learned in sciences and laws.

Mercury in Mīna.—The native will be an intelligent and faithful servant or will be able to befriend other men and will readily discover the views of other people and will also be an artisan of a low order.

शा०वि०—सेनानीर्बहुवित्तदारतनयो दाता सुभृत्यः क्षमी  
तेजोदारगुणान्वितः सुरगुरौ ख्यातः पुमान्कौजभे ॥ कल्पांगः  
सधनार्थमित्ततनयस्त्यागी प्रियः शौक्रभे बौधे भूरिपरिच्छदा-  
त्मजसुहृत्सौचिव्ययुक्तः सुखी ॥ १२ ॥

सेनानीः Senānī, commander of an army. बहुवित्तदारतनयः Bhuvittadāratanaṇyaḥ, having much wealth, many wives and sons. दाता Dātā, a generous person; a giver; donor. सुभृत्यः Subhṛityaḥ, a good and faithful servant. क्षमी Kṣamī, forgiving. तेजोदारगुणान्वितः Tejodāraguṇānvitaḥ, gifted with a beautiful spirited wife and with many qualities. सुरगुरौ Suragurau, Jupiter. ख्यातः Kṣyātaḥ, well renowned. पुमान् Pumān, man; the individual born. कौजभे Kaujabhe, in Aries and Scorpio; when Jupiter is in Meṣa and Vṛiśchika, the Mars' houses. कल्पांगः Kalpāṅgaḥ, of strong and vigorous body; free from diseases. सधनार्थमित्ततनयः Sadhanārthamittatanaṇyaḥ, wealthy, having friends and children. त्यागी Tyāgi, a giver, generous person. प्रियः Priyaḥ, liked by all. शौक्रभे Śaukrabhe, in Venus's signs, i. e., in Vṛiṣa and Tulā. बौधे Baudhe, in Mercury's signs, i. e., in Mithuna and Kanyā; in Gemini and Virgo. भूरिपरिच्छदात्मजसुहृत् Bhūriparihchadātmaṇasuhṛt, having many clothes, houses, servants, wives, sons and friends. सचिव्ययुक्तः Sāchivyayuktaḥ, a minister. सुखी Sukhī, happy; living in comfort.

12. Jupiter in Meṣa (Aries) and Vṛiśchika (Scorpio), Vṛiṣa (Taurus) and Tulā (Libra), Mithuna (Gemini) and Kanyā (Virgo) respectively.

Jupiter in Meṣa or Vṛiśchika.—Commander of an army, one having abundance of wealth and many wives and sons; a giver; a good and faithful servant; of a forgiving nature; having a spirited wife; eminent and endowed with many qualities.

Jupiter in Vṛiṣa and Tulā.—The man born will possess a strong and vigorous body free from diseases, will always be in possession of wealth, will have friends and sons and will be unselfish, charitable, and liked by all.

Jupiter in Mithuna and Kanyā.—The man will own many clothes, houses, servants, wives, sons, and friends. He will become a minister and will be happy.



शा०वि०—चान्द्रे रत्नसुतस्वदारविभवप्रज्ञासुखैरन्वितः ।

सिंहे स्याद्वलनायकः सुरगुरौ प्रोक्तं च यच्चन्द्रभे ॥ स्वर्चे मारुड-  
लिको नरेन्द्रसचिवः सेनापतिर्वा धनी ।

कुम्भे कर्कटवत् फलानि मकरे नीचोऽल्पवित्तोऽसुखी ॥ १३ ॥

चान्द्रे Chāndre, when Jupiter is in Karkāṭa, the 4th sign, the sign of Moon. रत्नसुतस्वदारविभवप्रज्ञासुखैः Ratnasutasvadāravibhavaprajñāsukhaiḥ, (endowed) with jewels, sons, property, wives, prosperity, influence, intelligence, and happiness. अन्वितः Anvitaḥ, endowed; united. सिंहे Siṃhe, when Jupiter is in Siṃha or Leo. स्मारुड Syāt, will become. बलनायकः Balanāyakaḥ, a commander of an army. सुरगुरौ Suragurau, when Jupiter is; on Jupiter being. प्रोक्तं Proktaṃ, said. च Cha, and. यत् Yat, whatever. चान्द्रभे Chandraḥ, in Moon's signs, i. e., in Karka. स्वर्चे Svarkṣe, in his own houses. मारुडलिकः Mārūḍalikaḥ, head of a village (or an assemblage); ruler of a province. नरेन्द्रसचिवः Narendrasachivaḥ, minister to a king. सेनापतिः Senāpatiḥ, commander of an army. धनी Dhanī, wealthy. कुम्भे Kumbhe, when Jupiter is in Kumbha. कर्कटवत् Karkāṭavat, will be all that have been mentioned when Jupiter is in Karkāṭa or Cancer. फलानि Phalāni, fruits. मकरे Makare, when Jupiter is in Makarā or Capricorn. नीचः Nīcaḥ, doing acts unbecoming to his family. अल्पवित्तः Alpavittaḥ, with little wealth. असुखी Asukhī, unhappy; afflicted with grief.

13. Jupiter in Karka (Cancer), Siṃha (Leo), Dhanu (Sagittari), Mīna (Pisces), Kumbha (Aquarius) and Makara (Capricorn) respectively.

Jupiter in Karka—The individual will be endowed with jewels, sons, wealth, property, wife, prosperity, influence, intelligence and happiness.

Jupiter in Siṃha—The individual born will become the commander of an army and will get also those mentioned under "Jupiter in Karka," i. e., jewels, sons, property, wife, prosperity, influence, intelligence and happiness.

Jupiter in Dhanu or Mīna—The individual will become the head of an assemblage, or the ruler of a province, a minister to a king, a general and will be wealthy.

Jupiter in Kumbha—The individual will get jewel, sons, property, wife, prosperity, intelligence, and happiness, i. e., all that have been said in the case of a person born with Moon in the sign Cancer.

Jupiter in Makara—The individual will do acts low and unbecoming, will have little wealth and will be miserable.

पुष्पिताग्रा—परयुवतिरतस्तदर्थवादैर्हृतविभवः कुलपांसनः  
कुजर्चे ॥ स्वबलमतिधनो नरेन्द्रपूज्यः स्वजनविभुः प्रथितोऽभयः  
सिते स्वे ॥ १४ ॥

परयुवतिरतः Parayuvatirataḥ, addicted to others' wives. तदर्थवादैः Tadarthavādaiḥ, through their influence. हृतविभवः Hritavibhavaḥ, robbed of his properties; deprived of his wealth. कुलपांसनः Kulapānsanaḥ, bringing disgrace to one's family; a source of family dishonour. कुजर्चे Kujarkṣe, in Mars' houses, i.e., in Meṣa or Vṛiśchika. स्वबलमतिधनः Svabalamatidhanaḥ, earning money by one's own prowess or intellect. नरेन्द्रपूज्यः Narendrapūjyaḥ, honoured by kings. स्वजनविभुः Svajnavibhuḥ, a head amongst his own friends and kinsmen. प्रथितः Prathitaḥ, famous. अभयः Abhayaḥ, fearless. सिते Site, Venus. स्वे Sve, in her own house, i.e., in Vṛiṣa and Tulâ, i.e., in Taurus and Libra.

14. Venus in Meṣa, (Aries), Vṛiśchika (Scorpio), Vṛiṣa (Taurus), and Tulâ (Libra).

Venus in Meṣa or Vṛiśchika—Addicted to others' wives, losing his property through their influence, and bringing disgrace on his family.

Venus in Vṛiṣa or Tulâ—The individual will earn money by one's own prowess or intellect, will be honoured by kings, will be an head amongst his own friends and relations, will become famous and fearless.

अपचन्दसिक—नृपकृत्यकरोऽर्थवान् कलाविन्मिथुने षष्ठ-  
गतेऽतिनीचकर्मा । रविजर्चगतेऽमरारिपूज्ये सुभगः स्त्रीविजितो  
रतः कुनार्याम् ॥ १५ ॥

नृपकृत्यकरः Nṛipakṛityakaraḥ, a royal officer. अर्थवान् Arthavân, wealthy. कलाविन् Kalâvit, versed in singing, music, &c. मिथुने Mithune, when Venus is in Mithuna or Gemini. षष्ठगते Ṣaṣṭhagate, in the sixth; when Venus is in Kanyâ, अतिनीचकर्मा Atinichakarmâ, doing vile and hard works. रविजर्चगते Ravijarkṣagate, in the signs of Saturn, i.e., in Makara and Kumbha. When Venus is in Capricorn and Aquarius. अमरारिपूज्ये Amararipūjye, on Venus being in. सुभगः Subhagaḥ, liked by every one. स्त्रीविजितः Strivijitaḥ, under women's subjection. रतः Rataḥ, addicted; unlawfully connected with. कुनार्याम् Kunâr्याm, with bad lewd women.

15. Venus in Mithuna (Gemini) or Kanyâ (Virgo), Makara (Capricorn) or Kumbha (Aquarius).

Venus in Mithuna, a royal officer, wealthy and versed in music, singing, dancing, &c.

Venus in Kanyâ, doing low and hard menial services.

Venus in Makara or Kumbha, of beautiful appearance, liked by all, under the grasp of women and unlawfully connected with debauched and bad women.

शिखरिणी—द्विभार्योऽर्थोभीरुः प्रबलमदशोकश्च शशिभे  
हरो योषासार्थः प्रवरयुवतिर्मंदतनयः । गुणैः पूज्यः सस्वस्तुरग-  
सहिते दानवयुरौ भवे विद्वानाढ्यो नृपजनितपूजोऽतिसुभगः ॥१६॥

द्विभार्यः Dvibhāryaḥ, having two wives. अर्थो Arthi, wanting, begging wealth. भीरुः Bhīruḥ, timid ; afraid of. प्रबलमदशोकः Prabalamadaśokaḥ, very passionate and miserable ; very haughty and morose. च Cha, and. शशिभे Śaśibhe, in Karka sign, i.e., when Venus is in the sign Karkaṭa or Cancer. हरौ Harau, in Siṃha ; when Venus is in the sign Leo. योषासार्थः Yoṣāptarthaḥ, getting money through wife or women. प्रवरयुवतिः Pravarayuvatiḥ, the excellent wife being exalted as the most high. मंदतनयः Mandatanayaḥ, having few sons. गुणैः Guṇaiḥ, owing to one's being qualified. पूज्यः Pūjyaḥ, honoured, respected. सखः Sasvaḥ, wealthy. तुरगसहिते Turaga-sahite, in Dhanu ; when Venus is in Sagittarius. दानवयुरौ Danavagurau, Venus. भवे Jjhage, in the sign Mīna ; when Venus is in the sign Pisces. विद्वान् Vidvān, a learned man ; a wise man ; scholar. आढ्यः Ādhyāḥ, rich. नृपजनितपूजः Nṛipajanita-pūjaḥ, honoured by kings. अतिसुभगः Atisubhagaḥ, very lovely ; very beautiful ; liked by all.

16. Venus in Karka (Cancer), Siṃha (Leo), Dhanu (Sagittarius) and Mīna (Pisces).

Venus in Karka—This combination gives two wives, makes the individual desirous of money, timid, strongly passionate and awfully miserable.

Venus in Siṃha.—The individual born under this combination will get money through wife or women, exalt his excellent wife as the most high, and will possess few sons.

Venus in Dhanu—The person will be highly honoured by many on account of various good qualities and will be wealthy.

Venus in Mîna—The native will be rich, affluent, learned, honoured by kings and will be of beautiful appearance and liked by all.

व० ति०—मूर्खोऽनः कपटवान्विसुहृद्यमेजे कीटेतु बंधवध-  
भाक् चपलोऽघृणश्च । निर्हसिस्वार्थतनयः स्खलितश्च लेख्ये  
रक्षापतिर्भवति मुख्यपतिश्च बौधे ॥ १७ ॥

मूर्खः Mûrkhaḥ, an illiterate ; a fool. अनः Aṇaḥ, one prone to travel ; a walker ; a traveller. कपटवान् Kapaṭavān, a cheat ; a deceitful person ; a hypocrite. विसुहृत् Visuḥrit, having no friends. एजे Yame, Saturn. एजे Aje, in Meṣa ; in Aries, कीटे Kīṭe, (when Saturn is) in Vṛiśchika or Scorpio. तु Tu, while ; but. बंधवधभाक् Bandhavadhahbâk, one who kills or binds ; an executioner or hangman or one making captives ; or one suffering imprisonment or blows. चपलः Chapalaḥ, restless ; fickle. अघृणः Aghṛiṇaḥ, heartless. च Cha, and. निर्हसिस्वार्थतनयः Nihrisukhârthatanayaḥ, a shameless, miserable, poor, and sonless person. स्खलितः Skhalitaḥ, illiterate ; wanting knowledge and making mistakes. च Cha, and. लेख्ये Lekhye, in writing ; in painting. रक्षापतिः Raksâpatiḥ, jailor. भवति Bhavati, becomes. मुख्यपतिः Mukhyapatiḥ, a chief officer ; a chief. च Cha, and. बौधे Baudhe, (when Venus is) in the houses of Mercury, i.e., Mithuna or Kanyâ, i.e., in Gemini or Virgo signs.

17. Saturn in Meṣa (Aries) and Vṛiśchika (Scorpion), Mithuna (Gemini) and Kanyâ (Virgo).

Saturn in Meṣa—The individual born under this combination will become an illiterate, fool, a traveller, and a deceitful person. He will be deprived of friends.

Saturn in Vṛiśchika—The individual will be concerned with acts of killing or capturing, will be fickle and heartless ; (or the individual will suffer imprisonment or receive blows.)

Saturn in Mithuna or Kanyâ—The individual will be shameless, miserable, poor, and a sonless person. The man will make mistakes in writing and painting, will be an illiterate, a jailor, or will become a chief of an assembly or a chief officer.

मंदाक्रांता-वर्ज्यस्त्रीष्टो न बहुविभवो भूरिभार्यो वृषस्थे  
ख्यातः स्वोच्चे गणपुरबलग्रामपूज्योऽर्थवांश्च कर्किण्यस्वो विकल  
दशनो मातृहीनोऽसुतोऽज्ञः सिंहेऽनार्यो विसुखतनयो विष्टि-  
कृत्सूर्यपुत्रे ॥ १८ ॥

वर्ज्यस्त्रीष्टः Varjyastriṣṭab, one practising illicit intercourses with women not fit to be approached (women of low caste). न Na, not. बहुविभवः Bahu vibhavaḥ, having much power or property. भूरिभार्यः Bhūribhāryaḥ, having several wives. वृषस्थे Vṛiṣasthe, when Saturn is in Vṛiṣa or Taurus. ख्यातः Khvyātaḥ, reputed ; glorious. स्वोच्चे Svochoche, in Saturn's exalted sign, i.e., when Saturn is in Tula or Libra. गणपुरबलग्रामपूज्यः Gaṇapurabalagrāmapūjyaḥ, honoured as a chief by an assemblage of persons, by the whole city, by the army, by the village. कर्कशः Arthavaṇ, wealthy. च Cha, and. कर्किणि Karkṇi, (when Saturn is) in Karkāṭa or Cancer. कलः Asvaḥ, poor. विकलदशनः Vikaladaśanaḥ, having a few teeth. मातृहीनः Mātrībīnaḥ, motherless ; separated from his mother. असुतः Asutaḥ, sonless. अनार्यः Anāryaḥ, one who is not an Ārya ; not respectable ; unworthy ; mean ; base. विसुखतनयः Visukha-tanayaḥ, having no happiness nor any sons. विष्टिकृत् Viṣṭikṛit, a bearer of burdens ; a porter. सूर्यपुत्रे Sūryaputtre, on Saturn residing in.

18. Saturn in Vṛiṣa (Taurus), Tulâ (Libra), Karka (Cancer) and Simha (Leo).

Saturn in Vṛiṣa—Practising illicit intercourses with women of low caste not fit to be approached, not at all wealthy, having many wives.

Saturn in Tulâ—very eminent, honoured as a chief by an assemblage of persons, by the whole populace of the city, by the army, by the village, and very rich.

Saturn in Karka—Poor, having a few teeth and these defective, deprived of mother and sons ; and illiterate.

Saturn in Simha—Illiterate and not honoured, unhappy, deprived of sons, and doing the work of a porter.

शा० वि०—स्वतः प्रत्ययितो नरेन्द्रभवने सत्पुत्रजायाधनो  
जीवक्षेत्रगतेऽर्कजे पुरबलग्रामाग्रनेताथवा । अन्यस्त्रीधनसंवृतः  
पुरबलग्रामाग्रणीर्मददृक् स्वक्षेत्रे मलिनः स्थिरार्थविभवो भोक्ता  
च जातः पुमान् ॥ १९ ॥

स्वतः Svantaḥ, happy in latter age ; or it may mean, having an excellent and noble death. प्रत्ययितः Pratyayitaḥ, one who is trusted ; relied upon ; confided in. नरेंद्रभवने Narendrabhavane, in king's palace ; before the king's presence. सत्पुत्रसामर्थ्यः Satputrajāyādhanāḥ, having good sons, a good wife, and good riches. पुराबालग्रामग्रनेता Purabalagrāmāgraneṭā, the foremost leader in a town, army or village. अथवा Athavā, or ; here it does not convey any meaning. अन्यस्त्रीधनसम्पत्तिः Anyastṛīdhanasamvṛtiḥ, united with others' wives, with others' riches ; having in his lot these things. पुराबालग्रामग्रणी Purabalagrāmāgrāṇī, the chief leader amongst townpeople, army, or village. मन्ददृक् Mandadrik, of small or defective eyes ; weak-eyed. स्वकेतः Svakṣetre, in his own signs, i.e., in Makara and Kumbha ; in Capricorn or Aquarius. कलिनः Malinaḥ, dirty ; impure ; sullied ; black ; low ; vile ; base. स्थिरार्थविविधः Sthirārthavibhavaḥ, having one's riches, power and property remaining steady for a long time. भोक्ता Bhoktā, the enjoyer. च Cha, and. जातः Jātaḥ, 'born. पुमान् Pumān, the individual.

19. Saturn in Dhanu (Sagittarius), Mīna (Pisces), Makara (Capricorn) and Kumbha (Aquarius).

Saturn in Dhanu or Mīna (Jupiter's houses).—The individual born under this combination will get confidence in palaces or royal families, will have good sons, a good wife and an abundance of wealth, will become the foremost leader of a village or city people or of an army and will become happy in his old age or die an excellent and a noble death (i.e., not by any accident, e.g., lightning, injury, drowning, poisoning, or premature death).

Saturn in Makara and Kumbha (Saturn's houses).—The individual will be in illicit connection with others' wives, will gain wealth of other persons, will become the chief leader amongst the village or town people, or within an army ; and will remain dirty and impure. His wealth and prosperity will remain steady and he will enjoy these things, acquired by him.

Note :—The effects will fully come to pass if the planet, the sign occupied by the planet and the ruler of such sign be all powerful ; otherwise the effects will come to pass imperfectly and if none of the three be powerful, the effects will fail. *Vide* the last verse of the preceding Chapter.

पुष्पिताग्रा-शिशिरकरसमागमेक्षणानां सदृशफलं प्रवद-  
न्ति लग्नजातम् । फलमधिकमिदं यदत्र भावाद्भवन्नभनाथगुणै-  
र्विचिन्तनीयम् ॥ २० ॥

इति श्रीबृहज्जातके राशिशीलाध्यायोऽष्टादशः ॥ १८ ॥

शिशिरकरसमागमेक्षणानां Śīśirakarasaṁāgamekṣaṇānām, of "the Moon and the Zodiac" and the "aspects of the Moon." सदृशफलं Sadriśaphalam, the effects similar to what have been described. प्रवदन्ति Pravadanti, they say. लग्नजातम् Lagnajātam, the effects when each of the twelve signs becomes the rising sign (i.e., the Ascendant). फलम् Phalam, the results; the effects. अधिकम् Adhikam, more; extra; more (than what are prescribed in the natures of the signs). इदं Idam, this. यत् Yat, what. अत्र Atra, in this case, i.e., each sign becoming the Ascendant. भावात् Bhāvāt, from the natures (of the twelve houses). भवन्नभनाथगुणैः Bhavanabhanāthagunaiḥ, from the Bhavas (i.e., 12 houses) and from their rulers according as both of them or one of them or none are powerful. विचिन्तनीयम् Vichintaniyam, to be judged; to be pondered over before giving out the judgment.

20. The effects that have been mentioned under the heading "The Moon and the Zodiac" (in the preceding Chapter) will also be the effects when that sign becomes the rising sign or the Ascendant. The results that will be mentioned in the subsequent Chapter on Aspects will also be the results when the sign (where the Moon was found and aspected by any planet) becomes also the rising sign (and aspected by the same planet). Nay—the effects here are more due to the rising sign for they extend to the 2nd, 3rd and other Bhāvas (houses). The natures of the twelve houses are also to be considered in connection with their rulers; e.g., when the rising sign is strong and its ruler is also strong, then the nature of the rising sign, i.e., the body, will also be perfectly strong; if the sign be strong, and the ruler a little less strong then the result will also be full; if one be strong and the other not strong, the result will be half weakened; if the two be not strong, then the result will not at all be visible (i.e., the body will not be strong). And so on with other houses of wealth (2), brothers (3), friends (4), (5) sons, (6) enemies, (7) wife, &c.

Note:—The effects are declared similar owing to there being no difference between their natures in the two respective cases; and also because the famous astrologers are of this opinion.

Satyâ, the famous astrologer, writes the following when each sign becomes the Laguna or the rising sign :—

तथा च सत्यः । “मेषविलग्रे कुनखी सुरोपणे भेदकृत्स्नलितवाक्यः । पित्तानिल-  
भूयिष्ठः कृपणाऽतिबहुव्यथश्चैव ॥ रहितो बाल्ये गुरुभिर्मदसुतः स्वजनसहजहितकर्ता ।  
धर्मस्थितो विदेशोपगच्छ कर्मारभत्यफलम् ॥ नीचां वा पिशुनां वा विकलां लभतेऽच-  
पूर्विकां भार्याम् । सहजसमान्यपि मित्राणि चास्य बंधुत्वमुपयाति ॥ शस्त्रेण वा विषैर्वा  
मरणं पित्तोद्भवैर्विकारैर्वा । स्वातपक्षाज्ज्वलनाद्वा वर्षाद्दुर्गात्प्रपतनाद्वा ॥ वृषभविलग्रे  
स्थूलोष्ठगंडनासो महाललाटश्च । श्लेष्मानिलभूयिष्ठस्यागी बहुशो व्ययतश्च ॥ कन्या-  
प्रतोऽल्पपुत्रः पितुर्जनन्याश्च दोषकृद्बहुशः । कर्मणि सततं सक्तो विधर्मयुक्तोऽर्थभाक्  
चैव ॥ नित्यं कलत्रकांक्षी शस्त्रविधाती सदा स्वजनहर्ता । मृत्युः शस्त्रैः पाशैर्मृगैश्च  
लभतेऽन्यदेशेषु ॥ देहधर्मैर्जलैर्वा शूलैर्वाप्यटननिरसनैश्चैव । पुरुषश्चतुष्पदैर्वा बलान्विता-  
न्मृत्युमुपयाति ॥ पूर्वविलग्रे मिथुने हीनांगः स्यतेऽधिकान्गो वा । प्रियवाग्विशिष्टकर्म  
मिश्रप्रकृतिर्द्विजननीकः । अल्पमतिरल्पकायः सतां च महितो गुरुणां च । अल्पसहजोऽल्प-  
चेष्टः परावमर्दी गुणयुतश्च ॥ कर्मसु बहुष्वभिरतो धर्मं साधयति न चाप धर्मेण ।  
प्राप्तांल्लभान्विविधान्दोषैस्तैश्च नाशयति ॥ बह्वोः पत्नोर्लभते रोगांश्च दाहणाञ्जयति ।  
व्यालाद्विषान्मृगाद्व्याधुदकाद्वा मृत्युमुपयाति ॥ कर्कशे पूर्वविलग्रे नैकाग्रो गृह्यरोगवान्  
भीरुः । उरसि कृताभिज्ञानः कफानिलात्मा दृढग्राही ॥ पापानहितात्मजते परस्वमपि  
निक्षिपद्व्ययेन सकृत् । स्वजनादृतः स्वजनैर्विभर्त्सितो ह्यास्थिरप्रसवः ॥ तीक्ष्णं कर्म विदेशे  
नित्यं ह्यर्द्धोदितः परस्वामी । असह्यशदारो रिपुनिर्जितश्च पूज्यः समूहानाम् ॥ कंठापीडा-  
द्रज्ज्वा कफोदयादक्षिर्भजनाद्भेदात् । देहच्छेदादथवा जलोदरान्मृत्युमाप्नोति ॥ सिंह-  
विलग्रे कठिनः प्रियामिषः पैत्तिको विततनाशः । बह्वारंभकुटुंबः कृपणस्त्वथ संमतः  
ख्यातः ॥ सहजविषादी स्वजनस्य घातको विक्रमैः स्वकैर्पुंक्तः । अविषादी कर्मकरो  
विविधोपायैस्त्वधर्मिष्ठः ॥ भार्या बह्वोर्लभते विद्याद्विविधाः कुलैरुपेताश्च । कठ्यां रजश्च  
बहुशो जान्वादशनेषु चाप्नोति ॥ मृत्युः शस्त्रैः पापैर्विषैश्च काष्ठैरथामयैश्चापि । भंगुचरैर्वा  
सत्त्वैर्बुभक्षया हासमुपयाति ॥ पृष्ठविलग्रे प्रियवाक् तनुच्छविर्दीर्घकरचरणः । मिश्रप्रकृति-  
श्चार्याकृतिर्वणी चार्थवान् कृपणः । स्वजनस्येष्टः कन्याबहुप्रजो भ्रातृभिर्विद्वद्भ्यः । धर्ममि-  
थोऽल्पलाभः कर्माणि निपुणः समाचरति ॥ विविधाच्चतुष्पदगणाच्छस्त्रात् पित्तोद्भवा-  
द्रोगात् । शोकात्संपाताद्वा मृत्युं चाप्नोति पाशाद्वा ॥ सप्तमराशौ लग्ने विषमांगः स्यते  
विषमशीलः । कफवातिकः सुचपलो ह्रस्वग्रीवः कृतज्ञश्च ॥ अर्थोन्निपुल्लभते व्ययेन  
संपूज्यते यशः प्रायः । गुरुसेवायां निरतः पिताम्यजनसहजपूज्यः ॥ अश्वत्थिर्धर्मिष्ठो  
विनाशमायाति पीडनैः स्वैः स्वैः । मृतभार्याः कलहस्त्वैर्बहुशः शोकादिभिः क्लिष्टः ॥ मृत्युः  
व्यातात्पुरुषात्स्वजनात्सौम्याच्चतुष्पदाद्वापि । खेदाच्च विप्रयोगादुपवासान्मार्गयोगाद्वा ॥  
अष्टमराशौ लग्ने विशालरज्ज्वाननोदरः क्रूरः । पित्तप्रकृतिः पिंगेक्षणे मृदुद्रुतगतिः  
परस्वामी ॥ स्फीतकुटुम्बस्वजनोत्तकश्च बहुव्ययो बहुप्रसवः । सुखरहितो भ्रातृव्यो वृषसेवी



धर्महीनश्च ॥ भार्यानिमित्तविमुखी शत्रोरर्थांश्च ददाति बहुशश्च । स्वकुलोद्भूतांश्छत्रं लभते  
 रोगांश्च नैकविधान् ॥ गात्रच्छेदैः शत्रोर्वेशं गतो बन्धनैः प्रहारैश्च । रोगैर्वा पापकृतैर्ज्व-  
 लनाद्वा मृत्युमुपयाति ॥ स्थूलोष्ठदशननासा नवमे लग्ने कफानिलप्रकृतिः । मांसलग्नशो-  
 रुभुजाः कुनसी कर्मघतः शूरः ॥ क्षुद्राक्षीचान्भजते सौर्यादनलान्पाश्व नष्टधनः ।  
 विज्ञानानां प्रसवे बहुपूज्यो भ्रातृघातकचिः ॥ कर्मविदेशेष्विष्टः कुरुते चित्तानि चार्हति  
 नृपेभ्यः । धर्मे तु मध्यममतिदीरैश्च विरोधमुपयाति ॥ रोगान्वदने लभते चतुष्पदाच्चात्मनः  
 समाप्नोति । मृत्युं विलेशयाद्वा नृपाश्च बंधाजनाद्वापि ॥ दशमविलम्बे तनुनासिकापुटो  
 दीर्घवक्त्रकरचरणः । वारवात्मको मृगास्यो भीरुश्चपलोऽथ बंधनभाक् ॥ क्षुद्रकुटुंबोऽज्य-  
 धनः कृपणः कन्याप्रजो मृतस्वजनः । सहजसमृद्धः सौर्यान्पादरण्याच्च लब्धधनः ॥ उपवा-  
 सव्रतशीलो नीचामिष्टामचाम् युद्वा भार्याम् । बहुविप्रहोऽज्यपकेशो दुर्बलजानुश्च रोगार्तः ॥  
 बालादनिलाच्छत्रान्पाद्विषात्पतनाद्गजाद्वापि । पित्तोदयादजीर्णांश्चिरयते वा मार्गविभ्रंष्टः  
 एकादशे विलम्बे स्तब्धः क्रूरः कुलाग्रजः पुरुषः । पित्तानिलभूयिष्ठस्तिलपुष्पसमानमासश्च ॥  
 प्राप्ताभाशयतेऽर्थान् बहुभृत्यः साध्यते व्ययैश्चापि । क्षीणः स्वगोत्रगुरुजनपरपक्षसुहृत्स्व-  
 जनशत्रुः ॥ कर्मणि पापे सकस्तनुश्च कांतानचाम् याल्लाभान् । धर्मध्वजप्रवृत्तौ दैवतपूजश्च  
 कारयति भार्याम् ॥ विप्रहशीलां लभते विविधान् रोगान्कफोद्भवानुरसि । म्रियते च  
 जठररोगाद्वमनात्क्षीणां प्रयोगाद्वा ॥ द्वादशगे प्राग्लम्बे स्थूलोष्ठो मीनहृड महानासः ।  
 कफवातिको महात्मा त्वदोषी नैकमतिचेष्टः ॥ शिष्टायव्ययभृत्यैः स्वजनस्त्रीपूजितः  
 सहजनाथः । कर्मणि धर्मे युक्तः पित्रोपचयः सुदारश्च ॥ नीचाचारां भार्यां लभते च  
 रिपून्सुदारुणान् कुरात् ॥ रोगास्तशोषितैतादाम् युद्वा भयं व्यालसिंहैर्भ्यः ॥ मृत्युं पुरुषैर्गण-  
 वृंदपूजितैर्गुह्यजैर्विकारैर्वा । विद्यौषधप्रयोगादुपवासान्मार्गदोषाद्वा ॥

A person, born when—

(1) Aries is the rising sign :—will have ugly fingers, will be angry, quarrelsome, not keeping to his word, of bilious and windy temperament, a miser, and will be afflicted with miseries. He will in his young age be separated from his parents and from his religious teacher, will have few children, will help his brothers and kinsmen, will be virtuous, will go abroad, and will do useless works. He will get for his partner a woman of a low caste, or a deceitful woman, or one of defective limbs, or one who was already married. His relations will be friendly. His death will occur either by weapons or by poison, or by bilious complaints, or by those persons round him, or by fire, rain or by being shut up in a prison or by fall.

(2) Taurus, the rising sign :—thick lips, large cheek, thick nose, and broad forehead ; of phlegmatic and windy temperament ; very charitable, spending very much ; will have many daughters, and a few sons ; will do wrong to his parents ; will be engaged in various acts ; will be irreligious, will be wealthy ; always liking to keep his wife near to him ; will suffer from weapons ; and will cause injury to his kinsmen.

His cause of death :—weapons, ropes, or animals ; or will die in foreign lands, or through overwork, water, or spear, want of food or exercise or through quadrupeds.

(3) Gemini, the rising sign :—of defective limbs, or of extra limbs ; sweet tongued ; doing special meritorious deeds, of a mixed temperament, will have two mothers, of small intellect, of small stature, will be a favourite of the sages and his preceptor ; will have few brothers ; not very active, will put others to pain and trouble ; will be qualified ; will be engaged in various works ; will be virtuous, will squander away his earnings, will possess several wives and will have serious diseases. Cause of death :—Snake-bite, poison, animals, or water.

(4) Cancer, the rising sign :—will be wanting in concentration, will suffer diseases of genital organs, will be timid, grateful, of phlegmatic and windy temperament ; crab-like tenacious ; will follow wicked people and his enemies ; will spend others' wealth ; will be haughty amongst his own friends and kinsmen ; reproached by his relatives, will lose his children, engaged in important works in foreign lands ; not of clear speech, a master over others ; will have an unequal match, will be defeated by his enemies, and will be honoured by many. His cause of death :—throat complaints, rope, phlegmatic complaints, the fracture of bones, cuts, or dropsy.

(5) Leo, the rising sign :—will be of a hard nature, fond of meat, of bilious temperament, will be confidential about secrets, will do many works and support his large family, will be a miser, will be liked by all, well renowned, a man of resignation, able and energetic, and will be irreligious, will have several wives from various families, will have a diseased waist, knees and teeth. His cause of death :—weapons, hurtful animals, poison, wood, diseases, aquatic animals, or starvation.

(6) Virgo, the rising sign :—will be sweet tongued, will have a beautiful body, will have long legs, of a mixed temperament, of a respectable appearance, will have wounds, will be wealthy, a miser, liked by his kinsmen, will have many daughters, will not go on well with his brothers, will like to do virtuous acts, will not earn much and will be an artisan and capable in works. His cause of death :—quadrupeds, weapons, bilious attacks, grief, fall or rope.

(7) Libra, the rising sign :—will possess odd limbs, will be of a rough nature, of phlegmatic and windy temperament, will be fickle, of short neck, grateful, will get much wealth, will be respected for his acts of charity, will serve his religious teacher devotedly, will be respected by

his father, brothers and followers, will be fond of walking, will be virtuous will be troubled by his kinsmen, will lose his wife, will be quarrelsome and will suffer from grief. His cause of death :—a famous man, his kinsmen, wild quadrupeds, perspiration, separation from his dear things, fasting or the fatigue through long journey.

(8) Scorpio, the rising sign :—will have a broad face, a big belly, and a conspicuous sinew proceeding from the vertebral column; will be of a rough nature and of a bilious temperament; will have his eyes yellow; will be slowly but quickly travelling; a master over others, will support a large family, will be disliked by his relatives, will spend much, will have many children, will not live happily, will have no enemies, will lose his virtues, will take care of oxen, will be morose and surly on account of his wife, will yield nothing to his enemies, will have his own men for his enemies; will suffer from many diseases and will yield to his foes out of fear of his body being cut to pieces. His cause of death :—imprisonment, blows, bad diseases, or fire.

(9) Sagittari, the rising sign :—will have thick lips, large teeth, long nose, of phlegmatic and windy temperament, a fleshy genital organ, thighs and arms, will have ugly nails, always ready to work, a hero in battle, will work under men of low caste, will lose his wealth through thieves, fire, or the king, will be learned, will be respected by many people, will give trouble to his brothers, will work in foreign lands, will be liked by the king, will be somewhat virtuous, will quarrel with his wife, and will have a diseased face. Cause of death :—quadrupeds, snakes, the king or imprisonment.

(10) Capricorn, the rising sign :—will have a thin nose, long face, arms and legs; of windy temperament, will have a face like that of a deer (or elephant), will be timid, fickle, will suffer imprisonment; will have a small family, small wealth; will be a miser, will have daughters, will lose his kinsmen, will live in plenty, will earn riches by his prowess, or by the king or through forest; will observe fasting; will have a wife of a low caste and be attached to her, will have a large body, few hairs, weak knees, and will complain of some diseases or other. Cause of death :—children, wind, weapons, the king, poison, fall, an elephant, an increase of bile, or dyspepsia.

(11) Aquarius, the rising sign :—will be dull, cruel, the eldest in his family, of bilious and windy temperament, will have a nose shaped like the flower of the sesamum plant, will squander away his wealth, will have many servants, will be hated by his kinsmen, preceptors, enemies

and friends; will be addicted to sinful acts, will have a fine body and wealth; a religious hypocrite, will make his wife worship the Devas, will get many sacred stones, symbolical of Devas and will suffer from phlegmatic attacks affecting the chest. Cause of death:—pains in the belly; vomiting; or drugs administered by a woman.

(12) Pisces, the rising sign:—will have thick lips, fish-like eye, and long nose, of phlegmatic and windy temperament; will be a sage; will have his skin very rough, and not of one mind and of active habits, will have much income and expenditure, will be respected by his servants and wife, will be virtuous, will have a good wife, will help his father, will join a woman of low deeds and will have very bad and cruel enemies. Cause of death:—disease, corruption of the blood, snake, lion, the chiefs of parties of men; venereal diseases, drugs, fasting, or exhaustion through long journey.

Thus ends the Eighteenth Chapter on the Planets and the Zodiac by Sri Varāha Mihirāchārya of Avantika.

---

CHAPTER XIX.  
ON ASPECTS.

शा०वि०-चंद्रे भूपबुधौ नृपोपमशुणी स्तेनोऽधनश्चाजगे  
निःस्वः स्तेननृमान्यभूपधनिनः प्रेष्यः कुजाद्यैर्गवि । नृस्थेऽयो-  
व्यवहारिपार्थिवबुधाभीस्तंतुवायोऽधनो स्वर्त्ते योद्धकविजभूमि-  
पतयोऽयोजीविद्विग्रोगिणौ ॥ १ ॥

चंद्रे Chandre, on Moon (residing). भूपबुधौ Bhûpabudhau, king, a pandit or scholar. नृपोपमशुणी Nripopamaguṇi, king-like ; well-qualified. स्तेनः Stenaḥ, a thief. अधनः Adhanaḥ, poor. च Cha, and. अजगे Ajage, in the sign Meṣa or Aries. निःस्वः Niḥsvaḥ, poor. स्तेननृमान्यभूपधनिनः Stenanṛimānyabhûpadhaninaḥ, thief, honoured like a king, king, wealthy man. प्रेष्यः Preṣyah, a servant. कुजाद्यैः Kujâdyaiḥ, aspected by the several planets, Mars, &c. successively (i.e., by Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn and the Sun, successively). गवि Gavi, in the sign Vṛiṣa or Taurus. नृस्थे Nṛisthe, in the sign Mithuna or the Gemini. व्यवहारिपार्थिवबुधाभिः Ayovyavahâri-pârthivabudhâbhiḥ, a professional soldier, king, scholar, a fearless person. तंतुवायः Tantuvâyaḥ, a weaver. अधनः Adhanaḥ, poor. स्वर्त्ते Svarkṣe, in one's own constellation ; in Moon's own house, i.e., in the sign Karka or Cancer. योद्धकविजभूमिपतयः Yod-dhvakavijñabhûmipatayaḥ, a soldier, poet, scholar, king or landlord. अयोजीविद्विग्रोगिणौ Ayojividvigrôginau, a professional soldier and one suffering from eye-disease.

1. When the Moon occupies the sign Meṣa or Aries, and if the Moon be aspected by Mars, the individual born will become a king—by Mercury, the native will become a learned scholar—by Jupiter, the native will become like a king—by Venus, the native will be endowed with many qualities—by Saturn, the native will be a thief—by Sun, the native will become poor, will have no property.

When the Moon in Vṛiṣa or Taurus is aspected by Mars, the native will become poor—by Mercury, the native will become a thief—by Jupiter, the native will get honours like a king—by Venus, the native will become a king—by Saturn, the native will become wealthy—by the Sun, the native will be engaged as a servant.

When the Moon in Mithuna or Gemini is aspected by Mars, the native will become a professional soldier or a seller of weapons—by Mercury, the native will become a king—by Jupiter, the native will become a scholar or learned man—by Venus, the native will become fearless—by Saturn, the native will become a weaver—by the Sun, the native will become poor.

When the Moon in Cancer or Karka is aspected by—Mars, the native will become a soldier—by Mercury, the native will become a poet or literary author—by Jupiter, the native will become a scholar—by Venus, the native will become a king or landlord—by Saturn, the native will become a professional soldier—by the Sun, the native will suffer from eye diseases.

*Note.*—All that have been said of the Moon in the several signs aspected by several planets applies also to those signs respectively when they become the Ascendant. The Moon by aspecting the several signs of the Zodiac except the sign Cancer, produces malefic effects when such signs are the rising signs.

शा० वि०—ज्योतिर्जाढ्यनरेंद्रनापितनृपक्षमेशः बुधाद्यैर्हरो  
तद्भूपचमूपनैपुणयुताः षष्ठेऽशुभैः स्याश्रयः । जूके भूपसुवर्ण-  
कारवणिजः शेषेक्षिते नैकृती कीटे गुग्मपिता नतश्च रजको  
व्यंगोऽधनो भूपतिः ॥ २ ॥

ज्योतिर्जाढ्यनरेंद्रनापितनृपक्षमेशः Jyotirñādhyanarendranāpitanrīpakṣeśāḥ, an astro-  
loger, a wealthy person, a king, a barber, a king, a king... बुधाद्यैः Budhādyaiḥ,  
by Mercury, Venus, Saturn, Sun, Mars) successively. हरो Harau, in  
Simha; when the Moon is in the sign Simha or Leo. तद्भुत Tadvat, as before; i.e.,  
when aspected by Jupiter, Venus, Saturn, Sun, Mars. भूपचमूपनैपुणयुताः Bhūpachamū-  
panaipuṇayutāḥ, king, commander of an army, clever and skilful. शेषेऽशुभैः Śeṣeśubhaiḥ, in  
the sign Kanyā or Virgo. जूके Jūke, when aspected by the malefics, i.e.,  
Saturn, Sun and Mars, respectively. स्याश्रयः Stryāśrayaḥ, one living under the  
shelter of women; serving under women. जूके Jūke, when Moon is in Libra or  
'Tulā. भूपसुवर्णकारवणिजः Bhūpasuvarṇakāravanijah, a king, a goldsmith and a trader.  
शेषेक्षिते Śeṣekṣite, when aspected by the remaining, i.e., Saturn, the Sun or Mars.  
नैकृती Naikṛitī, a low dishonest person; a murderer. कीटे Kite, when Moon is in the

sign Vṛiśchika or Scorpio. युगपिता Yugmapitā, father of twins ; some also render, having two fathers and read द्विपितृकः one father real and another adopted by religion. नतः च Nataḥ cha, and humble and obedient. राजकः Rajakaḥ, a washerman. व्यंगः Vyangaḥ, one of defective limbs. अधनः Adhanaḥ, poor ; indigent. भूपतिः Bhūpatiḥ, a king.

2. If the Moon in Siṃha (Leo) be aspected by Mercury, the native will become an astrologer ; if aspected by Jupiter, wealthy ; if by Venus, a king ; if by Saturn, a barber ; if by the Sun, a king ; and if by Mars, a king.

If the Moon in Kanyâ (Virgo) be aspected by Mercury, the native will become a king ; if aspected by Jupiter, the commander of an army ; if by Venus, skilful in all actions ; if by Saturn, the Sun or by Mars, will be under the protection of women (serving under them).

When the Moon in Tulâ (Libra) is aspected by Mercury, the native will become a king ; if aspected by Jupiter, a goldsmith ; if by Venus, a trader ; and if by the Sun, Saturn, or Mars, an executioner, a very low dishonest person.

When the Moon in Vṛiśchika (Scorpio) is aspected by Mercury, the native will become the father of twins (or he may get two fathers one real and the other adopted by religion) ; if aspected by Jupiter, humble and obedient ; if by Venus, a washerman ; if by Saturn, defective in his limbs ; if by the Sun, poor ; and if by Mars, will be a king.

*Note.*—The above effects are also visible when the corresponding signs are the rising signs respectively.

शा० वि०—ज्ञात्युर्वीशजनाश्रयश्च तुरगे पापैः सदम्भः शठ-  
श्चात्युर्वीशनरैर्द्रपंडितधनी द्रव्येन भूपो मृगे। भूपो भूपसमोऽन्य-  
दारनिरतः शेषैश्च कुंभस्थिते हास्यज्ञो नृपतिर्बुधश्च भूषणे पापश्च  
पापेक्षिते ॥ ३ ॥

ज्ञात्युर्वीशजनाश्रयः Jñātyurviśajanaśrayaḥ, a supporter, or a chief protector of a's family, a king, the refuge or supporter of many persons. च Cha, and. तुरगे

Turage, when the Moon is in the sign Dhanu or Sagittarius. पविः Pâpaih, aspected by the evil planets Saturn, the Sun and Mars. सदांभः Sadambhah, arrogant, vain. सः Sathah, hypocrite. च Cha, and. अतुर्विषयनरेद्रुधितनयनी द्रव्ये न भूयः Aturvīṣayanarendrapaditadhanidravyonabhūpāh, a King-Emperor, a king, a pandit, a wealthy person, poor, or a king. मृगे Mrige, when the Moon is in Makara or Capricorn. भूयः Bhūpāh, a king. भूयसः Bhūpasamah, one king-like. अन्यद्वारनिराः Anyadāraniratah, one having illicit intercourse with others' wives. शेषैः Śeṣaiḥ, by the remaining, i.e., by Saturn, the Sun or Mars. च Cha, and also. कुम्भस्थिते Kumbhasthite, when Moon occupies the Kumbha sign. हास्यजः Hāsyaajāh, one knowing how to make others laugh, how to give amusement to others; witty; sarcastic. नृपतिः Nripatih, a king. बुधः Budhah, one learned; pandit. च Cha, and. जघने Jjhasage, when Moon occupies the Mīna or Pisces. पापः Pāpah, vicious. च Cha, and. पापेक्षिते Pāpekṣite, aspected by the malefics, Saturn, Sun, or Mars.

3. If the Moon in Dhanu (Sagittarius) be aspected by Mercury, the native will become the chief in one's family (i.e., will protect his kinsmen); if aspected by Jupiter, a king; if by Venus, the supporter of many men; if by Saturn, the Sun, or Mars, will be a hypocrite, vain, arrogant person, not doing good to any.

When the Moon in Markara (Capricorn) is aspected by Mercury, the native will become a Mahârâjâh or the King-Emperor; when aspected by Jupiter, a king; when by Venus, a scholar; when by Saturn, a wealthy man; when by Sun, a poor man; and when by Mars, will be a king.

When the Moon in Kumbha (Aquarius) is aspected by Mercury, the native will become a king; when aspected by Jupiter, will be like a king; by Venus, in illicit intercourse with the wives of other men; by Saturn, Sun, or Mars, in illicit intercourse with others' wives.

When the Moon in Mīna (Pisces) is aspected by Mercury, the native will become witty and sarcastic; when aspected by Jupiter, will be a king; by Venus, a scholar; by Saturn, Sun, or Mars, a sinner.

*Note:*—The same remarks hold good when the signs are the rising signs respectively. The Moon by aspecting the several signs of the Zodiac except the sign Cancer produces malefic effects when these are the rising signs.



शा० वि०-होरेशर्चदलाश्रितैः शुभकरो दृष्टः शशीतद्रत-  
स्त्र्यंशे तत्पतिभिः सुहृद्भवनगैर्वा वीक्षितः शस्यते । यत्प्रोक्तं  
प्रतिराशिवीक्षणफलं तद्द्वादशांशे स्मृतं सूर्याद्यैरवलोकितेऽपि  
शशिनि ज्ञेयं नवांशेष्वतः ॥ ४ ॥

होरेशर्चदलाश्रितैः Horesarkṣadalāśritaiḥ, by the planets residing in the half signs or horās ruled by the lord of the half sign (horā) where the Moon exists. शुभकरः Subhakarāḥ, benefic; auspicious. दृष्टः Dṛiṣṭaḥ, aspected. शशी Śaśī, the Moon. तद्रतः Tadrataḥ, situated in that horā (half sign) (whence the planets are aspecting the Moon). ज्ञेये Jñeyam, in the Dreṣkâṇas; in the Decanates. The Moon residing in any Decanate. तत्पतिभिः Tatpatibhiḥ, by the rulers of that Decanate. सुहृद्भवनगैः Subhridbhavanagaiḥ, situated in the friend's houses. वा Vā, or. वीक्षितः Vīkṣitaḥ, aspected. शस्यते Śasyate, is said to produce good or auspicious results. यत् Yat, whatever. प्रोक्तं Proktam, is told. प्रतिराशिवीक्षणफलं Pratiśāvivīkṣaṇaphalam, the fruits of each of the twelve signs, where the Moon resides, being aspected by the other planets. तत् Tat, these things; these results. द्वादशांशे Dvādaśāṁśe, in the Dvādaśāṁśas, (twelfth divisions of any sign) where Moon becomes situated. स्मृतं Smṛitam, to be remembered; are applicable. सूर्यादयः Sūryādyaiḥ, by the planets Sun, &c., (Sun, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn). अवलोकिते Avalokite, on being aspected. अपि Api, even. शशिनि Śaśini, on Moon residing (in the Navāṁśas). ज्ञेयं Jñeyam, (now) to be known; to be described. नवांशेषु Navāṁśeṣu, in the Navāṁśas (ninth part of a sign). अतः Ataḥ, in the following verses.

4. The effects produced by the Moon occupying the solar or lunar horā of a sign during birth time will be benefic if she be aspected by planets occupying respectively the solar or lunar horās(1).

The effects produced by the Moon occupying any Drekkâṇa of a sign during birth time will be benefic if She be aspected by a planet that is the ruler of the above-mentioned Drekkâṇa(2).

The effects produced by the Moon occupying any sign will be benefic if She be aspected by planets occupying Moon's own or allies' houses(3).

The effects produced by the Moon occupying any sign and aspected by several planets as described above

in the preceding three verses are applicable in the case when the Moon occupies any Dvâdasâṁśa of that sign(4).

The effects produced by the Moon occupying any Navâṁśa of a sign and aspected by several planets will now be described in the following verses.

*Notes.*—(1) If the Moon be aspected by planets occupying horâs whose rulers are different from the rulers of the horâs occupied by her, the effects will be malefic. The same remarks apply to the rising horâ.

If the planets referred to in the verse be benefic, the results are fully auspicious; if they be malefic, the results are middling; and so on.

(2) and (3) The same remarks apply to the rising Drekkâṇa.

(4) The same remark holds with reference to the rising Dvâdasâṁśas. If the rising Dvâdasâṁśa be other than that of Karka, and if the rising sign be aspected by the Moon, the effects will be malefic; if the rising Dvâdasâṁśa be that of Cancer, and if the rising sign be aspected by the Moon, the effects will be benefic

व० ति०—आरक्षिको वधरुचिः कुशलो नियुद्धे भूपोऽर्थ-  
वान् कलहकृत् क्षितिजांशसंस्थे । मुखोऽन्यदारनिरतः सुकविः  
सितांशे सत्काव्यकृतसुखपरोऽन्यकलत्रगश्च ॥ ५ ॥

*आरक्षिकः* Ārakṣikah, city magistrate; or police Kotwal or magistrate. *वधरुचिः* Vadaruchiḥ, a murderous person; executioner; one connected with the act of killing. *कुशलः* Kuśalah, clever. *नियुद्धे* Niyuddhe, in wrestling; in gymnastics. *भूपः* Bhūpah, king. *अर्थवान्* Arthavān, one wealthy; one rich. *कलहकृत्* Kalahakrit, quarrelsome. *क्षितिजांशसंस्थे* Kṣityāṁśasamsthe, in the Mars's Navâṁśa; when Moon is situated in the Navâṁśa of Aries and Vriśchika, the houses of Mars. *मूर्खः* Mūrkah, illiterate; stupid; fool. *अन्यदारनिरतः* Anyadāranirataḥ, in illicit intercourse with others' wives. *सुकविः* Sukaviḥ, good poet. *सितांशे* Sitâṁśe, (Moon) in the Navâṁśas of Vriṣa and Tulâ, (Taurus and Libra). *सत्काव्यकृतः* Satkāvyakrit, very good poet. *सुखपरः* Sukhaparah, indulging in pleasures. *अन्यकलत्रगः* Anyakalatrakah, in illicit intercourse with others' wives. च Cha, and.

5. When the Moon during birth occupy the Mars' Navâṁśa in the corresponding Meṣa or Vriśchika portions and when She is aspected by the Sun, the individual born will become a city magistrate or kotwal; when aspected by Mars, an executioner; by Mercury, a gymnast, an athlete or a wrestler; by Jupiter, a king; by Venus, a wealthy

man ; and when by Saturn, the individual will become a quarrelsome creature. If, at the time of birth, the Moon occupy the Venus' Navâṃśa in the corresponding Tulâ or Vṛiṣa portions, and if She be aspected by the Sun, then the individual will become an illiterate fool ; by Mars, addicted to others' wives ; by Mercury, can appreciate poetry or other literary works ; by Jupiter, can compose very nice poems or other literary works ; by Venus, a sensualist ; by Saturn, will be in illicit connection with others' wives.

व० ति-बौधे हि रंगचरचौरकवीन्द्रमन्त्री गेयज्ञशिल्पनिपुणः  
शशिनि स्थितेश्चे । स्वांशेऽल्पगात्रधनलुब्धतपस्विमुख्यः स्त्रीपो-  
प्यकृत्यनिरतश्च निरीक्ष्यमाणे ॥ ६ ॥

बौधे Baudhe, in the Navâṃśas of Mercury, i.e., in the Mithuna and Kanyâ portions (Mercury's houses). हि Hi, certainly. रंगचरचौरकवीन्द्रमन्त्री Rangacharachaurakavindramantrî, a wrestler, a thief, a physician, a minister. गेयज्ञशिल्पनिपुणः Geyagñāśilpanipunah, musician and clever artisan. शशिनि Śaṣini, on Moon occupying. स्थिते Sthite, occupying. बौधे Baudhe, in the Navâṃśas. स्वांशे Svâṃśe, in one's own Navâṃśa, i.e., in the Karka Navâṃśa (that of the Moon). अल्पगात्रधनलुब्धतपस्विमुख्यः Alpagaṭradhanalubhdhatapasvimukhyah, lean, avaricious, ascetic, chief. स्त्रीपोप्यकृत्यनिरतः Stripoṣyakṛtyanirataḥ, supported by wife ; engaged in doing one's duty. च Cha, and. निरीक्ष्यमाणे Nirikṣyamāṇe, aspected.

6, When, during birth, the Moon occupy the Mercury's Navâṃśas, i.e., the corresponding Mithuna or Kanyâ portions, the native will become a wrestler, if She be also aspected by the Sun ; will be a thief, if aspected by Mars ; will be a first class poet, if aspected by Mercury ; will be a minister, if aspected by Jupiter ; a musician, if aspected by Venus ; and will be an artist, if also aspected by Saturn.

When the Moon occupy her own Navâṃśa, i.e., the corresponding Karka portion, the native will be lean and thin, if she be also aspected by the Sun ; will be a miser and greedy of wealth, if the Moon be aspected by Mars ; will be an ascetic, if she be also aspected by Mercury ; will be a chief, if the Moon be also aspected by Jupiter ; will be

maintained by women, if aspected by Venus; and will be attached to one's duties, if the Moon be also aspected by Saturn.

**प्रहर्षिणी—सक्रोधो नरपतिसंमतो निधीशः सिंहांशे प्रभुर-  
सुतोऽतिहिंस्रकर्मा । जावांशे प्रथितबलो रणोपदेष्टा हास्यज्ञः  
सचिवविकामवृद्धशीलः ॥ ७ ॥**

सक्रोधः Sakrodhah, angry. नरपतिसंमतः Narapatisammatah, endeared by the king. निधीयः Nidhiśah, earning money by dealing with pearls, jewels &c. सिंहांशे Simhāṁśe in the Navāṁśa of Simha or Leo. प्रभुः Prabhuh, master. असुतः Asutah, sonless, अतिहिंस्रकर्मा Atihinsrakarmā, very mischievous; murderous. जीवांशे Jivāṁśe, in Jupiter's Navāṁśa, i.e., in the Navāṁśas of Dhanu and Mīna (Sagittari and Pisces). प्रथितबलः Prathitabalah, renowned for strength. रणोपदेष्टा Raṇopadeṣṭā, advisers in battle, how phalanxes are to be arranged, &c. हास्यज्ञः Hāsyaajñah, skilled in making others laugh. सचिवविकामवृद्धशीलः Sachivavikānavṛddhāśīlah, minister, eunuch, religious.

7. If, at the time of birth, the Moon be in the Simha's Navāṁśa, the native will become of an angry nature, if she be also aspected by the Sun; dear to kings, if aspected by Mars; master of buried treasures, if aspected by Mercury; a master whose orders are obeyed, if aspected by Jupiter; will become sonless, if aspected by Venus; will do mischievous actions, if aspected by Saturn.

If the Moon be in Jupiter's Navāṁśa in the corresponding Dhanu or Mīna portions, the native will become strong and famous if the Moon be aspected by the Sun; will know the art of warfare, if aspected by Mars; will become witty and sarcastic, if aspected by Mercury; a prime minister, if aspected by Jupiter; will become void of virility, i.e., eunuch if aspected by Venus; will become religious and charitably disposed, if aspected by Saturn.

**शालिनी—अल्पापत्यो दुःखितः सत्यपि स्वे मानासक्तः  
कर्मणि स्वेऽनुरक्तः । दुष्टस्त्रीष्टः कृपणश्चार्किभागे चंद्रे भानौ  
तद्वदिन्द्रादिदृष्टे ॥ ८ ॥**

अल्पपत्यः Alpāpatyaḥ, having a few sons. दुःखितः Duḥkhiṭaḥ, sorrowful; morose; unhappy. सति अपि Sati api, though existing. स्वे Sve, riches. मानसक्तः Mānāsaktaḥ; honourable. कर्मणि Karmani, in one's duties. स्वे Sve, appropriate to one's family. अनुरक्तः Anuraktaḥ, attached. दुष्टस्त्रीष्टः Duṣṭastriṣṭaḥ, liked by bad women. कृपाः Kripaḥ, miser. च Cha, and. अर्किभागे Arkibhāge, in the Navāṃśas of Saturn, i.e., in Makara and Kumbha portions. चन्द्रे Chandre, on Moon (occupying). भागे Bhanau, pertaining to the Sun. तद्वत् Tadvat, like that (the effects of the Moon.) इन्द्रविद्वहे Indrādidṛṣṭe, aspected by the Moon and other planets, i.e., by the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn.

8. If, at the time of birth, the Moon occupy Saturn's Navāṃśa, i.e., the corresponding Makara and Kumbha portions, the native will get few children, if she be aspected by the Sun; will become miserable and will get trouble in acquiring riches and property, if she be aspected by Mars; will become arrogant, if aspected by Mercury; will become a worthy man doing worthy acts becoming to his family, if aspected by Jupiter; will become a lewd, a debauchee, if aspected by Venus; become a miser, if aspected by Saturn.

These effects are applicable also to the then rising sign. (1) Whatever effects have been described about the Moon in several Navāṃśakas and her being aspected by the planets Sun, Mars, etc., are applicable also to the Sun being in those Navāṃśakas and his being aspected by the Moon, Mars, etc.

*Remarks.*—(1) The aspect of the Moon is always considered inauspicious excepting when it is directed to that of the Karka (Cancer), when it is auspicious. The same remark applies to the rising Navāṃśa as to the Moon—but if the Moon aspect the rising sign when the rising Navāṃśa is other than that of Cancer, the effects will be malefic.

व० ति०—वर्गोत्तमस्वपरगेषु शुभं यदुक्तं तत्पुष्टमध्यलघुता-  
शुभमुत्क्रमेण । वीर्यान्वितोऽशकपतिर्निरुणद्धि पूर्वं राशीक्षणस्य  
फलमंशफलं ददाति ॥ ६ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमि०बृह०दृष्टिफलाध्यायः एकोनविंशः ॥१६॥

वर्गोत्तमस्वपरगेषु Vargottamasvaparaṅgeṣu, in vargottamas (the most auspicious degrees specified in the 1st chapter, verse 14), in one's own Navāṃśas and in

another's Navâṃśas. शुभं Subham, auspicious ; good. यत् Yat, whatever. उक्तं Uktam, is told. तत् Tat, that. पुष्टमध्यलग्नुतः Puṣṭamadhyalaghutâ, very strong or prominent, mediocre strong, and less strong. अशुभम् Aśubham, inauspicious results. उत्क्रमणे Utkramṇe, in the reverse order. विरोधितः Virôdhitah, strong. अम्सकपतिः Aṃśakapatiḥ, the Navâṃśa ruler. निरुद्धि Niruḍdhi, overpowers ; checks ; stops ; prevents any results being produced. पूर्वम् Pūrvam, aforesaid. राक्षसायाः Rākṣasāya, when the signs are aspected ; the aspects of the signs. फलम् Phalam, results. अम्सफलम् Aṃśaphalam, the results of its own Aṃśas. ददाति Dadāti, gives ; bears ; engenders.

9. The results that have been mentioned here due to the Moon in the several Navâṃśas being aspected by several planets in the several signs are of two kinds, auspicious and inauspicious ; e.g., becoming a king is auspicious and becoming an executioner is inauspicious and so on. Now when the Moon is situated in Vargottama, the most favourable position, then the auspicious results are rendered highly auspicious ; when the Moon is situated in her own Navâṃśas these results are of a mediocre nature ; and when the Moon is situated in another's Navâṃśas, the auspicious results are of a weak nature. As regards the inauspicious results, they are just the opposite ; i.e., when the Moon is situated in the Vargottama, the inauspicious results are very weak ; when the Moon is in her own Navâṃśas, the inauspicious results are middling ; and when the Moon is in another's Navâṃśas, the inauspicious results are highly inauspicious (1).

If the ruler of the Navâṃśa where the Moon is situated be very powerful, it stops the results aforesaid as regards the signs and manifests the results of the Navâṃśas(2).

Notes.—(1) The same remark applies to the rising sign and the Sun.

(2) The effects of the half signs, Decanates, Dvâdaśâṃśas are not stopped ; only the effects of the sign are stopped ; and the results of the Navâṃśas are rendered visible, if the ruler of that Navâṃśa be very strong. In case the ruler of the Navâṃśa be not strong, the results of the sign are to be predicted, if the ruler of the sign be strong ; and if both are strong, both the effects of the sign as well as the Navâṃśas are to be

predicted. Of the results of the corresponding rising sign, the Moon, and the Sun, whichever is very strong, the effects of that will become visible. The Navâṃśaka effects due to the Sun being in that Navâṃśaka are not to be taken here.

Thus ends the Nineteenth Chapter on Aspects by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya of Avantika.

---

## CHAPTER XX.

### ON THE PLANETS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES OR BHĀVAS.

**मंदाक्रांता-शूरः स्तब्धो विकलनयनो निर्घृणोऽर्के तनुस्थे  
मेघे सस्वस्तिमिरनयनः सिंहसंस्थे निशांघः । नीचेंऽधोऽस्वः  
शशिगृहगते बुद्बुदाक्षः पतंगे भूरिद्रव्यो नृपहृतधनो वक्ररोगी  
द्वितीये ॥ १ ॥**

**शूरः** Śūrah, a hero, a warrior, valiant man. **स्तब्धः** Stabdhah, dull; slow at work, hard; obstinate. **विकलनयनः** Vikalanayanah, of eyes defective. **निर्घृणः** Nirghripah, heartless; cruel. **अर्के** Arke, on the Sun occupying. **तनुस्थे** Tanusthe, the Ascendant. **मेघे** Meṣe, the sign Meṣa or Aries. **वसः** Sasvah, having riches. **तिमिरनयनः** Timiranayanah, one having maladies incident to eyes; having eye diseases. **सिंहसंस्थे** Simhasamethe, in a Leo or Simha. **निशांघः** Nāandhaḥ, blind at night; Moon-blind. **नीचे** Niche, in the house detrimental to the Sun, i. e., in the house Tulā or Libra. **अंधः** Andhaḥ, blind. **वसः** Asvah, poor. **शशिगृहगते** Śaśigrihagate, in the house of Moon, i. e., in the sign Karka or Cancer. **बुद्बुदाक्षः** Budbudākṣah, with swollen eyes resembling a bubble; or having a mote in one's eyes. **पतंगे** Pataṅge, on the Sun going to. **भूरिद्रव्यः** Bhūridrabyah, of considerable wealth. **नृपहृतधनः** Nripahritadhanah, having his wealth stolen by a king. **वक्ररोगी** Vaktrarogī, having diseases on one's face. **द्वितीये** Dvitiye, in the second house from the Ascendant.

1. If, at the time of birth, the Sun occupy the Ascendant, the individual born will become a hero, a valiant warrior, slow at work, dull; will get defective eyes, and will become merciless. This is true of all the signs becoming the Ascendant save the signs Meṣa (Aries), Simha (Leo), Tulā (Libra), and Karkatā (Cancer) when the results aforesaid will not be visible. The following will then be the results. If the Sun be in the Ascendant Meṣa, the individual born will become wealthy and his eyes will be diseased; if the Sun be in the Ascendant Simha, the native will become moon-blind; if the Sun be in the Ascendant Tulā, the native will become blind and poor; if the Sun be in the Ascendant



Karka, the eyes of the native will become swollen and watery like the bubble or there will be a mote in his eye.

When the Sun is in the second house from the Ascendant, the individual will get abundance of wealth but his wealth will all be taken away by the king. He will suffer also from diseases on his face.

**श्रीपञ्चदसिक-मतिविक्रमवांस्तृतीयगेऽर्के विमुखः पीडित-  
मानसश्चतुर्थे । असुतो धनवर्जितस्त्रिकोणे बलवाञ्छत्रुजितश्च  
शत्रुयाते ॥ २ ॥**

**मतिविक्रमवां** Mativikramavān, intelligent and chivalrous; having intellect and heroic valour. **तृतीये** Tṛityage, when the Sun is in the third house from the Ascendant. **अर्के** Arke, the Sun. **विमुखः** Visukhaḥ, unhappy; afflicted with grief and mental sufferings. **पीडितमानसः** Pīditamānasah, mentally disturbed. **चतुर्थे** Chaturthe, when the Sun is in the fourth house from the Ascendant. **असुतः** Asutah, sonless. **धनवर्जितः** Dhanavarjitah, void of wealth. **त्रिकोणे** Trikoṇe, when the Sun is in the fifth house from the Ascendant. **बलवान्** Balavān, strong. **शत्रुजितः** Śatrujitaḥ, defeated by the enemies. **शत्रुयाते** Śatruyāte, when the Sun is in the sixth house from the Ascendant.

2. If, at the time of birth, the Sun occupy the third house, the native will become intelligent and powerful; in the fourth house, the native will become unhappy and mentally disturbed; in the fifth house, the native will become sonless, and deprived of money; and in the sixth house, the native will become strong but will be subjugated by his enemies.

*Remarks.*—**शत्रुजितः** is read **शत्रुपुः** by some astrologers. The meaning then would be, the native destroying his enemies. Satyāchārya reads **अर्के शत्रुपुणेऽर्के**: “*Ṣaṣthe Ripurogaśokaghnaḥ*” meaning the Sun being in the sixth house, the enemies, diseases, and sorrows are all destroyed. But here the author has followed Yavanāchārya, the famous ancient astrologer and Śuchidhvaja.

**व० ति०-स्त्रीभिर्गतः परिभवं मदगे पतंगे स्वल्पात्मजो  
निधनगे विकलेक्षश्च । धर्मे सुतार्थसुखभाक् सुखशौर्यभाक्खे  
लाभे प्रभूतधनवान्पतितस्तु रिःफे ॥ ३ ॥**

स्त्रीभिः Stribhīḥ, by women. गतः Gataḥ, got. परिभवे Paribhavam, disgrace. मंदिने Madage, when the Sun is in the seventh house from the Ascendant. पतने Pataṅge, the Sun (occupying). स्वल्पात्मजः Svalpātmaḥ, having few sons. निचले Nidhanage, in the seventh house. विकलेक्ष्णः Vikalekṣaṇaḥ, of defective eyes. च Cha, and. धर्मे Dharma, in the ninth house. सुतार्थसुखभाक् Sūtārthasukhabhāk, having sons, wealth, and happiness. सुखसौर्यभाक् Sukhasauryabhāk, enjoying happiness and heroism. के Khe, in the tenth house. लाभे Lābhe, in the eleventh house. प्रभूतपतनम् Prabhū-tadhanavān, considerably wealthy. पतितः Patitaḥ, fallen and ruined due to his karma. रिपे Rīpḥe, when the Sun is in the twelfth house.

N.B.—Some read, सुतार्थरहितः Sūtārtharahitaḥ, devoid of sons and wealth for सुतार्थसुखभाक् in the second stanza. Thus Satyāchārya reads also.

3. If, at the time of birth, the Sun be in the seventh house from the Ascendant, the individual born will suffer disgrace at the hands of women; if the Sun be in the eighth house, the native will get a few sons and his eyes will become unsteady and defective; if the Sun be in the ninth house, the individual will get wealth, sons, and happiness; if the Sun be in the tenth house, he will become strong and happy; if in the eleventh house, he will become very wealthy; and if the Sun be in the twelfth house, he will become a fallen and ruined man.

Remarks.—Satyāchārya says the result of the ninth house is disease, poverty and deviation from the good customs and observances. Some astrologers read धर्मे सुतार्थरहितः, in the ninth house the individual is deprived of sons and wealth.

शा० वि०—मूकोन्मत्तजडान्धहीनबधिरप्रेष्याः शशाङ्कोदये ।  
स्वर्चाजोच्चगते धनी बहुसुतः सस्वः कुटुम्बी धने । हिंस्रो भ्रातृ-  
गते सुखे सतनये तत्प्रोक्तभावान्वितो नैकारिर्मृदुकायवह्निमद-  
नस्तीक्ष्णोऽलसश्चारिणे ॥ ४ ॥

मूकोन्मत्तजडान्धहीनबधिरप्रेष्याः Mūkonmattajaḍāndhabhīnabadhīrapreṣyāḥ, dumb, lunatic, stupid; blind, low and mean, deaf, or a slave doing servile works. शशाङ्कोदये Śaśāṅkodaye, on the Moon rising in the horizon or on being in any other rising signs than Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, and Karka. स्वर्चाजोच्चगते Svarkaśojochhagate, when Moon is in her own house, Karka, in Meṣa or in Vṛiṣa, her exalted house. धनी Dhani, rich. बहुसुतः Bhusutaḥ, having numerous sons. सस्वः Sasvaḥ, wealthy. कुटुम्बी Kuṭumbī, having numerous relations. धने Dhane, when Moon is in the second house

from the Ascendant. हिंसाः Himsarāḥ, mischievous, murderous. भावगते Bhrāṭrigate, when Moon is in the third house from the Ascendant. सुखे Sukhe, in the fourth house. सत्यनि Satnaye, in the fifth house. तत्प्रोक्तभावान्वितः Tatproktabhāvanvitaḥ, having those things that are understood by their names aforesaid, i.e., having happiness in the fourth and sons in the fifth house. नैकारिः Naikāriḥ, having many enemies. मृदुकायवह्निमदनः Mridukāyavahnimadanaḥ, of weak body, of weak appetite, of weak virility. तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇaḥ, hot tempered. अलसः Alasaḥ, idle, lazy. च Cha, and. अरिगे Arige, in the sixth house.

4. If, at the time of birth, the Ascendant be any sign excepting Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, and Karka, and if the Moon be in the Ascendant, the individual born will become dumb, or lunatic, stupid, blind, low, deaf or a menial slave. If the Moon be in the Ascendant Meṣa, the individual will get many sons; if in the Ascendant Vṛiṣa, will get wealth; and if in Karka Ascendant, will get wealth too. If the Moon be in the second house from the Ascendant, his family will become large; if in the third house, he will become mischievous, murderous; if in the fourth house, will be happy, will get kinsmen and houses; if in the fifth house, he will get numerous sons, intelligence and the like; if in the sixth house, the individual will get many enemies; his physical constitution will become soft and weak; his appetite will be also weak; his virility will be weak; his temper will be hot and he will spend his time idly.

शा० वि०—ईर्षुस्तीव्रमदो मदे बहुमतिर्व्याधिर्यदितश्चाष्टमे ।  
सौभाग्यात्मजमित्रबन्धुधनभाग् धर्मस्थिते शीतगौ ॥ निष्पत्तिं  
समुपैति धर्मधनधीशौर्यैर्युतः कर्मगे । ख्यातो भावगुणान्वितो  
भवगते क्षुद्रोऽङ्गहीनो व्यये ॥ ५ ॥

ईर्षुः Irṣyul, envious; jealous. तीव्रमदः Tīvramadaḥ, very licentious; strongly passionate. मदे Made, in the seventh house. बहुमतिः व्याधिर्यतः Bahumatir vyādhyarditaḥ, not one-minded and afflicted with maladies. च Cha, and. अष्टमे Aṣṭame, in the eighth house. सौभाग्यात्मजमित्त्रबन्धुधनभाग् Saubhāgyātmajamitrabandhudhana-bhāk, enjoying happiness and prosperity, sons, friends, and relations, and wealth. धर्मस्थिते Dharmasthite, when Moon is in the 10th house from the Ascendant. शीतगौ

Śitagaṇ, the Moon. निष्पत्तिः Niṣpattim, completion; success everywhere. सुपुत्रेति Samupaiti, gets. धर्मधनवीर्यैः Dharmadhanadhīśauryaiḥ, with virtue, wealth, intellect and heroic valour. युतः Yutaḥ, united. कर्मणि Karmage, in the tenth house. ख्यातः Khyātaḥ, reputed. भावगुणान्वितः Bhāvagunānvitaḥ, endowed with profit and the like. भवगते Bhavagate, in the eleventh house. कुदराः Kṣudraḥ, mean; mischievous. अङ्गहीनः Aṅgaḥīnaḥ, of defective limbs. व्यये Vyae, in the twelfth house.

5. If, at the time of birth, the Moon be in the seventh house from the Ascendant, the native will be jealous of other's property and will be strongly passionate; if in the eighth house, his mind will not be steady and he will be afflicted with maladies; if in the ninth house, the native will become fortunate and prosperous, will get sons, friends, relations and wealth; if the Moon be in the tenth house from the Ascendant, then the native will become successful in all his undertakings, and will be religious, wealthy, intelligent and heroic; if in the eleventh house, famous and always profiting; and if in the twelfth house, the native will be mischievous and of defective limbs.

व० ति०—लग्ने कुजे क्षततनुर्धनगे कदन्नो धर्मेऽघवान्दिन-  
करप्रतिमोऽन्यसंस्थः । विद्वान्धनी प्रखलपंडितमंत्र्यशत्रुधर्मज्ञ  
विश्रुतगुणः परतोऽर्कवज्ज्ञे ॥ ६ ॥

लग्ने Lagne, in the Ascendant. कुजे Kuje, on Mars being. क्षततनुः Kṣatatanuḥ, of scarred or wounded body. धनगे Dhanage, in the second house. कदन्नः Kadannaḥ, eating very low meals and other coarse things. धर्मे Dharme, in the ninth house. अघवान् Aghavān, vicious. दिनकरप्रतिमः Dinakarapratimaḥ, having effects like those of the Sun being in those places. अन्यसंस्थः Anyasamsthaḥ; situated in the remaining signs (i.e., 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12 houses). विद्वान् Vidvān, learned. धनी Dhanī, wealthy. प्रखलपंडित मंत्र्यशत्रुः Prakhalapanditamāntryaśatruḥ, a wicked of the first water, learned, minister, foeless person. धर्मविश्रुतगुणः Dharmajñāviśruta-guṇaḥ, religious (or having a knowledge of law), renowned. परतः Parataḥ, in the remaining signs (9, 10, 11, 12 houses). अर्कवत् Arkavat, like those mentioned under the Sun's heading. ज्ञे Jñe, on Mercury being in.

6. If, at the time of birth, Mars be in the Ascendant, the native will get marks of wounds on his body; if Mars be in the second house from the Ascendant, the native will eat very low and coarse meals; if in the ninth house, the native will commit

sinful deeds, and if in the other houses (1), the results will be the same as mentioned under the heading of the Sun, *i.e.*, unhappy in the fourth, sonless, moneyless in the fifth, strong in the sixth, under wife's control in the seventh, few sons in the eighth, happy and strong in the tenth, wealthy in the eleventh, and fallen in the twelfth house.

Again if, at the time of birth, Mercury be in the Ascendant, the native will become a Pandit ; wealthy in the second, wicked in the third, Pandit in the fourth, minister in the fifth, foeless in the sixth, virtuous and having a knowledge of law in the seventh, qualified and famous in the eighth, and like the Sun in the remaining houses, *i.e.*, getting sons, wealth, happiness in the ninth, becoming happy and powerful in the tenth, wealthy in the eleventh, and fallen in the twelfth house.

*Note.*—(1) That is, the 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th, 11th, and 12th houses.

इंद्रवज्रा-विद्वान्सुवाक्यः कृपणः सुखी च धीमानशत्रुः  
पितृतोऽधिकश्च । नीचस्तपस्वी सधनः सलाभः खलश्च जीवे  
क्रमशो विलग्नात् ॥ ७ ॥

विद्वान् Vidvân, learned. सुवाक्यः Suvākyaḥ, sweet speaking ; of smooth and persuasive speech. कृपणः Kripanaḥ, miser. सुखी Sukhī, happy. च Cha, and. धीमान् Dhīmān, intelligent. अशत्रुः Aśatruḥ, foeless. पितृन् Pitritān, than one's father. अधिकः Adhika, greater ; superior. च Cha, and. नीचः Nīcaḥ, low, mean. तपस्वी Tapasvī, ascetic. सधनः Sadhanaḥ, wealthy. सलः Khalaḥ, crooked ; wicked ; mischievous. च Cha, and. जीवे Jīve, on Jupiter being in. क्रमशः Kramaśaḥ, one after another. विलग्नात् Vilagnāt, from the Ascendant.

7. The individual born will become a Pandit, if Jupiter be in the Ascendant; sweetspeaking, if Jupiter be in the second house from the Ascendant ; miser in the third, happy in the fourth, intelligent in the fifth, foeless in the sixth, superior in qualities to his father in the seventh, doing low, mean acts in the eighth, ascetic and devotee in the ninth, wealthy in the tenth, profiting in the eleventh house and wicked and doing fearful deeds in the twelfth house.

चित्रता-स्मरनिपुणः सुखितश्च विलम्बे प्रियकलहोऽस्तगते  
सुरतेप्सुः ॥ तनयगते सुखितो भृगुपुत्रे गुरुवदतोऽन्यग्रहे सध-  
नोऽत्ये ॥ ८ ॥

स्मरनिपुणः Smaranipupah, clever in love affairs. सुखितः Sukhitah, happy, living in comfort. च Cha, and. विलम्बे Vilagne, in the Ascendant. प्रियकलहः Priyakalahah, quarrelsome. अस्तगते Astagate, in the seventh house. सुरतेप्सुः Suratepsuh, desirous to cohabit. तनयगते Tanayagate, when Venus is in the fifth house. सुखितः Sukhitah, happy. भृगुपुत्रे Bhriguputtre, on Venus being in. गुरुवत् Guruvat, like the results mentioned under Jupiter's heading. अतः Atah, from this. अन्यग्रहे Anyagrihe, in the remaining houses (2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 houses). सधनः Sadhanah, wealthy. अत्ये Antye, in the twelfth house, the Pisces (Mina).

8. The individual born will become clever in love affairs and will live in comfort if Venus be in the Ascendant; will be fond of quarrelling and a sensualist, if Venus be in the seventh house; will become happy if Venus be in the fifth house. The results of the other houses are the same as those of Jupiter in those places; i.e., the individual will turn out sweet speaking, if Venus be in the second house, miser in the third, happy in the fourth, foeless in the sixth, mean in the eighth, ascetic in the ninth, wealthy in the tenth, profitting in the eleventh, and wicked in the twelfth house. The only peculiarity to be noted here is when Venus is in her exalted house the sign Mina (Pisces), the individual will become wealthy, in whichever house from the Ascendant this be placed.

Remarks :—Some read गुरुवदतो अये इति स्थात् for the latter portion of the second stanza. The meaning is the same.

शिखरिणी-अदृष्टार्थो रोगी मदनवशगोऽत्यंतमलिनः  
शिशुत्वे पीडार्त्तः सवितृसुतलम्बेत्यलसवाक् ॥ गुरुस्वर्चोच्चस्थे नृपति-  
सदृशो ग्रामपुरपः सुविद्वांश्चार्वंगो दिनकरसमोऽन्यत्र कथितः ॥ ९ ॥

अदृष्टार्थः Adristarthah, poor. रोगी Rogi, afflicted with maladies. मदनवशः Madanavaśagah, subject to the attraction towards the opposite sex. अत्यंतमलिनः Atyantamalinah, very dirty and impure. शिशुत्वे Śiśutve, at a very early age; in childhood. पीडार्त्तः Pīdārtah, sickly; afflicted with maladies. सवितृसुतलम्बे Savitri-sutalagne, Saturn being in the Ascendant. इति Iti, thus. अलसवाक् Alasavāk,

slow and dull in speech. गुरुस्वर्कोद्गरे Gurusvarkṣochechasthe, in the signs of Jupiter, in Saturn's own houses and exalted house ; i.e., in the signs Dhanu and Mīna, Makara and Kumbha, and Tulā, i.e., in 7, 9, 10, 11 and 12 signs. नृपतिवद्वयः Nripatisadvīśah, like a king. ग्रामपुरुषः Grāmapurapaḥ, head or ruler of a village or city. सुविद्वान् Suvidvān, a very learned scholar. चावंगः Chārvamgaḥ, of beautiful body. दिगन्तरस्यः Dinakarasaṁah, of like results that are mentioned under the Sun's heading in those places. अन्यत्र Anyatra, in the remaining houses, i.e., in (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 houses). कथितः Kathitah, said ; mentioned.

9. If, at the time of birth, Saturn be in the Ascendant in any sign excepting Tulā, Dhanu, Makara, Kumbha, and Mīna, the native will become poor, always sickly, very lustful, very dirty and afflicted with maladies in childhood. He will be also slow and indistinct in speech. If Saturn be in the Ascendant Tulā, Dhanu, Makara, Kumbha, or Mīna, the native will become like a king, the ruler of a city or village, a Pandit, and will be of a beautiful appearance. The results of the other houses are the same as those of the Sun, i.e., the individual will become wealthy (wealth being snatched away by the king) and diseased in mouth, if Saturn be in the second house from the Ascendant ; will become intelligent and powerful, if in the third ; unhappy and sickly in the fourth ; sonless, moneyless, in the fifth ; powerful, defeated by the enemies, in the sixth ; under wife's control, in the seventh ; of few sons, and defective eyes, if in the eighth ; will get sons, wealth, happiness in the ninth ; will become happy and powerful in the tenth ; will get wealth in the eleventh ; and will become fallen, if in the twelfth house.

मालिनी-सुहृदरिपरकीयस्वर्क्षतुंगस्थितानां फलमनुपरि-  
चित्यं लग्नेदेहादिभावैः । समुपचयविपत्ती सौम्यपापेषु सत्यः  
कथयति विपरीतं रिःफषष्टाष्टमेषु ॥ १० ॥

सुहृदरिपरकीयस्वर्क्षतुंगस्थितानां Subridariparakīyasvarkṣatūngasthitānām, whether the houses occupied by the several planets are their friendly signs or inimical or neutral signs or their own houses or their exaltation signs and the like. फलम् Phalam, effects ; results ; fruits. समुपचयविपत्तिं Anuparichintyam, are to be considered. लग्नेदेहादिभावैः Lagnadehādibhāvaiḥ, by the natures, temperaments of the Ascendant

and other houses, i.e., by the body, wealth, &c. समुपचयविवर्ति Samupachayavipatti, the increase and decrease respectively. सौम्यायेषु Saumyāpāṣeṣu, on the benefics and malefics occupying. सत्यः Satyaḥ, Satyāchārya, the astrologer. विपरीतं Viparītam, reverse. रिःफाषाष्टांशेषु Rihphaṣaṣṭhāṣṭameṣu, in the 12th, 6th and 8th signs.

10. The results aforesaid in this Chapter are to be considered with respect to the natures of such houses, (body, wealth, &c.) and these are heightened or lowered according as the houses occupied by the several planets are their friendly signs or inimical or neutral signs or their own houses or their exaltation signs and the like ; (e.g., the friendly houses will give full auspicious results and give less inauspicious results ; the inimical houses will give inauspicious results ; the house of detriment will give also the inauspicious results ; the indifferent houses will give both the auspicious and inauspicious results ; one's own house will give fully the auspicious results and the exalted houses will give an excess of auspicious results and so on)(1).

Satyāchārya says the auspicious planets in any house increase the nature (bhāva) of that house ; and the inauspicious planets in any house decrease the nature of that house, excepting the sixth, eighth, and twelfth houses ; the effects here are reversed (e.g., the nature of the twelfth house is expenditure ; now if a benefic planet be in the twelfth house, the expenditure will be lessened and if a malefic planet be in the twelfth house, the expenditure will be increased ; and so on) (2).

Notes.—(1) All this is according to Gārga.

(2) According to Satya, if a benefic planet be in the 6th house, the enemies will decrease, i.e., be ruined and if a malefic planet occupy it, the enemies will increase. And so on.

अनुष्टुभ्—उच्चत्रिकोणस्वसुहृच्छत्रुनीचगृहाकर्गैः ॥

शुभं संपूर्णपादोनदलपादाल्पनिष्फलम् ॥ ११ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके भावाऽ-

ध्यायो विंशः ॥ २० ॥



उच्चत्रिकोणवासुहृच्छत्रुर्नचग्रिहार्कगालि, situated in any of the 12 signs of exaltation, trikoṇa, own houses, friends, enemies, and houses detriment. शुभं Subham, auspicious. संपूर्णापादोनपदानिष्फलम् Sampūrnāpādonadapādalanisphalam, fruits or results as follows :—full, three-fourth, half, one-fourth, less than one-fourth, or nothing whatsoever (as the case may be).

11. (Two kinds of results we get from the horoscopes, one auspicious and the other inauspicious). Now the auspicious results that will be given by the planets will be given fully when the planets are exalted; when in Mūlatrikōṇa, three-fourths of its full value will be given; when the planets are in their own houses, half will be given; when the planets are in their friends' houses, one-fourth will come to pass; and when in the enemies' houses, even less than one-fourth will be awarded; and when the planets are descending or in their detrimental house, no auspicious' results will be awarded. The malefic planets do the reverse. Thus the Descending or detrimental malefics produce bad results to the fullest extent; the malefics in their inimical houses will produce one-fourth less bad results; in their ally's houses will give one-half less bad results; in their own houses, produce one-fourth of the full extent; and in their Trikoṇa or triangular houses less than one-fourth and when the malefics are exalted, they do not give any bad results (the evil effects will fail).

Thus ends the twentieth chapter on the influences of planets (Bhāvādhyāya) by Śrī Varāhachārya of Avantika.

# CHAPTER XXI.

## ON ĀŚRAYA YOGA.

*Or on the planets and the several Vargas.*

**पुष्पिताम्ना—कुलसमकुलमुख्यबंधुपूज्या धनिसुखिभोगिन्प्राः  
स्वभैकवृद्धना ॥ परविभवसुहृत्स्वबंधुपोष्या गणपबलेशनृपाश्च  
मित्रभेषु ॥ १ ॥**

**कुलसमकुलमुख्यबंधुपूज्याः** Kulasamakulamukhyabandhupūjyāḥ, worthy of one's family, or chief in one's family, or worshipped by friends (respectively). **धनिसुखिभोगिन्प्राः** Dhanisukhibhoginrīpāḥ, one wealthy, or happy, or epicure or a king (respectively). **स्वभैकवृद्धना** Svabhaikavṛdhyā, when one, two, three, four, five, six or seven planets are in their own houses respectively. **परविभवसुहृत्स्वबंधुपोष्या** Paravibhavasuhṛitsvabandhupoṣyā, living on another's wealth, or supported by friends, or relations, or brothers and cousins. **गणपबलेशनृपाः** Gaṇapabaleśanrīpāḥ, head of any assembly, or commander of an army or a king. **मित्रभेषु** Mitrabheṣu, in the friend's houses or signs; when one, two, three, four, five, six or seven planets are in their friends' houses respectively.

1. The individual born will get average wealth and dignity becoming to his family if one planet be found during birth time in its own house; will become the chief member in his family if two planets be found in their own houses; will become honoured by his friends and kinsmen if three planets be in their own houses; wealthy, if four planets exist; will live in comfort and be happy, if five planets exist; will possess all human enjoyments if six planets exist; will become a king, if seven planets exist respectively in their own houses. Similarly a native will be (1) a dependant and supported by other's wealth, (2) will be supported by friends, (3) will be supported by his own relations, (4) will be supported by his brothers and cousins, (5) will become the head of many people, (6) will become a general, and (7) will become a king if one, two, three, four, five, six, or seven planets occupy respectively their friends' houses.

मालिनी-जनयति नृपमेकोऽप्युच्चगो मित्वदृष्टः प्रचुरधन-  
समेतं मित्रयोगाच्च सिद्धम् ॥ विधनविसुखमूढव्याधितो बंधतप्तो  
वधदुरितसमेतः शत्रुनीचर्त्तगेषु ॥ २ ॥

जनयति Janayati, makes, produces. नृपम् Nripam, king. ~ एकः Ekah, one planet. अपि Api, even. उच्चगः Uchchagah, when in its exalted position. मित्रदृष्टः Mitradṛiṣṭah, aspected by an ally planet. प्रचुरधनसमेतं Prachuradhanasametam, surrounded by abundance of wealth. मित्रयोगाच्च Mitrayogāc, on account of being accompanied by a friendly planet. च Cha, and. सिद्धम् Siddham, perfected; getting honours on all sides. विधनविसुखमूढव्याधितः Vidhanavisukhamūḍhavyādhitaḥ, poor, unhappy, fool or diseased. बंधतप्तः Bandhataptaḥ, suffering confinement, or afflicted with many miseries. वधदुरितसमेतः Vadhaduritasametah, suffering from pains of death. शत्रुनीचर्त्तगेषु Śatrunīcharkṣageṣu, in an enemy's sign or in the sign of detriment.

- ↓ 2. If, at the birth time of a person, one planet be exalted and also aspected by a friendly planet, he will become a king; if, during birth, one planet be exalted and also accompanied by a friendly planet, the person will get abundance of wealth and will be honoured everywhere; if, during birth, one planet occupy either an inimical or a detrimental sign, the person will become poor; if two planets occupy either inimical or detrimental sign, the person will become afflicted with grief. If three planets occupy their inimical or detrimental signs, the person will become a fool. If four planets do so, the person will become afflicted with diseases; if there be five such planets, the person will suffer imprisonment; if there be such six planets the person will be a victim to much grief; and if there be seven, he will suffer the pains of death, or will incur the sin of putting one to death.

↓ Note:—Mercury and the Sun cannot at the same time occupy their detrimental signs, i.e., Pisces and Libra respectively. Seven planets cannot therefore occupy their detrimental signs at the same time. In this, as in certain other cases, already stated, the author has simply quoted the views of former writers,

उपजातिका—न कुम्भलग्नं शुभमाह सत्यो न भागभेदा-  
यवना वदन्ति ॥ कस्यांशभेदो न तथास्ति राशेरतिप्रसंगस्त्विति  
विष्णुगुप्तः ॥ ३ ॥

न Na, not. कुम्भलग्नं Kumbhalagnam, when the sign Kumbha or Aquarius becomes the Ascendant. शुभम् Subham, auspicious. आह Āha, told. सत्यः Satyaḥ, Satyāchārya, the Astrologer. न Na, no, not; the Kumbha Lagna is not inauspicious. भागभेदः Bhāgabhedāt, due to its being divided in the Dvādaśāṃśas, i.e., into the Kumbha Dvādaśāṃśa. (The Kumbha Dvādaśāṃśa becoming the Ascendant is not auspicious). कस्य Kasya, of what; of what sign (i.e., of all the signs). अंशभेदः Aṃśabhedah, division into Kumbha Dvādaśāṃśas. न Na, not (in that way). तथा Tathā, in that way. अस्ति Asti, is. एतेः Rāśeh, of whichever sign. अतिप्रसंगः Atiprasaṅgaḥ, unwarrantable; unsupportable. तु, but. इति Iti, thus. विष्णुगुप्तः Viṣṇuguptaḥ, Viṣṇugupta, the Astrologer.

3. Satyāchārya does not consider the Kumbha (Aquarius) Lagna (the rising sign) to be auspicious; but Yavanāchārya is of opinion that when Aquarius is the rising Dvādaśāṃśa, then it is not auspicious; (1) the whole Kumbha Lagna is not inauspicious. Against this Yavanāchārya's opinion, Viṣṇugupta says which sign has not got such subdivisions as Aquarius Dvādaśāṃśas? Therefore the remarks of Yavanāchārya are not at all warranted.

Remarks.—(1) If the Dvādaśāṃśa of the Kumbha Lagna be inauspicious, then all the other signs, on account their being also sub-divided into Kumbha Dvādaśāṃśas, are also inauspicious. So the above remark is going rather too much beyond the mark; as beneficent effects have been ascribed to several signs.

व०ति०—यातेष्वसत्स्वसमभेषु दिनेशहोरां ख्यातो महोद्य-  
मबलार्थयुतोऽतितेजाः ॥ चान्द्रीं शुभेषु युजि माईवकान्तिसौ-  
ख्यसौभाग्यधीमधुरवाक्ययुतः प्रजातः ॥ ४ ॥

यातेषु Yāteṣu, on going into. असत्सु Asatsu, the malefics, the Sun. स्वसमेषु Asamaḥbheṣu, in the odd signs. दिनेशहोरां Dineśahorām, in the solar horās; in the first half of the sign. ख्यातः Khyātah, celebrated. महोद्यमबलार्थयुतः Mahodyamabalārthayutaḥ, endowed with abundance of energy, strength and wealth. अतितेजाः Atitejāḥ, very powerful. चान्द्रीं Chāndrīm, in the latter half of any sign. शुभेषु Subheṣu, the benefics (going). युजि Yuji, in the even signs. माईवकान्तिसौभाग्यधीमधुरवाक्ययुतः

Mārdavakāntisaukhoyasaubhāgyadhīmadhuravākyaṇṭaḥ, endowed with mildness, lustre, intimacy, fortune, intelligence and sweet speech. प्रजातः Prajātaḥ, the individual born.

4. When the malefic planets (*e.g.*, the Sun) occupy the first half of any odd sign (the solar horās of odd signs) during birth time, the individual will become widely famous, energetic, strong, wealthy and very powerful. When the benefic planets occupy the first half of any even sign (the lunar horās of even signs) the individual will become gentle and delicate in constitution ; fair in complexion ; he will make friends with many ; will be fortunate, intelligent, of sweet speech, and will be liked by all.

इंद्रवज्रा—तास्वेव होरास्वपरर्त्तगेषु ज्ञेया नराः पूर्वगणेषु मध्याः ॥ व्यत्यस्तहोराभवनस्थितेषु मर्त्या भवंत्युक्तगुणैर्विहीनाः ॥ ५ ॥

तासु Tāsu, in those. एव Eva, thus. होरासु Horāsu, in (those) half signs or horās. परर्त्तगेषु Pararkṣageṣu, (but) in the other planets' signs. ज्ञेया Jñeyā, to be considered. नराः Narāḥ, persons. पूर्वगणेषु Pūrvaguneṣu, in the aforesaid qualities. मध्याः Madhyāḥ, mediocre ; in a moderate degree. व्यत्यस्तहोराभवनस्थितेषु Vyatyastya-horābhavanasthiteṣu, situated in the horās and houses different from those mentioned before ; when both the horās and signs are different. मर्त्याः Martyāḥ, persons. भवंति Bhavanti, become. उक्तगुणैः Uktagunaiḥ, of the aforesaid qualities. विहीनाः Vibhīnāḥ, devoid.

5. If the horās occupied by the malefic and benefic planets be the same as mentioned above while the signs are different, (1) the person will possess the qualities that have been stated above respectively for the two Yogas in a mediocre degree ; but if both the horās and signs be different (2), the effects will fail.

Note:—(1) *i.e.*, If the malefics be in the second half (solar horā) of any even sign, the effects mentioned above will be reduced to half ; so the results would be, if the benefics occupy the second half (lunar horā) of any odd sign (2). If the malefics be in the first half (lunar horā) of any even sign, the native will be deprived of the good qualities, energy, strength, wealth, etc., mentioned above. If the benefics be in the first half (solar horā) of any odd sign, the native will be deprived of the good qualities, gentleness, etc., mentioned above.

व०ति०-कल्याणरूपगुणमात्मसुहृदकाये चंद्रोऽन्यगस्त-  
दधिनाथगुणं करोति ॥ व्यालोद्यतायुधचतुश्चरणान्दजेषु तीक्ष्णो-  
ऽतिहिंस्रगुरुतत्परतोऽनश्च ॥ ६ ॥

कल्याणरूपगुणं Kalyāṇarūpagaṇam, of good features and qualities. आत्मसुहृदकाये Ātmasuhṛiddrikāṇe, in one's own or a friend's decanate. चंद्रः Chandrah, Moon. अन्यगः Anyagah, in the other decanates than those mentioned before. तदधिनाथगुणं Tadadhināthagaṇam, the qualities of the ruler of the corresponding decanate. करोति Karoti, does; produces. व्यालोद्यतायुधचतुश्चरणान्दजेषु Vyālodyatāyudhachatuścharaṇāṇ-  
dajeṣu, in the serpent decanate, armed decanate, quadruped decanate, or in the bird Drekkāṇ (successively) तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇah, hot tempered; wicked; cruel. अतिहिंस्रगुरुतत्परतः Atihimsragurutalparataḥ, very mischievous, murderous, addicted to one's religious preceptor's wife. अश्च Aśanaḥ, of wandering habits. च Cha, and.

↓ 6. If the Moon occupy either her own or a friendly (1) Decanate, the native will get good appearance and good qualities; if the Moon occupy an indifferent's Decanate, the qualities also will be of a mediocre nature; if the Moon be in an enemy's Decanate, the native will not possess any good appearance or any good qualities. The native will become hot tempered, wicked or cruel, if the Moon be in the serpent Decanate; will be very mischievous, murderous, if the Moon be in the armed Decanate; will be addicted to one's religious preceptor's wife, if the Moon be in the quadruped Decanate; and will become a traveller if the Moon be in the bird Dreškāṇ.

↳ Note :—(1) Friendly at the time of birth, vide Chap. II, stanza 18.

Remarks :—The 2nd and 3rd Karka Dreškāṇ, the 1st and 2nd Vṛiṣchik Drekkāṇ and the 3rd Decanate of Mīna Dreškāṇ are called serpent Dreškāṇ. The first and third of Meṣa Dreškāṇ, the second and third of Mithuna, the second and third of Siṃha, the 2nd of Kanyā, the 3rd of Tulā, the first and third of Dhanu and the 3rd of Makara are called armed Dreškāṇ.

Quadruped Dreškāṇaḥ :—Second of Meṣa; second and third of Vṛiṣa; first of Karka; first, second and third of Siṃha; the third of Tulā; the third of Vṛiṣchika; the first of Dhanu and the first of Makara.

Bird Dreškāṇaḥ :—2nd of Mithuna; 1st of Siṃha; 2nd of Tulā; and the 1st of Kumbha. If the Drekkāṇa occupied by the Moon be of more

than one character, the person will be all that have been stated for each character.

शालिनी—स्तेनो भोक्ता पंडिताढ्यो नरेन्द्रः क्लीबः शूरो  
विष्टिकृदासवृत्तिः । पापो हिंस्रोऽभीश्च वर्गोत्तमांशेष्वेषामीशा  
राशिवद्द्वादशांशैः ॥ ७ ॥

स्तेनः Stenah, thief. भोक्ता Bhoktā, enjoyer. पंडिताढ्यः Paṇḍitāḍhyaḥ, learned, rich. नरेन्द्रः Narendrah, king. क्लीबः Klībah, a eunuch ; hermaphrodite. शूरः Sūrah, a hero ; a valiant warrior. विष्टिकृत् Viṣṭikṛit, a porter. दासवृत्तिः Dāsavṛtitiḥ, a servant. पापः Pāpah, vicious. हिंस्रः Himsrah, mischievous ; murderous. क्लीः Abhīḥ, fearless. च Cha, and. वर्गोत्तमांशेषु Vargottamāṁśeṣu, in the Vargottama degrees. एषां Eṣām, of these (i.e., thief, &c.). ईशाः Īśāḥ, kings. राशिवत् Rāśivat, having like results as those mentioned under the heading of signs. (The Moon and the Signs). द्वादशांशैः Dvādaśāṁśaiḥ, in the rising Dvādaśāṁśas of those signs.

7. Any person born in the rising Meṣa Navāṁśa (the sign Meṣa being not the Ascendant) will become a thief ; in the rising Vṛiṣa Navāṁśa (the Vṛiṣa not being the Ascendant), an enjoyer ; in the rising Mithuna Navāṁśa (the Mithuna not being the Ascendant), a learned Pandit ; in the rising Karka Navāṁśa, wealthy ; in the rising Siṁha Navāṁśa, a king ; in the rising Kanyâ Navāṁśa, a eunuch ; in the rising Tulâ Navāṁśa, fond of fighting in battles ; in the rising Vṛiśchika Navāṁśa, a porter ; in the rising Dhanu Navāṁśa, a servant ; in the rising Makara Navāṁśa, a sinner ; in the rising Kumbha Navāṁśa, a mischievous person ; in the rising Mîna Navāṁśa he will be fearless. Any person, born when the rising Navāṁśa is at the same time a Vargottama Navāṁśa, becomes the king of the respective classes of persons above mentioned, i.e., any person born in the rising Meṣa Vargottamāṁśa becomes the king of thieves and so on. (For the Vargottama, see verse 141, Chap I). Any persons born in any rising Dvādaśāṁśa, will get the same results as those mentioned when the Moon is in that sign.

व० ति०—जायान्वितो बलविभूषणसत्वयुक्तस्तेजोऽतिसाह-  
सयुतश्च कुजे स्वभागे । रोगी मृतस्वयुवतिर्विषमोऽन्यदारो  
दुःखी परिच्छद्युतो मलिनोऽर्कपुत्रे ॥ ८ ॥

जायान्वितः Jāyānvitah, will be a married man. बलविभूषणसत्वयुतः Balavibhūṣaṇasatva-  
yuktaḥ, endowed with strength, ornaments, and generosity. तेजोऽतिसाहसयुतः  
Tejotisāhasayutaḥ, endowed with prowess (fire of energy) and bravery. कुजे Oha,  
and. कुजे Kuje, on Mars occupying. स्वभागे Svabhāge, his own Triṃśāṃśaka, रोगी  
Rogī, diseased. मृतस्वयुवतिः Mṛitasvayuvatīḥ, having one's wife dying before him.  
विषमः Viṣamaḥ, wicked. अन्यदाराः Anyadārah, addicted to others' wives. दुःखी Duḥkhī,  
miserable. परिच्छद्युतः Parichchadyutaḥ, having dresses. मलिनः Malinaḥ, dirty.  
अर्कपुत्रे Arkaputre, Saturn being in his Triṃśāṃśaka.

8. If Mars occupy his own Triṃśāṃśa, the individual  
born will get a wife, strength, ornaments, generosity, fire  
of energy and bravery. If Saturn be in his own Triṃśā-  
ṃśa, the native will be afflicted with diseases; his wife will  
die before him; his temper will be angry; he will be addicted  
to others' wives; he will be miserable; will have a house,  
clothes, attendants and the like and will be very dirty.

Remarks:—The Triṃśāṃśa is not mentioned in the Śloka; how then  
is this meaning conveyed here? In the results of Venus to be said in  
verse 10, this Triṃśāṃśa will be noticed subsequently.

व० ति०—स्वांशे गुरौ धनयशः सुखबुद्धियुक्तास्तेजस्वि-  
पूज्यनिरुद्यमभोगवन्तः । मेधाकलाकपटकाव्यविवादशिल्प-  
शास्त्रार्थसाहसयुताः शशिजेऽतिमान्याः ॥ ९ ॥

स्वांशे Svāṃśe, in his own Triṃśāṃśaka. गुरौ Gurau, Jupiter. धनयशःसुखबुद्धियुतः  
Dhanayaśasukhabuddhiyuktāḥ, united with wealth, fame, happiness, and intellect.  
तेजस्वीपूज्यनिरुद्यमभोगवन्तः Tejasvīpūjyanirugudyamabhogavantaḥ, lustrous and energetic,  
honourable, healthy, hopeful and enthusiastic, capable of enjoying. मेधाकलाकपटकाव्यवि-  
वादशिल्पशास्त्रार्थसाहसयुतः Medhākālākapaṭakāvyaivivadaśilpāśāstrārthasāhasayutaḥ, intelli-  
gent, artist, hypocrite, literary author, arguer, artisan, versed in Śāstras, brave.  
शशिजे Śaśje, Mercury in his own Triṃśāṃśaka. अतिमान्यः Atimānyaḥ, very much  
respected.

9. If Jupiter occupy his own Triṃśāṃśa, the indi-  
vidual born will become wealthy, famous, happy and intelli-  
gent. He will also be lustrous and very energetic, universally



respected, healthy, always hopeful and ready to do any work and possessing all human enjoyments. If Mercury occupy his own Triṃśāṃśa, the native will become intelligent, artistic, hypocrite, literary author, arguer, workman (e.g., carpenter, &c.) versed in Śāstras and brave. He will also be very much respected.

*Remarks*—By "artistic" is meant here as skilled in music, dancing, painting, etc.

मंदाक्रान्ता—स्वे त्रिंशंशे बहुसुतसुखारोग्यभाग्यार्थरूपः  
शुके तीक्ष्णः सुललितवपुः सुप्रकीर्णेंद्रियश्च । शूरस्तब्धौ  
विषमवधकौ सद्गुणाढ्यौ सुखिज्ञौ चार्वांगेष्टौ रविशशियुतेष्वार-  
पूर्वांशकेषु ॥ १० ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके  
आश्रययोगाध्याय एकविंशः ॥ २१ ॥

स्वे Sre, in one's own. त्रिंशंशे Triṃśāṃśe, in one's Triṃśāṃśa. बहुसुतसुखारोग्यभाग्यार्थरूपः Bahusutasukhārogyabhāgyārtharūpaḥ, having many sons, living in comfort, healthy, fortunate, wealthy and of good appearance. शुके Śukre, on Venus occupying. तीक्ष्णः Tīkṣṇaḥ, wicked. सुललितवपुः Sulalitavapuḥ, having a very fair and gentle body. सुप्रकीर्णेंद्रियः Suprakīrṇendriyah, a sensualist, capable to hold intercourse with many women. च Oha, and. शूरस्तब्धौ Śūrastabdhau, hero ; one confounded (slow at work). विषमवधकौ Viṣamabadhakau, wicked ; executioner. सद्गुणाढ्यौ Sadguṇādhyaū, well qualified, rich. सुखिज्ञौ Sukhijñau, happy, learned. चार्वांगेष्टौ Chārvaṅgeṣṭau, of a beautiful body, liked by all. रविशशियुतेषु Ravishaśiyuteṣu, the Sun, Moon occupying successively. आपूर्वांशकेषु Ārapūrvāṃśakeṣu, the Triṃśāṃśakas of Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus successively.

10. If Venus occupy her own Triṃśāṃśa, the individual born will get numerous sons, much happiness, health, fortune, and wealth and good appearance. He will become also wicked, his body being very fair ; he will be gentle and delicate and he will be a great sensualist.

If the Sun be at the time of birth in Mars' Triṃśāṃśa, the native will become a great hero ; if the Moon be in Mars Triṃśāṃśa, the native will be confounded and dull. If

the Sun be in Saturn's Triṃśāṃśa, the native will become wicked; and if the Moon be in Saturn's Triṃśāṃśa, the native will become an executioner. If the Sun be in Jupiter's, the native will become well-qualified; and if the Moon be there the native will become wealthy. If the Sun be in Mercury's Triṃśāṃśa, the native will live in comfort and will be happy; and if there be the Moon, he will become a scholar. If the Sun be in Venus's Triṃśāṃśa, the native will possess a beautiful body and if there be Moon, the native will become lovely and liked by all.

Thus ends the Twenty-first Chapter on Āśraya Yoga in Bṛihajjātaka by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya.

---

## CHAPTER XXII.

### ON MISCELLANEOUS PLANETARY COMBINATIONS.

**वैतालीय-स्वर्चतुङ्गमूलत्रिकोणगाः कण्टकेषु यावन्त आ-  
श्रिताः । सर्व एव तेऽन्योन्यकारकाः कर्मगस्तु तेषां विशेषतः॥१॥**

स्वर्चतुङ्गमूलत्रिकोणगाः Svarkṣatūṅgamūlatrikōṇagāḥ, the planets residing in their own houses, or in their exalted houses, or in their mūlatrikōṇa (the primary triangular) houses. कण्टकेषु Kaṇṭakeṣu, in the four angles commencing with the Ascendant. यावन्तः Yāvantaḥ, as many as. आश्रिताः Āśritāḥ, are situated. सर्व Sarve, all. एव Eva, certainly. ते Te, they. अन्योन्यकारकाः Anyonyakārakāḥ, Kāraka planets to each other; they being instruments of each other. कर्मगः Karmagāḥ, the planet in the tenth house from another such Kāraka planet. तु Tu, but. तेषां Teṣāṃ, of these Kāraka planets; of these angular planets. विशेषतः Viśeṣataḥ, especially reckoned.

1. The angular planets (1) (from the Ascendant) when they are in their own houses, or when they are exalted or when they are in their Mūlatrikōṇa houses are said to be the Kāraka planets to each other, i.e., they become co-workers (mutually helping causes) in generating certain effects. Of these angular planets, the planet in the tenth house from another planet is reckoned as the special co-worker of that planet.

Note—(1) Planets occupying the angular or Kendra houses.

**रथोद्धता-कर्कटोदयगते यथोद्धते स्वोच्चगाः कुजयमार्क-  
सूरयः । कारका निगदिताः परस्परं लग्नगस्य सकलोऽवरा-  
म्भुगः ॥ २ ॥**

कर्कटोदयगते Karkṣṭodayagate, the Ascendant being the Karka or Cancer. यथा Yathā, thus; for instance. उद्धते Uddhate, the Moon (residing). स्वोच्चगाः Svochchagāḥ, when exalted. कुजयमार्कसूरयः Kujayamārkasūrayaḥ, Mars, Saturn, the Sun, and Jupiter. कारकाः Kārakāḥ, Kāraka planets; co-workers. निगदिताः Nigaditāḥ, are said to be; are known as. परस्परं Paraspāram, amongst each other. लग्नगस्य Lagnagasya, of the planet that is in the Ascendant. सकलः Sakalāḥ, all the planets. अवरांभुगः Avamāmbuḡaḥ, in the tenth and in the fourth houses.

2. Suppose, for example, the Ascendant to be the sign Karka (Cancer) occupied by the Moon and suppose Mars, Saturn, the Sun and Jupiter to occupy respectively their exalted signs, then these four planets (Mars, Saturn, the Sun and Jupiter) are known as Kâraka planets or co-workers amongst each other (1). Moreover all the planets (2) occupying the fourth or the tenth houses are Kâraka planets to the planet occupying the Ascendant (the Ascending planet is not the Kâraka of them, *i.e.*, the reverse does not hold).

*Notes*—(1) The following description represents the positions of the planets as stated in this verse :—*e.g.*, the fourth house Cancer at the top represents the Ascendant; Moon and Jupiter are there; Cancer is the exalted house of Jupiter as well as the Moon's own house. The seventh house Tulâ is Saturn's exalted house; Mars is exalted in Makara, the 10th house and the Sun is also exalted in Meṣa, the 1st house. Moon and Jupiter are in the 4th house which is the Ascendant; Saturn is in the 7th house; Mars is in the 10th house and the Sun is in the 1st house which is Meṣa.

The Commentator infers from this stanza that the planets occupying their own houses, exalted and Mûlatrikona signs are also mutually Kâraka planets if they occupy the angular signs from one another, though not the angular signs from the Ascendant.

All the planets whether they occupy their own signs, their exalted signs or their Mûlatrikona signs or not, according to the Commentator.

**अनुबुद्धम्—स्वत्रिकोणोच्चगो हेतुरन्योन्यं यदि कर्मगः ।**

**सुहृत्तद्गुणसम्पन्नः कारकश्चापि स स्मृतः ॥ ३ ॥**

*स्वत्रिकोणोच्चगो*: Svatrikonaochagah, the planets situated in their own houses, in their Trikona houses and in the exalted houses. *हेतुः* Hetuḥ, the helping cause. *अन्योन्यं* Anyonyam, amongst each other. *यदि* Yadi, if. *कर्मगः* Karmagah, when in the tenth house (from such sign). *सुहृत्* Suhrit, the friendly planet. *तद्गुणसम्पन्नः* Tadguna-sampannah, or the planet that is for the time being friendly. *कारकः* Kârakah, co-worker; the helping planet. *च* Cha, and. *अपि* Api, also. *स* Sa, that planet; the planet in the tenth house. *स्मृतः* Smṛitah, is reckoned to be.

3. If any planet occupy its own or its exalted or its Mûlatrikona house (1) and moreover if it be situated in the tenth house from any other planet (also in its own, or its

exalted or its Mūlatrikona house), then the first planet on account of its being friendly or the then friendly (2) is known as the Kāraka of the second planet (*i. e.*, the second is not the Kāraka of the first) (3).

*Notes* :—(1) But not occupying the angular houses from the Ascendant.

(2) Because it occupies the tenth house.

(3) The effects of the Kāraka planets are described in Varāha Mihira's work on Yoga Yātrā or marching occasions, in which it is said that when a prince loses his kingdom, he recovers it in the Antardaśa period of a Kāraka planet; again it is said that a man enjoys comfort, wealth and success when the Moon passes through the house of a Kāraka planet, or through the 2nd house from that occupied by the Sun. Also that the journey may be a successful one, it shall be commenced when the Moon occupies either of the two places mentioned above, otherwise the traveller will meet with disasters on the way.

**अनुष्टुभ-शुभं वर्गोत्तमे जन्म वेशिस्थाने च सदग्रहे । अ-  
शून्येषु च केन्द्रेषु कारकाख्यग्रहेषु च ॥ ४ ॥**

शुभं Subham, auspicious. वर्गोत्तमे Vargottame, in the Vargottama Navāṃśa. जन्म Janma, birth. वेशिस्थाने Vēśiasthāne, in the house second from the sign which the Sun occupied during one's birth time. च Cha, and. सदग्रहे Sadgrāhe, on the benefic planets (*e. g.*, any one of Mercury, Jupiter, Venus) occupying. अशून्येषु Aśūnyeṣu, occupied by; without any planets not existing, *i. e.*, the planets occupying even one or more of the four angles. च Cha, and. केन्द्रेषु Kendreṣu, in one or more of the angular houses. कारकाख्यग्रहेषु Kārakākhyagraheṣu, on there being Kāraka (co-working) planets also. च Cha, and.

4. The individual, born when the rising Navāṃśa is a Vargottama one, or when the Moon occupies a Vargottama Navāṃśa, will be happy and prosperous throughout his life. Such also will be the results to one during whose birth time the 2nd house from the Sun may be occupied by benefic planets or whenever one of the 4 angular houses (1) be occupied by planets. The results will be also happy and prosperous if during the birth time there be Kāraka (co-working) planets in the signs (2).

*Notes*—(1) If one of the angular houses be occupied by a planet, the person will be happy; if two or more be occupied he will be happier still;

and if the planets be benefic, the person will be exceedingly happy and prosperous.

(2) The results will be more happy, if there be more favourable combinations.

**वैतालीय-मध्ये वयसः सुखप्रदाः केन्द्रस्था गुरुजन्म-  
लग्नाः । पृष्ठोभयकोदयर्त्तगास्त्वन्तेऽन्तः प्रथमेषु पाकदाः ॥ ५ ॥**

वयसः Madhye, while in the prime of manhood; in the middle age. वयसः Vayasah, of the age; of the period of life. केन्द्रस्थाः Kendrasthâh, situated in any angular (cardinal) house. गुरुजन्मलग्नाः Gurujanmalagnapâh, Jupiter, or the ruler of the sign occupied by the Moon during birth, or the ruler of the Ascendant during birth. पृष्ठोभयकोदयर्त्तगाः Priṣṭhobhayakodayarkṣagâh, when situated respectively in the signs that rise in the horizon with their backs first, in the Pisces, and in the signs that rise in the horizon with their faces in the front (when the Daśâpati is about to enter his own period of awarding fruits). तु Tu, but. अन्ते Ante, during the latter part of the Daśâ period. अन्तः Antah, during the middle of the Daśâ period. प्रथमेषु Prathamēṣu, during the first part of the Daśâ period. पाकदाः Pâkadâh, yielding results.

5. If, at the time of the birth, of a person any angular house be occupied by Jupiter, or the ruler of the sign occupied by the Moon during birth or the ruler of the Ascendant, the individual born will be happy while in his full vigour of manhood. Again, if at the commencement of a Daśâ period, the Daśâpati (the ruler of such period) happen to occupy a back rising (Priṣṭhodaya) sign, (1) he will award his results at the end of the Daśâ period. If such ruler occupy a front rising (2) (Sirodaya) sign, he will produce his effects at the beginning of his period and if the ruler occupy the double rising (3) (Śirapriṣṭhodaya) sign the effects will be felt in the middle of the Daśâ period.

Notes :—The Daśâ period is to be divided into three equal parts.

(1) The back rising signs are Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, Dhanu, Karka and Makara.

(2) The front rising signs are Mithuna, Siṃha, Kanyâ, Tulâ, Vṛiṣchika, and Kumbha.

(3) The double rising signs are Mīna (see verse 10, Chapter I).

पुष्पिताग्रा-दिनकररुधिरौ प्रवेशकाले गुरुभृगुजौ भवनस्य  
मध्ययातौ । रविसुतशशिनौ विनिर्गमस्थौ शशितनयः फलदस्तु  
सर्वकालम् ॥ ६ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिरविरचिते बृहज्जातके प्रकीर्ण-  
काध्यायो द्वाविंशतितमः ॥ २२ ॥

दिनकररुधिरौ Dinakararudhirau, the Sun and Mars. प्रवेशकाले Praveśakāle, when about to enter a sign; while in the first third part of any sign. गुरुभृगुजौ Gurubhṛi-gujau, Jupiter and Venus. भवनस्य Bhavanasya, of any house or sign. मध्ययातौ Madhyayātau, while in the middle third of any sign. रविसुतशशिनौ Ravisutaśaśināu, Saturn and the Moon. विनिर्गमस्थौ Vinirgamasthau, while in the last third part of any sign. शशितनयः Śaśitanayaḥ, Mercury. फलदः Phaladaḥ, awarding results; produce their effects. तु Tu, but. सर्वकालम् Sarvakālam, always; anywhere in any sign throughout his course.

6. The Sun and Mars award their respective results immediately after entering a sign (*i.e.*, while in the first 3rd part of a sign); Jupiter and Venus produce their effects when passing through the middle third of any sign; Saturn and Moon do so when passing through the last third of a sign and Mercury produces its effects throughout the sign.

*Note* :—The sign is supposed here to be divided into three equal parts of 10 degrees each.

Thus ends the Twenty-second Chapter on Miscellaneous Yogas by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya of Avāntika.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### ON THE CHAPTER ON EVILS.

*Or on Malefic Planetary Combinations.*

शा० वि०—लघ्नात्पुत्रकलत्रभे शुभपतिप्राप्तेऽथवालोकिते  
चंद्राद्वा यदि संपदस्ति हि तयोर्ज्ञेयोऽन्यथासंभवः । पाथोनोदयगे  
रवौ रविसुतो मीनस्थितो दारहा पुत्रस्थानगतश्च पुत्रमरणं पुत्रोऽ-  
वनेर्यच्छति ॥ १ ॥

लघ्नात् Lagnât, from the Ascendant. पुत्रकलत्रभे Putrakalatrabhe, in the fifth and seventh houses, the houses of son and wife respectively. शुभपतिप्राप्ते Subhapatiprâpte, on being occupied by auspicious rulers. अथवा Athavâ, or. आलोकिते Âlokite, being aspected by. चंद्रात् Chandrât, from the Moon. वा Vâ, or. यदि Yadi, if. संपत् Sampat, wealth ; son or wife is here meant as the wealth, as the case may be. अस्ति Asti, comes. हि Hi, certainly. तयोः Tayoh, of them ; sons or wife. ज्ञेयः Jñeyah, are to be considered. अन्यथा Anyathâ, otherwise. असंभवः Asambhavâh, not possible ; not having or possessing. पाथोनोदयगे Pâthonodayage, the sign Kanyâ being the Ascendant. रवौ Ravau, on the Sun being. रविसुतः Ravisutah, Saturn. मीनस्थितः Mînas-thîtah, in the sign Pisces (the seventh from Kanyâ). दारहा Dârahâ, killing the wife, i. e., meaning the death of the wife. पुत्रस्थानगतः Putrasthânagatah, in the fifth house from Kanyâ, i. e., in the sign Makara. च Cha, and. पुत्रमरणं Putramaragam, the death of the son. पुत्रः Putrah, the son. अवनेः Avaneh, of the earth. यच्छति Yachchati, gives ; yields.

1. If, during the birth of a person, the fifth house from the Ascendant or from the Moon be either occupied or aspected by its ruler or any benefic planet, that man will have sons (1) as his property ; and if the seventh house be so occupied or aspected, he will get a wife as his property. Otherwise (2), he will get no sons nor wife (such events can be forecast from the nature of other houses).

Again if the sign Kanyâ be the Ascendant and if the Sun be there and Saturn occupy the sign Mîna, then the person will lose his wife. Again if the sign Kanyâ be the



Ascendant and if the Sun be there and Mars occupy the sign Makara, the person will see the death of his son.

Notes.—There are twelve kinds of sons in the Hindu Law.

(1) Aurasa—The eldest legitimate son, born of the real father and mother.

(2) Kṣetrajā—the offspring of a wife by a kinsman duly appointed to raise up issue to the husband.

(3) Datta—An adopted son with the consent of his natural parents.

(4) Kṛitrīma—a grown-up son adopted without the consent of his natural parents.

(5) Adhamapṛavava—an adopted son of a low-caste person.

(6) Gāḍhotpanna—a son born secretly of a woman, when her husband is absent, the real father being unknown.

(7) Apaviddah—a son that is abandoned by the father or mother or by both and adopted by a stranger.

(8) Paunarbhava—a son born of a woman married again.

(9) Kānīna—the son of an unmarried woman.

(10) Sahoḍa—the son of a woman pregnant at marriage.

(11) Kṛitaka—a son purchased from his natural parents.

(12) Daśipravava—a son of a female slave.

Thus the commentary adds:—

अथ केचिद्ब्रह्मादशप्रकारं पुत्रं वर्णयन्ति । पौरसः, क्षेत्रजः, दत्तः, कृत्रिमः, अधम-  
प्रभवः, गूढोत्पन्नः, अपविद्धः, पौनर्भवः, कानीनः, सहोढः, क्रीतकः, दासीप्रभव इति ।  
तथा च सारावल्याम् । “ शुभभवनमथ शुभयुतं शुभहृष्टं वा सुतर्क्षं मिह येषाम् । तेषां  
प्रभवः पुंसां भवत्यवश्यं न विपरीतम् ॥ एकतमे शुभवर्गे शुभराशावौरसो भवेत्पुत्रः ।  
लघ्नाष्टादशतया बलयुक्ताद्भिक्षितोऽपि वा सौम्यैः ॥ संख्या नवांशतुल्या सौम्यांशे तावती  
सदा हृष्टा । शुभहृष्टे तद्विगुणं ह्यष्टा पापांशके तथा हृष्टा ॥ सौरर्क्षे सौरगुणे बुध-  
हृष्टो शुक्रकुजार्कहृन्धीनः । क्षेत्रजपुत्रं जनयति बौधोऽपि गुणे रविजहृष्टः ॥ मादं सुतर्क्ष-  
मिदं निरीक्षिते यदि शनैश्चरेण युतम् । दत्तकपुत्रोत्पत्तिः क्रीतश्च बुधस्य चैवं स्यात् ॥ सप्तम  
भागे कौजे सौरयुते पंचमे सदा भवने । कृत्रिमपुत्रं विंशत्यष्टप्रहदर्शानाम्मुक्ते ॥ वर्गे  
पंचमराशौ सौरं सूर्यं च तत्र संयुक्ते । लोहितहृष्टे वाच्यो जातश्च सुतोऽधमप्रभवः ॥  
चंद्रे भौमांशगते धीस्ये मंदाविलोकिते भवति । गूढोत्पत्तिर्भवेत्पुत्रः शेषप्रहदर्शनायाते ॥  
सत्पुत्रः शेषप्रहदर्शनायाते ॥ तस्मिन्नेव च भौमे शनिवर्गस्थे निरीक्षिते रविणा । पुरुषस्य  
भवति पुत्रोऽपविद्ध इति चरकमुनिवचनात् ॥ शनिवर्गस्थे चंद्रे शनियुक्ते पंचमे सदा  
सौरं । शुक्ररविभ्यां हृष्टे पुत्रः पौनर्भवे भवति ॥ चूडा यदार्कसत्वात्कलाहृतस्यैव पंचमे  
भवने । रविहृष्टेऽप्यथ सहिते कानीनः संभवति पुत्रः ॥ वर्गे रविचंद्रमसोः सुतगेहे चंद्र-  
सूर्यसंयुक्ते । शुक्रेण हृष्टमात्रे पुत्रः कथितः सहोढश्च ॥ पापैर्बलिभिर्युक्ते पापर्क्षे पंचमे  
सदा राशौ । जातो पुत्रः पुरुषः सौम्यप्रहदर्शनातीते ॥ शुक्रनवांशे तस्मिन् शुक्रेण निरीक्षिते

त्वपत्यानि । दासीप्रभवानि वदेच्छन्द्रेऽपि केचिदाचार्याः ॥ सितशशिर्गो धीस्ये ताम्बा  
हृष्टेऽथवापि संयुक्ते । प्रायेण दारिकाः स्युस्तद्राशिगणोऽपि वान्यथा पुनः ॥,, इति ।

Thus the *Sārāvali* writes :—If in one's horoscope, the house of sons (*i. e.*, the fifth house) be an auspicious one, or if it be either occupied or aspected by a benefic planet, the individual will have one or other of the twelve kinds of sons described above.

If the son's house (*i. e.*, the fifth house) from the Ascendant or from the Moon whichever is more powerful, be an auspicious one and if it be the Varga of Jupiter or be aspected by benefic planets, the issue will be Aurasa or a legitimate son. The number of sons will be the number represented by the *Navāṃśa* occupied by the benefic planet in the fifth house ; again if the fifth house be also aspected by benefic planets, then the sons will be double of the aforesaid number. Again, if the fifth house be occupied by malefic planets, the number of sons represented by the *Navāṃśa* occupied by the malefics will die ; and double that number will die if the house be also aspected by malefic planets.

If the fifth house be the house of Saturn, and if it be aspected by Mercury and not by Jupiter, Mars and the Sun, the issue will be *Kṣetraja* and will get the qualities of Saturn ; if the fifth house be that of Mercury and if it be aspected by Saturn and not by Jupiter, Mars and the Sun, the issue also will be *Kṣetraja* but he will possess the qualities of Mercury.

If the fifth house be that of Saturn and occupied by Saturn and if it aspects the Moon, the issue will be *Dattaka* ; if the fifth house be of Mercury and occupied by Mercury and if it aspects the Moon, the issue will be *Kṛita*.

If the last *Navāṃśa* of the fifth house be that of Mars and if there be Saturn in the fifth house and if it be not aspected by the remaining planets, the issue will be *Kṛitrima*.

If the fifth house be the Varga of Saturn and if the Sun be there and if it be aspected by Mars, the issue will be *Adhamapravava*.

If the Moon occupy the *Navāṃśa* of Mars in the fifth house and if it be aspected by Saturn and not by the remaining planets, the issue will be *Guḍhotpatti*.

If the fifth house be the Varga of Saturn and occupied by Mars and if it be aspected by the Sun, the issue will be *Apavidha*. Thus says *Charaka*.

If the fifth house be the Varga of Saturn and occupied by Saturn and if it be aspected by Venus and the Sun, the issue will be *Paunarvava*.

If the fifth house be beyond the rays of the setting Sun and if it be

aspected by the Sun, or if it be occupied by the Sun, the issue will be Kānina.

If the fifth house be the Varga of the Sun and the Moon and if it be occupied by the Sun and the Moon and aspected by Venus, the issue will be Sahoḍa.

If the fifth house be inauspicious and occupied by powerful malefics and if it be not aspected by any benefic planet and if Venus aspects the Venus Navāṃśa of the fifth house, the issue will be Dāsipravava. Some read Moon, in the place of Venus aforesaid.

If the fifth house be the Varga of Venus and the Moon and if it be occupied or aspected by them, the issue will be females of the character indicated by those houses ; or there will be male issues other than the twelve sorts above mentioned.

अथ कलत्रस्थानेऽपि केचिद्विशेषं वर्णयति । “ शुक्रोऽपि जीवशशिजैः सकलैः स्त्रियैश्च द्वाभ्यां कलत्रमवधने च तथैकेन । एषां गृहेऽपि च गणेऽथ विलोकिते वा संति स्त्रियो भवनवर्गखगस्वभावाः ॥ एवं क्रूरैर्नाशो लग्नाच्च द्वादशैश्च बलयोगात् । शशिरविजयोः कलत्रे भार्या पुंसां पुनर्भूः स्यात् ॥ भवनाधिपांशुतुल्या भवन्ति नायौ निरीक्षणाद्वापि । एकैव रविकुजांशो गुरुबुधयोश्चापि जामित्रे ॥ प्रायेण चंद्रसितयोर्बलसंयुक्तेऽथवापि जामित्रे । दृष्टे वा बहुपत्न्यो भवन्ति शुक्रे विशेषेण ॥ गुरुशुक्रयोः स्ववर्णा रविकुजशशि-  
भालुजैर्भवन्त्युनाः । शुक्रे वेश्याप्रायाश्च न्द्रेऽपि वर्दन्ति केतुमालाख्याः ॥ ”

Some describe in some details regarding one's wife, thus:—

If the seventh house from the Lagna or from the Moon whichever is more powerful, be occupied by Venus, Moon, Jupiter and Mercury, or by any three or any two or any one of these, or if the seventh house be the house of any of these four or if it be aspected by all or any of these, the wives will be of the characters indicated by the Vargas of the influencing planets ; and if there be evil planets, the death of wives is to be forecast.

If the seventh house be occupied by the Moon and Saturn, the wife will quit the husband and marry again.

The number of wives will be the number represented by the Navāṃśa occupied by the ruler of the seventh house or the number represented by the Navāṃśa aspected by the ruler of the seventh house.

If Jupiter or Mercury occupy the 7th house and the Navāṃśa of the Sun or Mars or if the Moon and Venus (Venus especially) be powerful or if they occupy or aspect the seventh house, the person will have several wives.

Under the influence of Jupiter and Venus, the wife will be of the same caste and rank ; under the influence of the Sun, Mars, Moon or

Saturn, the wife will be of a lower rank. Under the influence of the powerful Venus or of the powerful Moon, the wife will become a prostitute. Thus the Ketumāla says.

**प्रहर्षिणी-उग्रग्रहैः सितचतुरस्रसंस्थितैर्मध्यस्थिते भृगु-  
तनयेऽथवोग्रयोः । सौम्यग्रहैरसहितसंनिरीक्षिते जायावधो दहन-  
निपातपाशजः ॥ २ ॥**

उग्रग्रहैः Ugragrahaiḥ, by the malefics, Mars, Saturn, Sun. सितचतुरस्रसंस्थितैः Sita-chaturasrasampsthitaiḥ, situated in the fourth and eighth houses from Venus. मध्यस्थिते Madhyasthite, (if Venus be situated) between the malefics. भृगुतनये Bhṛigutanaye, on Venus being. अथवा Athavā, or. उग्रयोः Ugrayoḥ, between the malefics. सौम्यग्रहैः Saumyagrahaiḥ, by the benefic planets. असहितसंनिरीक्षिते Asahitasamnikṣite, not accompanied by nor aspected by. जायावधः Jāyābadhaḥ, the death of the wife. दहननिपातपाशजः Dahananipātapāśajah, resulting from fire, or from fall from a height or by hanging by ropes or so.

2. The person's wife will die from fire if, during his birth time, malefic planets Mars, Saturn, or Sun be situated in the 4th and 8th houses from Venus; will die by falling (from some elevated place) if malefic planets be on both sides of Venus; or will hang herself by ropes if Venus be not accompanied nor aspected by any benefic planet. (These results will occur during the lifetime of the husband.)

Notes :—This is also the opinion of Gārgi, the famous astrologer. Some authors note here two Yogas only, which is not proper.

**व० ति०—लग्नार्द्धयारिगतयोः शशितिमरश्म्योः पत्न्या  
सहैकनयनस्य वदंति जन्म । द्यूनस्थयोर्नवमपंचमसंस्थयोर्वा शुक्रा-  
र्कयोर्विकलदारमुशंति जातम् ॥ ३ ॥**

लग्नार्द्ध Lagnāt, from the Ascendant. व्यारिगतयोः Vyavārigatayoḥ, in the twelfth or sixth house. शशितिमरश्म्योः Śaśitigmarāśmyoḥ, the Sun and Moon. पत्न्या Patnyā, together with his wife. सहैकनयनस्य Ekanayanasya, of one-eyed beings. वदंति, Vadanti, say जन्म Janma, birth. द्यूनस्थयोः Dyūnasthayoḥ, in the seventh house from the Ascendant. नवमपंचमसंस्थयोः Navamapañchamasamsthayoḥ, in the ninth or fifth house. वा Vā, or. शुक्रार्कयोः Śukrārkaḥ, Venus and the Sun. विकलदारम् Vikaladāram, of defective limbs. उशंति Uśanti, say. जातम् Jātam, born.

3. If, during the birth time of any individual, the 6th and the 12th houses from the Ascendant be occupied, one by

the Sun and the other by the Moon, (or both the planets in either the 6th or the 12th house), the person and his wife will each have one eye only. Again the person will be deformed if Venus and the Sun (both) (1) occupy one of the three houses, the 7th, the 9th or the 5th from the Ascendant.

*Note* :—(1) Venus or the Sun according to some. This is opposed to Gārgi, whom the Commentator quotes. Gārgi holds the opinion of the text.

मालिनी—कोणोदये भृगुतनयेऽस्तचक्रसंधौ वंध्यापतिर्यदि न  
सुतर्क्षमिष्टयुक्तम् । पापग्रहैर्व्ययमदलग्नराशिसंस्थैः क्षीणे शशि-  
न्यसुतकलत्रजन्मधीस्थे ॥ ४ ॥

कोणोदये Koṇodaye, Saturn being the Ascendant. भृगुतनये Bhṛigutanaye, Venus. अस्तचक्रसंधौ Astachakrasandhau, in the last Navâṃśas of Vṛiśchika, Karka, or Mīna as well as in the seventh house from the Ascendant. वंध्यापतिः Vandhyâpatih, the husband of a barren wife. यदि Yadi, if. न Na, not. सुतर्क्ष Sutarṁśam, the constellation indicating the son, i.e., the fifth house from the Ascendant. इष्टयुक्तम् Iṣṭayuk-tam, occupied by a benefic planet. पापग्रहैः Pâpagrahaiḥ, by the malefic planets. व्ययमदलग्नराशिसंस्थैः Vyayamadagnarâśisamsthaiḥ, in the twelfth, seventh, and the first houses; in all, two, or one of these. क्षीणे Kṣīṇe, waning. शशि Śaśini, Moon. असुतकलत्रजन्म Asutakalatrajanna, the birth of an individual having no son nor wife. धीस्थे Dhīsthe, in the fifth house from the Ascendant.

4. If, during the birth time of any individual, Saturn be the Ascendant (1) and if Venus occupy the Chakra-saṃdhi Navâṃśas and the 7th house from the Ascendant, the person's wife will be barren, on condition that the fifth house be not united with any benefic planet. Again, if the malefic planets occupy the 12th and the 7th houses and the Ascendant, the waning Moon occupying the 5th house, the person will have no wife nor sons.

*Note* :—(1) It is clear that the Ascendant must be Vṛiṣa or Kanyâ, or Makara, in which case the 7th houses will respectively be Vṛiśchika, Mīna, and Karka; and the last Navâṃśas of these three houses are known as Chakrasandhis or Rikṣandhis (see verse 7 san, Chapter I.)

हरिणी-असितकुजयोर्वगेंऽस्तस्थे सिते तदवेक्षिते परयु-  
वतिगस्तौ चेत्सेंदुस्त्रिया सह पुंश्चलः । भृगुजशशिनोरस्तेऽभार्यौ  
नरो विमुतोऽपि वा परिणततनू नृस्त्र्योर्दृष्टौ शुभैः प्रमदापती  
॥ ५ ॥

असितकुजयोः Asitakujayoh, of Saturn and Mars; of any one of these. सिते Varge, in the Varga division or in the Varga degrees. अस्तस्थे Astasthe, in the seventh house from the Ascending house; in the Descending house. सिते Site, Venus. तदवेक्षिते Tadaveksite, aspected by either Saturn or Mars. परयुवतिगः Parayuvatigah, going to another's wife. तौ Tau, Saturn and Mars (united in the Descending sign). सेन् Chet, if. सेन्नुः Senduh, united with the Moon (also). स्त्रिया Striyā, with wife. सह Saha, together with. पुंश्चलः Pumschalah, the husband addicted with another woman and the wife addicted with another man; both the husband and wife as adulterer and harlot. भृगुजशशिनोः Bhṛigujaśaśinoh, of Venus and Moon (in one sign). अस्ते Aste, in the seventh house, (Saturn and Mars in the seventh from Venus and Moon). अभार्यः Abhāryah, having no wife. नरः Narah, the individual born. विमुतः Visutah, without son. अपि Api, even; and, वा Vā, and. परिणततनूः Parinatatanūh, old; when late in life इत्यनेः Nṛistryoh, the male and female planet (both in the seventh house). दृष्टौ Dṛiṣṭau, aspected by. शुभैः Subhaih, by the benefic planet. प्रमदापती Pramadāpatī, the husband of a very aged wife.

5. The individual born will be in illicit intercourse with another man's wife if, during his birth time, Venus be in the Descendant and in Saturn or Mars's Varga and also aspected by Saturn or Mars.

Both the individual and his wife will commit adultery if the Moon, Saturn and Mars be in the Descendant and Venus occupy Saturn or Mars's Varga and be also aspected by Saturn or Mars.

The person will have neither wife nor sons, if Venus and the Moon occupy a sign, Saturn and Mars being in the 7th house from the Venus and the Moon (some say from the Ascendant).

The person's wife will be an elderly woman and the man will marry late in life if when the male and female planets occupy a sign; Saturn and Mars occupy the Descendant and be aspected by benefic planets.

मंदाक्रान्ता—वंशच्छेत्ता खमदसुखगैश्चन्द्रदैत्येज्यपापैः ।  
 शिल्पी त्र्यंशे शशिसुतयुते केन्द्रसंस्थार्किदृष्टे । दास्यां जातो  
 दितिसुतयुरौ रिःफगे सौरभागे । नीचोऽर्केन्द्रोर्मदनगतयोर्दृष्टयोः  
 सूर्यजेन ॥ ६ ॥

वंशच्छेत्ता Vamśachhettā, destroyer of one's race or family. खमदसुखगैः Khamada-sukhagaiḥ, in the tenth, seventh and fourth houses respectively. चन्द्रदैत्येज्यपापैः Chandra-daityejyapāpaiḥ, by the Moon, Venus, and the malefics (Sun, Mars or Saturn) respectively. शिल्पी Śilpi, an artisan; an artificer. त्र्यंशे Tryaṁśe, the Decanate. शशिसुतयुते Śaśisutayute, accompanied by Mercury. केन्द्रसंस्थार्किदृष्टे Kendra-saṁsthārkidṛṣṭe, (the sign of the ruler of the aforesaid Decanate) aspected by Saturn in the Ascendant or in any of the other angles. दास्यां Dāsyaṁ, of a maid-servant; of a female slave. जात. Jātaḥ, born. दितिसुतयुरौ Ditisutagurau, on Venus being. रिःफगे Rihphage, in the twelfth house from the Ascendant. सौरभागे Saurābhāge, and in Saturn's Navāṁśa. नीचे Niche, engaged in low menial services, unbecoming of him. अर्केन्द्रोः Arkendvoh, the Sun and Moon being situated. मदनगतयोः Madanagatayoh, in the descending house. दृष्टयोः Dṛṣṭayoh, on being aspected by. सूर्यजेन Sūryajena, by Saturn.

6. The individual born will make his family extinct with him, if, during his birth, there be Moon in the 10th house, Venus in the 7th house and the malefic planets in the 4th house; will become an artisan and painter if during his birth Saturn be in the Ascendant or any other angular house and aspect a sign whose ruler's Decanate is occupied by Mercury; will be born of a maid-servant if Venus exist in the 12th house from the Ascendant at birth and is also in Saturn's Navāṁśa; and will do menial deeds unbecoming of him if the Moon occupy the Descendant and be aspected by Saturn.

शा० वि०—पापालोकितयोः सितावनिजयोरस्तस्थयोर्वा-  
 ध्यरूक् चंद्रे कर्कटवृश्चिकांशकगते पापैर्युते गुह्यरूक् । श्वित्रि  
 रिःफधनस्थयोरशुभयोश्चंद्रोदयेऽस्ते रवौ चंद्रे खेऽवनिजेऽस्तगे  
 च विकलो यद्यर्कजो वेशिगः ॥ ७ ॥

पापलोकितयोः Pāpālokitayoh, on being aspected by the malefics. सितवर्णयोः Sitāvanijayoh, Venus and Mars. अस्तस्थयोः Astasthayoh, while descending; while setting. वाध्यायुक् Vādhya-yuk, having diseases visible from outside, e.g., elephantiasis and the like. चन्द्रे Chandre, on the Moon being in. कर्कटवृश्चिकगते Karkṭavṛśchikāgātē, in the Karka or Vṛśchika Navāṃśas. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, by the malefics. युते Yute, united with. गुह्यायुक् Gūhyayuk, having diseases not visible from outside; diseases of the genital organ. स्वित्री Svitrī, a white leper. रिः Rihphadhanasthayoh, in the twelfth and second houses. अशुभयोः Aśubhayoh, Saturn and Mars (respectively). चन्द्रोदये Chandrodaye, on the Moon ascending. अस्ते रवे Aste ravau, on the Sun descending. चन्द्रे Chandre, on the Moon being in. क्षे Khe, in the tenth house. अवनिजे Avanije, on Mars being in. अस्तये Astage, descending. च Cha, and. विकलः Vikalāḥ, defective in body. यदि Yadi, if. अर्काः Arkajāḥ, Saturn. वेदिगः Veḍigāḥ, in the second house from the Sun, called Veḍi.

7. If, during birth, Venus and Mars be in the Descendant and be afflicted (aspected by malefics), the individual will be afflicted with diseases visible from outside (such as elephantiasis and the like); if the Moon be in Karka or Vṛśchika Navāṃśa and be united with malefics, the person will be afflicted with diseases not visible from outside (such as the diseases of the genital organ and the like).

The person will be attacked with white leprosy if the Moon be in the Ascendant, Saturn in the 12th, Mars in the 2nd and the Sun in the 7th house from the Ascendant; will be deformed if the Moon be in the 10th house from the Ascendant, Mars in the 7th house from the Ascendant and Saturn in the 2nd house from the Sun.

व० ति०—अंतः शशिन्यशुभयोर्मृगगे पतंगे श्वासक्षयल्लिह-  
कविद्रधिगुल्मभाजः । शोषी परस्परगृह्णांशगयो रवींदोः क्षेत्रेऽ-  
थवा युगपदेकगयोः कृशो वा ॥ ८ ॥

अंतः Antaḥ, occupying the middle position. शशिनि Śaśini, on the Moon occupying. अशुभयोः Aśubhayoh, between the malefics, Saturn and Mars. मृगगे Mrigage, in the Makara sign. पतंगे Patange, the Sun (called a bird). श्वासक्षयल्लिहः Śvāsakṣayuplibakavidradhigulmabhājāḥ, having diseases asthma, consumption, spleen, abscess, or a chronic enlargement of the spleen. शोषी Śoṣī, consumptive. परस्परगृह्णांशयोः Parasparagṛhāṃśagayoh, in each other's Navāṃśas, i.e., Sun in Moon's



Navâṃśa and Moon in Sun's Navâṃśa. रविद्वोः Ravindvoḥ, of the Sun and Moon. केने Kṣetre, houses. अथवा Athavā, or. युगपत् Yugapat, at the same instant. एकगोः Ekagayoh, in one sign; the Sun and Moon both in one sign, say Leo and so on. कृषः वा Kṛiṣaḥ vā, or lean and thin.

8. The individual born will be afflicted with asthma, consumption, spleen, abscess, or a chronic enlargement of the spleen if, during his birth, the Moon occupy a place between Saturn and Mars and the Sun occupy the sign Makara; or the person will be afflicted with pulmonary consumption if the Sun occupy the Moon's Navâṃśa and the Moon occupy the Sun's Navâṃśa; or the person will be reduced to a skeleton if the Sun and Moon occupy together either Karka or Simha.

व० ति०—चन्द्रेऽश्विमध्येऽक्षकर्मिन्मृगाजभागे कुष्ठी समन्द-  
रुधिरं तदवेक्षिते वा । यातैस्त्रिकोणमलिकर्मिन्वृषैर्मृगे च कुष्ठी  
च पापसहितैरवलोकितैर्वा ॥ ६ ॥

चन्द्रे Chandre, on Moon being in. अश्विमध्येऽक्षकर्मिन्मृगाजभागे Aśvimadhyajhjaṣakar-  
kimrigajabhāge, situated in the fifth Navâṃśa (middle) of Dhanu (Sagittarius) or  
in the Navâṃśa of Mīna, Karka, Makara and Meṣa (any of these). कुष्ठी Kuṣṭhī,  
leper. अमन्दरुधिरं Samandarudhire, united with Saturn and Mars. तदवेक्षिते Tada-  
veṣite, aspected by Saturn and Mars. वा Vā, or. यातैः Yātaiḥ, on going to.  
त्रिकोणम् Trikoṇam, in the trikoṇa (triangular) houses; in the fifth or the ninth  
house from the Ascendant. अलिकर्मिन्वृषैः Alikarkivṛiṣaiḥ, by the signs Vṛiṣchika,  
Karka and Vṛiṣa occupying. मृगे Mṛige, Capricorn, in the sign Makara. च Cha,  
also. कुष्ठी Kuṣṭhī, leper. च Oha, also. पापसहितैः Pāpasahitaiḥ, united with male-  
fics, Saturn or Mars. अवलोकितैः Avalokitaiḥ, aspected by them. वा Vā, or.

9. The individual born will be a leper if during his birth the Moon occupy the middle of Dhanu (*i.e.*, the 5th Navâṃśa of Dhanu) or the Navâṃśa of the signs Mīna, Karka, Makara, or Meṣa, and be either accompanied or aspected by Saturn and Mars(1). Again, the person will be a leper if during his birth the 5th or the 9th house from the Ascendant be the signs Vṛiṣchika, Karka, Vṛiṣa, or Makara and be either occupied or aspected by Saturn and Mars(2).

Notes :—(1) According to Yavanâchârya, if the Moon be also aspected by benefic planets at the same time, the person may not get leprosy but itches, ringworms, &c.

(2) Some read Saturn or Mars.

**व० ति०—निधनारिधनव्ययस्थिता रविचन्द्रारयमा यथा तथा । बलवद्ग्रहदोषकारणैर्मनुजानां जनयन्त्यनेत्रताम् ॥ १० ॥**

निधनारिधनव्ययस्थिताः Nidhanâridhanavyayasthitâh, situated in the houses eighth, sixth, second and twelfth. रविचन्द्रारयमाः Ravichandrârayamâh, the Sun, Moon, Mars, and Saturn. यथा तथा Yathâ tathâ, irrespectively situated ; placed anywhere (not with any order). बलवद्ग्रहदोषकारणैः Balavadgrahadoṣakâraṇaiḥ, due to the excess of bile, phlegm, or wind, the humours of the body indicated by the most powerful of the above mentioned four planets. मनुजानां Manujânâm, of men. जनयन्ति Janayanti, produce. अनेत्रताम् Anetrâtâm, blindness or diseases of the eye.

10. The individual born will become blind, if during his birth, the Sun, Moon, Mars and Saturn be in the 8th, 6th, 2nd and 12th houses in any way (*i.e.*, irrespectively) and the blindness will be due to the excess of bile, phlegm, or wind whichever belongs to the most powerful of the four planets.

Note :—If the powerful planet be the Moon, blindness will be due to phlegmatic affections. If such planet be Mars, it will be caused by bilious affections ; if it be the Sun, then by heat ; and if it be Saturn, it will be caused by windy affections, by stones and the like.

**वैतालीय—नवमायतृतीयधीयुता नच सौम्यैरशुभा निरीक्षिताः । नियमाच्छ्रवणोपघातदा रदवैकृत्यकराश्च सप्तमे ॥ ११ ॥**

नवमायतृतीयधीयुता Navamâyatrityadhiyutâ, in the ninth, eleventh, third, and fifth houses. न च सौम्यैः Na cha saumyaiḥ, and not aspected by the benefics. अशुभाः Aśubhâh, the malefic planets (the Sun, Moon, Mars, and Saturn). निरीक्षिताः Nirikṣitâh, aspected by. नियमात् Niyamât, by causes (pertaining to the most powerful planet). श्रवणोपघातदाः Śravaṇopaghâtadâh, originating diseases of the ears, *i.e.*, deafness. रदवैकृत्यकराः Radavaikṛityakaraḥ, originating the diseases of teeth. च Cha, and, सप्तमे Saptame, in the seventh house.

11. If, at the birth time, the malefics (the Sun, the Moon, Mars or Saturn) occupy the 9th, 11th, 3rd and 5th houses and be not aspected by benefics, the individual born will become deaf through causes indicated by the most

powerful planet ; if such planets (1) be in the Descendant, the teeth of the individual will be weak and deformed.

*Note* :—(1) As described above, i.e., occupying the 9th, 11th, 3rd and 5th houses and not aspected by benefic planets.

**वैतालीय-उदयत्युदुपे सुरास्यगे सपिशाचोऽशुभयोस्त्रि-  
कोणयोः । सोपप्लवमंडले रवावुदयस्थे नयनापवर्जितः ॥ १२ ॥**

उदयति Udayati, on rising in the horizon. उदुपे Udupe, the Moon. सुरास्यगे Surāsyaḡe, united with Rāhu, i. e., when it is a Lunar Eclipse. स Sa, the individual born. सपिशाचः Sapiśācha, possessed by a ghost. अशुभयोः Aśubhayoh, on the malefics being. त्रिकोणयोः Trikoṇayoh, in the Trikoṇa houses. सोपप्लवमंडले Sopaplava-maṇḍale, on being eclipsed. रवे Ravau, the Sun. उदयस्थे Udayasthe, in the Ascendant. नयनापवर्जितः Nayanāpavarjitaḥ, will be blind ; will be deprived of eyes.

12. The Moon being in the Ascendant and if she be then eclipsed and if Saturn and Mars be respectively in the 5th and 9th houses from the Ascendant, the individual born will get himself possessed by ghosts. Again, if, during the birth time, the eclipsed Sun be rising and if Saturn and Mars occupy respectively the 5th and the 9th houses from the Ascendant, the person will lose his eyes.

**शा० वि०—संस्पृष्टः पवनेन मंदगयुते धूने विलग्ने गुरौ  
सोन्मादोऽवनिजे स्थितेऽस्तभवने जीवे विलग्नाश्रिते । तद्वत्सूर्य-  
सुतोदयेऽवनिमुते धर्मात्मजधूनगे जातो वाससहस्ररश्मितनये  
क्षीणे व्यये शीतगौ ॥ १३ ॥**

संस्पृष्टः Samsprīṣṭaḥ, attacked by ; afflicted with. पवनेन Pavanena, by windy complaints, i.e., gout or rheumatism. मंदगयुते Mandagayute, united with Saturn. द्यौर् Dyane, in the seventh house. विलग्ने Vilagne, in the Ascendant. गुरौ Gurau, on Jupiter being. सोन्मादः Sonmādaḥ, mad, lunatic, idiot. अवनिजे Avanije, on Mars being. स्थिते Sthite, situated. अस्तभवने Astabhavane, in the Descending house. जीवे Jīve, Jupiter. विलग्नश्रिते Vilagnāśrite, in the Ascendant. तद्वत् Tadvat, like that ; insane ; unsteady. सूर्यसुतः Sūryasutaḥ, Saturn. उदये Udaye, rising. अवनिमुते Avanisute, Mars. धर्मात्मजधूनगे Dharmātmajadyunage, in the ninth, fifth or seventh houses. जातः Jātaḥ, born. वा Vā, or. सहस्ररश्मितनये Sasahasraśmitanaye, with Saturn. क्षीणे Kṣīṇe, waning. व्यये Vyaye, in the twelfth house. शीतगौ Śītagau, the Moon.

13. The individual born under Saturn in the Descendant, and Jupiter in the Ascendant will be afflicted with windy

complaints, gout, rheumatism, &c.; born under the Descendant Mars and the Ascendant Jupiter will become insane; born under the Ascendant Saturn and Mars in the 5th, 7th or 9th house, will become an idiot; will also become an idiot if born under the waning Moon and Saturn in the 12th house from the Ascendant.

व० ति०—राश्यंशपोष्णकरशीतकरामरेज्यैर्नीचाधिपांशक-  
गतैररिभागैर्वा । एभ्योऽल्पमध्यबहुभिः क्रमशः प्रसूता ज्ञेयाः  
स्युरभ्युपगमक्रयगर्भदासाः ॥ १४ ॥

राश्यंशपोष्णकरशीतकरामरेज्यैः Rāśyamaṣaṣopṣnakaraśītakarāmarejyaiḥ, by the ruler of the Navāṁśa of the sign where the Moon is situated during birth, by the Sun, by the Moon, and by Jupiter. नीचाधिपांशकतैः Nīchādhipāṁśakagataiḥ, in the Navāṁśas of the rulers of their detrimental houses. अरिभागैः Aribhāgagaiḥ, in the Navāṁśas of their enemies. वा Vā, or. एभ्यः Ebhyaḥ, out of these planets if there be one, two, or more. अल्पमध्यबहुभिः Alpamadhyabahuviḥ, of a trivial, mediocre, and strong character respectively. क्रमशः Kramaśaḥ, successively; in seriatim. प्रसूतः Prasūtāḥ, born. ज्ञेयाः Jñeyāḥ, are to be known. स्युः Syuḥ, become. अभ्युपगमक्रयगर्भदासाः Abhyūpagamakrayagarbhadāsāḥ, (1) a slave in order to get one's livelihood (if one planet be in the Navāṁśas of their detrimental houses, or in their enemies houses) (2) a slave bought for a certain amount (if two planets be such), (3) a slave of a slave in a domestic family.

14. The individual born will serve under other men for his livelihood if, during his birth, (1) the ruler of the Moon-occupied Navāṁśa, (2) the Sun, (3) the Moon, or (4) Jupiter occupy either the Navāṁśa of the ruler of his detrimental house, or any other enemy's Navāṁśa; will become a slave (purchased per money value) if two of the aforesaid planets occupy either the one Navāṁśa or the other; and if three of the aforesaid planets occupy the one Navāṁśa or the other, the person will be the slave of a slave.

हरिणी—विकृतदशनः पापैर्दृष्टे वृषाजहयोदये खलतिरशु-  
भक्षेत्रे लभे ह्ये वृषभेऽपि वा । नवमसुतगे पापैर्दृष्टे रवाववृढे-  
क्षयो दिनकरसुते नैकव्याधिः कुजे विकलः पुमान् ॥ १५ ॥

विकृतदन्तः Vikritadaśanaḥ, of deformed teeth; having ugly teeth. पापैः Pāpāiḥ, by the malefic planets. दृष्टे Dṛiṣṭe, aspected by. वृषाजहयोदये Vṛiṣājahayodaye, the signs Vṛiṣa, Meṣa, Dhanu rising. खलितः Khalitaḥ, baldheaded. अशुभघटे Aśubha-kṣetre, in the inauspicious houses, i.e., in those of Meṣa, Siṃha, Vṛiśchika, Makara, Kumbha; in any of these. लग्ने Lagne, becoming the Ascendant. हये Hye, in Dhanu. ब्रिजबध्ने Briṣabhe, in the sign Vṛiṣa, अपि वा Api vā, or even. नवमस्तुते Navama-sutage, in the ninth or fifth houses. पापैः Pāpāiḥ, by the evil planets. दृष्टे Dṛiṣṭe, aspected by. रावे Ravau, the Sun. अदृष्टेऽक्षः Adṛidheḥṣaṇaḥ, eyes always turning and unsteady; of useless eyes. दिनकारस्तुते Dinakarasute, Saturn. नैकव्यापिः Naika-vyādhiḥ, having many diseases. कुजे Kuje, Mars. विकलः Vikalaḥ, deformed. पुमान् Pumān, the native.

15. The individual born under the Ascendant Vṛiṣa, Meṣa, or Dhanu and aspected by the malefics will have ugly teeth; will be baldheaded if born under the Ascendant Meṣa, Siṃha, Vṛiśchika, Makara, Kumbha, Dhanu or Vṛiṣa and aspected by the malefics; will be of weak sight, if born under the afflicted Sun in the 9th or 5th house from the Ascendant; will be afflicted (1) with various maladies, if born under the afflicted Saturn in the 5th or in the 9th house; and will be of defective limbs, if born under the afflicted Mars in the 5th or in the 9th house.

Note :—(1) Aspected by malefics.

**पुष्पिताग्रा—व्ययसुतधनधर्मगैरसौम्यैर्भवनसमाननिबन्धनं विकल्प्यम् । भुजगनिगडपाशभृद्द्रुकाणैर्बलवदसौम्यनिरीक्षितैश्च तद्वत् ॥ १६ ॥**

व्ययसुतधनधर्मगैः Vyayasutadhanadharmaḡaiḥ, in the twelfth, fifth, second, or ninth house. अशौच्यैः Aśaumyaiḥ, by the evil planets. भवनसमाननिबन्धनं Bhavanasa-mānanibandhanam, to be captured and restrained as denoted by the nature of the rising sign, e.g., those born under the Ascendant Meṣa, Vṛiṣa, Dhanu, are confined by being bound with ropes; under Mithuna, Kanyā, Tulā, Kumbha, are loaded with fetters; under Karka, Makara, Mīna, shut up in a well-guarded place without being tied, as if a bird in a cage; under Vṛiśchika, in a subterranean cell. विकल्प्यं Vikalpyam, are to be thought. भुजगनिगडपाशभृत् Bhujaganigaḡa-pāśābhrit, suffering imprisonment of the nature denoted by Serpent Decanate and Fetter Decanate. द्रुकाः Drikāḡaiḥ, by the ruler of the rising Decanate (under which an individual is born). बलवदसौम्यनिरीक्षितैः Balavadasāumyanirīkṣitaiḥ, if strong and aspected by evil planets. च Cha, and. तद्वत् Tadvat, like that.

16. The individual born under the malefic planets ↓ occupying the 12th, 5th, 2nd, and 9th houses promiscuously will suffer capture and imprisonment as denoted by the nature of the rising sign (1). Again, if, during the birth time, the rising Decanate be either Serpent or Fetter Decanate (2) and if the sign (3) of its ruler be afflicted, the person will also suffer imprisonment of the nature of such sign.

Notes :—(1) If the Ascendant be Meṣa, Vṛiṣa or Dhanu, the person will be bound with ropes. If the Ascendant be Mithuna, Kanyā, Tulā, or Kumbha, he will be loaded with fetters. If the Ascendant be Karka, Makara, or Mīna, the person will be shut up in a fortress, but will be taken care of. If the Ascendant be Vṛiṣchika, the person will be kept in a subterranean cell.

(2) The Serpent Decanates : These are the first, second and third Decanates of Karka, the 1st and 2nd of Vṛiṣchika and the 3rd of Mīna.

The Fetter Decanate.—The first Decanate of Makara.

(3) That is, if the rising Decanate be the 1st Decanate of Karka, for instance, the ruler of such Decanate is the Moon whose sign is Karka. If the rising Decanate be the 2nd Decanate of Karka, its ruler is Mars whose sign is Vṛiṣchika ; and if it be the 3rd Decanate of Karka, the ruler of such Decanate is Jupiter, whose sign is Mīna. 13

हरिणी-परुषवचनोऽपस्मारतः क्षयी च निशापतौ सर-  
वितनये वक्रालोकं गते परिवेषगे । रवियमकुजैः सौम्यादृष्टैर्नभः  
स्थलमाश्रितैर्भृतकमनुजः पूर्वोद्दिष्टैर्वराधममध्यमाः ॥ १७ ॥

इति श्रीबृहज्जातकेऽनिष्टाध्यास्रयोर्विंशः ॥ २३ ॥

परुषवचनः Paruṣavachanaḥ, using very harsh and rough words. अपस्मारतः Apa-smārātaḥ, afflicted with epilepsy ; having epileptic fits ; dead. क्षयी Kṣaya, consumptive. च Cha, and. निशापते Nisāpatau, Moon. सरवितनये Saravitanaye, Saturn. वक्रालोकं गते Vakra-lōkaṁ gate, aspected by Mars. परिवेषगे Pariveṣage, with halo all round. रवियमकुजैः Raviyamakujaiḥ, by the Sun, Saturn or Mars. सौम्यादृष्टैः Saumyādṛiṣṭaiḥ, not aspected by any benefic. नभःस्थलम् Nabhaṣṭhalaṁ, in the tenth house ; in the sky overhead. आश्रितैः Āsritaiḥ, occupying. भृतकः भृतकः Bhṛitakaḥ manujāḥ, the individual born becomes a servant of another. पूर्वोद्दिष्टैः Pūrvoddiṣṭaiḥ, by the planets aforesaid. वराधममध्यमाः Varādhama-madhyamāḥ, of a good, bad, or mediocre nature.

17. The individual will be using very harsh words and will be afflicted with epilepsy and with consumption if

he be born under the Moon accompanied by Saturn, and aspected by Mars and surrounded by a halo (1).

The individual born under the Sun, Saturn and Mars occupying the 10th house from the Ascendant and not being aspected by benefic planets, becomes a servant of a dignified, average, and low rank as the case may be (2).

*Notes:—*(1) If the Moon be united with Saturn only, the person will be a man of harsh speech, if the Moon be united with Saturn and aspected by Mars, the person will be epileptic; if the Moon be united with Saturn, aspected by Mars and there is a halo also, the person will be consumptive.

(2) If one of the three planets Sun, Saturn, and Mars occupy the 10th house, the person will be a dignified servant; if 2 planets occupy the 10th house, he will be a servant of middle rank and if 3 planets occupy the 10th house, he will be a servant of a low rank.

Thus ends the Twenty-third Chapter on Evils by Varāha Mihirā-chārāya of Avantika.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### ON FEMALE HOROSCOPES.

व० ति०—यद्यत्फलं नरभवे क्षममंगनानां तत्तद्वदेत्यपि  
वा सकलं विधेयम् । तासां तु भर्तृमरणं निधने वपुस्तु लग्नेदुगं  
सुभगतास्तमये पतिश्च ॥ १ ॥

यद्यत् Yadyat, whatever. फलं Phalam, fruits. नरभवे Narabhavé, on the birth of a male individual क्षमं Kṣamam, possible. मंगलानां Aṅganānām, in the case of females. तत्तत् Tattat, those results only. वदेत् Vadet, declare. पतिषु Patiṣu, to the husbands of females. वा Vā, or. सकलं Sakalam, all the results (that are calculated from a female horoscope.) विधेयम् Vidheyam, are to be applied; are to be told as those of her husband. तसां Tāsām, of the females. तु Tu, but. भर्तृमरणं Bhartṛmaraṇam, death of their husbands. निधने Nidhane, from the eighth house. वपुः Vapuḥ, about the body, the physique of the females. तु Tu, but. लग्नेदुगं Lagnen-dugam, to be counted from the nature of the Ascendant and the Moon-occupied sign. सुभगता Subhagatā, prosperity; fortune. अस्तमये Astamaye, from the seventh house. पतिः Patīḥ cha, and the husband; e.g., what the husband will be.

1. Of all the effects that are declared in the horoscopy of men, those only are applicable to women which are possible for them; the rest are applicable to their husbands. According to some, all the effects will affect the husband. The death of the husband shall be determined from the 8th house (from the Ascendant) in female horoscopes. Matters connected with the physique of a woman shall be determined from the rising sign and the sign occupied by the Moon; and matters connected with her prosperity and fortune and her husband's beauty, &c., shall be determined from the 7th house.

*Notes* :—Such effects as are declared in the king-making combinations, etc., are to be told with regard to the husbands; those that are declared under the Nābhāsa Yogas or Astral Combinations are applicable to both.



व० ति०—युग्मेषु लग्नशशिनोः प्रकृतिस्थिता स्त्री सच्छील-  
भूषणयुता शुभदृष्टयोश्च । ओजस्थयोश्चमनुजाकृतिशीलयुक्ता  
पापा च पापयुतवीक्षितयोर्गुणोना ॥ २ ॥

युग्मेषु Yugmeṣu, situated in the even signs. लग्नशशिनोः Lagnaśśiṇoḥ, the Moon and the Ascendant being situated in. प्रकृतिस्थिताः Prakṛitiśthitāḥ, truly feminine ; womanish, mild and gentle, befitting a woman. स्त्री Strī, female. सच्छीलभूषणयुता Sachchilabhūṣaṇayutā, of good character and having ornaments. शुभदृष्टयोः Śubha-dṛiṣṭayoh, aspected by benefic planets. च Cha, and. ओजस्थयोः Ojasthayoh, situated in the odd signs. च Cha, and. मनुजाकृतिशीलयुक्ता Manujākṛitiśīlayuktā, having male appearance and male characteristics. पापा Pāpā, vicious. च Cha, and. पापयुतवीक्षितयोः Pāpayutavīkṣitayoh, accompanied or aspected by the malefics. गुणोना Guṇonā, ill-qualified ; having no qualifications.

2. The woman born will possess a truly feminine form and look if the Ascendant and the sign occupied by the Moon be even ; will moreover be of good character and will possess ornaments (chastity and other virtues being counted among the ornaments), if the above signs be aspected by benefic planets. But if such signs be odd, the woman will get a maculine appearance and possess male characteristics ; and if they be either found with or aspected by malefic planets, she will have no qualifications and become vicious.

Note :—If the conditions be partly good and partly bad, the woman will be qualified partly with the above qualifications and partly with the above disqualifications.

इंद्रवज्रा-कन्यैव दुष्टा व्रजतीह दास्यं साध्वी समाया कुच-  
रित्रयुक्ता ॥ भूम्यात्मजर्क्षे क्रमशोऽशकेषु वक्रार्किजीवेदुजभार्ग-  
वानाम् ॥३॥

कन्या Kanyā, the female born. एव Eva, thus. दुष्टा Duṣṭā, bad ; vicious, even before marriage. व्रजति Vrajati, produces ; elopes with another male. एव Iha, in this Mars's house. दास्यं Dāsyam, maid-servant. साध्वी Sādhvī, chaste. समाया Samāyā, with Māyā ; कुचरित्रयुक्ता Kucharitrāyuktā, of a bad character. भूम्यात्मजर्क्षे Bhūmyātmajarkṣe, in Mars's houses, i. e., in Meṣa and Vṛiśchika. क्रमशः Kramaśah, successively. अशकेषु Aṣakeṣu, in the Triṣāṁṣa (of Mars). वक्रार्किजीवेदुजभार्गवानाम् Vakrārkiḥvinduja-bhārgavānām, of Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury, and Venus respectively.

3. The female born will become corrupt (even before marriage) if the Ascendant or the sign occupied by the Moon at the time of birth is either Meṣa or Vṛiṣchika, and also if the rising Triṃśāṃśa or the Triṃśāṃśa occupied by the Moon be that of Mars; will be a maid-servant, if the above Triṃśāṃśa be that of Saturn; will be chaste and pure, if the above Triṃśāṃśa be that of Jupiter; will be tricky and tempting, if it be that of Mercury; will be of bad character, if it be that of Venus.

इंद्रवज्रा-दुष्टा पुनर्भूः सगुणा कलाज्ञा ख्याता गुणैश्चासुर-  
पूजितर्क्षे ॥ स्यात्कापटी क्लीवसमा सती च बौधे गुणाढ्या  
प्रविकीर्णकामा ॥४॥

दुष्टा Duṣṭā, of a bad character. पुनर्भूः Punarbhūb, marrying a second time, सगुणा Sagunā, endowed with qualities. कलाज्ञा Kalājñā, knowing music, dancing, painting, &c. ख्याता Khayātā, famous. गुणैः Guṇaiḥ, on account of being humble and amiable. असुरपूजितर्क्षे Asurapūjitarkṣe, in Venus houses, i.e., in Vṛiṣa and Tulā, स्यात् Syāt, become. कापटी Kāpaṭi, hypocrite. क्लीवसमा K्लीवसमा, like eunuchs, सती Sati, chaste. च Cha, and. बौधे Baudhe, in the houses of Mercury, i.e., in the houses of Mithuna or Kanyā. गुणाढ्या Guṇāḍhya, well qualified. प्रविकीर्णकामा Pravikīrṇakāmā, lustful; going to all persons.

4. The female born will be of a bad character if the Ascendant and the sign occupied by the Moon during birth be either Vṛiṣa or Tulā, and also the rising Triṃśāṃśa or the Triṃśāṃśa occupied by the Moon be that of Mars; if it be that of Saturn, she will marry a second time; if of Jupiter, she will possess good and virtuous qualities; if of Mercury, she will be skilled in music and dancing; if it be that of Venus, she will be renowned for her good qualities. Again she will be wily and deceitful if the Ascendant or the Moon-occupied sign at birth be Mithuna or Kanyā and also if the rising Triṃśāṃśa or the Triṃśāṃśa occupied by the Moon be that of Mars; will be a hermaphrodite, if it be of Saturn; will be chaste, if of Jupiter; well qualified, if of Mercury, and she will, out of lust, commit adultery, if it be that of Venus.

शा० वि०-स्वच्छन्दा पतिघातिनी बहुगुणा शिल्पिन्य-  
साध्वीन्दुभे । नृाचारा कुलटार्कभे नृपवधूः पुंश्रेष्ठितागम्यगा ॥  
जैवेनैकगुणाल्परत्यतिगुणा विज्ञानयुक्तासती । दासी नीचरता-  
किंभे पतिरता दुष्टाप्रजा स्वांशकैः ॥५॥

स्वच्छन्दा Svachchhandā, of an independent nature. पतिघातिनी Patighâtinī, slayer of one's husband. बहुगुणा Bohugunā, diversely well qualified. शिल्पिनी Silpinī, an artist. असाध्वी Asādhvī, an unchaste woman. इन्दुभे Indubhe, the sign Karka (Moon being there or Karka being the Ascendant). नृाचारा Nṛāchārā, behaving like a male, having manners properly belonging to males. कुलटा Kulatā, an unchaste woman. अर्कभे Arkabhe, the sign Simha being the Ascendant or Moon being in Simha. नृपवधूः Nripavadhū, queen. पुंश्रेष्ठिता Pumscheṣṭitā, having masculine natures. अगम्यगा Agamyagā, in illicit intercourse with men not approachable. जैवे Jaive, in the signs Dhanu and Mīna (being the Ascendant or Moon being there). नैकगुणा Naikagūṇā, of many good qualities. अल्परतिः Alparatiḥ, satisfied after a short cohabitation. अतिगुणा Atigūṇā, of many good qualities. विज्ञानयुक्ता Vijñānayuktā, of wonderful knowledge. असाती Asatī, an unchaste woman. दासी Dāsī, maid-servant. नीचरता Nīcharatā, addicted to low persons. अर्किभे Arkibhe, in the houses of Saturn i. e. Makara and Kumbha (these being the Ascendant or the Moon being in them). पतिरता Patiratā, devoted to her husband. दुष्टा Duṣṭā, bad. अप्रजा Aprajā, barren. स्वांशकैः Svāṁśakaiḥ, in Venus' own Triṁśāpśa.

5. The female born will act freely according to her own will if the Ascendant or the Moon-occupied sign at birth be Karkatā and if the rising Triṁśāpśa or the Triṁśāpśa occupied by the Moon be that of Mars; will murder her husband if it be that of Saturn; will possess many good qualities, if of Jupiter; will be a refined artist, if of Mercury; will be unchaste, if it be of Venus.

The female born will be of a masculine nature, if the Ascendant or the Moon-occupied sign at birth be Simha, and if the rising Triṁśāpśa or the Moon-occupied Triṁśāpśa be that of Mars; will be unchaste, if of Saturn; will be a queen, if of Jupiter; will have a masculine nature, if of Mercury; will be corrupt with men unapproachable, if of Venus.

The female born will possess many good qualifications if the Ascendant or the Moon-occupied sign at birth be Dhanu or Mîna and if the rising Triṃśāṃśa or the Moon-occupied Triṃśāṃśa be that of Mars; will cohabit shortly, if of Saturn; will have many good qualities, if of Jupiter; will be a woman of knowledge, if of Mercury; unchaste, if of Venus.

The female born will be a maid-servent if the Ascendant or the Moon-occupied sign at birth be Makara or Kumbha and if the rising Triṃśāṃśa or the Moon-occupied Triṃśāṃśa be that of Mars; will join a person of low caste, if of Saturn; will be chaste, if of Jupiter; will be of bad conduct, if of Mercury; and will be barren, if of Venus.

**अनुष्टुभ्-शशिलग्रसमायुक्तैः फलं विंशांशकैरिदम् ॥  
बलाबलविकल्पेन तयोरुक्तं विचिंतयेत् ॥६॥**

**शशिलग्रसमायुक्तैः** Śaśilagnasamāyuktaiḥ, of the Ascendant and the sign occupied by the Moon during one's birth. **फलं** Phalam, effects; results. **विंशांशकैः** Triṃśāṃśaikaiḥ, of the Triṃśāṃśas (of the Ascendant or the sign occupied by the Moon during one's birth). **इदम्** Idam, thus (as stated above). **बलाबलविकल्पेन** Balābala-vikalpena, according to the superiority of strength. **तयोः** Tayoḥ, of these Triṃśāṃśas, i.e., the rising Triṃśāṃśa and the Triṃśāṃśa occupied by the Moon. **उक्तं** Uktam, as stated. **विचिंतयेत्** Vichintayet, are to be considered.

6. The effects that have been described for the rising Triṃśāṃśa or those described for the Triṃśāṃśa occupied by the Moon will come to pass according as the one Triṃśāṃśa or the other is the more powerful.

**प्रहर्षिणी-दृक्संस्थावसितसितौ परस्परांशे शौक्रे वा यदि  
घटराशिसंभवोऽशः ॥ स्त्रीभिः स्त्रीमदनविषानलप्रदीप्तं संशांतिं  
नयति नराकृतिस्थिताभिः ॥७॥**

**दृक्संस्था** Driksamsthau, each aspecting the other. **वसितसितौ** Asitasitau, Saturn and Venus. **परस्परांशे** Parasparāṃśe, each occupying the other's Navāṃśas, i.e., Vṛiṣa or Tulā. **शौक्रे** Śaukre, on Venus's house being the Ascendant **वा** Vā, or. **यदि**

Yadi, if. घटपतिर्भवः चंद्रः Ghaṭarāṣisambhavaḥ Aṃśaḥ, on Kumbha Navāṃśa rising. स्त्रीभिः Strībhiḥ, by women. स्त्रीमदनविषानलप्रदीपः Strīmadanaviṣānalapradīptam, female lust. संशान्तिः Saṃśāntim; satiety; satisfaction. नयति Nayati, brings. नराकृतिस्त्रितामिः Narākṛitisthitābhīḥ, by an artificial male organ.

7. If, during the birth time of a female, Saturn occupy Venus' Navāṃśa and Venus occupy Saturn's Navāṃśa and if Venus and Saturn aspect each other, or, if the sign Vṛiṣa or Tulā be the Ascendant and the rising Navāṃśa be that of the sign Kumbha, the female will satisfy her lust by the help of other women having an artificial male organ.

शा० वि०-शून्ये कापुरुषो बलेऽस्तभवने सौम्यग्रहावी-  
क्षिते क्लीबोऽस्ते बुधमंदयोश्चरगृहे नित्यं प्रवासान्वितः ॥ उत्सृष्टा  
रविणा कुजेन विधवा बाल्येऽस्तराशिस्थिते कन्यैवाशुभवीक्षितेऽ-  
र्कतनये द्यूने जरां गच्छति ॥८॥

शून्ये Śūnye, on there being no planets. कापुरुषः Kāpuruṣaḥ, a coward or a blameable man. अल्पे Abale, becoming weak. अस्तभवने Astabhavane, in the 7th house. सौम्यग्रहावीक्षिते Saumyagrahāvīkṣite, not aspected by any benefic. क्लीबः Klībaḥ, a eunuch; one impotent. अस्ते Aste, in the seventh house. बुधमंदयोः Budhamanda-yoḥ, Mercury or Saturn. चरगृहे Charagrihe, in the moveable houses. नित्यं Nityam, always; very frequently. प्रवासान्वितः Pravāsānviṭaḥ, living in foreign countries. उत्सृष्टाः Utsṛiṣṭāḥ, left by husband; divorced. रविणा Raviṇā, when the Sun is in the seventh house. कुजेन Kujena, when Mars is in the seventh house. विधवा Vidhabbā, a widow. बाल्ये Vālye, at a very early age. अस्तराशिस्थिते Astarāṣisthite, in the descending sign. कन्या Kanyā, the girl. एव Eva, certainly. अशुभवीक्षिते Aśubhāvīkṣite, aspected by malefics. अर्कतनये Arkatanaye, on Saturn being. द्यूने Dyūne, in the seventh house. जरां Jarām, old age. गच्छति Gachhati, gets; reaches, i.e., does not marry at all; she remains ever a maid.

8. The woman will have a mean contemptible coward fellow for her husband if, during birth, there be no planets in the 7th house from the Ascendant or from the Moon-occupied sign, the 7th house itself being not aspected by any benefic planet; or her husband will be impotent, if such 7th house be occupied by Mercury or Saturn; or her husband will be living in foreign countries, if such 7th house be a moveable sign, will remain in his place, if the 7th house be a fixed

sign, and will partly be in foreign and partly in his own place if the 7th house be a common sign; or her husband will reject her, if such 7th house be occupied by the Sun; or she will become a widow while young, if it be occupied by afflicted Mars, and she will remain unmarried throughout her life, if it be occupied by afflicted Saturn (1).

*Note* :—(1) May be married in her old age, if Saturn be well aspected.

शा० वि०—आग्नेयैर्विधवास्तराशिसहितैर्मिश्रैः पुनर्भूमेवेत् ।  
कूरे हीनबलेऽस्तगे स्वपतिना सौम्येक्षिते प्रोज्झिता ॥ अन्यो-  
न्यांशगयोः सितावनिजयोरन्यप्रसक्ताङ्गना । द्यूने वा यदि शीत-  
रशिमसहितौ भर्तुस्तदानुज्ञया ॥६॥

आग्नेयैः Āgneyaiḥ, by (many) malefic planets. विधवा Vidhabhā, a widow. अस्तगराशिसहितैः Astarāśisahitaiḥ, in the seventh house. मिश्रैः Miśraiḥ, by the mixture, i.e., where both the benefics and the malefics are found in the seventh house. पुनर्भूः Punarbhūḥ, a widow remarried. भवेत् Bhavet, becomes. कूरे Kūre, the malefics, i.e., the Sun, Mars, or Saturn. हीनबले Hīnabale, becoming weak. अस्तगे Astage, in the seventh house. स्वपतिना Svapatina, by one's own husband. सौम्येक्षिते Saumyēkṣite, aspected by benefics (Mercury, Jupiter or Venus). प्रोज्झिता Projjhitā, rejected; abandoned; forsaken. अन्योन्यांशगयोः Anyonyāṃśagayoh, each one in the other's Navāṃśa. सितावनिजयोः Sitāvanijayoh, of Venus and Mars. अन्यप्रसक्ताङ्गना Anya-prasaktāṅganā, female addicted to another male. द्यूने Dyūne, in the seventh house. वा Va, or. यदि Yadi, if. शीतरशिमसहितौ Śītarasmiśahitau, (Mars and Venus) together with the Moon. भर्तुः Bhartuḥ, of the husband. तदा Tadā, then. अनुज्ञया Anujñaya, by the permission.

9. The woman will become a widow if during birth the 7th house from the Ascendant or the Moon-occupied sign be occupied by several malefic planets; the woman will quit her husband and marry another if such 7th house be found with malefics as well as benefics; and if such 7th house be occupied by malefic planets, be weak, and be aspected by a benefic planet the woman will be forsaken by her husband.

If Venus and Mars be in each other's Navāṃśa, the woman will commit adultery; and if the seventh house from the Ascendant be found with the Moon, Venus as

well as Mars, she will be corrupt with another person under the express order of her husband.

**शालिनी-सौरारक्षे लग्नगे सेदुशुके मात्रा सार्द्धं बंधकी पापदृष्टे । कौजेऽस्तांशे सौरिणा व्याधियोनिश्चारुश्रोणी वह्मभा सदग्रहांशे ॥ १० ॥**

शैलार्क्षे Saurārarkṣe, the signs of Saturn (*i. e.*, Makara or Kumbha) or the signs of Mars (*i. e.*, Meṣa or Vṛiśchika). लग्नगे Lagnage, on becoming the Ascendant. सेदुशुके Sanduśukre, with Moon and Venus. मात्रा Mātrā, together with her mother. सार्द्धं Sārdham, with. बंधकी Bandhaki, in illicit intercourse with others. पापदृष्टे Pāpadṛiṣṭe, aspected by evil planets; afflicted. कौजे Kauje, belonging to Mars; if the setting Navāṁśa be that of Mars. अस्तांशे Astāṁśe, if the descending Navāṁśas belong to. सौरिणा Sauriṇā, by Saturn. व्याधियनिः Vyādhionih, having diseased female organ of generation. चारुश्रोणी Ohāruśroṇi, of beautiful hips and organ of generation. वह्मभा Vallabhā, dear to one's husband. सदग्रहांशे Sadgrahāṁśe, on a benefic planet's Navāṁśa descending.

10. Both the woman and her mother will be in illicit intercourse with other males if during the birth time of the woman the signs of Saturn or Mars, (*i. e.*, Makara or Kumbha or Meṣa or Vṛiśchika) be rising and if it be occupied by the afflicted Moon and Venus. Again the woman will have a diseased genital organ if Mars' Navāṁśa be descending, with Saturn's aspect on the Descending sign; if, on the contrary, the Navāṁśa of a benefic planet be descending, the woman will possess a fine genital organ and will become an agreeable wife.

**मालिनी-वृद्धो मूर्खः सूर्यजक्षेऽशके वा स्त्रीलोलः स्यात्क्रो-  
धनश्चावनेये । शौके कांतोऽतीवसौभाग्ययुक्तो विद्वान्भर्ता नै-  
पुण्यश्च बोधे ॥ ११ ॥**

वृद्धः Vṛiddhaḥ, aged; an old man. मूर्खः Mūrkhaḥ, a stupid; an illiterate or fool. सूर्यजक्षे Sūryajarkṣe, if the sign of Saturn (*i. e.*, Makara or Kumbha) be descending. अशके Aśake, if the Navāṁśas of Saturn be descending. वा Vā, or. स्त्रीलोलः Strīlolaḥ, one attached to women. स्यात् Syāt, will become. क्रोधनः Krodhanaḥ, one of angry temper. च Cha, and. चावनेये Āvaneye, if the sign of Mars (*i. e.*, Meṣa or Vṛiśchika) or its Navāṁśas (be setting). शौके Śaukre, if the signs of Venus, (*i. e.*, Vṛiṣa and Tulā) or her Navāṁśas (be setting). कांतः Kāntaḥ,

of a very beautiful form. अतिवसौभाग्ययुक्तः Atīvasaubhāgyayuktaḥ, very fortunate and liked by one's husband. विद्वान् Vidvān, learned. भर्ता Bhartā, the husband. नेपुणः Naipunaḥ, clever and skilful. च Cha, and. केरे Baudhe, if the sign of Mercury, (i. e., Mithuna or Kanyā) or its Navāṃśa be setting.

11. If, during birth, Makara or Kumbha be descending or Saturn's Navāṃśa be descending, the woman will get an old fool for her husband; if Meṣa, Vṛiṣchika be descending, or Mars' Navāṃśa be descending, she will get a husband, angry but devoted to her; if Vṛiṣa or Tulā or Venus's Navāṃśa be descending, the husband will be of good form and of good look and will be fond of his wife; if Mithuna or Kanyā, i. e., Mercury's Navāṃśa be descending, the husband will be learned, clever and skilful.

पुष्पिताग्रा—मदनवशगतो मृदुश्च चांद्रे त्रिदशगुरौ गुणवान्  
जितेंद्रियश्च । अतिमृदुरतिकर्मकृच्च सौर्ये भवति गृहेऽस्तमयस्थि-  
तेश्शके वा ॥ १२ ॥

मदनवशगतः Madanavaśagataḥ, lustful; amorous; passionate. मृदुः Mriduḥ, quiet; delicate; soft; tender. च Cha, and. चांद्रे Chāndre, when the Moon's sign Karka is the seventh house or when the Moon's Navāṃśa is setting. त्रिदशगुरौ Tridaśagurau, on Jupiter's sign, i. e., Dhanu or Mīna descending or when Jupiter's Navāṃśa is setting. गुणवान् Guṇavān, qualified with many good parts, e. g., heroism, &c. जितेंद्रियः Jitendriyaḥ, one who has controlled one's passions. च Cha, and. अतिमृदुः Atimriduḥ, very soft. अतिकर्मकृत् Atikarmakṛit, dealing much in trade affairs; some read it as रतिकर्मकृत् and render its meaning as very licentious. च Cha, and. सौर्ये Saurye, when the Sun's sign Simha is descending or when its Navāṃśa is descending. भवति Bhavati, becomes. गृहे Grihe, in the house. अस्तमयस्थिते Astamayasthite, descending. शके Aṃśake, or the Navāṃśas. वा Vā, or.

12. If, during birth, the Karka or Moon's Navāṃśa be descending, the husband will be very passionate but quiet; if Dhanu or Mīna or Jupiter's Navāṃśa be descending, the husband will be brave, have control over his passions and desires and will possess other virtues; if the sign Simha or the Sun's Navāṃśa be descending, the husband will be very mild and will do various works (1) (some take it:—will indulge in much sexual union).



*Notes :—*If the Descending sign be that of one planet and the descending Navāṃśa be that of another planet, then the effects of that which is powerful of the two will come to pass.

(1) Some authors read Ratikarma instead of Atikarma and render the meaning as indulging much in sexual union.

व० ति०—ईर्ष्यान्विता सुखपरा शशिशुक्रलक्ष्णे ज्ञेन्द्रोः  
कलासु निपुणा सुखिता गुणाढ्या । शुक्रज्ञयोस्तु रुचिरा सुभगा  
कलाज्ञा त्रिष्वप्यनेकवसुसौख्यगुणा शुभेषु ॥ १३ ॥

ईर्ष्यान्विता Irṣyānvitā, jealous ; envious of the prosperity of other persons. सुखपरा Sukhaparā, luxurious ; loving pleasure and ease. शशिशुक्रलक्ष्णे Śaśīśukralagne, Moon and Venus in the Ascendant. ज्ञेन्द्रोः Jñendvoḥ, if Mercury and Moon be in the Ascendant. कलासु Kalāsu, in fine arts, music, &c. निपुणा Nipuṇā, skilled in ; well versed in. सुखिता Sukhitā, happy. गुणाढ्या Guṇāḍhyā, having many qualifications. शुक्रज्ञेः Śukraññayoḥ, if Venus and Mercury be Ascending. तु Tu, also. रुचिरा Ruchirā, beautiful. सुभगा Subhagā, dear to one's husband. कलाज्ञा Kalājñā, versed in music, etc. त्रिषु त्रिषु Triṣu api, when the three planets Moon, Mercury, Venus are in the Ascendant. अनेकवसुसौख्यगुणा Anekavasusaukhyagunā, having much wealth and many good qualities. शुभेषु Śubheṣu, the three auspicious planets, e.g., Mercury, Venus, Jupiter being in the Ascendant.

13. The woman born will be envious of others' prosperity and very pleasure-loving if, during the birth, the Moon and Venus be in the Ascendant ; will be skilled in the fine arts, will be in the enjoyment of comfort and will be well-qualified if the Moon and Mercury be in the Ascendant ; will know music, dancing, will be dear to her husband, if Venus and Mercury be in the Ascendant ; she will have vast wealth, immense comfort and numberless good qualities if Moon, Mercury and Venus all three be in the Ascendant, or if Mercury, Jupiter and Venus be in the Ascendant.

व० ति०—क्रूरेऽष्टमे विधवता निधनेश्वरौऽशे यस्य स्थितो  
वयसि तस्य समे प्रविष्टा । सत्स्वर्गेषु मरणं स्वयमेव तस्याः  
कन्यालिगोहृषिषु चाल्यसुतत्वमिदौ ॥ १४ ॥

क्रूरे Krūre, on a malefic planet occupying. अष्टमे Aṣṭame, in the eighth house. विधवता Vidhavatā, widowhood. निधनेश्वरः Nidhanēśvarah, the ruler of the eighth house

from the Ascendant. अने Amsé, in the Navâmsâs. यस Yasya, of whichever planet. स्थितः Sthitah, situated. वयसि Vayasi, in the Antardasâ period. तस्य Tasya, of that planet. अने Same, same; equal (to the Antardasâ period) or equal to the natural life period of that planet (as stated in verse 9, Chapter VIII). अदिष्टा Pradiṣṭâ, said. सत्सु Satsu, the benefic planets when occupying. अर्धगेषु Arthageṣu, in the second house from the Ascendant. मरणं Meranam, death. स्वयम् एव Svayam eva, her own (death just after her husband's death). तस्याः Tasyâḥ, her. कन्यालिगोहारिषु Kanyâligohariṣu, in the signs Kanyâ, Vriśchika, Vriṣa, or Siṃha. च Oha, and. अल्पसुतत्वं Alpasutatvam, producing very few children. इन्दौ Indau, the Moon (residing in).

14. The woman will become a widow if, during her birth time, the 8th house from the Ascendant be possessed by a malefic planet and this will take place (1) in the Dâsâ or Antardasâ period of the planet whose Navâmsâ is occupied by the ruler of such 8th house (reckoned after her marriage). If the 8th house be possessed by a malefic planet and the 2nd house by a benefic planet the woman will die before her husband; the woman will have few sons, if during her birth, the Moon be in the sign Kanyâ, Vriśchika, Vriṣa or Siṃha.

Note:—(1) Will take place so many years after her marriage as are equal to the Antardasâ period of the planet in question.

Some Commentators are of opinion that she will become a widow after the natural life period of the planet (as stated in verse 9, Chapter VIII) whose Navâmsâ is occupied by the ruler of such 8th house, reckoned from her marriage.

शा० वि०—सौरे मध्यबले बलेन रहितैः शीतांशुशुक्रेन्दुजैः ।  
शेषैर्वीर्यसमन्वितैः परुषिणी यथोजराशुद्धमः ॥ जीवारास्फुजिदै-  
न्दवेषु बलिषु प्राग्लभराशौ समे । विख्याता भुवि नैकशास्त्र-  
निपुणा स्त्री ब्रह्मवादिन्यपि ॥ १५ ॥

सौरे Saure, Saturn. मध्यबले Madhyabale, half strong, i.e., neither strong nor weak. बलेन Balena, with favourable planets and position of strength. रहितैः Rahitaiḥ, devoid of. शीतांशुशुक्रेन्दुजैः Śitâṃśuśukrendujaiḥ, with Moon, Venus and Mercury. शेषैः Śeṣaiḥ, the Sun, Mars and Jupiter being. वीर्यसमन्वितैः Vīryasamanvitaiḥ, becoming very strong. परुषिणी Paruṣiṇī, going to many persons for the satisfaction of her passion; or of a masculine character. यदि Yadi, if. जीवारास्फुजिदैः Jivâraśphujidaiḥ, the odd signs rising in the horizon. On Meṣa, Mithuṇa, Siṃha, Tulâ, Dhanu, Kumbha rising. जीवारास्फुजिदैश्च जैः Jivâraśphujidaindaveṣu, Jupiter,

Mars, Venus, Mercury (becoming). बलिषु Baliṣu, strong. प्रागल्भ्ये Prāglaṅghyā, the Ascendant being. एवे Same, the even signs. विख्यात Vikhyātā, famous. भुवि Bhuvi, in this earth. नैकासास्त्रनिपुण Naikāśāstranipuṇā, knowing many Sāstras. स्त्री Strī, female born. ब्रह्मवैदिनी Brahmvādinī, versed in the science of release (Mokṣa). अपि Api, also.

15. If, during the birth time of a woman, Saturn be of mediocre strength (neither powerful nor weak), the Moon, Venus and Mercury be weak and the Sun, Mars, and Jupiter be powerful and if the Ascendant be an odd sign, the woman will enjoy many men (1).

If, during the birth time of a woman, Jupiter, Venus, Mars and Mercury be powerful and the Ascendant an even sign, the woman will be far-famed, vastly learned and the knower of Brahma Vidya (the science of Brahmajñān).

Note :—(1) or will be of a masculine character according to some.

प्रहर्विणी-पापेऽस्ते नवमगतग्रहस्य तुल्यां प्रव्रज्यां युवति-  
रूपैत्यसंशयेन । उद्वाहे वरणविधौ प्रदानकाले चिंतायामपि  
सकलं विधेयमेतत् ॥ १६ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके स्त्रीजातकाऽध्याय-  
श्चतुर्विंशः ॥ २४ ॥

पापे Pāpe, the malefic planets (being). अस्ते Asta, in the seventh house. नवमगतग्रहस्य Navanagatagrahaśya, the planet also residing in the ninth house from the Ascendant. तुल्यां Tulyām, like what have been aforesaid in the Prabrajyādhyāya (the 15th Chapter). प्रव्रज्यां Prabrajyām, asceticism. युवतिः Yuvatiḥ, the female born. उपैति Upaiti, gets. अत्रोद्वेगेन Asampāyena, no doubt; undoubtedly. उद्वाहे Udvāhe, during marriage time. वरणविधौ Varanavidhau, during the Sambandha period or during the time of choosing a bride. प्रदानकाले Pradānakāle, during the time of making over the girl to the bridegroom. चिंतायाम् Chintāyām, during the time when any question is asked to get an answer. अपि Api, also. सकलं Sakalam, all. विधेयम् Vidheyam, are to be applied. एतत् Etat, these.

16. Now the woman will become an ascetic in spite of the other effects declared (1) when the 7th house from the Ascendant during the birth is occupied by a malefic planet provided there be in addition to this, some planet in the 9th house also; and the asceticism will be of the class indicated by the planet occupying such 9th house.

All that have been mentioned in this Chapter apply also to the horoscopes cast during the marriage time, promise of gift, selection of a bride and at the time of query.

*Note.*—(1) Other effects already described will not come to pass; asceticism will be the result.

Thus ends the Twenty-fourth Chapter on Female Horoscopes by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya.

---

CHAPTER XXV.

ON DEATH.

शा० वि०—मृत्युर्मृत्युग्रहेक्षणेन बलिभिस्तद्वातुकोपोद्भव-  
स्तत्संयुक्तभगात्रजो बहुभवो वीर्यान्वितैर्भूरिभिः । अग्न्यंवायुध-  
जो ज्वरामयकृतस्तृदुक्तुतश्चाष्टमे सूर्याद्यैर्निधने चरादिषु  
परस्वाध्वप्रदेशेष्विति ॥ १ ॥

मृत्युः Mrityuh, death. मृत्युग्रे Mrityugrihe, in the eighth house from the As-  
cendant. इक्षणे Ikṣaṇena, on being aspected at the time of birth. बलिभिः Balibhiḥ,  
by the strong planets. तद्वातुकोपोद्भवः Taddhātukopodbhavaḥ, arising from the dis-  
affection of the humour of the body corresponding to that planet aspecting in the  
eighth house. तत्संयुक्तभगात्रजः Tatsamyuktabhagātragaḥ, seen in that part of the body  
of the native which is corresponding to the part in the Zodiacal Man indicated  
by the eighth house from the Ascendant. बहुभवः Bahuvabāḥ, arising from many dis-  
affections, diseases. वीर्यान्वितैः Viryānvitaiḥ, strong. भूरिभिः Bhūribhiḥ, by many planets.  
अग्न्यावायुधजः Agnyambvāyudhajaḥ, by fire, water, and weapons. ज्वरामयकृतः Jvarāma-  
yakṛtaḥ, with fever and indigestion (belly complaints). तृदुक्तुतः Trīḥkṣukṛtaḥ,  
from thirst and hunger. च Cha, and. अष्टमे Aṣṭame, in the eighth house from the  
Ascendant. सूर्यादिः Sūryādiḥ, by the Sun and other planets successively. निधने  
Nidhane, in the eighth house from the Ascendant. चरादिषु Charādiṣu, in the move-  
able (fixed and common) houses, etc. परस्वाध्वप्रदेशेषु Parasvādhvapradeśeṣu, in the  
foreign lands, in one's own country, or roadside. इति Iti, thus.

1. The eighth house from the Ascendant being at the  
time of birth unoccupied by any planet and at the same time  
being aspected by powerful planets, death comes to the  
native owing to the disease of the humour indicated by  
such strong planet (1) on the part of his body corresponding  
to what is indicated by the 8th house on the body of the  
Zodiacal Man. If there be many strong planets aspecting  
the eighth house, then various corresponding diseases occur  
on the corresponding parts of the body and death will occur.  
But when the eighth house is occupied by the Sun, the  
native will die of fire ; when by the Moon, the death will

be caused by water ; if occupied by Mars, death will be caused by weapons ; if by Mercury, death will be caused by fever ; if by Jupiter, the native will die of stomach complaints ; if by Venus, he will die of thirst ; and if by Saturn, he will die of starvation. If this eighth house be a cardinal sign, the native will die in foreign lands ; if a fixed sign, in native lands ; if a common sign, he will die on road.

Notes :—(1) The humour indicated by the Sun is bile ; by the Moon, wind and phlegm ; by Mercury, bile, phlegm and wind ; by Jupiter, phlegm ; by Venus, wind and phlegm ; and by Saturn, wind.

If the strong planets be auspicious, the diseases arise out of the good works done ; otherwise out of the bad works committed ; if the planets be neither strong nor weak, the diseases will arise out of works partly good and partly bad.

शा०वि०—शैलाग्राभिहतस्य सूर्यकुजयोर्मृत्युः खबंधुस्थयोः  
कूपे मंदशशांकभूमितनयैर्बध्वस्तकर्मस्थितैः ॥ कन्यायां स्वजना-  
द्धिमोष्णकरयोः पापग्रहेर्दृष्टयोः स्यातां यद्युभयोदयेऽर्कशशिनौ  
तोये तदा मज्जितः ॥२॥

शैलाग्रभिहतस्य Śailāgrābhihataśya, struck with stones ; on one's receiving injury from stones. सूर्यकुजयोः Sūryakujayoh, the Sun and Mars occupying. मृत्युः Mrityuh, death. खबंधुस्थयोः Khabandhusthyoh, in the tenth or in the fourth house from the Ascendant. कूपे Kūpe, in a well ; death results by being sunk into a well. मंदशशांकभूमितनयैः Mandasasāṅkabhūmitanayaib, Saturn, Moon, or Mars. बंधवस्तकर्मस्थितैः Bandhvastakarmasthitaiḥ, in the fourth, seventh and tenth houses respectively. कन्यायां Kanyāyām, in the sign Kanyā. स्वजनात् Svajanāt, by one's relatives. दिमोष्णकरयोः Himōṣṇakarayoh, the Moon and the Sun. पापग्रहेः Pāpagrahaib, by the malefics. दृष्टयोः Dṛṣṭayoh, aspected by. स्यातां Syātām, becomes. यदि Yadi, when. उभयोदये Ubhayodaye, on the rising of the common signa. अर्कशशिनौ Arkaśaśināu, the Sun and Moon. तोये Toye, in water. तदा Tada, then. मज्जितः Majjitaḥ, drowned.

2. The individual dies of wounds received from stones if, during his birth time, the 4th or the 10th house from the Ascendant be occupied by the Sun and Mars ; dies by falling into a well if the 4th, 7th and 10th houses be respectively occupied by Saturn, the Moon and Mars ; dies

at the hands of his own relatives, if the sign Kanyâ be occupied by the afflicted Sun and Moon ; will meet with death by being drowned, if the Ascendant be a common sign and if it is occupied by the Sun and Moon.

शा०वि०—मंदे कर्कटगे जलोदरकृतो मृत्युर्मृगांके मृगे  
शस्त्राग्निप्रभवः शशिन्यशुभयोर्मध्ये कुजर्क्षे स्थिते ॥ कन्यायां  
रुधिरौत्थशोषजनितस्तद्वस्थिते शीतगौ सौरर्क्षे यदि तद्वदेव  
हिमगौ रज्ज्वग्निपातैः कृतः ॥३॥

मंदे Mande, Saturn being. कर्कटगे Karkṭage, in the sign Karka. जलोदरकृतः Jalo-  
darakṛitaḥ, due to dropsy. मृत्युः Mrityuḥ, death. मृगांके Mṛigāṅke, the Moon. मृगे Mṛige,  
in the sign Makara. शस्त्राग्निप्रभवः Śastrāgniprabhavaḥ, by weapons or by fire. शशिनि  
Śaśini, the Moon. अशुभयोः Aśubhayoh, between the malefics. मध्ये Madhye, between.  
कुजर्क्षे Kujarkṣe, in the signs of Mars, i.e., in Meṣa or Vṛiśchika. स्थिते Sthite, situated.  
कन्यायां Kanyāyam, in the sign Kanyâ. रुधिरौत्थशोषजनितः Rudhīrotthasōṣajanitaḥ, by  
blood diseases; blood being spoilt and rendered hot. तद्वस्थिते Tadvatsthite, situated  
the same as before, i.e., between two evil planets. शीतगौ Śītagau, the Moon being.  
शौरर्क्षे Saurarkṣe, in the signs of Saturn, Makara or Kumbha. यदि Yadi, if. तद्वत्  
Tadvat, the same as before, i.e., situated between any two evil planets. एव Eva,  
thus. हिमगौ Himagau, the Moon being. रज्ज्वग्निपातैः Rajjvagnipâtaiḥ, by rope, fire,  
or fall (from a big place). कृतः Kṛitaḥ, happened.

3. The individual born will die of dropsy if the sign Karka be occupied by Saturn and the sign Makara by Moon at birth time ; will die of weapons or fire if the Moon occupy the sign Meṣa or Vṛiśchika and be between the malefics; will die of blood diseases (blood being spoilt and hot) if the Moon occupy the sign Kanyâ and be between malefics ; will die by hanging, by fire, or by falling from a height, if the Moon occupy the sign Makara or Kumbha and be between the malefics.

शा०वि०—बंधाद्धीनवमस्तयोरशुभयोः सौम्यग्रहादृष्टयोर्दे-  
ष्काणैश्च सपाशसर्पनिगडैश्छिद्रस्थितैर्बधतः ॥ कन्यायामशुभान्वि-  
तेऽस्तमयगे चंद्रे सिते मेषगे सूर्ये लग्नगते च विद्धि मरणं स्त्रीहेतुकं  
मंदिरे ॥४॥

बंधात् Bandhāt, by hanging or by being fastened or tied down. भीमवन्धनः Bīmahavandhanah, in the fifth or ninth house. अशुभयोः Aśubhayoh, between the two malefic planets. सौम्यग्राहदृष्टयोः Saumyagrahadṛṣṭayoh, not aspected by any benefic planet. द्रेष्काणिः Dreṣṭkāṇiḥ, any of the Decanates in the 8th house being. च Cha, and. सर्पाशरपणिगदैः Sarpāśarpanigadaiḥ, a serpent Drekkān or a Nigaḍa (iron fetter) Drekkān; the second and the third Decanates of Karka, the first and the second Decanates of Vṛiśchika and the third Decanate of Mīna are known as Serpent Drekkān; the first Decanate of Makara is known as Nigaḍa Drekkān. कन्यायां Kanyâyām, in the sign Kanyâ. अशुभान्विते Aśubhānvite, united with malefic planet. अस्तमयगे Astamayage, descending. चन्द्रे Chandre, the Moon being. सिंहे Site, Venus being. मेषगे Mēṣage, in Mēṣa. सूर्ये Sūrye, the Sun being. लग्नगे Lagnagate, in the Ascendant. च Cha, and. विद्धि Viddhi, know. मरणं Marañam, death. स्त्रीहेतुकं Strīhetukam, caused by wife. मन्दिरे Mandire, in one's own dwelling house.

4. The individual born will die of imprisonment, ↓ by hanging, or in some other state of capture, if, during birth, the 9th or 5th house be occupied by two malefic planets and if such planets be not well aspected; will die of imprisonment, if the 8th house from the Ascendant contain a serpent or fetter Decanate (1); will die in his own house by a woman if the 7th house from the Ascendant be Kanyâ occupied by the Moon and a malefic, if the Sun be in the Ascendant, and Venus in the sign Mēṣa.

Notes:—(1) The second and the third Decanates of the sign Karka, the first and second Decanates of Vṛiśchika and the third Decanate of Mīna are known as Serpent Decanates. The first Decanate of Makara is known as fetter Decanate (Nigaḍa Decanate).

शा० वि०—शूलोद्भिन्नतनुः सुखेऽवनिसुते सूर्येऽपि वा खे  
यमे । सप्रक्षीणहिमांशुभिश्च युगपत्पार्ष्णिकोणाद्यगैः ॥ बन्धुस्ये  
च रवौ वियत्यवनिजे जीयेन्दुसंवीक्षिते । काष्ठेनाभिहतः प्रयाति  
मरणं सूर्यात्मजेनेक्षिते ॥५॥

शूलोद्भिन्नतनुः Śūlodbhinnatanuh, by being hung on any stake that is meant for impaling criminals; by being pierced by a pointed weapon. सुखे Sukhe, in the fourth house from the Ascendant. अवनिषुते Avaniṣute, Mars being in. सूर्ये Sūryaḥ, the Sun. अपि Api, also. वा Vā, or. के Khe, in the tenth house. यमे Yame, Saturn being in सप्रक्षीणहिमांशुभिः Saprakṣiṇahimāṃśubhiḥ, by the Moon, when she has waned very much. च Cha, and; also dies on stake. युगपत् Yugapat, at one and the



same time. पापैः Pāpaiḥ, by the malefics. त्रिकोणदशमेः Trikoṇādyagāṁ, in the fifth, ninth, or the first house. नन्दुस्ते Nandhusthe, in the fourth house. च Cha, and ; also dies in stake. रावे Ravan, the Sun. वियति Viyati, in the tenth house. अवनिजे Avanije, Mars. क्षीणपुण्योक्षिते Kṣipendusaṁvikṣite, aspected by the waning Moon. काष्ठेन Kāṣṭhena, by wood. अभिहतः Abhihataḥ, struck. प्रयाति Prayāti, goes away. मरणं Marapaṁ, death. सूर्यात्मजेन Sūryātmajena, by Saturn. इक्षिते Ikṣite, aspected.

- ↓ 5. The native will meet with death by being mounted on a sharp pointed iron rod or spear if, during his birth, any of these combinations take place:—(1) if the 4th house from the Ascendant be occupied by Mars or the Sun and if the 10th house be occupied by Saturn or (2) if the Sun, Mars, Saturn and the waning Moon be in the Ascendant, the 5th and the 9th house, or (3) if the Sun occupy the 4th house and if Mars, occupying the 10th house, be aspected by the waning Moon. Again the native will die of injury received from a piece of wood if the Sun occupy the 4th house and Mars in the 10th be aspected by Saturn.

व०ति०—रन्ध्रास्पदाङ्गहिबुकैर्लगुडाहताङ्गः प्रक्षीणचन्द्ररुधिरार्किदिनेशयुक्तैः ॥ तैरेव कर्मनवमोदयपुत्रसंस्थैर्धूमाम्निबन्धनशरीरनिकुट्टनान्तः ॥६॥

रन्ध्रास्पदाङ्गहिबुक्कैः Randhrāspadāṁgahibukaḥ, in the eighth, tenth, first or fourth house. लगुदाहताङ्गः Lagudāhatāṁgaḥ, struck by a club. प्रक्षीणचन्द्ररुधिरार्किदिनेशयुक्तैः Prakṣṭva-chandrurudhirārkiḍinesayuktaiḥ, united with waning Moon, Mars, Saturn and Sun. तैः Taiḥ, by those planets respectively. एव Eva, and. कर्मनवमोदयपुत्रसंस्थैः Karma-navamodayaputrasaṁsthaiḥ, in the tenth, ninth, first, fifth houses from the Ascendant. धूमाम्निबन्धनशरीरनिकुट्टनान्तः Dhūmāgnibandhanasārīranikuṭṭanāntaḥ, death resulting from smoke, fire, hanging or fastening, or by being struck with some wooden club.

- ↓ 6. The individual will die on being struck with a club or stick if, during his birth, the 8th, 10th, 1st, and 4th houses be occupied respectively by the waning Moon, Mars, Saturn and the Sun, or he will die by being smoked, by fire, by imprisonment or by blows from a club or stick if the 10th, 9th, 1st and 5th houses be occupied respectively by the waning Moon, Mars, Saturn and the Sun.

व०ति०—बन्ध्वस्तकर्मसाहितैः कुजसूर्यमन्दैर्निर्याणमायुध-  
शिखिचित्तिपालकोपात् ॥ सौरेन्दुभूमितनयैः स्वसुखास्पद-  
स्थैर्ज्ञेयः क्षतकृमिकृतश्च शरीरघातः ॥७॥

बन्ध्वस्तकर्मसाहितैः Bandhvastakarmasahitaiḥ, in the fourth, seventh and tenth houses respectively. कुजसूर्यमन्दैः Kujaśūryamandaiḥ, by Mars, Sun, and Saturn respectively. निर्याणं Niryaṇam, death. आयुधशिखिचित्तिपालकोपात् Āyudhasikhicitipālakopāt, by weapons, fire, or through king's anger. सौरेन्दुभूमितनयैः Saurendubhūmitanaiḥ, by Saturn, the Moon, or Mars. स्वसुखास्पदस्थैः Svasukhāspadasthaiḥ, in the second, fourth or tenth houses respectively. ज्ञेयः Jñeyaḥ, is known. क्षतकृमिः Kṣata-krimikṛiḥ, by worms growing on some injured parts of the body. च Cha, and. शरीरघातः Śarīrapātaḥ, the going away of this body.

↓ 7. If, during birth-time, the 4th, 7th, and 10th houses be respectively occupied by Mars, the Sun, and Saturn, the person will die by being struck with weapons, being burnt in fire or by wrath of the king. If the 2nd, 4th and 10th houses be respectively occupied by Saturn, the Moon and Mars, the person will die of sores and worms.

शा० वि०—खस्थेऽर्केऽवनिजे रसातलगते यानप्रपाताद्बधो ।  
यन्त्रोत्पीडनजःकुजेऽस्तमयगे सौरेन्दुनाभ्युद्गमे ॥ विण्मध्ये रुधि-  
रार्किशीतकिरणैर्जूकाजसौरर्क्षगैर्याते वा गलितेन्दुसूर्यरुधिरैर्व्यो-  
मास्तबन्धाह्वयान् ॥ ८ ॥

खस्थे Khasṭhe, in the tenth house. अर्के Arke, the Sun. अवनिजे Avanije, Mars. रसातलगते Rasātālagate, in the fourth house. यानप्रपाताद् Yānaprapātāt, due to fall from any conveyance or vehicle, or horse or so. बधः Vadhaḥ, death. यन्त्रोत्पीडनजः Yantrotptīdanajah, on being crushed or smashed by a machine. कुजे Kuje, Mars. अस्तमयगे Astamayage, in the seventh house. सौरेन्दुना Saurendunā, by Saturn, Moon, and Sun; some read waning Moon for Moon. नाभ्युद्गमे Abhyudgame, in the Ascendant. विण्मध्ये Viṇmadhye, in the faeces. रुधिरार्किशीतकिरणैः Rudhirārkiśītakirapaiḥ, Mars, Saturn, and Moon. जूकाजसौरर्क्षगैः Jūkājasaurarkṣagaib, in the signs Tula, Meṣa, Makara and Kumbha. याने Yāte, on going to. च Vā, or. गलितेन्दुसूर्यरुधिरैः Galitendusūryarudhiraiḥ, waning Moon, the Sun and Mars. व्योमास्तबन्धाह्वयान् Vyomāstabandhāvahvayān, to the tenth, seventh, fourth houses respectively.

8. The individual will die of a fall from horseback or any vehicle or conveyance if, during his birth, the Sun be in the 10th house and Mars be in the 4th house;

will die on being crushed by a machine, if Mars be in the 7th house and the Sun, Moon and Saturn be in the Ascendant; will die in a dirty place containing fœces if (1) the sign Tula be occupied by Mars, the sign Meṣa by Saturn, and the sign Makara or Kumbha by the Moon or if (2) the 10th, 7th and 4th houses be occupied by the waning Moon, the Sun and Mars respectively.

**वैतालीय-वीर्यान्वितवक्रवीक्षिते क्षीणेन्दौ निधनस्थितेऽर्कजे । गुह्योद्भववर्गपीडया मृत्युः स्यात् कृमिशस्त्रदाहजः ॥६॥**

वीर्यान्वितवक्रवीक्षिते Viryānvitavakravikṣite, aspected by powerful Mars. क्षीणेन्दौ Kṣīṇendau, on the Moon being. निधनस्थिते Nidhanasthite, in the eighth house. अर्कजे Arkaje, Saturn occupying. गुह्योद्भववर्गपीडया Guhyodbhavarogapīḍayā, by diseases on the private parts, by piles, fistula and the like. मृत्युः Mrityuḥ, death. स्यात् Syāt, will come. कृमिशस्त्रदाहजः Krimīśastradhājah, arising from worms in any abscess, or by weapons, or by fire.

9. The person will die of fistula or cinus in the anus or pudendum or some such diseases affecting the private parts, if the waning Moon be aspected by powerful Mars and if Saturn be in the 8th house; the part will be worn away by worms, or operated with the lancet or burnt.

**व० ति०—अस्ते रवौ सरुधिरे निधनेऽर्कपुत्रे क्षीणे रसातलगते हिमगौ खगांतः । लग्नात्मजाष्टमतपःखिनभौममंदचंद्रैस्तु शैलशिखराशानिकुड्यपातैः ॥ १० ॥**

अस्ते Aste, descending. रवौ Ravau, the Sun. सरुधिरे Sarudhire, with Mars. निधने Nidhane, in the eighth house. अर्कपुत्रे Arkaputre, Saturn. क्षीणे Kṣīṇe, waning. रसातलगते Rasatalagate, in the fourth house. हिमगौ Himagau, the Moon. खगांतः Khagāntaḥ, death by birds. लग्नात्मजाष्टमतपः Lagnātmajāṣṭamatapaḥsu, in the Ascendant, fifth, eighth and ninth houses respectively. रवौममंदचंद्रैः Inabhauma-mandachandraiḥ, Sun, Mars, Saturn and Moon. तु Tu, also. शैलशिखराशानिकुड्यपातैः Śailaśikharaśānikudyapātaiḥ, falling from mountain peaks, or by lightning or by the fall of houses.

10. The native will die from the attack of birds, when, during birth, the Sun together with Mars exist in the 7th house, Saturn in the 8th, and the waning Moon in the

4th house ; will die from falling from a mountain top, by being struck with lightning, or by a wall tumbling over him, if the 1st, 5th, 8th, and 9th houses be found with the Sun, Mars, Saturn and the Moon respectively.

वैतालीय-द्वाविंशः कथितस्तु कारणं द्रेष्काणो निधनस्य  
सूरिभिः । तस्याधिपतिर्भवोऽपि वा निर्याणं स्वगुणैः  
प्रयच्छति ॥ ११ ॥

द्वाविंशः Dvāvipsāh, the twenty-second. कथितः Kathitah, said. तु Tu, but, कारणं Kāraṇam, cause. द्रेष्काणः Dreṣkāṇah, Decanate. निधनस्य Nidhanasya, death's. सूरिभिः Sūribhiḥ, by the Pundits (on astrology). तस्य Tasya, of that twenty-second Decanate. अधिपतिः Adhipatiḥ, ruler. भवः Bhabah, of the sign in which the twenty-second Decanate exists. अपि Api, also. वा Vā, or. निर्याणं Niryāṇam, death. स्वगुणैः Svagūṇaiḥ, on account of its being related to that Decanate. प्रयच्छति Prayachhati, gives ; produces.

11. In case the planetary combinations aforesaid do not occur in the case of any individual, look to the 22nd decanate from the rising decanate at birth time ; this 22nd decanate will account for his death ; thus the sages say. Death will be caused by the ruler of this 22nd decanate or by the ruler of the sign which contains this 22nd decanate, whichever is the most powerful, by water, fire or other means appropriate to this powerful ruler.

व०ति०-होरानवांशकपयुक्तसमानभूमौ योगेक्षणादिभिरतः  
परिकल्प्यमेतत् ॥ मोहस्तु मृत्युसमयेऽनुदितांशतुल्यः स्वशेच्छिते  
द्विगुणितस्त्रिगुणः शुभैश्च ॥ १२ ॥

होरानवांशकपयुक्तसमानभूमौ Horānavāṃśakapayuktasamānabhūmau, on the place indicated by the sign where the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa resides. योगेक्षणादिभिः Yogekṣaṇādibhiḥ, from several combinations or aspects, i.e., on those places indicated by the sign of any other planet co-existing with the above mentioned ruler or those indicated by the sign of the planet aspecting the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa or those indicated by the sign of the ruler of the Navāṃśa occupied by the lord of the rising Navāṃśa. अतः Atah, after this. परिकल्प्यन् Parikalpyam, are

to be judged and determined. एतत् Etat, this. मोहः Mohaḥ, the period of senselessness preceding death. तु Tu, but. मृत्युसमये Mṛityusamaye, at the time of death. अनुदितांशुलः Anuditāṁśatulyaḥ, lasting for a period equal to the time taken by that part of the Navāṁśa that has not yet risen above the horizon. स्वेक्षिते Sveṣṣaite, aspected by the ruler of this rising Navāṁśa. द्विगुणितः Dvigūṇitaḥ, double the above period. त्रिगुणः Trigūṇaḥ, treble the above period. शुभे Śubhaiḥ, if aspected by the Lenefic planets. ♥ Cha, and.

12. Now the places where death will occur are being specified. Look to the sign where the ruler of the rising Navāṁśa exists, or the sign of any other planet that happens to co-exist with the above mentioned ruler, or the sign of the planet aspecting the ruler of the rising Navāṁśa or the sign of the ruler of the Navāṁśa occupied by the lord of the rising Navāṁśa. The places (1) indicated by these signs will be the places where death will occur. If many places are thus found, select judiciously the place of the most powerful planet. The period of unconsciousness preceding death will be the time taken by the portion of the rising Navāṁśa (2) (that has not yet risen above the horizon) to rise. If the rising Navāṁśa (3) be aspected by its ruler, such period will be twice; and if it be aspected by benefic planets, it will be three times (4) the period first stated.

Notes :—(1) Meṣa, places frequented by sheep. (2) Vṛiṣa, places frequented by oxen; Mithuna, a house; Karka, a well; Siṁha, a forest; Kanyā, water-bank; Tulā, market or store-house; Vṛiṣchika, a hole; Dhanu, stables; Makara, watery pools and marshes; Kumbha, a house; Mīna, watery places.

(2) and (3) some take the rising sign instead of the rising Navāṁśa.

(4) Where one planet indicates two signs, there the place of the Mālatrikona sign will be the place of death. According to some the place of death is the particular portion of the house belonging to the most powerful planet, e.g., the place of worship; the bath; the kitchen, &c. (vide 12 verse, Chap. 11).

(4) If the rising sign be aspected by its ruler, and by a benefic planet, the period of unconsciousness will be six times as long.

मालिनी-दहनजलविमिश्रैर्भस्मसंक्लेदशोषैर्निधनभवनसंस्थै-  
र्व्यालवर्गैर्विडन्तः । इति शवपरिणामश्चिन्तनीयो यथोक्तः पृथुवि-  
रचितशास्त्राद्गत्यनूकादि चित्यम् ॥ १३ ॥

दहनजलविमिश्रैः Dahana-jalavimishraiḥ, by the fiery, watery, or mixed Decanates.  
भस्मसंक्लेदशोषैः Bhasmasaṅkledaśoṣaiḥ, will be burnt to ashes, or thrown in running  
streams, or dried up on a high barren place. निधनभवनसंस्थैः Nidhanabhavanasaṁ-  
sthaiḥ, in the eighth house from the Ascendant. व्यालवर्गैः Vyālavargaiḥ, by the  
dogs, jackals, crows, etc. विडन्तः Viḍantaḥ, devoured. इति Iti, thus. शवपरिणामः  
Śavaparipāmaḥ, the disposal of the dead. चिन्तनीयः Chintanyah, is considered.  
यथोक्तः Yathoktaḥ, as stated above. पृथुविरचितशास्त्रात् Pṛithuvirachitaśāstrāt, from the  
Śāstras written by Pṛithu Āchārya. गति Gati, (the previous and after) lives.  
अनूकादि Anūkādi, former birth; future birth, etc. चित्यम् Chintyam, is considered.

13. Now the disposal of the dead body is being mentioned. If, during birth time, the 22nd Decanate from the rising Decanate be fiery, the dead body will be cremated and reduced to ashes; if watery, the dead body will be thrown in a river or a pool of water; if mixed, the body will be dried up. If the 8th house contain a Serpent Decanate, the body will be devoured by jackals, crows and the like. For a knowledge of the previous and future incarnations of any person and of the nature of such life, the reader is referred to more elaborate works on horoscopy written by Pṛithuyasâ, the son of Varâha Mihira.

*Note.*—A fiery Decanate is the Decanate of a malefic planet.

A watery Decanate is that of a benefic planet.

A mixed Decanate is the Decanate of a benefic planet occupied by a malefic planet as well as the Decanate of a malefic planet occupied by a benefic planet.

Serpent Decanates are already mentioned. These are the 1st and 2nd of Karka; the 1st and 2nd of Vriśchika, and the 3rd of Mina.

मालिनी-गुरुदुपतिशुक्रौ सूर्यभौमौ यमज्ञौ विबुधपितृति-  
रश्चो नारकीयांश्च कुर्युः । दिनकरशशिवीर्याधिष्ठितात् स्व्यंशनाथा-  
त्प्रवरसमनिकृष्टास्तुंगह्रसादनूके ॥ १४ ॥

गुरुः Guruh, Jupiter. उदुपतिः Uḍupatīśukrau, the Moon and Venus. सूर्यभौमाः Sūryabhaumau, the Sun and Mars. यमज्ञौ Yamagnāu, Saturn and Mercury. विदुष-  
पितरः Vibudhapitritiraścha, from the Devaloka (region of Gods), the Pitṛiloka  
(region of Fathers), from the Tiryakloka (region of birds). नारकीयं Nārakīyām,  
from the Hell. च Cha, and. कुरुः Kuryuh, is to be reckoned. दिनकराश्विरीषिष्ठितात्  
Dinakaraśaśivīryādhīṣṭhitāt, (from the Decanate) occupied by the stronger of  
the Sun and the Moon. त्र्यम्बनाथः Tryambanāthāt, from the ruler of the Decanate  
मध्यमनिष्ठः Pravarasamanikṛīṣṭhāt, of the best, middling, and worst character  
तुङ्गाक्षः Tuṅgākṣāt, if the planet be exalted, or removed from exaltation. अणुके  
Anūke, as regards the former state of existence.

14. If the Decanates occupied by the Sun or the Moon whichever is powerful, be ruled by Jupiter, the individual has come from Devaloka, the land of the Devas ; if ruled by Moon or Venus, the person has come from Pitṛiloka, the land of the Fathers ; if ruled by Sun or Mars, the person has come from the world of lower animals ; and if ruled by Saturn or Mercury, the person has come from the region of hell.

If the lord of the Decanate occupied by the Sun or the Moon, whichever is powerful, be in his exaltation, the past life was also of an exalted character ; if middling, the character was also middling, and if detrimental, the character was also low.

मालिनी-गतिरपि रिपुरंध्रव्यंशपोऽस्तस्थितो वा गुरुश्च  
रिपुकेंद्रच्छिद्रगः स्वोच्चसंस्थः ॥ उदयति भवनेत्ये सौम्यभागे  
च मोक्षो भवति यदि बलेन प्रोज्झितास्तत्र शेषाः ॥१५॥  
इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके नैर्याणिकाध्यायः  
पंचविंशः ॥२५॥

गतिः Gatih, future state of existence. अपि Api, also ; even. रिपुरंध्रव्यंशपः Ripu-  
randhratryamśapah, from the rulers of the sixth and the eighth. अस्तस्थितः  
Astasthitāt, in the seventh house. वा Vā, and ; this is its meaning here. गुरुः  
Guruh, Jupiter. अथ Atha, (to fill up the stanza). रिपुकेंद्रच्छिद्रगः Ripukendrachhi-  
dragah, in the sixth, angular or eighth houses. स्वोच्चसंस्थः Svochchasamsthah, in  
his exalted house ; in the sign Karka. उदयति Udayati, when rising. भवने Bhavane,  
in the house. अन्ते Antye, in the twelfth ; the last. सौम्यभागे Saumyabhāge, in the

Navâṃśa of a benefic planet. च Cha, and. मोक्षः Mokṣaḥ, release from births; salvation. भवति Bhavati, comes. यदि Yadi, if. बलः Balah, by the powerful planet. प्रोज्झिताः Projjhitāḥ, forsaken. तत्र Tatra, there (or) at the same time. शेषः Śeṣaḥ, the other planets excepting Jupiter.

15. If there be no planets in the 6th, 7th, and 8th houses, then look to the Decanates of the 6th and the 8th houses at the moment of birth (from the rising Decanate) and find out the most powerful of the rulers of these Decanates. The person will go after death to the world indicated by this powerful planet. If there be planets in the 6th, 7th and 8th houses, then find out which is the most powerful and the person will go to the world of this most powerful planet. Again(1) if Jupiter occupy the 6th house or one of the angular houses or the 8th house and be also exalted, or (2) if the sign Mīna be rising and Jupiter occupy it and be in the Navâṃśa of a benefic planet, while the other planets are powerless, the person will obtain final release (Mokṣa) after death.

Notes :—For the worlds of the several planets, *vide* preceding verse.

The next world may also be determined from the position of the planets (as the above configuration) at the time of death as at the time of birth of a person.

Thus ends the Twentry-fifth Chapter on Death by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya of Avantika.

---



CHAPTER XXVI.  
ON LOST HOROSCOPES.

**इंद्रवज्रा-आधानजन्मापरिबोधकाले सम्प्रच्छतो जन्म वदे-  
द्विलमात् ॥ पूर्वापरार्द्धे भवनस्य विद्यान्नानाबुदग्दक्षिणगे  
प्रसूतिम् ॥१॥**

आधानजन्मापरिबोधकाले Ādhānajanmāparibodhakāle, when both the time of conception and the time of birth are unknown. सम्प्रच्छतः Samprichhataḥ, of the person who makes the query, or questions; of the questioning man. जन्म Janma, birth. वदेत् Vadet, one is to say; one is to infer and say. विलमात् Vilagnât, from the Ascendant during the time of query. पूर्वापरार्द्धे Pûrvâparârdhe, in the first fifteen degrees or in the latter fifteen degrees. भवनस्य Bhavanasya, of any sign. विदम् Vindyât, know. भागे Bhânau, the Sun being situated in, उदग्दक्षिणे Udagdakṣiṇage, in the Northern signs (i.e., in the signs Makara, Kumbha, Mîna, Meṣa, Vṛṣa, and Mithuna; these are called the six signs beginning with Makara) or in the Southern signs (i.e., in the signs Karka, Siṃha, Kanyâ, Tulâ, Vṛśchika, and Dhanu; these are called the six signs beginning with Karka). प्रसूतिम् Prasûtim, birth, month of birth.

1. When both the time of conception and the time of birth are unknown, the solution (i.e., the ascertaining of the time of birth) is to be effected from the Ascendant during the time of question (set seriously and clearly). If the first half of the Ascendant (first fifteen degrees) rises, the month of birth will be in the Northern Path of the Sun (in any of the six months from Makara to Mithuna); if the second half of the Ascendant rises, the month of birth is the Southern Path of the Sun (in any of the six months corresponding to those from Karka to Dhanu).

*Notes:—*The rising sign at the time of query is called Prâṇa Lagna or the Significator.

The Northern Path of the Sun is called the Uttarâyana; the six months are: Mâgha (15th January-15th February); Phâlguna (15th February-15th March); Chaitra (15th March-15th April); Vaisâkha (15th

April-15th May); Jaiṣṭha (15th May-15th June); Āṣāḍha (15th June-15th July).

The Southern Path of the Sun is called the Dakṣiṇāyana, and lasts for six months; Śrāvaṇa (15th July-15th August); Bhādra (15th August-15th September); Āsvin (15th September-15th October); Kārtik (15th October-15th November); Agrahāyana (15th November-15th December); and Pauṣa (15th December-15th January).

उपजातिका-लग्नत्रिकोणेषु गुरुद्विभागेर्विकल्प्य वर्षाणि  
वयानुमानात् ॥ ग्रीष्मोऽर्कलम्ने कथितास्तु शेषैरन्यायनर्तावृत्त-  
र्कचारात् ॥२॥

लग्नत्रिकोणेषु Lagnatrikoṇeṣu, in the Ascendant, fifth or ninth house (from the Ascendant) at the time of query successively. गुरुः Guruh, Jupiter (resides in). त्रिकोणैः Tribhāgaḥ, according to the three Decanates of the Ascendant, rising at the time of query. विकल्प्य Vikalpya, considering; ascertaining. वर्षाणि Varṣāṇi, number of years; the year of birth. वयानुमानात् Vay anumānāt, judging from the appearance of the individual what is his age at present. ग्रीष्मः Grīṣmaḥ, the summer season (comprising two months when the Sun passes through Gemini and Cancer). अर्कलम्ने Arkalagne, if the Sun (or the Sun Decanate) be in the Ascendant at the time of query. कथिताः Kathitāḥ, said; have been mentioned (in verse 12, Chapter II). वृत्त Tu, but. शेषैः Śeṣaiḥ (the other seasons will be indicated) the other planets, Moon, etc., (or their Decanates rising in the horizon). अन्यायनार्ता Anyāyanartau, in case the season (thus determined) does not correspond to the Ayana (already determined). अवृत्तः Rituh, the seasons (each season consisting of two months) are to be determined. अर्कचारात् Arkachārāt, according to the movements of the Sun.

2. First determine the sign occupied by Jupiter at the time of birth in the following way :—if the first Decanate of any sign rises in the horizon at the time of query, the sign occupied by Jupiter at birth will be the Ascendant itself at the time of query; if the second Decanate rises, Jupiter's sign will be the fifth sign from the Ascendant; and if the third Decanate rises, Jupiter's sign will be ninth sign from the Ascendant at the time of query (1). After this, judge from the appearance of the querent (whose horoscope is to be determined what his age would then be (2) and ascertain the year of his birth. The year of birth being thus determined, determine then the season (each season comprising two months)

of birth thus:—This will be the summer season (*i.e.*, when the Sun is in Taurus or Gemini) if the Sun or Mars or their Decanates rise (*i.e.*, occupy the Ascendant), at the time of query ; (*i.e.*, for the other seasons, refer to verse 12, Chapter II) ; Śiśira or the winter (*i.e.*, when the Sun is in Kumbha or Makara), when Saturn or its Decanate is in the Ascendant; Vāṣanta or the spring (the Sun in Meṣa or Mīna) when Venus or her Decanate is in the Ascendant; Varṣā or the monsoon (the Sun in Siṃha or Karka) when the Moon or her Decanate is in the Ascendant; Śarat or the autumn (the Sun in Kanyā or Tulā) when Mercury or its Decanate is in the Ascendant ; and Hemanta or the cold season (the Sun in Vṛiṣchika or Dhanus) when Jupiter or his Decanate is rising (3). If the season thus determined do not correspond to the Ayana (the Sun's Northern or Southern Path) already determined, the correct season shall be determined from the instructions given in the following verse (4).

*Notes*:—(1) Some render the meaning thus:—If the first Decanate rises, then the age of the querent will be so many years as will be the number of signs from the Significator up to where Jupiter is situated. If the second Decanate rises, then the age will be so many years as will be the number of signs from the 5th house (from the Significator) up to the sign occupied by Jupiter. If the third Decanate rises, the age will be so many years as the number of signs from the ninth house up to the sign occupied by Jupiter.

But this is not approved by Yavaneśwara and other. Āchāryas. The position of Jupiter might be ascertained also from the rising Dvādaśāṃśa. If the rising Dvādaśāṃśa at the time of query be the first, Jupiter occupies the Prāsna Lagna itself ; Jupiter occupies the second house from the Ascendant, if the rising Dvādaśāṃśa be the second ; occupies the third from the Ascendant, if the rising Dvādaśāṃśa be the third and so on.

(2) As Jupiter takes twelve years to go round the heavens, if the number of circuits passed through by Jupiter from the time of birth be known, the age of the person can be at once determined. For instance, suppose Jupiter to occupy the sign Vṛiṣchika at the time of query and the sign Vṛiṣa at the time of birth and suppose him to be in his 4th

circuit. The age of the person will be  $3 \times 12 + 6$  or 42 years. The cycle of Jupiter can be determined from the appearance of the person, from a rough estimate of his age. In the instance cited above, the age of the person is either 6, or  $12 + 6 = 18$  or  $24 + 6 = 30$ , or  $36 + 6 = 42$  and so on. If, however, the cycle of Jupiter cannot be easily ascertained from the appearance of the person, the number of the cycle shall be determined from the part of body touched by a person at the time. In stanza 24 of Chapter 70 of the *Bṛihat Samhitā*, the human body is divided into ten parts, each part corresponding to a *Dasā* period of 12 years.

पादौ सशुल्फौ प्रथमं प्रदिष्टं जङ्घे द्वितीये तु सजानुवक्त्रे ॥

मेढ्रोर्मुष्काश्च ततस्तृतीयं नाभिं कटिं चेति चतुर्थमाहुः ॥

उदयं कथयन्ति पञ्चमं हृदयं षष्ठमथ स्तनान्वितः ॥

अथ सप्तमं सजत्रुणी कथयन्त्यष्टममोष्ठकन्धरे ॥

नवमन्नयने च साश्रुणी सललाटं दशमं शिरस्तथा ॥

अशुभेष्वशुभं दशाफलचरणाद्येषु शुभेषु शोभनम् ॥

- (1) Feet and ankles.
- (2) Shanks and knees.
- (3) The thighs and genital organ.
- (4) The loins and the navel.
- (5) The belly.
- (6) The breast and the bosoms.
- (7) The shoulders.
- (8) The neck and lips.
- (9) The eyes and brows.
- (10) The forehead and the head.

So that if the belly be touched, it may be determined that at the time of query Jupiter is in his 5th round. So that the age of the person will be  $4 \times 12$  or 48 years, *plus* the number of years taken by Jupiter to move from the sign occupied by him at the time of birth to the sign occupied by him at the time of query.

(3) If two or more planets occupy the Significator or the Ascendant at the time of query, the season of the most powerful planet will be the season of birth.

(4) Suppose the *Ayana* determined from stanza 1 to be the *Uttarāyana*; so that the month of birth is one between Capricorn and Gemini.

Suppose the Significator (the Praśna Lagna) to be occupied by the Moon whose season is Varṣā (Karka and Simha); in such a case the season of Venus the alternative planet of the Moon, viz., the Vasanta (Pisces and Aries) shall be determined as the season of birth as explained in the 3rd verse.

**इंद्रवज्रा—चंद्रज्ञजीवाः परिवर्तनीयाः शुक्रारमंदैरयने विलोमे ॥ द्रेष्काणभागे प्रथमे तु पूर्वो मासोऽनुपाताच्च तिथिर्विकल्पः ॥३॥**

**चंद्रजीवाः** Chandrajñjivāḥ, the Moon, Mercury, and Jupiter. **परिवर्तनीयः** Parivartantīyāḥ, are to be exchanged with. **शुक्रारमंदैः** Śukrāramandaiḥ, with Venus, Mars, and Saturn respectively. **अयने** Ayane, the half year; the Northern or Southern path of the Sun. **विलोमे** Vilome, when reversed; when against the natural order. **द्रेष्काणभागे** Dreṣkāṇabhāge, on the Decanate of the Ascendant at birth becoming. **प्रथमे** Prathame, the first. **तु** Tu, but. **पूर्वः** Pūrvāḥ, the first. **मासः** Māsah, month (of the season). **अनुपातः** Anupātāt, by means of the rule of proportion. **च** Cha, and **तिथिः** Tithiḥ, a lunar day. **विकल्पः** Vikalpyāḥ, are obtained.

3. The Moon shall be exchanged with Venus, Mercury with Mars, and Jupiter with Saturn, in case the season above found do not correspond to the Ayanas as before determined. Now the season (of the two months) being determined, determine the month of birth exactly. It will be the first month of the season, if the first half of the rising Decanate rise at the time of query; and it will be the second month if the second half rise. The lunar day of birth shall then be determined from the proportion of the semi-Decanate that has risen above the horizon (1).

**Notes:—**(1) Make the proportion thus :—If the semi-Decanate represent the 30 days of the month, how many days of the month will be elapsed, when so much of the semi-Drekkān has risen above. A semi-Decanate is 5 degrees representing 30 days; so that 10 minutes of the rising semi-Decanate represent a lunar day. The longitude of the Lagna is to be determined first according to the rules for finding out the Lagna Sphuṭa.

**इंद्रवज्रा—अत्रापि होरापटवो द्विजेंद्राः सूर्याशतुल्यां तिथिमुद्दिशन्ति ॥ रात्रियुसंज्ञेषु विलोमजन्म भागैश्च वेलाः क्रमशो विकल्प्याः ॥४॥**

अत्र अपि Atrā api, even here (in ascertaining this lunar day). होरापटवः Horā-  
paṭavaḥ, well-versed astrologers. द्विजैः Dvijendrāḥ, the learned Brāhmaṇas.  
सूर्यानुसारी Sūryānūsārī, equal to the number of degrees traversed by the Sun  
in any particular sign. तिथिः Tithim, the lunar day during birth. उद्दिशन्ति Uddiśanti,  
advise. रात्रिदयसंज्ञे Rātridyasaṁjñeṣu, (the Ascendant at the time of query becom-  
ing) the night or the day signs. विलोमकाल Vilomajanma, night time or day time  
reversedly (during the time of birth). भगैः Bhāgaiḥ, by means of the degrees of the  
Ascendant (when questioned) risen above the horizon. वेलाः Velāḥ, the exact  
hour of birth. क्रमाशः Kramāśaḥ, successively. विचार्य Vikalpyāḥ, are to be ascer-  
tained ; are to be imagined or thought.

4. The well versed astrologers say that the lunar day during birth time will be represented by the number of degrees traversed by the Sun in any particular sign (1). If the Significator (*i.e.*, the Ascendant at the time of query) be a day sign, the birth will have occurred at night, and if it be a night sign the birth will have occurred by day ; the exact time of birth, the ghaṭikā shall be determined from the portion of the rising sign that has risen above the horizon (2).

Notes:—(1) The lunar month commences from the first lunar day of the bright fortnight. Suppose the Sun to occupy the 18th degree of the sign Makara at the time of birth. The lunar day or Tithi during birth is the 18th day, *i.e.*, 18 minus 15 = 3rd day of the dark fortnight.

(2) The length of the day or the night of birth being known, it is represented by the rising sign at the time of query ; and the longitude of the rising point being determined, the exact degrees of the sign that have risen above the horizon can be known. Then make the following proportion:—if the rising sign represents the length of the day (known already), what portion of the day will be represented by the portion of the sign that has already risen. When this is known, the horoscope may be cast with the help of the astronomical tables in the almanac. Thus the horoscope at the time of birth is fully determined. Suppose the length of the day found (from the almanac, is 30 ghaṭikās and the portion of the sign risen above is 5° or  $\frac{1}{3}$ th of the whole sign ; then at 5 ghaṭikās from the morning, the birth has taken place.

The Commentators write also in this way :—

Multiply the number of Chaṣakās (1 Chaṣakā = six minutes) of the Significator that have risen above the horizon by the length of the day (or the night as the case may be) and divide by the Lagna Khandā (in

Chasakās) of that sign in that place ; the quotient will give you the exact time of birth.

The following table gives the Lagna Khandā, at the two places Benares and Srinagar, of the several signs in Chasakās :—

Signs.	Benares Chasakās.	Srinagar.	Signs.
Meṣa	... 200	233	Mīna
Vṛṣa	... 240	233	Kumbha.
Mithuna	... 280	332	Makara.
Karka	... 320	352	Dhanu.
Simha	... 360	340	Vṛśchika.
Kanyā	... 400	348	Tulā.

इंद्रवज्रा—केचिच्छशांकाध्युषितान्नवांशाच्चक्रांतसंज्ञं कथयन्ति मासम् ॥ लग्नत्रिकोणोत्तमवीर्ययुक्तं संप्रोच्यते गालभनादिभिर्वा ॥५॥

केचित् Kechit, some astrologers. शशांकाध्युषितं Śaśāṅkādhyuṣitāt, occupied by the Moon, (at the time of query). नवांशत् Navāṁśāt, from the Navāṁśa. चक्रांतसंज्ञं Śuklāntasamjñam, (the month being) designated by the name of the Star, or asterism (in the aforesaid Navāṁśa) when the full Moon takes place. Thus if the full Moon be found with the Star Kṛttikā or Rohini, the month is called Kārtika after the name of the asterism Kṛttikā ; and so on. कथयन्ति Kathayanti, say. मासं Māsam, the lunar month. लग्नत्रिकोणोत्तमवीर्ययुक्तं Lagnatrikonottamavīryayuktam, the Ascendant itself ; the fifth or the ninth house from the Ascendant at the time of query whichever is most powerful (being the sign occupied by the Moon at the time of birth). संप्रोच्यते Samprochyante, say. गालभनादिभिः Aṅgālabhanādibhiḥ, indicated by the part of the body touched perchance by a person at the time of query ; or by other signs (e.g., the sight of any creature or the hearing of sounds). वा Vā, or.

5. Some astrologers are of opinion that the lunar month (ending in bright fortnight) of birth shall be determined from the Navāṁśa (1) occupied by the Moon at the time of query. Again the sign occupied by the Moon at the time of birth will be the Significator (the Praśna Lagna) or the 5th house or the 9th house from it whichever is most powerful. Or the sign occupied by the Moon at the time of birth will be the sign represented by that part of the body of the Zodiacal Man that may happen to be touched by a person at the time of query ; or the sign may be inferred by other indications, e. g., the sight of any creatures or their sounds heard will give the sign occupied by the Moon during birth (2).

Notes.- (1) The lunar month will be designated by the name of the Nakṣatra when the full Moon takes place. Thus if Kṛittikā or Rohiṇī be the Nakṣatra in the Navāṃśa occupied by the Moon at the time of query, the month of birth will be Kārtika; if Mṛigaśīrā or Ārdrā, it will be Mārgaśīrā or Agrahāyana; if Punarvasu or Puṣyā, it will be Pauṣa; if Aśleṣā or Maghā, it will be Māgha; if it be Pūrva Phalgunī, Uttara Phalgunī or Hastā, it will be Phālgun; if it be Chitrā or Svātī, the month will be Chaitra; if it be Viśākhā, Anurādhā, the month will be Vaisākha; if it be Jyesthā, the month will be Jaiṣṭha; if it be Pūrvaṣāḍhā, or Uttarāṣāḍhā, the month will be Āṣāḍha; if it be Śravana, Dhaniṣṭhā, the month will be Śravana; if it be Pūrva, Uttara Bhādrapada, the month will be Bhādra; if Revatī or Āśvinī, the month will be Āśvin.

Another way of thinking it is this :—

Suppose each Navāṃśa to be divided into 9 equal parts; then if at the time of query the place occupied by the Moon be—

Beyond the	And within the	During birth time, the lunar month will be.
(1) 8th part of the Navāṃśa of Meṣa.	7th part of the Navāṃśa of Vṛiṣa.	Kārtika.
(2) 7th part of the Vṛiṣa Navāṃśa.	6th part of the Mithuna.	Mārgaśīrā.
(3) 6th part of the Mithuna.	5th part of the Karka.	Pauṣa.
(4) 5th of Karka.	4th of Siṃha.	Māgha.
(5) 4th of Siṃha.	7th of Kanyā.	Phālguna.
(6) 7th of Kanyā.	6th of Tulā.	Chaitra.
(7) 6th of Tulā.	5th of Vṛiṣchika.	Vaiśākha.
(8) 5th of Vṛiṣchika.	4th of Dhanu.	Jyaiṣṭha.
(9) 4th of Dhanu.	3rd of Makara.	Āṣāḍha.
(10) 3rd of Makara.	2nd of Kumbha.	Śrāvaṇa.
(11) 2nd of Dhanu.	5th of Mīna.	Bhādra.
(12) 5th of Mīna.	8th of Meṣa.	Āśvin.

(2) The sign corresponding to any creature or its sound is known from Chapter I; and the Moon will occupy such sign at the time of birth.

इंद्रवज्रा—यावान् गतः शीतकरो विलभाच्चंद्राद्वेत्तावति  
जन्मराशिः । मीनोदये मीनयुगं प्रदिष्टं भक्ष्याहृताकाररुतेश्च  
चिंत्यम् ॥ ६ ॥

यावान् Yāvān, by as many signs distant. वज्रः Gatah, is situated. वेत्तावति: Sītakarāh, the Moon. विलभात् Vilagnāt, from the Ascendant at the time of query. चंद्रात् Chandrāt, from the Moon. भक्षेत् Tāvati, by so many signs distant. जन्मराशिः Janmarāśih, the sign where the Moon exists during birth.



मिनाये Minodaye, on the rising of the sign Mīna in the horizon. मीनयुगम् Minayugam, the sign Pisces or Mīna, where the Moon exists during birth. प्रदिष्टम् Pradiṣṭam, is said. भक्ष्यार्हतकारुतैः Bhakṣyāhritākārarutaiḥ, by any eatables perchance brought there by any figures that may appear there, or by any sounds that may be heard at the time of query. च Cha, and, चिन्त्यम् Chintyam, should be thought of.

6. The sign where the Moon existed during birth time will be as many signs distant from the sign occupied by the Moon at the time of query as the Moon is seen distant from the Ascendant at the time of query. But if the Ascendant be Mīna, then Mīna will be the Janma Rāśi (the sign occupied by the Moon during birth). Or the Janma Rāśi might be found out by any articles of food perchance brought there by any forms that may come in or by any sound that may be heard at the time of query (1).

Notes.—From any eatables brought there, one can make out what creature takes that food and hence the sign.

Suppose Dhanu is the rising sign and Kumbha the sign occupied by the Moon at the time of query. From Dhanu to Kumbha are 2 signs; the 2nd sign from Kumbha is Mīna. Then Mīna will be the sign occupied by the Moon during the birth time.

इंद्रवज्रा—होरानवांशप्रतिमं विलग्नं लग्नाद्रविर्यावति च  
दृकाये । तस्माद्भवेत्तावति वा विलग्नं प्रष्टुः प्रसूताविति शास्त्र-  
माह ॥ ७ ॥

होरानवांशप्रतिमं Horānavāṃśapratimam, distant from the sign of the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa at the time of query by as many signs as the number of the rising Navāṃśas; some take it as the sign of the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa at the time of query. विलग्नं Vilagnam, the Ascendant at birth. लग्नात् Lagnāt, from the rising Decanate in the Ascendant at the time of query. रविः Raviḥ, the Sun; the Decanate occupied by the Sun. यावति Yāvati, by as many (Decanates distant). च Cha, and. दृकाये Drikāye, Decanates. तस्मात् Tasmāt, from that Ascendant at the time of query. भवेत् Vadet, say. तावति Tāvati, by the same number of signs distant. वा Vā, or. विलग्नं Vilagnam, the Ascendant during birth. प्रष्टुः Praṣṭuḥ, of the querent. प्रसूते Prasūtau, during birth. इति Iti, thus. शास्त्रं Śāstram, the Śāstras. आह Āha, say.

7. The Ascendant at the time of birth will be shifted from the sign of the ruler of the rising Navāṃśa at the time of query by as many signs as the number of the rising Navāṃśas.

(1) or the birth Ascendant will be as many signs removed from the Significator (the *Prasna Lagna*) as the Decanate occupied by the Sun is removed from the rising Decanate at the time of query (2).

*Notes* (1).—Some take it :—The birth Ascendant will be the sign of the ruler of the rising *Navāṃśa* at the time of query. *E.g.*, supposing the rising *Navāṃśa* at the time of query to be that of *Dhanu*, the birth Ascendant will be *Dhanu* itself.

An example of our rendering :—Suppose the Significator is *Siṃha* 10°. This is the 4th *Navāṃśa*. The sign of its ruler is *Karka*. The fourth sign from *Karka* is *Tulā*. This *Tulā* is the Birth Ascendant.

(2) Suppose the rising Decanate at the time of query to be the 1st Decanate of the sign *Meṣa* and the Decanate occupied by the Sun at the same time to be the 3rd Decanate of *Kanyā*. The number of Decanates from the one to the other is 18. Therefore the rising sign at the time of birth is the 18th sign from *Meṣa* ; subtracting 12 from 18, it is the sixth sign from *Meṣa*, *i.e.*, the sign *Kanyā*.

इंद्रवज्रा—जन्मादिशेछ्छग्नगे वीर्यगे वा छायांगुलमेकहृते-  
ज्वशिष्टम् ॥ आसीनसुप्तोत्थिततिष्ठतां जायासुखाज्ञोदयगं  
प्रदिष्टम् ॥ ८ ॥

जन्म *Janma*, birth. आदिशेत् *Ādiset*, say. ग्नगे *Lagnage*, the longitude of the planet occupying the Significator. वीर्यगे *Vīryage*, the longitude of the most powerful of the planets occupying the Significator. वा *Vā*, or. छायांगुलः *Ohhāyāṅgulaghne*, multiplied by the length in inches of the shadow of the gnomon (a twelve inch straight rod placed vertically on a horizontal surface under the Sun). ज्ञोदये *Arkahate*, divided by twelve. अविष्टम् *Avāṣṭam*, the remainder (from *Aries* or *Meṣa* will give the Ascendant during birth). आसीनसुप्तोत्थिततिष्ठतां *Āstinasuptotthita-tiṣṭhatabham*, the Ascendant at the time of birth of the person seated, lying, rising or standing (being respectively). जायासुखाज्ञोदयगं *Jāyāsukhājñodayagam*, the seventh, fourth, tenth, or the first sign from the Ascendant at the time of query. प्रदिष्टम् *Pradiṣṭam*, is said (to be).

8. The Birth Ascendant might be otherwise calculated thus :—Multiply the *Sphuṭa* (longitude) of the planet or of the most powerful planet that is found in the Significator by the length of the shadow of the gnomon (a straight rod 12" long placed vertically on a level surface) in inches ; divide

the product by twelve. The remainder will give the Birth Ascendant.

According to some, the 7th house from the Significator will be the Birth Ascendant, if the querent be seated at the time of query ; it will be the 4th house, if the querent be lying at the time ; it will be the 10th house if the querent be rising at the time ; it will be the Significator itself if the querent be standing from his seat.

*Note* :—Suppose the longitude of the planet or (where there are several planets) of the most powerful planet occupying the rising sign to be one sign 0 degrees and 0 minutes ; and suppose the length of the shadow to be 6 inches ; the product of the two numbers is 6 signs. This divided by 12 gives as remainder 0 sign and 30 degrees. The Birth Ascendant is therefore the 1st sign from Meṣa, which is Meṣa itself.

शा०वि०—गोसिंहौ जितुमाष्टमौ क्रियतुले कन्यामृगौ च  
क्रमात् संवर्ग्यो दशकाष्टसप्तविषयैः शेषाः स्वसंख्यागुणाः ॥  
जीवारास्फुजिदैर्दवाः प्रथमवच्छेषा ग्रहाः सौम्यवद्राशीनां नियतो  
विधिर्मह्युतैः कार्या च तद्वर्गणा ॥ ६ ॥

गोसिंहौ Gosimhau, the signs Vṛiṣa and Siṃha. जितुमाष्टमौ Jitumāṣṭaman, the signs Mithuna and Vṛiśchika. क्रियतुले Kriyatule, the signs Meṣa and Tulā. कन्यामृगौ Kanyāmrigau, the signs Kanyā and Makara. च Cha, and. क्रमात् Kramāt, successively. संवर्ग्यैः Sambargyāḥ, are to be multiplied by. दशकाष्टसप्तविषयैः Daśakāṣṭasaptaviṣayaḥ, by ten, eight, seven and five respectively. शेषाः Śeṣāḥ, the other signs not mentioned, i.e., Karka, Dhanu, Kumbha and Mīna. स्वसंख्यागुणाः Svasaṃkhyāgūṇāḥ, multiplied by their own numbers, i.e., by 4, 9, 11, 12 respectively. जीवारास्फुजिदैर्दवाः Jivārāṣphuḥjidaṃdavāḥ, the multipliers of Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury being. प्रथमवत् Prathamavat, like the first, i.e., ten, eight, seven and five. शेषाः Śeṣāḥ, the multipliers of the other planets not mentioned, i.e., of the Sun, Moon, Saturn. ग्रहाः Grahāḥ, planets. सौम्यवत् Saumyavat, like that of Mercury, i.e., their multiplier being five. राशीनां Rāśīnām, of the rising signs at the time of query. नियतः Niyataḥ, always ; must be always done. विधिः Vidhiḥ, the rule. तद्वर्गुतैः Grahayutaiḥ, together with the planets occupying the Significator ; the Ascendant and the planets duly multiplied with their factors and the results all added. कार्या Kāryā, to be performed. च Cha, and. तद्वर्गणा Tadvarganā, their multiplication.

9. Multiply the longitude of the Significator (the Lagna Sphuṭa) by 10, if the Significator be Vṛiṣa or Siṃha ;

by 8, if it be Mithuna or Vṛiśchika ; by 7, if it be Meṣa or Tulā ; by 5, if it be Kanyā or Makāra ; or by the number of the remaining signs from Meṣa, if it be any of the remaining signs(1).

Again, multiply the longitude of the Significator by 10, if the planet occupying the rising sign be Jupiter ; by 8, if it be Mars ; by 7, if it be Venus ; or by 5 if it be any of the remaining planets ; if several planets occupy the rising sign, then multiply the longitude of the Significator by the factor for each of such planets. (Add up the several products and find the sum) (2).

Notes :—The following is the table of factors of the planets and signs.

Planets.	Sun.	Moon.	Mars.	Mercury.	Jupiter.	Venus.	Saturn.
Multipliers	5	5	8	5	10	7	5

Signs	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Multipliers.	7	10	8	4	10	5	7	8	9	5	11	12

Now in this and the subsequent verses another method is being described, quite distinct, to find out the Janma-Nakṣatra (*i.e.*, asterism occupied by the Moon during birth) of the querent, his wife, brother, son and enemy. The figures given in this stanza are Rāśi Guṇakāras and Graha Guṇakāras—constant factors for each sign and each planet.

(1) *E.g.*, if Karka be the sign, it being the 4th sign from Meṣa, the factor for Karka is 4. The factor for Dhanu is 9 ; that for Kumbha is 11 and that for Mīna is 12.

(2) Suppose the Lagna Sphuṭa to be 10s. 10° 10' and suppose Mars and Mercury to occupy the rising sign. Now from the Lagna Sphuṭa it is evident that the rising sign is Kumbha. The factor for Kumbha is 11 ; multiplying 10s. 10° 10' by 11 we get 113s. 21° 50'. Dividing this by 12 we get as remainder 5s. 21° 50' (A). Again the factor for Mars is 8 and that for Mercury is 5. Multiplying 10s. 10° 10' by 8 we get 82s. 21° 20'. Dividing by 12 we get as remainder 10s. 21° 20'. Again multiplying 10s. 10° 10' by 5 we get 51s. 20° 50'. Dividing by 12 we get 3s. 20° 50'. Adding this to 10s. 21° 20', we get 14s. 12° 10' (B). Adding together (A) and (B) we get 20s. 4° 0'.

व०ति०—सप्ताहतं त्रिघनभाजितशेषमृच्छं दत्त्वाथवा नव  
विशोध्य न वाथवास्मात् ॥ एवं कलत्रसहजात्मजशत्रुभेभ्यः  
प्रष्टुर्वदेदुदयराशिवशेन तेषाम् ॥ १० ॥

सप्तहतं Saptāhatam, (the sum total in the preceding verse being) multiplied by seven. त्रिघनभाजितशेषम् Trighanabhājitaśeṣam, the remainder after dividing by twenty-seven. नव Rikṣam, the Nakṣatra or asterism of the native. दत्त्वा Dattvā, adding. वाथवा Athavā, or. नवा Nava, nine. विशोध्य Viśodhya, subtracting. न Na, not (adding or subtracting). वा Vā, or. वाथवा Athavā, or. अस्मात् Asmāt, from this. एवं Evam, thus; by the process described above. कलत्रसहजात्मजशत्रुभेभ्यः Kalatrasahajātmajashatrubhebhyaḥ, from the signs signifying wife, brothers, sons, and enemies. प्रष्टुः Praṣṭuḥ, of the querent. वदेत् Vadet, say. उदयराशिवशेन Udayarāśivaśeṇa, from the rising sign, at the time of query. तेषाम् Teṣām, (the Nakṣatra during birth) of the wife, brothers, sons, or enemies of the querent.

10. Multiply this sum (*i.e.*, the sum of A and B in the preceding verse) by 7 and if the Significator be a moveable sign, add 9 to the product; if a common sign, subtract 9 from the product; and if a fixed sign, leave the product as it is. Divide this sum or the difference or the product, as the case may be, by 27. The remainder will indicate the Janma-Nakṣatra or the birth asterism (occupied by the Moon from Aśvinī) of the querent during birth time. Similarly the wife, brother, son and enemy of the querent may have their Janma-Nakṣatra determined by repeating the above process to the Sphuṭa of the 7th, 3rd, 5th and 6th houses respectively from the Significator.

Notes.—The Commentator Bhaṭṭa Utpala says if the rising Decanate be the first, 9 is to be added; if it be the second, 9 is neither to be added nor to be subtracted; and if it be the third, 9 is to be subtracted from the product. Some authors say that this addition and subtraction of 9 are to be performed after multiplying the sum by 7 and dividing by 27; but these are not in vogue.

Add 6 signs to the longitude of the Significator; you get the longitude of the 7th house denoting the house of the querent's wife; and so on. Multiply the several longitudes thus obtained by the sign factors of those houses and by the factors of the planets, occupying such houses; add the products, multiply the sum by 7, add or subtract 9 if necessary,

divide the sum or remainder by 27, the remainder will give the Birth-Nakṣatra (occupied by the Moon) of the person in question.

Add 2 signs to the longitude of the Significator, you get the longitude of the 3rd house denoting the house of the querent's brother.

Add 4 signs to the longitude of the Significator, you get the longitude of the 5th house denoting the house of the querent's son.

Add 5 signs to the longitude of the Significator, you get the longitude of the 6th house denoting the house of the querent's enemy.

The Janma-Nakṣatra is reckoned from the star *Āśvini*.

व०ति०—वर्षर्तुमासतिथयो द्युनिशं ब्रूद्धुनि वेलोदयेर्क्षनव-  
भागविकल्पनाः स्युः ॥ भूयो दशादिगुणिताः स्वविकल्पभक्ता  
वर्षादयो नवकदानविशोधनाभ्याम् ॥ ११ ॥

वर्षर्तुमासतिथयः Varṣartumāsatiṭhayaḥ, the year, season, month, lunar day. द्युनिशं Dyuniṣam, day or night. हि Hi, certainly. उद्गुनि Uḍgūni, the Nakṣatras or asterisms. वेलोदयेर्क्षनवभागविकल्पनाः Velodayerksanavabhāgavikalpanāḥ, the ghaṭikā, the rising sign, the rising Navāṃśa at the time of birth. स्युः Syuḥ, are; become. ब्रूः Brūyaḥ, again. दशादिगुणिताः Daśādiguṇitāḥ, multiplied by ten, eight, seven, five respectively. स्वविकल्पभक्ताः Svavikalpabhaktāḥ, divided by their own appropriate numbers. नवविधः Navasādayaḥ, year, etc. नवकदानविशोधनाभ्याम् Navakadānaviśodhanābhyām, adding or subtracting 9, if necessary, as stated above.

11. Multiply the same sum (1) by 10, 8, 7, 5; add or subtract 9, if necessary, as stated above; divide the result by their proper divisors (2); you will obtain the year, season, month, lunar day, day or night, Nakṣatra, the ghaṭikā, the rising sign, and the rising Navāṃśa at the time of birth.

Notes.—Here is given another method to determine the year, month, day, &c., during the birth time of a person:—

(1) The sum obtained at the end of the 9th verse; i.e., A+B.

(2) These and the process of division will be found explained in the next three stanzas. The appropriate number for year is 120, the highest longevity; for seasons it is 6; for month it is 2; for the fortnight it is 2; for the lunar day it is 15, for day or night it is 2; for the Nakṣatra, it is 27; for the day or night it is the number of ghaṭikās in the day or night; for the sign, it is 12; for the horā it is 2; for the Navāṃśa, it is 9.

अनुष्टुभ्—विज्ञेया दशकेष्वब्दा ऋतुमासास्तथैव च ॥

अष्टकेष्वपि मासार्द्धास्तिथयश्च तथा स्मृताः ॥ १२ ॥

विशेषः Vijñeyah, are considered ; are known. दशकेषु Daśakeṣu, in the number obtained after being multiplied by 10. अब्दाः Abdāḥ, age, i.e., the number of years. Divide the product of ten by 120, the maximum life of any individual ; the remainder will give the required number of years. ऋतुमासाः Ritumāsāḥ, the season and the month ; divide the above result by six ; the remainder will give the season ; divide the same result obtained by 2, the remainder 1 will give the first month and 0 will give the second month. तथा Tathā, similarly. एव Eva cha, and thus. अष्टकेषु Aṣṭakeṣu, in the product of eight. अपि Api, also. मासार्द्धः Masārdhāḥ, the half month. तिथयः Tithayah, the lunar day. च Cha, and. तथा Tathā, similarly. स्मृतयः Smṛitāḥ, are remembered. Divide by 2 the number got after being multiplied by 8 ; the remainder 1 indicates the bright and 0 indicates the dark fortnight ; and dividing by 15, the remainder will indicate the lunar day.

12. From the first of the four products of the sum by 10 (1) mentioned in the last stanza shall be determined the age (i.e., number of years), season and month of birth ; and from the second of the four products of the sum by 8 (2) mentioned in the last stanza shall be determined the fortnight (bright or dark) and the lunar day.

Notes.—(1) This product is the first of the four products referred to in the 11th verse (the preceding verse) with 9 added or subtracted as the case may be. Divide the quantity by 120, the remainder will give the age of the person. Divide the same quantity by 6, the remainder will give the season of birth from Śiśira (the winter season). Divide the same quantity by 2, the remainder will give the first or the second month of the season.

(2) This product is the second of the four products in the preceding verse with 9 added or subtracted, if necessary. Divide this quantity by two, the remainder will give the fortnight of birth. Divide the same quantity by 15, the remainder will give the lunar day.

अनुष्टुभ्—दिवारात्रिप्रसूतिं च नक्षत्रानयनं तथा ॥  
सप्तकष्वपि वर्गेषु नित्यमेवोपलक्षयेत् ॥ १३ ॥

दिवारात्रिप्रसूतिं Divārātriprasūtim, the day or the night birth. Dividing the product (obtained after being multiplied by seven) by 2, the remainder 1 will give the day birth, and 0 will give the night time as the birth time. नक्षत्रानयनं Nakṣatrānayanam, the ascertaining of the asterism at birth time ; dividing the product (obtained after being multiplied by seven) by 27, the remainder indicates the asterism from Aśvini. तथा Tathā, similarly. सप्तकेषु Saptakeṣu, from the product of the sum by seven. अपि Api, also. वर्गेषु Vargeṣu, from the product. नित्यम् Nityam, always. एव Eva, certainly. उपलक्षयेत् Upalakṣayet, ascertain.

13. From the 3rd of the four products of the sum by 7, mentioned in the 11th stanza, you determine the day or the night birth as well the Janma-Nakṣatra (birth asterism.)

*Note.*—This product is the 3rd of the four products of the 11th verse, with 9 added or subtracted, if necessary. Divide the quantity by 2; the birth will have occurred by day or by night according as the remainder is one, or zero. Divide the same quantity by 27; the remainder will give the Nakṣatra from Aśvini.

अनुष्टुभ्-वेलामथ विलग्नं च होरामंशकमेव च ॥  
पंचकेषु विजानीयान्नष्टजातकसिद्धये ॥ १४ ॥

वेलाम् Velām, the exact time in ghaṭikās. Divide the product of five by the day measure (if the birth has taken place during the day) or by the night measure (if the birth has taken place during the night); the remainder will give the exact time in ghaṭikās. And when the exact time of birth is found, the Ascendant, the planetary positions, the Navāṃśas would all be found out by the prescribed rules. विलग्नं Vilagnam, the Ascendant at birth. च Cha, and. होराम् Horām, the half sign. पंचकम् Aṃśakam, the Navāṃśas. एव Eva, thus. च Cha, and. पंचकेषु Pañchakeṣu, from the product by five. विजानीयात् Vijāntīyāt, know. नष्टजातकसिद्धये Naṣṭajātakasiddhaye, for reconstructing the horoscope that has been lost,

14. From the last of the four products of the sum by 5 as mentioned in the 11th verse, determine the ghaṭikā, the Ascendant, the Horā, and the rising Navāṃśa at the time of birth.

*Note.*—This product is the last of the four products in the 11th verse with 9 added or subtracted, if necessary. Divide the quantity by the number of ghaṭikās, as obtained from an almanac in the day or night of birth as the case may be; the remainder will give the ghaṭikā from sunrise or sunset. Divide the same quantity by 12; the remainder will give the rising sign from Meṣa. Divide the same quantity by two; the horā of birth will be the 1st or 2nd as the remainder is 1 or 0. Divide the quantity by 9; the remainder will give the rising Navāṃśa for the first Navāṃśa of the rising sign.

आर्या-संस्कारनाममात्रा द्विगुणा छायांगुलैः समायुक्ताः ॥  
शेषं त्रिनवकभक्तान्नक्षत्रं तद्धनिष्ठादि ॥ १५ ॥

संस्कारनाममात्रा Saṃskāranāma-mātrā, the number of Mātrās in a person's name (given at the Nāmakarapa ceremony). द्विगुणा Dviguṇā, doubled. छायांगुलैः Chhāyāṅg-



gulañ, to the length of the shadow of the gnomon समयुक्तः Samāyuktāḥ, added to. शेषः Śeṣam, the remainder. त्रिनवकभक्तः Trinavakabhaktāḥ, after being divided by 27. नक्षत्रं Nakṣatram, the asterism at the time of birth. तत् Tat, that. धनिष्ठः Dhanīṣṭhā, after the Dhanīṣṭhā asterism.

15. The number of Mātrās (the upper part of the Nāgarī characters), in a person's name (given at the Nāmakarana ceremony) being doubled and the length in inches of the shadow of the 12th gnomon at the time of query being added to the product, divide the sum by 27; the remainder will give the birth Nakṣatra from Dhanīṣṭhā.

*Note.*—A short vowel sound is counted as one Mātrā and large vowel sound is counted as two and a consonant is counted as half a Mātrā.

**आर्या—द्वित्रिचतुर्दशदशतिथिसप्तत्रिगुणा नवाष्ट चेंद्राद्याः ।  
पंचदशघ्नास्तदिङ्मुखान्विता भधनिष्ठादि ॥ १६ ॥**

द्वित्रिचतुर्दशदशतिथिसप्तत्रिगुणाः Dvitrichaturdaśadaśatithisaptatriguṇāḥ, 2, 3, 14, 10, 15, 21, नवाष्टः Navāṣṭah, 9, 8. च Oha, so. चेंद्राद्याः Indrādyāḥ, the quarters East, South-east, South, South-west, West, North-West, North, North-east, respectively. पंचदशघ्नाः Pañchadaśaghnaḥ, multiplied by 15. तदिङ्मुखान्विताः Taddiṅmukhanvitāḥ, being added to the number of persons facing the same quarter. भधनिष्ठादि Bhadhaniṣṭhādi, the Janma-Nakṣatra of the querent from Dhanīṣṭhā.

16. Multiply by 15 the number corresponding to the quarter of the sky, the querent turns his face at that time; add to the product the number of persons facing the same quarter then and there; divide the sum by 27. The remainder will give the Janma-Nakṣatra of the person from Dhanīṣṭhā.

*Notes.*—Here is another method for determining the Birth-Nakṣatra :

**आर्या—इति नष्टजातकमिदं बहुप्रकारं मया विनिर्दिष्टम् ।  
ग्राह्यमतः सच्छिष्यैः परीक्ष्य यत्नाद्यथा भवति ॥ १७ ॥**

**इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके नष्टजातका-  
ध्यायः षड्विंशः ॥ २६ ॥**

इति Iti, thus. नष्टजातकम् Naṣṭajātakam, about knowing again the lost horoscope. इदं Idam, this. बहुप्रकारं Bahuprakāram, in various ways. मया Mayā, by me. विनिर्दिष्टं Vinirdiṣṭam, has been said. ग्राह्यं Grāhyam, -to be taken. अतः Ataḥ, from this.

सचिष्यैः Sachhigyaib, by the intelligent disciples. परीक्ष्य Parikṣya, after carefully examining. यत्नतः Yatnât, carefully. यथा Yathâ, as. भवति Bhavati, comes out proper.

17. Thus have been described by me the different (important) methods for the reconstruction of a lost horoscope. Good and intelligent pupils should carefully examine them and then apply the method that is best for him.

Thus ends the 26th Chapter on Lost Horoscopes by Sri Varâha Mihirâchârya of Avantika.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### ON THE DECANATES OF THE ZODIAC SYMBOLISED.

**वैतालीय—कट्यां सितवस्त्रवेष्टितः कृष्णः शक्त इवाभिर-  
क्षितुम् । रौद्रः परशुं समुद्यतं धत्ते रक्तविलोचनः पुमान् ॥ १ ॥**

कट्यां Katyām, round his loins. सितवस्त्रवेष्टितः Sitavastraveṣṭitaḥ, with a white cloth. कृष्णः Kṛṣṇaḥ, of a black colour. शक्तः Śaktaḥ, capable. इव Iva, as if. अभिरक्षितुम् Abhirakṣitum, to protect one from one's danger. रौद्रः Raudraḥ, of fearful look. परशुं Paraśum, an axe. समुद्यतं Samudyatam, uplifted. धत्ते Dhatte, holds. रक्तविलोचनः Raktavilochanaḥ, of red eyes. पुमान् Pumañ, a man.

1. The first Decanate of the sign Aries is a man of a black colour with a white waist-band, able to protect any (seeking his refuge), of fearful look, with axe uplifted in his hand and of red eyes. [11]

Note.—This Decanate is human, armed, and ruled by Mars.

**इंद्रवजा—रक्तांबर भूषणभक्ष्यचिंता कुंभाकृतिर्वाजिमुखी  
तृषार्ता । एकेन पादेन च मेषमध्ये द्रेष्कारूपं यवनोप-  
दिष्टम् ॥ २ ॥**

रक्तांबर Raktāmbarā, wearing a red coloured cloth. भूषणभक्ष्यचिंता Bhūṣaṇabhakṣya-chintā, always thinking of ornaments and fooding. कुंभाकृतिः Kumbhākṛtiḥ, looking like a water jar; some render the meaning of a pot-like belly. वाजिमुखी Vājimukhī, of the face of a horse. तृषार्ता Trīṣārtā, thirsty. एकेन Ekena, having one. पादेन Pādena, leg. च Cha, and. मेषमध्ये Meṣamadhye, the second Decanate of Aries. द्रेष्कारूपं Dreṣkāparupam, the form of the Decanate. यवनोपदिष्टम् Yavanopadiṣṭam, as advised by Yavanāchārya.

2. The second Decanate of the sign Aries is a woman wearing a red coloured cloth, intent on fooding and ornaments, of a water-jar appearance, having the face of a horse, thirsty and one-legged. Thus says Yavanāchārya. [12]

Note :—This Decanate is represented as a quadruped and of a woman shape; the face resembles that of a bird also. The Sun is its ruler.

इंद्रवज्रा-क्रूरः कलाज्ञः कपिलः क्रियार्थी भग्नव्रतोऽ  
भ्युद्यतदंडहस्तः । रक्तानि वस्त्राणि विभर्ति चंडो मेघे तृतीयः  
कथितस्त्रिभागः ॥ ३ ॥

क्रूरः Krûrah, wicked ; hot tempered. कलाज्ञः Kalâjñah, versed in arts. कपिलः Kapilah, having a brown colour ; of a tawny hue. क्रियार्थी Kriyârthi, wanting to do work. भग्नव्रतः Bhagnavratah, of unsuccessful resolves. अभ्युद्यतदंडहस्तः Abhyudyata-dandahastah, holding up a staff in his hand. रक्तानि Raktâni, red coloured. वस्त्राणि Vastrâni, clothes. विभर्ति Bibharti, wears. चंडः Chandah, furious ; violent. मेघे Meṣe, in Aries. तृतीयः Tritīyah, the third Decanate कथितः Kathitah, is said. त्रिभागः Tribhāgaḥ, all the three Decanates of the sign Aries.

3. The third Decanate of Meṣa, is a man of a wicked nature, skilled in fine arts, of a tawny hue, always wanting to do some work or other, his resolves and attempts broken in the end, holding up a staff in his hand, wearing red-coloured clothes and furious. Thus all the three Decanates of Meṣa have been described. ॥ ३ ॥

Note :—This Decanate is human, armed, and ruled by Jupiter.

दोधक-कुंचितलूनकचा घटदेहा दग्धपटा तृषिताशन-  
चित्ता । आभरणान्यभिवाञ्छति नारी रूपमिदं वृषभे  
प्रथमस्य ॥ ४ ॥

कुंचितलूनकचा Kuñchitalûnakachâ, with curly hairs, cut and clipped. घटदेहा Ghaṭadehâ, of water jar appearance. दग्धपटा Dagdhapaṭâ, clothings partially burnt. तृषिताशनचित्ता Trīṣitâśanachittâ, thirsty and intent on food. आभरणाणि Âbharaṇâni, ornaments. अभिवाञ्छति Abhivâñchhati, wishes. नारी Nâri, woman. रूपम् Rûpam, form. वृषे Idam, this. वृषभे Vṛiṣabhe, in the sign Vṛiṣa. प्रथमस्य Prathamasya, of the first Decanate.

4. The first Decanate of the sign Vṛiṣa is a woman of curly, cut and clipped hairs, of a water-jar appearance, dressed in clothings partially burnt, thirsty and liking food and ornaments.

Notes :—This Drekkâṇa is woman carrying fire, and is ruled by Venus.

स्वागता—क्षेत्रधान्यग्रहधेनुकलाज्ञो लांगले सशकटे  
कुशलश्च । स्कंधमुद्रहति गोपतितुल्यं क्षुत्परोऽजवदनो  
मलवासा ॥ ५ ॥

क्षेत्रधान्यग्रहधेनुकलाज्ञः Kṣetradhānyagrīhadhenukalājñah, knowing agriculture, how to produce and keep grains, how to do housework, how to keep cows, and skilled in music, dancing, painting and other fine arts. लांगले Lāṅgale, ploughing. सशकटे Śaśakāṭe, how to drive carriages. कुशलः Kuśalah, clever. च Cha, and. स्कंधम् Skandham, neck. उद्रहति Udvahati, holds. गोपतितुल्यं Gopatitulyam, like that of a bull. क्षुत्परः Kṣutparaḥ, hungry. अजवदनः Ajavadanaḥ, having the face of a ram. मलवासा Malavāsā, dressed dirtily; shabbily dressed.

5. The 2nd Drekkāṇa of the sign Vṛiṣa is a man. He is an agriculturist; knows well how to produce and keep grains, skilled in domestic affairs, cow-keeping, in music, dancing, painting, and other fine arts. He knows ploughing, how to keep and drive carriages. His neck is raised like that of a bull. He is hungry; his face is like that of ram; and his clothes are dirty.

Note :—This Drekkāṇa is partly human and partly quadruped. Ruler—Mercury.

दोधक—द्विपसमकायः पाण्डुरदंष्ट्रः शरभसमांघ्रिः पिङ्गल-  
मूर्तिः । अविमृगलोभव्याकुलचित्तो वृषभवनस्य प्रान्तगतो-  
ज्यम् ॥ ६ ॥

द्विपसमकायः Dvipasamakāyaḥ, of elephant-like body. पाण्डुरदंष्ट्रः Pāṇḍuradamṣṭraḥ, of yellowish white teeth. शरभसमांघ्रिः Śarabhasamāṅghriḥ, of camel feet. पिङ्गलमूर्तिः Piṅgalamūrtiḥ, of a tawny hue. अविमृगलोभव्याकुलचित्तः Avimṛgalobhavyākulachittaḥ, anxious to have the famous animals of the forest. वृषभवनस्य Vṛiṣabhavanaśya, of the sign Vṛiṣa. प्रान्तगतः Prāntagataḥ, the third Drekkāṇa. ज्यम् Ayam, this.

6. The 3rd Decanate of the sign Vṛiṣa is a man, having his body like that of an elephant; his teeth are yellowish white; his feet resemble those of a camel, his colour is brown; and he is always desirous to get the big animals of the forest.

Note :—This Drekkāṇa is both human and quadruped. It is ruled by Saturn.

व० ति०—सूच्याश्रयं समभिवाञ्छति कर्म नारी रूपा-  
न्विताभरणकार्यकृतादरा च । हीनप्रजोच्छ्रितभुजर्तुमती विभा-  
गमाद्यं तृतीयभवनस्य वदन्ति तज्ज्ञाः ॥ ७ ॥

सूच्याश्रयं Sūchyāśrayam, sewing; needlework. समभिवाञ्छति Samabhivāñchati, likes very much. कर्म Karma, work. नारी Nārī, a woman. रूपान्विता Rūpānvitā, graceful; good looking. आभरणकार्यकृतादरा Ābharanākāryakṛitādarā, fond of decorating oneself with ornaments. च Cha, and. हीनप्रजा Hīnaprajā, without any children. उच्छ्रितभुजा Uchhritabhujā, with raised hands. भुजर्तुमती Ritumati, having attained puberty, or lustful. विभागं Tribhāgam, the Decanate. आद्यं Ādyam, the first. तृतीयभवनस्य Tritīyabhavanasya, of the 3rd sign, Mithuna. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. तज्ज्ञाः Tajjñāḥ, the Pundits.

7. The 1st Decanate of the sign Mithuna is a woman liking needlework; she is of good look and takes care to decorate her body with ornaments. She is destitute of any issue, with raised hands and has attained puberty and become lustful; thus say the Pundits.

Note:—This Drekkāṇa is of the shape of a woman. This is ruled by Mercury.

उपजातिका—उद्यानसंस्थः कवची धनुष्माञ्छूरोऽस्त्रधारी  
गरुडाननश्च । क्रीडात्मजालंकरणार्थचिन्तां करोति मध्ये मिथु-  
नस्य राशेः ॥ ८ ॥

उद्यानसंस्थः Udyānasamsthah, living in gardens. कवची Kavachī, dressed in armour. धनुष्मान् Dhanūsmān, holding a bow in his hands. शूरो Śūrah, a hero. अस्त्रधारी Astradhārī, holding weapons. गरुडाननः Garuḍānanaḥ, having a face like that of a Garuḍa (the sacred bird of Viṣṇu). च Cha, and. क्रीडात्मजालंकरणार्थचिन्तां Kṛīḍātmajalamkaranārthachintām, thinking of sports, his sons, ornaments, and wealth. करोति Karoti, does. मध्ये Madhye, the middle third. मिथुनस्य Mithunasya, of the sign Mithuna. राशेः Rāśeḥ, of the sign.

8. The 2nd Decanate of the sign Mithuna is a man living in gardens, wearing a dress of armour, holding a bow in his hand, a hero, holding weapons, ready to fight. His face (is like that of Garuḍa, the sacred Vāhana of Viṣṇu). He thinks of sports, his sons, ornaments, and wealth.

Note:—This Drekkāṇa is of the shape of a man and is armed. It is also of the shape of a bird. Venus is its ruler.

स्वागता—भूषितो वरुणवद्बहुरत्नो बद्धतूणकवचः सध-  
नुष्कः । नृत्तवादितकलासु च विद्वान्काव्यकृन्मिथुनराश्य-  
वसाने ॥ ६ ॥

भूषितः Bhūṣitaḥ, decorated with ornaments. वरुणवत् Varuṇavat, like Varuṇa, the god of ocean. बहुरत्नः Bahurātṇaḥ, possessing many gems. बद्धतूणकवचः Bad-dhatūṇakavachaḥ, having a dress of armour and a quiver. सधनुष्कः Sadhanuṣkaḥ, holding a bow in his hand. नृत्तवादितकलासु Nṛttavāditakalāsu, in dance, music and fine arts. च Oha, and विद्वान् Vidvān, skilled in. काव्यकृत् Kāvya-kṛit, a writer of poems; a literary writer. मिथुनराश्यवसाने Mithunarāśyavasāne, in the third Drekkāṇa of the sign Mithuna.

9. The 3rd Decanate of the sign Mithuna is a man well dressed with ornaments. He is like Varuṇa, the ocean deity and possesses many gems. He has got a quiver and wears a mail coat. He holds a bow in his hand. He is well versed in fine arts, music, dancing, painting, literature, etc.

Note:—This Drekkāṇa is human, armed and ruled by Saturn.

स्वागता—पत्रमूलफलमृद्द्विपकायः कानने मलयगः शर-  
भांघ्रिः । क्रोडतुल्यवदनो हयकंठः कर्कटे प्रथमरूपमुशन्ति ॥ १० ॥

पत्रमूलफलम् Patramūlaphalabhṛit, carrying leaves, roots and fruits. द्विपकायः Dvipakāyaḥ, of elephant-like body. कानने Kānane, in forests मलयगः Malayagaḥ, living near Sandal trees. शरभांघ्रिः Śarabhāṅghriḥ, having feet as long as those of a camel. क्रोडतुल्यवदनः Kroḍatulyavadanah, his face like that of a hog. हयकंठः Hayakāṇṭhaḥ, having a neck like that of a horse. कर्कटे Karkṭe, in Karka प्रथमरूपं Prathamarūpaṁ, the form of the 1st Drekkāṇa. उशन्ति Uśanti, say.

10. The 1st Decanate of the sign Karka carries leaves, roots, and fruits. It has an elephant-like body, lives in a forest near Sandal trees, has feet as large as those of the camel, has a hog-like face and a horse-like neck.

Note:—This Decanate is quadruped and ruled by Moon.

इंद्रवज्रा—पद्मार्चिता मूर्द्धनि भोगियुक्ता स्त्री कर्कशार-  
य्यगता विरौति । शाखां पलाशस्य समाश्रिता च मध्ये स्थिता  
कर्कटकस्य राशेः ॥ ११ ॥

पद्मार्चिता Padmārchitā, worshipped by lotus flowers. मूर्धनि Mūrdhani, on her head. भोगियुक्ता Bhogiyuktā, having a snake. स्त्री Strī, a woman. कर्काश Karkāśā, harsh; rough due to being of young age. अरण्यगता Aranyagatā, in a forest. विरूति Virūti, cries. शाखā Śākhām, a branch. पलाशस्य Palāśasya, of the Palāśa tree. समक्षिता Samākṣitā, holding; leaning against. च Cha, and. मध्ये Madhye, the middle Decanate. स्थिताः Sthitāḥ, is. कर्काशस्य राशेः Karkāśasya rāśeḥ, of the sign Karka.

11. The second Decanate of the sign Karka is, a woman worshipped on her head with lotus flowers, with a snake, harsh, young, crying in a forest and leaning against a branch of the Palāśa tree.

Note :—This Drekkāṇa is of the shape of a woman. The ruler is Mars. It is also called the Serpent Drekkāṇa.

वैतालीय-भार्याभरणार्थमर्णवं नौस्थो गच्छति सर्पवेष्टितः । हैमैश्च युतो विभूषणैश्चिपिटास्योऽत्यगतश्च कर्कटे ॥१२॥

भार्याभरणार्थं Bhāryābharanārtham, for his wife's ornaments. नौस्थः Nausthah, getting on a boat. गच्छति Gachhati, goes. सर्पवेष्टितः Sarpaveṣṭitah, surrounded by a snake. हैमैः Haimaiḥ, made of gold. च Cha, and. युतः Yutah, dressed with. विभूषणैः Vibhūṣaṇaiḥ, with ornaments. चिपिटास्यः Chipiṭāsayah, of a flat face. अत्यगतः Antyagataḥ, the 3rd Drekkāṇa. च Cha, and. कर्कटे Karkate, in the sign Karka.

12. The third Decanate of the sign Karka is a man on a boat in the sea, going to get ornaments for his wife. He is surrounded by a snake, and dressed with golden ornaments. His face is flat.

Note :—This Drekkāṇa is known as human and also. it is known as a Serpent Drekkāṇa. Jupiter is its ruler.

रथोद्धता-शाल्मलेरुपरि शुभ्रजंबुकौ श्वा नरश्च मलिनांबरान्वितः । रौति मातृपितृविप्रयोजितः सिंह रूपमिदमाद्यमुच्यते ॥ १३ ॥

शाल्मलेः Śālmaleḥ, of the Śālmali tree. उपरि Upari, on the top of. शुभ्रजंबुकौ Gridhrajambukan, one of the shape of a vulture and a jackal. श्व नरः Śvā Narah, like a dog and a man. मलिनांबरान्वितः Malināmbaranvitaḥ, clothed shabbily; dirtily dressed. रौति Rauti, cries. मातृपितृविप्रयोजितः Mātrīpitṛviviprayojitaḥ, separated from his father and mother. सिंह रूपं Simharūpam, of the form of the sign Simha. आद्य Idam, this. आद्यः Ādyam, the first Drekkāṇa. उच्यते Uchyate, is said.



13. The first Decanate of the sign *Simha* is of the shape of a vulture and a jackal, seated on the top of a *Sālmālī* tree. It looks also partly like a dog and partly like a man, is dressed in shabby garments and separated from its father and mother and it is crying aloud.

*Note* :—This *Drekkāṇa* is human, quadruped, and biped ; and it is ruled by the Sun.

**वंशस्थ—हयाकृतिः पाण्डुरमाल्यशेखरो बिभर्ति कृष्णा-  
जिनकम्बलं नरः । दुरासदः सिंह इवात्तकार्मुको नताग्रनासो  
मृगराजमध्यमः ॥ १४ ॥**

*हयाकृतिः* Hayākṛtiḥ, of the shape of a horse. *पाण्डुरमाल्यशेखरः* Pāṇḍuramālya-  
śekharaḥ, having on his head a garland of flowers yellowish white. *बिभर्ति*  
Bibharti, holds. *कृष्णाजिनकम्बलं* Kṛṣṇājinakambalam, the skin of the black antelope  
and blanket. *नरः* Naraḥ, the man. *दुरासदः* Durāsadaḥ, unapproachable. *सिंहः*  
Siṃhaḥ, lion. *इव* Iva, like. *आत्तकार्मुकः* Āttakārmukaḥ, holding a bow in his hand.  
*नताग्रनासः* Natāgrānāsaḥ, with a bent nose. *मृगराजमध्यमः* Mṛigarājamadhyamaḥ, the  
second Decanate of the sign *Simha*.

14. The second Decanate of the sign *Simha* is a man of the shape of a horse, his head being encircled with a garland of yellowish white flowers. He possesses the skin of a black antelope and a blanket, and is unapproachable like a lion. He holds a bow in his hand and the tip of his nose is somewhat curved.

*Note* :—This *Drekkāṇa* is human, armed, and ruled by Jupiter.

**उपजातिका—ऋक्षाननो वानरतुल्यचेष्टो बिभर्ति दंढं  
फलमामिषं च । कूर्ची मनुष्यः कुटिलैश्च केशैर्मृगेश्वरस्यांत्यग-  
तस्त्रिभागः ॥ १५ ॥**

*ऋक्षाननः* Rikṣānanaḥ, having the face of a bear. *वानरतुल्यचेष्टः* Vānaratulyacheṣṭaḥ,  
his actions like those of a monkey. *बिभर्ति* Bibharti, holds. *दंढं* Daṇḍam, a club.  
*फलं* Phalam, fruits. *अमिषं* Āmiṣam, fish and meats. *च* Cha, and. *कूर्ची* Kūrchi,  
with a long beard. *मनुष्यः* Manuṣyaḥ, a man. *कुटिलैः* Kuṭilaiḥ, curling. *च* Cha, and.  
*केशैः* Keśaiḥ, with hairs. *मृगेश्वरस्य* Mṛgeśvarasya, of the sign *Simha*. *अंत्यग-  
तः* Antyagataḥ, the third. *त्रिभागः* Tribhāgaḥ, the Decanate.

15. The third Decanate of the sign *Simha* is a man with the face of a bear, his movements resembling those of

a monkey. He holds a club in his hand, carries fruits, fishes and meats. He has got a long beard and whiskers. His hairs are curling.

*Note:—*This Drekkâṇa is human, quadruped and armed. Its ruler is Mars.

**उपजातिका—पुष्पप्रपूर्णेन घटेन कन्या मलप्रदिग्धांबरसं-  
वृतांगी । वस्त्रार्थसंयोगमभीष्टमाना गुरोः कुलं वाञ्छति  
कन्याकायः ॥ १६ ॥**

*पुष्पप्रपूर्णेन* Puspaprapūrṇena, laden with flowers. *घटेन* Ghaṭena, with a water-pot. *कन्या* Kanyā, a virgin girl. *मलप्रदिग्धांबरसंवृतांगी* Malapradigdhāmbarsambritāṅgī, clothed very dirtily. *वस्त्रार्थसंयोगमभीष्टमाना* Vastrārthasamyogamabhiṣṭamānā, desiring clothings and wealth. *गुरोः* Guroḥ, preceptors. *कुलं* Kulam, family; house. *वाञ्छति* Vāncḥati, desires. *कन्याकायः* Kanyakādyah, the first Decanate of the sign Kanyā.

16. The first Decanate of the sign Kanyā is a virgin girl carrying a water-pot laden with flowers. She is clothed very dirtily and is desirous of clothings and wealth. She is going to the family of her preceptor.

*Note:—*This Drekkâṇa is of the shape of a woman. The ruler is Mercury.

**वैतालीय-पुरुषः प्रग्रहीतलेखनिः श्यामो वस्त्रशिराव्यायय-  
कृत् । विपुलं च बिभर्ति कार्मुकं रोमव्याप्ततनुश्च मध्यमः ॥ १७ ॥**

*पुरुषः* Puruṣah, a man. *प्रग्रहीतलेखनिः* Pragribhītalekhanīḥ, holding a pen in his hand. *श्यामः* Śyāmaḥ, black. *वस्त्रशिरा* Vastrāśirā, with a cloth tied round his head. *व्याययकृत्* Vyayāyakrit, keeping accounts of receipt and expenditure. *विपुलं* Vipulam, big. *च* Cha, and. *बिभर्ति* Bibharti, holds. *कार्मुकं* Kārmukam, bow. *रोमव्याप्ततनुः* Romavyāptatanuḥ, with hairs all over his body. *च* Cha, and. *मध्यमः* Madhyamaḥ, the second Decanate.

17. The second Decanate of the sign Kanyā is a man with a pen in his hand. He is of a black colour and has a piece of cloth round his head. He is taking accounts of receipt and expenditure; holds a big bow in his hand and his body is all overgrown with hairs.

*Note:—*This Drekkâṇa is human, armed and ruled by Saturn.

उपजातिका-गौरी सुधौताग्रदुकूलयुता समुच्छ्रिता कुम्भकट-  
च्छुहस्ता । देवालयं स्त्री प्रयता प्रवृत्ता वदन्ति कन्यांत्यगत  
स्त्रिभागः ॥१८॥

गौरी Gaurī, a woman of fair colour. सुधौताग्रदुकूलयुता Sudhautāgradukūlāyuta, having well wrapped her body with white silk. समुच्छ्रिता Samuchchritā, very tall. कुम्भकटच्छुहस्ता Kumbhakatachhuhasta, carrying a water-jar and ladle in her hand. देवालयं Devālayam, temple. स्त्री Strī, woman. प्रयता Prayatā, very pure; well controlled. प्रवृत्ता Pravṛttā, ready to go. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. कन्यांत्यगतः Kanyāntagataḥ, the third of the sign Kanyā. त्रिभागः Tribhāgaḥ, the Decanate.

18. The 3rd Drekkāṇ of the sign Kanyā is a very tall woman of fair complexion, dressed in white silk so that her face is not easily seen, carrying a water-pot and ladle, pure, and proceeding to a temple.

Note:—This Drekkāṇa is of the shape of a woman. Ruler—Venus.

व० ति०-वीथ्यंतरापणगतः पुरुषस्तुलावानुन्मानमानकु-  
शलः प्रतिमानहस्तः । भांडं विचिंतयति तस्य च मूल्यमेतद्रूपं  
वदन्ति यवनाः प्रथमं तुलायाः ॥ १९ ॥

वीथ्यंतरापणगतः Vithyantarāpaṇagataḥ, opening a shop in a market or on the roadway and seated there. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, man. तुलावान् Tulāvān, holding a balance (in one hand). इन्मानमानकुशलः Unmānamānakusalaḥ, skilled in weighing and measuring. प्रतिमानहस्तः Pratimānahastaḥ, weighing articles with his hand. भांडं Bhāṇḍam, pot filled with gold or some other articles. विचिंतयति Vichintayati, thinks. तस्य च Tasya cha, and of those articles. मूल्यम् Mūlyam, the price. एतद्रूपं Etadrūpam, so much. वदन्ति Vadanti, say. यवनाः Yavanāḥ, Yavanāchārya and others. प्रथमं तुलायाः Prathamam tulāyāḥ, the first Decanate of Tulā.

19. The first Decanate of the sign Tulā is a man seated in a shop that he has opened in a market or on the way to market. He holds a balance in one hand and is skilled in weighing and measuring. He has got articles in his hand to be weighed or measured and is thinking that such would be their price. Thus say Yavanāchārya and other astrologers.

Note:—This Drekkāṇa is human and ruled by Venus.

**त्रोटक—कलशं परिग्रह्य विनिष्पतितुं समभीप्सति गृध्रमुखः पुरुषः । क्षुधितस्तृपितश्च कलत्रसुतान्मनसैति तुलाधरमध्यगतः ॥ २० ॥**

कलशं Kalāśam, a pot. परिग्रह्य Parigrihya, holding in his hand. विनिष्पतितुं Vinispātitum, to fall down. समभीप्सति Samabhīpsati, wishes. गृध्रमुखः Gridhramukhaḥ, having his face like that of a vulture. पुरुषः Puruṣaḥ, a man. क्षुधितः Kṣudhitaḥ, hungry. तृपितः Tṛṣitaḥ, thirsty. च Cha, and. कलत्रसुतान् Kalatrasutān, (thinking of) his wife and sons. मनसा Manasā, by his mind. इति Iti, thus. तुलाधरमध्यगतः Tulādharamadhyagataḥ, the second Decanate of Tūlā.

20. The 2nd Decanate of the sign Tūlā is a man, his face like that of a vulture with a pot in his hand. He is on the point of tumbling ahead; hungry, thirsty and intent on his wife and children.

Note :—This Drekkāṇa is human and bird. Ruler—Saturn.

**वंशस्थ—विभीषयंस्तिष्ठति रत्नचित्रितो वने मृगान्कांचनतूणवर्मभृत् । फलामिषं वानररूपभृन्नरस्तुलावसाने यवनैरुदाहृतः ॥ २१ ॥**

विभीषयं Vibhīṣayan, terrifying. तिष्ठति Tiṣṭhati, lives; lies down. रत्नचित्रितः Ratnachitritaḥ, decked with gems. वने Vane, in the forest. मृगान् Mṛigān, the animals. कांचनतूणवर्मभृत् Kāncanātūṇavarmabhṛit, holding a golden quiver and wearing an armour. फलामिषं Phalāmīṣam, fruits and meat. वानररूपभृत् Vānararūpabhṛit, of a monkey appearance; looking like a monkey. नरः Naraḥ, a man. तुलावसाने Tulāvasāne, the 3rd Decanate of Tūlā. यवनैः Yavanaiḥ, by Yavanāchārya and other astrologers. उदाहृतः Udāhṛitaḥ, is said.

21. The third Decanate of the sign Tūlā is a man with the appearance of a monkey adorned with gems, terrifying animals in the forest. He carries a golden quiver and wears a dress of armour. He carries also fruits and meat.

Note :—This is the human and quadruped Drekkāṇa and ruled by Mercury.

**उपजातिका—वस्त्रैर्विहीनाभरणैश्च नारी महासमुद्रात्समुपैति कूलम् । स्थानच्युता सर्पनिबद्धपादा मनोरमा वृश्चिकराशिपूर्वः ॥ २२ ॥**

वस्त्रैः Vastraiḥ, of any clothing. विहीनवस्त्रैः Vihīnābharapāiḥ, without ornaments. च Cha, and. नारी Nārī, a woman. महासमुद्रात् Mahāsasamudrāt, after a distant sea voyage. उपैति Upaiti, lands. कुलम् Kūlam, a shore. स्थानच्युता Sthānacyutā, removed from her place. सर्पनिबद्धपदा Sarppanibaddhapādā, with snakes coiled round her legs. मनोरमा Manoramā, beautiful. वृश्चिकारक्षिपूः Vṛścikarākṣipūrah, the first Decanate of the sign Scorpio.

22. The first Decanate of the sign Vṛścika is a woman beautiful, naked and without ornaments, removed from her own place, landed ashore after a distant sea-voyage and having snakes coiled round her legs.

Note:—This is Woman and Serpent Drekkān and ruled by Mars.

**दोधक—स्थानसुखान्यभिवाञ्छति नारी भर्तृकृते भुजगावृत-  
देहा । कच्छपकुम्भसमानशरीरा वृश्चिकमध्यमरूपमुशन्ति ॥ २३ ॥**

स्थानसुखानि Sthānasukhāni, the comforts of her situation. अभिवाञ्छति Abhivānc-  
hati, wishes. नारी Nārī, woman. भर्तृकृते Bhartṛikṛite, for the sake of her husband.  
भुजगावृतदेहा Bhujagāvṛitadehā, with a serpent coiled round her body. कच्छपकुम्भसमानशरीरा  
Kachhapakumbhasamānaśarīrā, her body like that of a turtle or water-jar. वृश्चिकमध्यमरूपमुशन्ति Vṛścikamadhyamarūpamuśanti, the form of the second Decanate  
of the sign Vṛścika, as desired (by the sages).

23. The form of the second Decanate of the sign Vṛś-  
chika is a woman with a body like that of a turtle or water-  
jar, trying to make her situation comfortable, and coiling  
a serpent round her body for the sake of her husband.

Note:—This is a Woman and a Serpent Drekkān. Ruler—Jupiter.

**पुष्पिताग्रा-पृथुलचिपिटकूर्मतुल्यवक्रः श्वमृगवराहसृगाल-  
भीषकारी । श्रवति च मलयाकरप्रदेशं मृगपतिरन्त्यगतस्य वृश्चि-  
कस्य ॥ २४ ॥**

पुष्पिताग्राः Puṣṭipitāgrāḥ, having a broad and flat  
face like that of a turtle. श्वमृगवराहसृगालभीषकारी Śvampigavarāhaśṛigālabhīṣakārī, fright-  
ening dogs, deer, jackals and boars. श्रवति Avati, protects. च Cha, and. मलयाकरप्रदेशं  
Malayākarapradeśam, a country called Malaya mountain, where Sandal trees  
abound. मृगपतिः Mṛigapatiḥ, lion. अन्त्यगतस्य Antyagatasya, the third Decanate.  
वृश्चिकस्य Vṛścikasya, of the sign Vṛścika.

24. The form of the third Decanate of the sign Vṛś-  
chika is a lion with a broad and a flat face like that of a turtle.

It affrights dogs, deer, jackals and wild boars and protects the country Malaya mountain that abounds in Sandal trees.

*Note* :—This is a Quadruped Drekkāṇ, ruled by the Moon.

**ईंद्रवज्रा-मनुष्यवक्रोऽश्वसमानकायो धनुर्विग्रहायतमाश्र-  
मस्थः । क्रतूपयोज्यानि तपस्विनश्च ररक्ष आद्यो धनुषाब्धि-  
भागः ॥ २५ ॥**

*मनुष्यवक्रः* Manuṣyavaktraḥ, having the face of a man. *अश्वसमानकायः* Aśvasamāna-kāyaḥ, having the body of a horse. *धनुः* Dhanuḥ, bow. *विग्रह* Vigrihya, holding. *आयतम्* Āyatam, long stretched; tight. *आश्रमस्थः* Āśramasthaḥ, dwelling in his hermitage. *क्रतूपयोज्यानि* Kratūpayojyāni, the requisites for sacrifice. *तपस्विनः* Tapasvinah, ascetics. *ररक्ष* Rarakṣa, protected. *आद्यः* Ādyaḥ, the first. *धनुः* Dhanuṣaḥ, of the sign Dhanu. *लिभागः* Tribhāgaḥ, the Decanate.

25. 'The form of the 1st Decanate of the sign Dhanu is a man with the body of a horse, with a long bow stretched tight in his hand, residing in his hermitage and protecting the sacrificial requisites and the ascetics thereof.

*Note* :—This is human and quadruped Decanate armed. Ruler—Jupiter.

**उपजातिका-मनोरमा चंपकहेमवर्णा भद्रासने तिष्ठति  
मध्यरूपा । समुद्ररत्नानि विघट्टयंती मध्यत्रिभागो धनुषः  
प्रदिष्टः ॥ २६ ॥**

*मनोरमा* Manoramā, delightful; delight-giving. *चंपकहेमवर्णा* Champakahemavarṇā, colour being that of Champaka flower and gold. *भद्रासने* Bhadrāsane, seated in a posture called Bhadrāsana. *तिष्ठति* Tiṣṭhati, is seated. *मध्यरूपा* Madhyarūpā, fairly beautiful. *समुद्ररत्नानि* Samudraratnāni, the sea gems. *विघट्टयंती* Vighaṭṭayanti, is picking up. *मध्यत्रिभागः* Madhyatribhāgaḥ, the second Decanate. *धनुः* Dhanuṣaḥ, of the sign Dhanu. *प्रदिष्टः* Pradiṣṭaḥ, is said.

26. The form of the second Decanate of the sign Dhanu is a delightful woman, of a colour resembling that of Champaka flower and gold, seated in the Bhadrāsana posture, fairly beautiful and picking up the sea gems.

*Note* :—This is a woman Drekkāṇa, and ruled by Mars.

उपजातिका—कूर्ची नरो हाटकचंपकाभो वरासने दंडधरो  
निषण्णः ॥ कौशेयकान्युद्रहतेऽजिनं च तृतीयरूपं नवमस्य  
राशेः ॥ २७ ॥

कूर्चो Kūrchī, with a long beard and whiskers. नरः Naraḥ, a man. हाटकचंपकाभः Hāṭakachampakābbhaḥ, bright as gold like Champaka flower. वरासने Varāsane, seated in Varāsana posture. दंडधरः Daṇḍadharah, with a staff in hand. निषण्णः Niṣaṇṇah, seated. कौशेयकानि Kauśeyakāni, silken cloth; white silken dress. उद्रहते Udvahate, wears. अजिनं Ajinam, deer skin. च Cha, and. तृतीयरूपं Tritīyārūpam, the form of the third Decanate. नवमस्य राशेः Navamasya Rāśeḥ, of the ninth sign Dhanu.

27. The form of the third Decanate of Dhanu is a man with long beard and whiskers. His colour is golden and of Champaka flower. He is seated in Varāsana posture with a staff in his hand and dressed in white silk and deerskin.

Note:—This is human Drekkāṇ armed and ruled by the Sun.

दोधक—रोमचितो मकरोपमदंष्ट्रः सूकरकायसमानशरीरः ॥  
योक्त्रकजालकबंधनधारी रौद्रमुखो मकरप्रथमस्तु ॥ २८ ॥

रोमचितः Romachitah, hairy. मकरोपमदंष्ट्रः Makaropamadāṇṣṭrah, having teeth like those of a shark. सूकरकायसमानशरीरः Sūkarakāyasamānaśarīrah, having a boar-like body. योक्त्रकजालकबंधनधारी Yoktrakajālakabandhanadhārī, holding a plough and a nose string and fetters. रौद्रमुखः Raudramukhaḥ, having a horrible face. मकरप्रथमः Makaraprathamah, the first Decanate of the sign Makara. तु Tu, thus.

28. The form of the first Decanate of the sign Makara is that of a man who is covered with hairs, whose teeth resemble those of a shark, whose body is like that of a boar, who carries plough and a nose string and iron fetters and whose face looks horrible.

Note:—This is a human Drekkāṇa loaded with fetters. Saturn is its ruler.

उपजातिका—कलास्वभिज्ञाब्जदलायताक्षी श्यामा विचित्राणि च मार्गमाणा ॥ विभूषणालंकृतलोहकर्णा योषा प्रदिष्टा  
मकरस्य मध्ये ॥ २९ ॥

कलासु Kalāsu, in fine arts. अभिज्ञा Abhijñā, skilled. अब्जदलायताक्षी Abjadalāyātākṣī, with eyes like the full blown petals of the lotus. श्यामा Śyāmā, black.

विचित्राणि Vichitrāṇi, various things. च Cha, and. मार्गमापां Mārgamāpā, searching after. विभूषणहस्तैर्विभूषिताम्पितालहकार्या, decked with ornaments and wearing ear-ornaments made of iron. योसा Yōsā, a woman. प्रदिष्टा Pradiṣṭā, said. मकरा Makarasya, of the sign Makara. मध्ये Madhye, the 2nd Decanate.

29. The form of the second Decanate of the sign Makara is a black woman skilled in fine arts, with eyes expanded like the petals of the lotus, in search of various things, and adorned with ornaments and having in her ears iron ornaments.

Note:—This is woman Drekkāpa, ruled by Venus.

रथोद्धता-किन्नरोपमतनुः सकंबलस्तूष्णचापकवचैः सम-  
न्वितः ॥ कुंभमुद्रहति रत्नचित्रितं स्कंधगं मकरराशिपश्चिमः ॥ ३० ॥

किन्नरोपमतनुः Kinnaropamatanuh, body of a celestial being called Kinnara. सकंबलः Sakambalā, with a blanket. तूष्णचापकवचैः Tūṣṇāpakavachaiḥ, with a bow, quiver, and a mail armour. समन्वितः Samanvitah, having. कुम्भ Kumbham, a water-jar. उद्रहति Udrāhati, carries. रत्नचित्रितं Ratnachitritam, set with precious stones. स्कंधगं Skandhagam, on his shoulders. मकरराशिपश्चिमः Makararāshipāschimāḥ, the third Decanate of the sign Capricorn.

30. The form of the third Decanate of the sign Makara is of the shape of a celestial being called Kinnara, with blanket, quiver, bow, and a mail armour, carrying on his shoulders a water-jar bedecked with precious stones.

Note:—This is human Drekkāpa, armed and ruled by Mercury.

दोषक-स्नेहमद्यजलभोजनागमव्याकुलीकृतमनाः सकंबलः ।  
कोशकारवसनोऽजिनान्वितो यद्भ्रतुल्यवदनो घटादिगः ॥ ३१ ॥

स्नेहक-दोषक-स्नेहमद्यजलभोजनागमव्याकुलीकृतमनाः, anxiously thinking to get oil, liquor, water, and meals. सकंबलः Sakambalā, with a blanket; with an woollen garment. कोशकारवसनः Koṣākāravasanaḥ, having a silken dress. अजिनान्वितः Ajinānvitah, having a deer skin. यद्भ्रतुल्यः Gridhratulya-vadanaḥ, with the face of a vulture. घटादिगः Ghaṭādigah, the first Decanate of the sign Kumbha.

31. The form of the first Decanate of the sign Kumbha is a man with the face of a vulture, eagerly expecting oil, liquor, water and meals, and dressed in woollen garment, silk and the skin of a deer.

Note:—This is human Drekkāpa, and ruled by Saturn.



वेतालीय-दग्धे शकटे सशाल्मले लोहान्याहरतेऽगनावने ।

मलिनेन पटेन संवृता भांडैर्मूर्ध्नि गतैश्च मध्यमः ॥ ३२ ॥

दग्धे Dagdhe, burnt. शकटे Sakate, in a cart. सशाल्मले Sasālmale, with Sālmali wood in it. लोहानि Lohāni, iron. अहरेते Āharate, collecta. अगना Anganā, a woman. अने Vane, in a forest. मलिनेन Malinena, dirty. पटेन Paṭena, with garments. संवृता Samvṛitā, wrapped. भांडैः Bhāṇḍaiḥ, pots. मूर्ध्नि Mūrdhni, on the head. गतैः Gataiḥ, having. च Cha, and. मध्यमः Madhyamaḥ, the second.

32. The form of the second Decanate of the sign Kumbha is a woman seated in a burnt cart and carrying pieces of Sālmali wood in it. She is collecting iron, living in a forest, and dressed in dirty garments; she carries on her head a pot (containing various utensils).

Note:—This is a woman Drekkāṇa carrying fire. Ruler—Mercury.

इंद्रवज्रा—श्यामः सरोमश्रवणः किरीटी त्वक्पत्रनिर्या-  
सफलेर्बिभर्ति । भांडानि लोहव्यतिमिश्रितानि संचारयंत्यंतगतो  
घटस्य ॥ ३३ ॥

श्यामः Śyāmaḥ, black; dark. सरोमश्रवणः Saromaśravapaḥ, with hairs in his ear. किरीटी Kirīṭi, wearing a crown. त्वक्पत्रनिर्यासफलेः Tvakpatraniryāsaphalaiḥ, with bark, leaves, gum, oil, and fruits. बिभर्ति Vibharti, carries. भांडानि Bhāṇḍāni, pots. लोहव्यतिमिश्रितानि Lohavyatimīṣṛitāni, made of iron. संचारयन्ति Samchārayanti, is moving from place to place. अंत्यगताः Antyagataḥ, the third Drekkāṇa. घटस्य Ghaṭasya, of the sign Kumbha.

33. The form of the third Decanate of the sign Kumbha is a dark-looking man, with hairs in his ear, wearing a crown, carrying bark, leaves, gum, oil and fruits in an iron pot from place to place.

Notes:—This is human Drekkāṇa, ruled by Venus.

इंद्रवज्रा—स्रुग्भांडमुक्तामणिशंखमिश्रैर्व्याक्षिप्तहस्तः सवि-  
भूषणश्च । भार्याविभूषार्थमपां निधानं नावा ह्रवत्यादिगतो  
मेषस्य ॥ ३४ ॥

स्रुग्भांडमुक्तामणिशंखमिश्रैः Srugbhāṇḍamuktāmaṇisaṃkhamīśraiḥ, with the vessels of sacrificial rites, pots, pearls, gems, and conch shells. व्याक्षिप्तहस्तः Vyākṣiptahas-  
taḥ, carrying with his hands. सविभूषणः Savibhūṣaṇaḥ, with ornaments. च Cha,

and. भावनिभूतार्थं Bhāryāvibhūṣārtham, to decorate his wife. अपमं निधानं Apāmanidhānam, the ocean ; the sea. नावः Nāvā, by ships. प्रवति Plavati, goes. अदिगतः Ādigataḥ, the first Decanate. जघनः Jhagasya, of the sign Mīna.

34. The form of the first Decanate of the sign Mīna is a man carrying with his hands the sacrificial utensils, pots, gems, and conch shells and also ornaments. He is sailing in a ship in the sea to get ornaments, &c., for the purpose of decorating his wife.

Note :—This is human, and ruled by Jupiter.

व०ति०—अत्युच्छ्रितध्वजपताकमुपैति पोतं कूलं प्रयाति  
जलधेः परिवारयुक्ता । वर्णेन चम्पकमुखी प्रमदा त्रिभागो  
मीनस्य चैव कथितो मुनिभिर्द्वितीयः ॥ ३५ ॥

अत्युच्छ्रितध्वजपताकम् Atyuchhritadhvajapatākam, a long flagstaff and banner. उपैति Upaiti, goes towards. पोतं Potam, boat. कूलं Kūlam, to the other shore of the sea. प्रयाति Prayāti, goes. जलधेः Jaladheḥ, of the sea. परिवारयुक्ता Parivārayuktā, accompanied by her family. वर्णेन Varṇena, colour being. चम्पकमुखी Champakamukhī, bright as the Champaka flower. प्रमदा Pramadā, a woman. त्रिभागः Tribhāgaḥ, the Decanate. मीनस्य Mīnasya, of the sign Mīna. च Cha, and. एव Eṣa, this. कथितः Kathitaḥ, said. मुनिभिः Munibhiḥ, by the sages. द्वितीयः Dvītyaḥ, the second.

35. Seated in a ship with a very long flagstaff and banner and sailing to the other shore with all her family members, with a face gay and bright as the Champaka flower. This is the form of the second Decanate of the sign Mīna. Thus say the sages.

Note :—This is woman Drekkāpa, ruled by the Moon.

इंद्रवज्रा—श्वभ्रांतिके सर्पनिवेष्टितांगा वस्त्रैर्विहीनः पुरुष-  
स्त्वटव्याम् । चौरानलव्याकुलितांतरात्मा विक्रोशतेऽत्योपगतो  
भयस्य ॥ ३६ ॥

इति श्रीवराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके द्रेष्का-

णस्वरूपाध्यायः सप्तविंशः ॥ २७ ॥

श्वभ्रांतिके Svabhrāntike, standing near a burrow. सर्पनिवेष्टितांगः Sarpaniveṣṭitāṅgaḥ, with a serpent coiled round his body. वस्त्रैः Vastraiḥ, clothing. विहीनः

Vihīnaḥ, void of; without. पुणः Puruṣaḥ, a man. तु Tu, but. अटव्यम् Aṭavyām, in a forest. चौरानलव्यकुलितान्तरात्मन् Chaurānalavyākulitāntarātmā, his soul being very much troubled with the fear of thieves and fire. विक्रोशते Vikrośate, weeps. अन्त्योपगतः Antyopagataḥ, the third Decanate. जहास Jhaṣasya, of the sign Mīna.

36. A man standing naked close to a burrow in a forest, with a serpent coiled round his body; he is very much agitated in his mind, having been afraid of fire and thieves and therefore weeps.

*Note*:—This is a Serpent Drekkāṇa. Ruler—Mars.

*Remark*:—The author has stated the uses of these descriptions of the Drekkāṇas in his Yātrā. If the Drekkāṇa be of agreeable appearance, carrying fruits, flowers, gems, and pots and aspected by benefic planets, there will be success. If they be of hideous appearance, armed and aspected by malefic planets, there will be disgrace and failure; if they carry serpents, or fetters, there will be delirium and imprisonment. The Drekkāṇa description is also of use in tracing out thieves according to Pṛithuśāśa, the son of Vārāha Mihira in his work Śaḍpañchaśika, a work on Horary Astrology.

Thus ends the 27th Chapter on the Drekkāṇas by Śrī Vārāha Mihirāchārya.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### CONCLUSION

**उपजातिका-राशिप्रभेदो ग्रहयोनिभेदो वियोनिजन्माथ निषेककालः । जन्माथ सद्यो मरणं तथायुर्दशाविपाकोऽष्टकवर्ग-संज्ञः ॥ १ ॥**

राशिप्रभेदः Rāśiprabhedah, on the Zodiacal definitions. ग्रहयोनिभेदः Grahayoni-  
bhedaḥ, on the Planetary definitions. वियोनिजन्म Viyonijanma, on Animal and  
Vegetable Horoscopy. अथ Atha, subsequently. निषेककालः Niṣekakālah, on concep-  
tion time. जन्म Janma atha, subsequently on birth. सद्यः Sadyah, very early.  
मरणं Marañam, death. तथा Tathā, thus. आयुः Āyuh, on the longevity. दशाविपाकः  
Daśāvipākaḥ, on Daśās and on Antardaśās. अष्टकवर्गसंज्ञः Aṣṭakavargasamjñah, on  
Aṣṭakavarga.

(In this my work on horoscopy I have dwelt on the following subjects :—)

1. On the Zodiacal Definitions and First Principles.
2. On the Planetary Definitions and First Principles.
3. On Animal and Vegetable Horoscopy.
4. On the Conception Time.
5. On Birth Time.
6. On Early Death.
7. On the Determination of the Length of Life.
8. On Planetary Divisions and Subdivisions of Life known as Daśās and Antardaśās.
9. On Aṣṭakavarga.

**शालिनी-कर्माजीवो राजयोगाः खयोगाश्चांद्रायोगाद्विप्र-  
हाद्याश्च योगाः । प्रव्रज्याथो राशिशीलानि दृष्टिर्भावस्तस्मादा-  
श्रयोऽथ प्रकीर्णः ॥ २ ॥**

कर्माजीवः Karmājīvah, on Avocation. राजयोगः Rājayogāḥ, on the birth of kings.  
खयोगः Khayogāḥ, on Heavenly planetary combinations. चांद्रायोगः Chāndrāyogāḥ,  
on the Moon and the Zodiac. द्विप्रहाद्याः योगाः Dvigraphādyāḥ Yogah, on the two,  
three, etc., Planets and the Zodiac. प्रव्रज्या Pravrajyā, on Recluse life. अथ Atha, then.  
राशिशीलानि Rāśīśīlāni, (a) The Moon and the Asterisms (b) The Moon and the  
Zodiac, (c) The planets and the Zodiac. दृष्टिः Dṛiṣṭih, on aspects. भावः Bhāvah,  
on the influences of the Planets. तस्मात् Tasmāt, thence. आवयः Āvayah, on the

Planets in their several Vargas. अथ Atha, then. प्रकीर्णः Prakīrṇah, on miscellaneous combinations.

10. On Avocation. 11. On the Birth of Kings. 12. On Heavenly (the Astral) Combinations. 13. On the Lunar Combinations. 14. On Double (Treble, etc.) Planetary Combinations. 15. On Monastic Orders. 16. On the Moon and the Stars. 17. On the Moon and the Zodiac. 18. On the Planets and the Zodiac. 19. On Planetary Aspects. 20. On the Planetary Influences. 21. On the Planets in their several Vargas. 22. On Miscellaneous Combinations.

शालिनी-नेष्टा योगा जातकं कामिनीनां निर्याणं स्यान्नष्ट-  
जन्मदृकाणः । अध्यायानां विंशतिः पंचयुक्ता जन्मन्येतद्यालिकं  
चाभिधास्ये ॥ ३ ॥

नेष्टा योगः Neṣṭā Yogāḥ, on malefic combinations. जातकं कामिनीनां Jātakam kāmīnīnām, on female horoscopes. निर्याणं Niryaṇam, on death. स्यात् Syāt, is. नष्टजन्म Naṣṭajanma, on lost horoscopes. दृकाः Drikāḥ, on the Decanates symbolised. अष्टाध्यायानां विंशतिः पंचयुक्ताः Aṣṭādhyaṇāmviṃśatīḥpañchayuktāḥ, these twenty-five chapters. जन्मनि Janmani, on horoscopy. स्यात् Etaḥ, this. यालिकं Yātrikam, (I shall now give a summary of the subjects treated of in my work) on Yātrā. च Cha, and; अभिधास्ये Abhidhāsyē, I shall now speak.

23. On Malefic Yogas. 24. On Female Horoscopes 25. On Death. 26. On the Discovery of Lost Horoscopes. 27. On the Decanates symbolised.

I shall now give a summary of the subjects treated of in my work on Yātrā.

उपजातिका-प्रश्नास्तिथिर्भ विवसः क्षणश्च चंद्रो विलम्बं  
त्वथ लग्नभेदः । शुद्धिर्ग्रहाणामथ चापवादो विमिश्रकाख्यं तनुवेपनं  
च ॥ ४ ॥

प्रश्नः Praśnāḥ, on Praśna Prabhedā. तिथिः Tithiḥ; on Tithibala. भ Bhaṃ, on Nakṣatrābhidhāna. विवसः Divasaḥ, on Vāraphalaṃ. क्षणः Kṣaṇaḥ cha, and on Muhūrta Nirdeśa. चंद्रः Chandrah, on Chandra Bala. विलम्बः Vilagnam, on Lagna Nīśchaya. तु Tu atha, and then. लग्नभेदः Lagnabhedah, on Lagna Bheda. शुद्धिः Śuddhiḥ, on Graha Śuddhiḥ. ग्रहाणां च Grahāṇām atha, and of Planets. चापवादः cha Apavādaḥ, and on Apavāda. विमिश्रकाख्यं Vimīśrakākhyam, on Mīśraka. तनुवेपनं Tanuvepanam cha, also on Tanuvepanam.

Ch 1. Praśna Prabheda. Ch 2. Tithibala. Ch 3. Nakṣatrābhidhāna. Ch 4. On Vārāphala. Ch 5. On Muhūrta Nirdeśa. Ch 6. On Chandrabala. Ch 7. On Lagna Nis-chaya. Ch 8. On Lagna Bheda. Ch 9. On Graha Suddhi. Ch 10. On Apavāda. Ch 11. On Miśraka. Ch 12. On Tanuvepanam.

उपजातिका—श्रुतः परं गुह्यकपूजनं स्यात्स्वप्नं ततः ज्ञान-  
विधिः प्रदिष्टः । यज्ञो ग्रहाणामथ निर्गमश्च क्रमाच्च दिष्टः  
शकुनोपदेशः ॥ ५ ॥

श्रुतः परं Atah param, after this. गुह्यकपूजनं Guhyakapūjanam, on Guhyakapūjā.  
स्वप्नं Syāt, comes. स्वप्नं Svapnam, on dreams. ततः Tatah, then. ज्ञानविधिः Jñāna-  
vidhiḥ, on bath. प्रदिष्टः Pradiṣṭah, written. यज्ञः यज्ञां च Yajñah Grahāpām atha,  
and on Graha Yajña. निर्गमः च Nirgamah, cha, and on travels, क्रमाच्च Kramāt, in  
regular order. च Cha, and. दिष्टः Diṣṭah, advised. शकुनोपदेशः Śakunopadeśah, on  
Śakuna, on miscellaneous signs such as sounds, etc.

5. 13. On Guhyakapūjā. 14. On Dreams. 15. On  
Bath. 16. On Graha Yajña. 17. On Travels. 18. On  
Sakuna.

उपजातिका—विवाहकालः करणं ग्रहाणां प्रोक्तं पृथक्प्रि-  
पुलाथ शाखा । स्कंधैस्त्रिभिर्ज्योतिषसंग्रहोऽयं मया कृतो देवविदां-  
हिताय ॥ ६ ॥

विवाहकालः Vivāhakālah, on marriage time. करणं Karaṇam, or Graha Karaṇam,  
(on the planets). ग्रहाणां Grahāpām, of the planets. प्रोक्तं Proktam, said. पृथक्  
Prithak, separately. तद्विपुला Tadvipulā, dealing on which elaborately. च Atha,  
then. शाखा Śākhā, sub-division. स्कंधैः Skandhaiḥ, branches. त्रिभिः Tribhiḥ, three  
(1) Astronomical, (2) Horoscopical, and (3) Samhitā. ज्योतिषसंग्रहः Jyotiṣasamgrahah,  
Jyotiṣha Śāstra. मया Ayam, this. मया Mayā, by me, Varāha Mihirāchārya. कृतः  
Kṛitah, treated of. देवविदां Daivavidām, for the astronomers and astrologers. हिताय  
Hitāya, for the benefit of.

6. 19 Vivāhakāla. 20. Grahakarāṇa (of the planets)

The last of the above subjects has been separately  
treated of by me in my astronomical work known as Pañcha-  
siddhānta. Thus the three branches of the Yotiṣa Śāstra,

viz., Astronomy, Horoscopy and Samhitā have been dwelt on by me for the benefit of the astronomers and astrologers.

मालिनी-पृथुविरचितमन्यैः शास्त्रमेतत्समस्तं तदनु लघु  
मयेदं तत्प्रदेशार्थमेव । कृतमिह हि समर्थं धीविषाणामलत्वे मम  
यदि ह यदुक्तं सज्जनैः क्षम्यतां तत् ॥ ७ ॥

पृथु Prithu, elaborately. विरचितं Virachitam, written. अन्यैः Anyaiḥ, by other ancient writers, e.g. Yavanāchārya and others. यत् Sastram, this astrological treatise. एतत् Etat, this. समस्तं Samastam, the whole. तदनु Tadamu, after them. लघु Laghu, briefly. मया Mayā, by me. इदम् Idam, this. तत्प्रदेशार्थं Tatpradesārtham, to convey instructions on this subject. एव Eva, thus. कृतम् Kṛitam, I have tried. इहा Iha, here. हि Hi, certainly. समर्थं Samartham, able. धीविषाणामलत्वे Dhīviṣaṇāmalatve, to enlighten the minds of the intelligent. मम Mama, mine. यदि Yadi, if. ह Ha, so. यदुक्तम् Yat uktam, what have been written. सज्जनैः Sajjanaiḥ, by the learned critics. क्षम्यतां Kṣamyatān, ought to be forgiven. तत् Tat, those (omissions), (if any).

7. All these astrological points have been dealt with very elaborately by ancient astrologers (e. g., Yavanāchārya and others). Afterwards I write briefly to enlighten the minds of the intelligent pupils on those points. If any important points be found omitted, I beg pardon of the learned critics.

व०ति०-ग्रंथस्य या प्रचरतोऽस्य विनाशमेति लेख्याब्दहृश्रुत-  
मुखाधिगमक्रमेण ॥ यद्वा मया कुकृतमल्पमिहाकृतं वा कार्यं  
तदत्र विदुषा परिहृत्य रागम् ॥ ८ ॥

ग्रन्थ Granthasya, of this treatise. य Ya, whatever portion. प्रचरः Pracharataḥ, in putting it to print. अस्य Asya, of it; its विनाशं Vināśam, omissions or additions. एति Eti, have taken place लेख्याब्दं Lekhyāt, due to the defect of the writer, &c. मुखमुखाधिगमक्रमेण Bahuvrutamukhādhi-gamakrameṇa, by daily learning from the mouths of the well-versed astrologers. य Yat, whatever. वा Vā, otherwise. मया Mayā, by me. कुकृतम् Kukṛitam, wrongly written. अल्पम् Alpaṁ, imperfectly written. इहा Iha, here. अकृतम् Akṛitam, or omitted. वा Vā, or. कार्यं Kāryam, should be (forgiven). यद्वा Tat atra, these here. विदुषा Viduṣā, by the learned Pandits. परिहृत्य Parihṛitya, leaving aside. रागम् Rāgam, envy.

8. If any portion of the text be found omitted, due to its being wrongly written or copied, defects should be

made up by hearing duly from the well-versed astrologers. Or if I have written wrongly or insufficiently, the learned will kindly excuse me and make the necessary corrections themselves, setting aside all feelings of jealousy.

व०ति०-आदित्यदासतनयस्तदवाप्तबोधः कापित्थके सवि-  
तृलब्धवरप्रसादः ॥ आवंतिको मुनिमतान्यवलोक्य सम्यग्घोरां  
वराहमिहिरो रुचिरां चकार ॥ ६ ॥

आदित्यदासतनयः Ādityadāsatanayaḥ, the son of Ādityadāsa. तदवाप्तबोधः Tadvāptabodhaḥ, from whom he received his education. कापित्थके Kāpithakē, in the village of Kapittha. सवित्रिलब्धवरप्रसादः Savitrilabdharaprasādaḥ, obtaining the boon of knowledge from the Sun. आवन्तिकः Āvantikaḥ, in the province of Avantika. मुनिमतानि अवलोक्य Mūnimatāni avalokya, after a careful examination of the works of the ancient sages. सम्यग् Samyak, thoroughly. घेरां Horāṁ, this astrological treatise. वराहमिहिरः Varāha Mihirab, Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya. रुचिरं Ruchiram, neatly. चकार Chakāra, has written.

9. Varāha Mihira, the son of (the Brāhmin) Āditya Dāsa, village Kapittha, from whom he received his education and enlightenment, obtained the boon of knowledge from the Sun, spent his days (in the Court of Ujjain) in the province of Avanti and has fully written this neat work on Horoscopy after a careful examination of the works of ancient sages on the subject.

आर्या-दिनकरमुनिगुरुचरणप्रशिष्यातकृतप्रसादमतिनेदम् ॥  
शास्त्रमुपसंगृहीतं नमोऽस्तु पूर्वप्रणेतृभ्यः ॥ १० ॥

इति वराहमिहिराचार्यप्रणीते बृहज्जातके उपसंहा-

राध्यायोऽष्टाविंशः ॥ २८ ॥

दिनकरमुनिगुरुचरणप्रशिष्यातकृतप्रसादमतिनेदम् Dinakaramunigurucharaprasaṣipātakṛitaprasādamatinā, by the kind favour of the Sun, the sages (Vasiṣṭha) and Ādityadāsa, all worshipped by me. एषः Idam, this (present work). शास्त्रं Śāstram, present work. उपसंगृहीतम् Upasangrihitam, I have been enabled to write. नमः Namah, salutation be. पूर्वप्रणेतृभ्यः Pūrvapraṇetṛibhyab, to the ancient writers of Horoscopy.



10. By worshipping the Sun, the sages (Vasīṣṭha and others) and the feet of my father, the Guru, I have obtained the favour of them all, and thus I have been able to write this Sāstra. Salutation to the ancient authors of this Astrological science.

Thus ends the 28th Chapter on Conclusion by Śrī Varāha Mihirāchārya of Avantika.

THE END

## APPENDIX

### *On Mrityu Yogas.*

Human life is classed under three heads :—first, *Dirghāyu* ; second, *Madhyāyu* ; third, *Alpāyu*. Thirty-two years (32) is the limit of *Alpāyu* ; sixty-four (64) years is the limit of *Madhyāyu* ; ninety-six (96) years is the limit of *Dirghāyu*. One hundred and twenty (120) years is *Pārṇāyu*. Some take these limits as 32, 69 and 120.

The following notes are taken from *Jaiminiya Sūtras*, 5th Pāda, First *Adhyāya* :—

I. The length of life is determined from the ruler of the Ascendant and from the ruler of the eighth house from the Ascendant.

If the ruler of the Ascendant and the ruler of the eighth house be both in moveable signs, or if one ruler be in fixed sign and another ruler be in a common sign, the *Āyu* or the length of life is known as *Dirghāyu*.

If one of the above-mentioned rulers be in a moveable sign and the other ruler be in a fixed sign, the *Āyu* is known as *Madhyāyu*. Or, if both the rulers be in common signs, even then it is known as *Madhyāyu*.

If both the rulers be in fixed signs, the *Āyu* is known as *Alpāyu* ; or, if one ruler be in a moveable sign and the other in a common sign, even then it is known as *Alpāyu*.

II. The length of life is also determined, as above, by similar considerations from the Ascendant and the Moon.

III. Similarly the length of life is determined from the *Janma Lagna* (the Ascendant during birth) and the *Horā Lagna*.

The *Janma Lagna* is the rising sign at the time of birth. The *Horā Lagna* is calculated thus :—Find out the number of *ghaṭikās* from the sunrise to the *Iṣṭakāla* or the time when birth took place. Divide the number of *ghaṭikās* by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  (two and a half) ; the quotient stands for the sign. Multiply the remainder by 30 and divide the product by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ; the quotient stands for degrees. Multiply the remainder by sixty (60) and divide the result by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ; the quotient stands for minutes. Now if the *Janma Lagna* be odd, then count the signs, degrees, and minutes as above obtained onwards from the sign occupied by the Sun ; and if the *Janma Lagna* be even, then count the signs, degrees and minutes above obtained from the *Janma Lagna* itself ; and the result now arrived is the *Horā Lagna*.

Now, if the three methods, above mentioned, for determining the length of life, all coincide and yield the same result, then that is, no doubt,

to be accepted ; if the two methods coincide and the third differ, the result arrived at by two methods should be accepted ; if the three methods differ from one another, then accept what is obtained from the Janma Lagna and the Horā Lagna. Or, if the Moon occupy the Ascendant or the seventh house from the Ascendant, then the result obtained from the Lagna and the Moon is to be accepted.

The Prastāra Chakram is given below for information :—

	Dirghāyu.	Madhyāyu.	Alpāyu.
Lagneś, Aṣṭameś	Moveable	Moveable	Moveable
Lagna Chandra, Lagna Horā	Moveable	Fixed	Common
Lagneś, Aṣṭameś	Fixed	Fixed	Fixed
Lagna Chandra, Lagna Horā	Common	Moveable	Fixed
Lagneś, Aṣṭameś	Common	Common	Common
Lagna Chandra, Lagna Horā	Fixed	Common	Moveable.

The above rules will determine generally the length of life. There are some specialities ; and these are not mentioned here. The reader is referred to the Jainīniya Sūtras

After determining the Alpāyu, Madhyāyu, or Dirghāyu, find out next which planet is Mārakeśa or the cause of death. In the Daśā or Antardaśā period of such planet, death will occur.

Now, the eighth house and the third house from the Janma Lagna (Birth Ascendant) are known as Āyusthān or life-giving houses. The twelfth houses from these are known as Mārakasthān or death-causing houses. Therefore it follows that the seventh house and the second house from the Janma Lagna becomes the Mārakasthān or death-causing houses. The rulers of these Mārakasthānas are called Mārakeśas.

Of these two houses, again, the second house is stronger than the seventh ; therefore, whichever malefic planets (the rulers of the third, sixth, and the eleventh houses) be found with the Mārakeśa, i.e., the ruler of the second house, death will occur during their Daśās and Antardaśās.

And in case their Daśā periods do not fall within the Alpāyu period, death will occur during the Daśā periods of the ruler of the twelfth house from the Janma Lagna or of the malefic ruler (of the 3rd, 6th and 11th houses) concerned with the ruler of the 12th house. If

their Daśā periods do not come within the Alpāyu periods, then death will occur during the Daśās of the benefic rulers concerned with the ruler of the 12th house ; and if these also do not occur, death will occur during the Daśā period of the ruler of the eighth house from the Janma Lagna.

And if all the periods mentioned above do not come at all within the Alpāyu period, then do not take into account at all the Mārakasthānas ; consider only the malefic planets (the rulers of the 3rd, 6th or 11th houses) and death will occur during their Daśā periods.

If Saturn be the ruler of the 3rd, 6th or 11th house and if it be found with the Mārakeśa, death will occur, no doubt, during the Daśā period of Saturn and not of any other planet.

For further particulars see the Laghu Pārāśari, Jātakālankāra, and other authoritative treatises.

---



# Alphabetical Index of the Verses.

अ	Page.
अर्काशे तृणकनकोर्णे ...	186
अजवृषभमृगांगना ...	20
अतः परं गुह्यक पूजनं ...	397
अत्रापि होरापटवे द्विजैर्द्राः ...	364
अत्युच्छित ध्वजपताकम् ...	393
अर्थोक्तिः पितृपितृपत्तिशत्रु ...	185
अहृष्टार्थो रोगी मदनवशात् ...	301
अधमसमवरिष्ठान्यर्ककेन्द्रादि ...	223
अर्धेदुजः सुभगांतावपुः ...	216
अंतः साराञ्जनयति ...	69
अंतः शशिन्यशुभयोर्मृगणे ...	327
अनिमिषपरमांशके विलम्बे ...	129
अन्योन्यस्य धनव्ययाय ...	56
अन्योन्यं यदि पश्यतः ...	80
अपि बलकुलजाता मानवा ...	198
अभिलषद्भिरुदयर्क्षम ...	75
अयनक्षणावासरतैवे ...	50
अत्यापत्यो दुःखितः सत्यपि ...	291
अशुभसहिते अस्तो चन्द्रे ...	118
असितकुजयोर्वर्गोऽस्तस्ये सिते ...	325
असितसितसमागमेऽप्य ...	236
असितरवि शशांक भूमिजैः ...	119
अस्तो रवौ सरधिरे निधने ...	354
आ	
आग्नेयैर्विधवास्तराशि ...	341
आदित्यदासतनयः ...	399
आधानजन्मापरिवोधकाले ...	360
आप्योदयमप्यगः शशी ...	96

	Page.
आयुर्दायं विष्णुगुप्तोऽपि ...	131
आयुः कृतं येन हि ...	149
आरक्षिको वधरुचिः ...	289
आरार्कजयोस्त्रिकोणगे ...	99
आवकद्रुतगः समुन्नतकटिः ...	253
अभ्रायोक्तास्तु विफला ...	213
आसन्नकेन्द्रभवनद्वय ...	207
इ	
इति निगदितमिष्टं ...	182
इति नष्टजातकमिदम् ...	376
इदोः प्राप्य दशां ...	165
इष्टानन्दकलत्रो मानी ...	248
ई	
ईर्ष्यान्विता सुखपरा ...	344
ईर्ष्युस्तीव्रमदो मदे ...	298
ईर्ष्युर्विशानिरतोऽध्वरुचि ...	212
ईर्ष्युर्लुब्धो द्युतिमान्धवनपटुः ...	247
उ	
उग्रग्रहैः सितचतुरस्रसंस्थितैः ...	323
उच्चत्रिकोणस्वसुदृच्छबु ...	303
उच्चस्वत्रिकोणगैः ...	199
उत्पन्नभोगसुखभुक् ...	230
उत्साहशौर्यं धनसाहसवान् ...	230
उदगयने रवि शीतमयूखौ ...	58
उदयति मृदुभांशे सप्तमस्ये ...	91
उदयरविशशांकप्राणिकेन्द्रादि ...	147
उदयस्थेऽपि वा मन्दे कुजे ...	92

	Page.		Page.
उदयत्युडुपे सुरास्यगे ...	330	कालांगानि वरांगमाननी ...	5
उदयास्तगयोः कुजार्कयोः ...	77	कालात्मा दिनकृन्मन ...	37
उद्यानसंस्थः कवची ...	381	किन्नरोपमतनुः सकंचलः ...	391
उदयोडुपयोर्व्यस्थिते ...	96	किं त्वन्न मांशप्रतिमं ददाति ...	138
उभयेऽधममध्यपूजिता ...	159	क्रियतावुरिजितुमकुलीर ...	16
ऋ		क्रियः शिरो वक्रगले ...	65
ऋक्षाननो वानरतुल्यचेष्टो ...	384	कीर्त्या युतश्चलसुखः ...	215
ए		कुजरविजगुरुश्च ...	14
एकग्रहस्य सदृशे फलयो ...	174	कुजे तुं गेऽर्के द्वोर्द्धं नुषि ...	194
एकर्क्षगोऽर्द्धमपहृत्य ...	150	कुजेन्दुहेतुः प्रतिमासार्तव ...	71
एकं द्वौ नवविंशति ...	160	कुंचितलूनकचा घटदेहा ...	379
एकस्थैश्चतुरादिभिः ...	238	कुलसमकुलमुख्यबंधु ...	305
एकांतरगतैरर्थात् ...	211	कूटस्त्र्यासवकुम्भ ...	234
ओ		कूर्ची नरो हाटकचंपकामो ...	390
ओजस्रं पुरुषांशकेषु ...	78	कूरः कलाशः कपिलः ...	379
क		कूरग्रहैः सुबलिभिः ...	63
कट्यां सितवस्त्रवेष्टितः ...	378	कूरट्क तरुणमूर्तिरुदारः ...	44
कंटकादिप्रवृत्तैस्तु ...	209	कूरर्क्षगतावशोभनौ सूर्याद् ...	95
कंटककेंद्रं चतुष्टयसंज्ञाः ...	24	कूरः सौम्यः पुरुषवर्जिते ...	18
कंहक श्रोत्रनसाकपोल ...	109	कूरणे संयुतः शशि ...	115
कन्यैवदुष्टा वजतीह ...	336	कूरेऽष्टमे विधवता निधने ...	344
कर्कटोदयगते यथोडुपे ...	314	कूरे शशिनश्चतुर्थगे ...	77
कर्किं णि लग्ने तत्स्थे जीवे ...	197	केचित्तु हेरां प्रथमां ...	20
कर्माजीवो राजयोगाः ...	395	केचिच्छशांका ध्युपिताभ्रवांशा ...	366
कर्मलग्ने युतपार्कदशायां ...	202	केन्द्रात्परं पञ्चपरं ...	25
करभगलः शिरालुः ...	259	कोणादये भृगुतनयेऽस्त ...	324
कल्पस्वविक्रमगृह ...	24	ख	
कललघनाङ्कुणलि ...	83	खगे हकाखे बलसंयुतेन वा ...	67
कल्याणरूपगुणमात्मसुहृद्दृकाणे ...	309	खसऽर्केऽवनिजे रसातलगते ...	353
कलशं परिगृह्य विनिष्पतितुं ...	387	ग	
कलास्वभिज्ञाज्ञदलायताक्षी ...	390	गतिरपि रिपुरंध्रं त्र्यंशगे ...	358
कांतः खेलगतिः पृथु ...	252	ग्रंथस्य या प्रचरतोऽस्य ...	398
		गुरुद्वुपतिशुक्रौ सूर्यमौमौ ...	357
		गुरु शशिसहिते कुलीरलग्ने ...	141

	Page.		Page.
गुरु सितबुधलग्ने सप्तमस्थे ...	203	त	
गोजाश्विकर्कि मिथुनाः ...	17	तत्कालमिदुसहितौ ...	89
गोसिंही जितुमाष्टमौ क्रियतुले ...	370	तस्मिन् पापयुतं वणे ...	110
गौरी सुधैतामदुकूलगुप्ता ...	386	तास्वेव होरास्वपरक्षेपेषु ...	308
च		त्यागात्मवान् क्रतुवरै ...	215
चक्रस्य पूर्वापरभागेषु ...	113	तिग्मांशुर्जनयत्युपेक्षसहितौ ...	233
चतुष्पादगते भानौ ...	93	त्रिकोणगे ह्ये विबलैस्तथा ...	85
चन्द्रश्चजीवाः परिवर्तनीयाः ...	364	त्रिदशत्रिकोण चतुरस्र ...	48
चन्द्रलग्नान्तरगतैर्ग्रहैः ...	107	त्रिंशत्स्वरूपाः सुनफानफाख्याः ...	226
चन्द्रे भूपबुधौ नृपापमगुणी ...	284	तीक्ष्णः स्थूलहनुः ...	254
चन्द्रे दिवमध्यभषककिं भृगाजभागै ...	328	द	
चपलश्चतुरो भीरुः ...	244	दग्धे शकटे सशात्मले ...	392
चान्द्रे रजसुतस्वदारविभवप्रजाज्ञा ...	272	दशासु शस्तासु शुभानि ...	170
चित्राम्बरमाल्यधरः सुलोचना ...	246	दहनजलविमिश्रैर्भस्मसंक्लेद ...	357
छ		दातान्यकार्यनिरतः ...	216
छागे सिंहे वृषे लग्ने ...	94	दातः सुखी सुशीले दुर्मेधा ...	244
छायां महाभूतकृतां ...	171	द्वाविंशः कथितस्तुकारणं ...	355
ज		द्वयाद्यायाष्टतपः सुखेषु ...	179
जन्मादिशे लग्ने धीर्यगे ...	369	दिक्स्वाद्याष्टमदायवंधुषु ...	180
जन्मेशोऽन्यैर्यद्यष्टो ...	241	दिनकरमुनिगुरुचरण ...	399
जनयति नृपमेकोऽप्युच्चगो ...	306	दिनकररुधिरौ प्रवेशकाले ...	318
जलपरधनभोक्ता दारवसो ...	259	दिवाकरेन्द्रोः सरगौ ...	73
जातस्तौलिनि शौडिको ...	263	दिवाकेशुक्रौ पितृमातृसंज्ञितौ ...	74
जायान्वितौ बलविभूषण ...	311	दिवात्रिप्रसूतिं च नक्षत्रानयनं ...	374
जीर्णं संस्कृतमर्कजे ...	103	द्वित्रिचतुर्दश दशतिथिसप्त ...	376
जीवांशो द्विजविबुधाकरादि ...	187	द्विप्रसमकायः पाण्डुरदंष्ट्रः ...	380
जीवोऽङ्गिराः सुरगुरुः ...	38	द्विभार्योऽर्थी भीरुः प्रबलमद- शोकश्च ...	274
जीवो जीवबुधौ सितेदुतनयो ...	52	दुष्टा पुनर्भूः सगुणा कलाज्ञा ...	337
ज्येष्ठासु न बहुमित्रः ...	247	द्युतर्णीपानरतनास्तिकचौरनिः स्वाः ...	268
जैव्यां मानगुणोदयो ...	167	दृक्सेस्थावसितसितौ परस्परशे ...	339
ज्योतिर्हार्दयनरेन्द्रनापितगुप ...	285	देवब्राह्मणसाधुपूजनरतः ...	256
ज्ञात्युर्वीराजनाश्रयश्च तुरगे ...	286	देवाम्बवन्निविहार ...	46
झ		द्रेष्काणहारानव ...	16
भषे सेदौ लग्ने ...	196		



	Page.		Page.
<b>ध</b>		<b>पापेज्जते नवमगतप्रहस्य तुल्यां</b>	346
धनविरहितः पाण्डो वा युगे ...	217	पापेक्षिते तुहिनगवुदये ...	99
धनुर्धरस्यात्यगते विलम्बे ...	88	प्राच्यादिगृहे क्रियादयो ...	105
<b>न</b>		प्रारब्धा हिमगौ दशा ...	163
न कुम्भलग्नं शुभमाह ...	307	प्राङ्दुर्यवनाः स्वतुंगैः ...	190
नरपतिसत्कृतोऽष्टमश्च ...	265	पितुर्जातः परोक्षस्य ...	92
न लग्नमिन्दुं च गुरुर्नरीक्षते ...	97	पितृमातृगृहेषु तद्वजलात् ...	100
नवदिग्बसवस्त्रिकाग्नि ...	204	प्रियभूषणः सुरुपः सुभगे ...	243
नवमाय तृतीय धीयुता ...	329	पुरुषः प्रगृहीतलेखनिः ...	385
नित्यं लालयति स्वदारतनयान् ...	258	पुष्पप्रपूर्णेन घटेन कन्या ...	385
निधनारि धनव्ययस्थिता ...	329	पूर्णं शशिनि स्वराशिगे ...	96
निशि शशिकुजसौराः ...	59	पूर्वशास्त्रानुसारेण मया ...	209
निःस्वः क्लेशसहो वनान्तर ...	267	पृथुलचिपिटकूर्मतुल्यवक्रः ...	388
नीचारिभांशे समवस्थितस्य ...	159	पृथुलनयनवक्षा वृत्तजंघो ...	256
नीचेऽतोऽर्द्धं हसति हि ...	123	पृथुविरचितमन्त्रैः शास्त्रम् ...	398
नीचो घटे तनयभाग्य ...	264	<b>ब</b>	
नृपकृत्यकरोऽर्थवान् कला ...	273	बन्धाद्धीनवमस्तयोः ...	350
नृलग्नं प्रेक्ष्य कुजः ...	97	बन्ध्वस्तर्कमसहितैः कुज ...	353
नेष्टा योगा जातकं ...	396	बलवतिराशौ तदधिपतौ ...	260
नौकुटच्छत्रचापानि ...	210	बहुभुक् परदाररतः ...	243
<b>प</b>		बहुभृत्यधनो भोगी ...	245
पत्रमूलफल भृवृद्धिपकायः ...	382	ब्रीडामन्त्ररचाद्वीक्षणगतिः ...	255
पद्माचिता मूर्द्धनि भोगियुक्ता ...	382	बुधसूर्यसुतौ नपुंसकाख्यौ ...	41
परकर्मकृदस्वशिष्यबुद्धी ...	270	बृहत्तनुः पिङ्गल ...	45
परयुवतिरतस्तदर्थवादैः ...	273	बौध्यां दैत्यसुहृद् ...	167
परविभ्रमपरिच्छदोपभोक्ता ...	231	बौधेऽसहस्तनयवान् ...	266
परुषवचनोऽपस्मारार्तः क्षयी च ...	333	बौधे हि रंगचरचौर ...	290
प्रथितश्चतुरोऽल्पवित्तः ...	262	<b>भ</b>	
प्रश्नास्तिथिर्भेदं दिवसः ...	396	भ्रष्टस्य तुंगादवरोहिंसंज्ञा ...	158
पाकस्वामिनि लग्नगे ...	161	भार्याभरणार्थमर्णवं ...	383
पापद्वयमध्यसंस्थितौ लग्नदू ...	76	भूयोभिः पटुबुद्धिभिः ...	3
पापाबलिनः स्वभागगाः ...	64	भूपितो वरुणवद्बहुरत्नो ...	382
पापानुदयास्तगतौ क्रूरेण ...	115	भौमस्यारिचिमर्दभूष ...	166
पापालोकितयोः सितावनिजयोः ...	326		

म	Page.
मत्स्यौ घटी-नुमिथुनं...	8
मतिविक्रमवांस्वृतीयगे	296
मदनवशागतौ मृदुश्च चांद्रे	343
मधुपिङ्गलहक्	44
मध्ये वयसः सुखप्रदाः	317
मंदस्वात्रिस्तुताय शत्रुषु	181
मन्वर्क्षांशे शशिनि	101
मंदैर्कटगे जलोदरकृतौ	350
मंदैऽङ्गगते विलम्बगे	97
मंदौऽलसः कपिलहक्	45
मनुष्यवक्त्रोऽवसमानकायः	389
मनोरमा चंपकहेमवर्णा	389
मययधनमणिन्थशक्तिपूर्वैः	122
मित्रारिस्वगृहगतैः	188
मूकान्मत्सजडान्धहीन	297
मूर्खोऽटनः कपटवान्	275
मूर्तिव्य परिकल्पितः...	1
मूलादिस्नेहकूटैर्यवहरति	234
मृगमुखोऽर्कतनयस्तनुसंस्थः	197
मृत्युमृत्पुण्ड्रक्षणेन बलिभिः	348
मेघकुलीरतुलालि घटैः	105
मेघूरणायतनुगाः शशिमंदजीवा	201
य	
यज्वार्थभाकसततमर्थरुचि	213
यथास्तराशिर्मिथुनं समेति	72
यद्यत्फलं नरभवे क्षमम्	335
यमे कुम्भेऽर्केऽजे गवि	194
यस्मिन् योगे पूर्वमायुः	133
यातेष्वसेन्ध्र समभेषु	307
यावान् गतः शीतकरो	367
युग्मे चंद्रसितौ तथैजभवने	81
युग्मेषु लग्नशशिनाः	336
योगा व्रजंत्या ध्वज्याः	206
योगे स्थानं गतवति	120

र	Page.
रक्तश्यामो भास्करो	39
रक्तः श्वेतः शुक्रतनुनिभः	29
रक्तांबरां भूषणभक्ष्यचिंता	378
रज्जुमुशालं नलभ्यराद्यैः	205
रन्ध्रास्पदाङ्गुलिबुकैः	352
रविलुप्तकरैरदीक्षिता	240
रविशशियुते सिंहं लग्ने	88
रवौतु शुक्रावनिजैः स्वभागौः	73
राश्यंतगे सद्भिरवीक्ष्यमाणे	117
राश्यंशयोष्णकररशीतकराम-	
रेज्यै	331
राश्यंशसमानगोचरेमार्गे	98
राशिप्रभेदौ ग्रहयोनिभेदौ	395
रोमचित्तो मकरोमदंष्ट्रः	390
ल	
लग्नत्रिकोणेषु शुक्रशिभागैः	361
लग्ननवांशयतुल्यतनुः	107
लग्नात्यटत्रिदशायगः	177
लग्नात्युन्नकलग्नमे शुभपति	319
लग्नादतीव वसुमान्	231
लग्नाद्व्ययारिगतयो	323
लग्नादासुतलाभरंभ	181
लग्नाशकाद् ग्रहयोगे	66
लग्ने कुजे क्षततनुर्धनगे	299
लग्ने क्षीणे शशिनि	117
लेखास्येर्ज्जेऽर्ज्जे	199
ष	
षक्रस्तूपचयेष्विनात्	178
षक्तासुखी प्रजावान्	249
षकार्कजार्कगुरुभिः सकलैः	191
षर्गोत्तमस्वपरगेषु शुभं यदुक्तं	292
षर्गोत्तमाभ्यरगृहादिषु	21
षर्गोत्तमगते लग्ने	192


	Page.		Page.
षड्र्यज्यपूर्व सुखिनः सुभगो ...	214	शिशिरकर समागमेश्वरानां ...	278
वर्ज्य स्त्रीष्टो न बहुविभवे ...	276	श्रीभाञ्छवणे श्रुतधानुदारदारो ...	248
वर्णास्ताप्रसिता ...	39	शुभफलददशायां ताहगेवा ...	173
वंशच्छेत्ता खमदसुखमैः ...	326	शुभो शुभर्क्षं रुचिरं ...	70
वर्षतु मासतिथयो द्युतिर्वा ...	373	शुभं वर्गोत्तमे जन्मवेशिष्याने ...	316
वस्त्रैर्विहीनाभरणैश्च नारी ...	387	शून्ये कापुरुषो बलेऽस्तभवने ...	340
व्ययसुतधन धर्म गैरसौम्यैः ...	332	शूरः स्तब्धो विकलनयनो ...	295
विकत्यनः शास्त्रकलाविदग्धः ...	268	श्लोद्भिन्नतनुः सुखेऽवतिष्ठते ...	351
विकृतदशनः पापैः ...	331	शैलाग्राभिहतस्य सूर्यकुजयोः ...	349
विज्ञेया दशकेष्वब्दा ...	373	शैक्र्यां गीतरतिः प्रमोद ...	168
विद्वान्सुवाक्यः कृपणः सुखी ...	300	स	
विद्याज्योतिषवित्तवान्मिथुनगे ...	263	सक्रोधो नरपतिसंमतो विधीशः ...	291
विप्रादितः शुक्रगुरु ...	41	संख्यायोगाः स्युः सप्त ...	211
विभीषयंस्तिष्ठति रत्नचित्रितो ...	387	संज्ञाध्याये यस्य ...	170
विवाहकालः करणं प्रहाणां ...	397	सत्योक्ते प्रहमिष्टं ...	137
विहायलङ्घं विषमर्क्षसंस्थः ...	80	सत्योपदेशो वरमत्र ...	189
वीर्य्यंतरापणगतः पुरुषः ...	386	संध्यायां हिमदीधिति ...	113
वीर्यान्वितवक्रवीक्षिते क्षीणेन्दौ ...	354	सप्ताहतं त्रिधनभाजितशेषमृक्षं ...	372
वृत्ताताम्रहृण्णशाकलधुमुक् ...	251	समनुपतिता यस्मिन्भागे ...	111
वृद्धो मूर्खः सूर्यज ...	342	समाषष्टिर्द्विघ्ना मनुजकरिणां ...	129
वृषे सर्वैः लभे सवितृ ...	195	सम्यग्बलिनः स्वतुंगभागे ...	157
वृषोदये मूर्तिं धनारिलाभमैः ...	201	संस्कारनाममात्रा द्विशुणा ...	375
वेलामथ विलग्नं च ...	375	संस्पृष्टः पवनेन मंदगयुते ...	330
व्यादीर्घास्यशिरोधरः ...	257	सर्वाङ्गत्रिचरणपंचषष्ठभागाः ...	125
श		सरनिपुणः सुखितश्च ...	301
शकटां इज्जवच्छुभाशुभैः ...	208	स्वच्छन्दा पतिघातिनी बहु-	
शत्रु मंदसितौ समश्च ...	54	गुणा ...	338
शशांकलप्रोपगतैः ...	78	स्वत्रिकोणेऽङ्गो हेतु ...	315
शशांके पापलभे वा ...	93	स्वतुंगवक्रोपगतैः ...	137
शशिन्यरिविनाशगे निधनम् ...	116	स्वमतेन किलाहजीवशर्मा ...	136
शशि लभसमायुक्तैः फलं ...	339	स्वतः प्रत्ययितो नरेन्द्रभवने ...	276
श्वघ्नांतिके सर्पनिवेष्टितांगा ...	393	स्वक्षंतुङ्ग मूलत्रिकोणगाः ...	314
शान्तात्मा सुभगः पण्डितो ...	245	स्वर्क्षं शुक्रे पातालस्थे ...	200
शाल्मलेरुपरि गृध्रजंबुकौ ...	383	स्वयमधिगतवित्तः पार्थिव ...	229
इयामः सरोम श्रवणः किरीटी... 392		साङ्गोदितोदितनवांश ...	126

	Page.		Page.
खान सुखान्यभिवाञ्छति ...	388	सौम्यैः स्मरारिनिधनेष्व ...	224
खानान्यथैतानि सवर्णयित्वा ...	151	सौम्ये वीर्ययुतै तनुयुक्ते ...	200
स्वादूर्कः प्रथमायबन्धु ...	176	सौरशशाङ्कदिवाकरदृष्टे ...	86
स्वांशे गुरौ धनयशः ...	311	सौरारक्षे लघ्ने सेन्दुशुके ...	342
स्त्रीद्वेष्या विधनसुखात्मजा ...	269	सौरौ प्राप्य खरोप्राक्षि ...	164
स्त्रीभिर्गतः परिभवं मदगे ...	296	सौरे मध्यबले बलेन ...	345
स्त्रीलोलः सुरतोपचारकुशल ...	253	सौर्यां स्वन्नखदंतचर्म ...	164
सुतमदन नवात्यलग्न ...	119		
सुभगे विद्यातधने भोगी ...	246	ह	
सुरगुरु शशिहोरा स्वार्कि ...	241	हयाकृतिः पाण्डुरमात्यशेखरो ...	384
सुहृदरि परकीयस्वर्क्षतु ग ...	302	हये सेन्दौ जीवे मृगमुखगते ...	196
स्फुटवाग्व्यसनी रिपुहा ...	249	हित्वाकं सुनफानफादुरुधुराः ...	225
सृग्भांडमुक्तामणि शंख ...	392	हेलिः सूर्यश्चन्द्रमाः ...	38
सूच्याश्रयं समभिवाञ्छति ...	381	होरादयस्तनुकुटुम्ब ...	22
सूरेः सौम्यसितावरी ...	54	होरानवांशप्रतिमं विलग्नं ...	368
सेनानीर्बहुवित्तदारलनये ...	271	होरानवांशकपयुक्तसमानभूमौ ...	355
स्तेनो भोक्ता पंडिताढ्यो ...	310	होरास्वामिगुरुहवीक्षित ...	26
स्वे त्रिंशंशे बहुसुत सुखा ...	312	होरेत्यहोरात्रविकल्पमेके ...	4
स्नेहमद्यजलभोजनागम ...	391	होरेन्दुसूरिरविभिः ...	68
स्नेहः शशाङ्काबुदयाच्च ...	102	होरेशक्षं दलाधितैः शुभकरो ...	288
स्वोच्चसुहृत्स्वत्रिकोणनवांशैः ...	57	क्ष	
स्वोच्चसंस्थे बुधे लग्ने ...	198	क्षितिजसितहचन्द्र ...	10
सौम्यक्ष्मांशे रविजगधिरौ ...	85	क्षोणे हिमगौ व्ययगे ...	115
सौम्ये रंगचरो बृहस्पतियुते ...	285	क्षेत्र धान्यगृहधेनुकलाहः ...	380

66345



CATALOGUED.

*Typical of the*  *South*

Central Archaeological Library,

NEW DELHI.

Acc. No. 66345

Call No. Sa5J/Var/Vij

Author— Vijñanananda.

Brihajjatakam of  
Title—*Manu* Mithra.

*A book that is shut is but a block*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and new